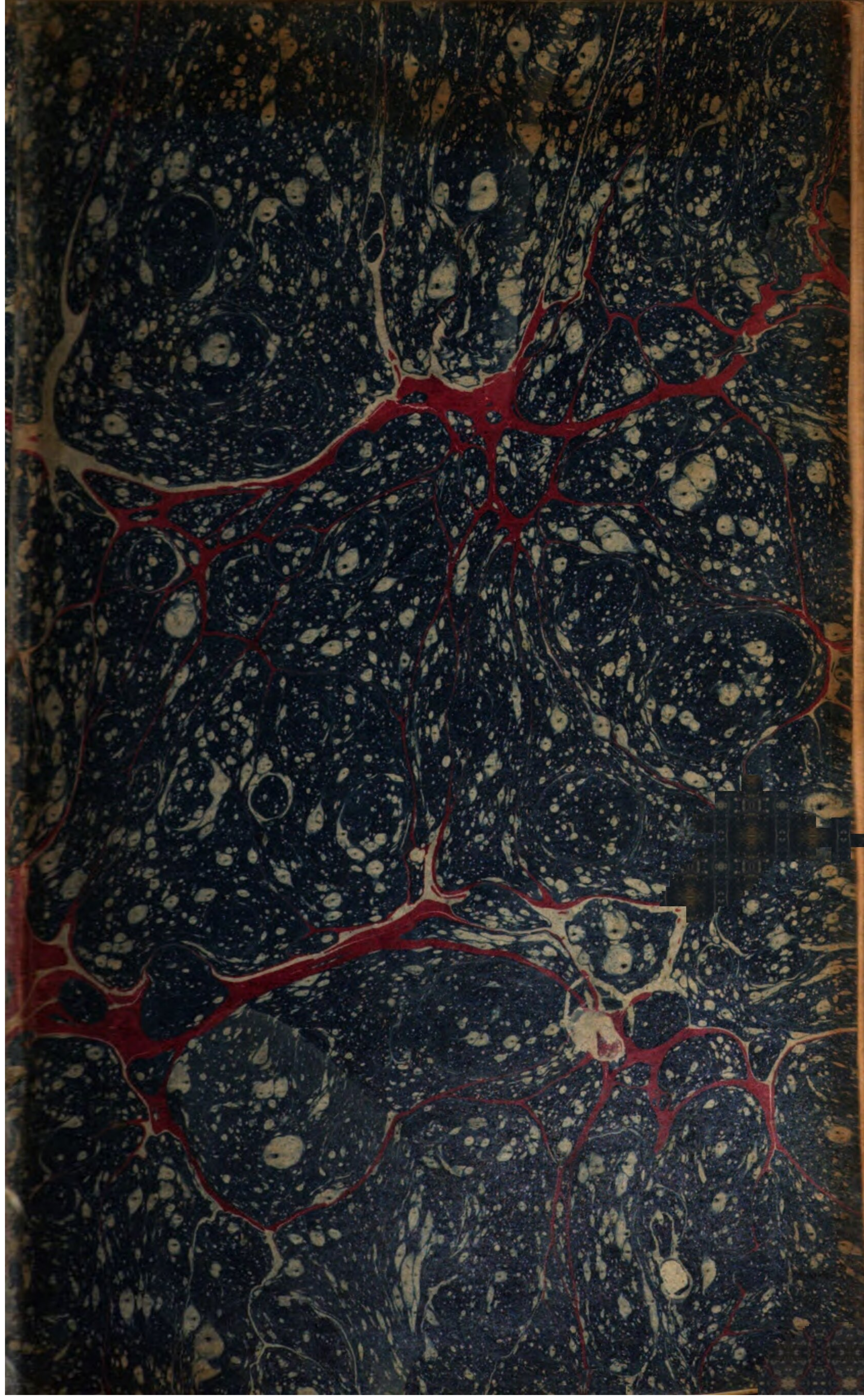




BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.



P.O. Angl

Andr. Wyndham

473^m - 2

<36630132980012

<36630132980012

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

W. Walker.

WYNTON'S
CHRONICLE
OF
SCOTLAND

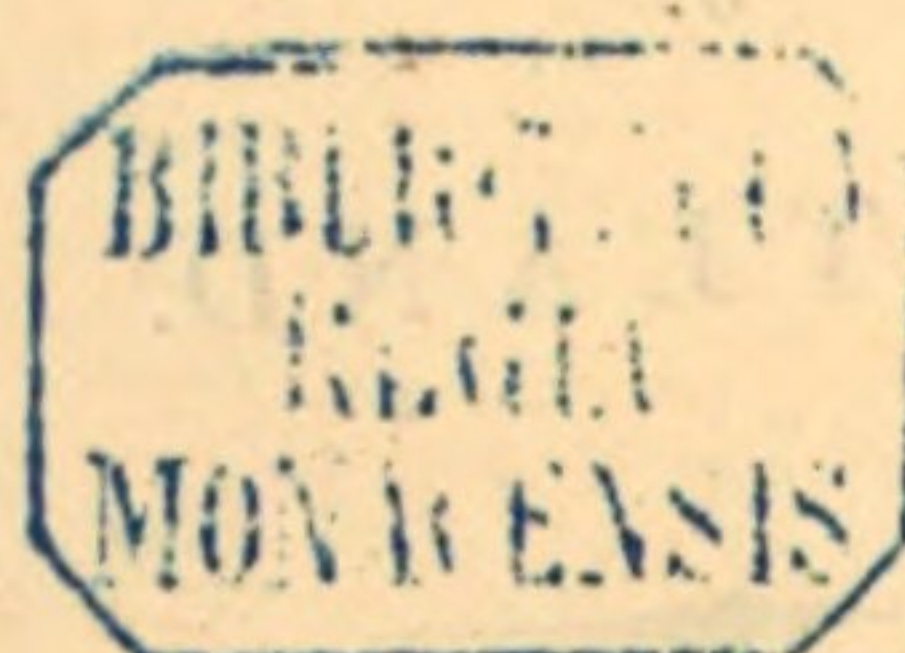
IN SECOND VOLUME

WYNTOWNIS
C R O N Y K I L
OF
S C O T L A N D.

DE SECUND VOLUME.

WATSON'S

CORONAL



DE REGIO VOLUME

DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND,

BE
ANDROW OF WYNTOWN,

PRIOWR OF SANCT SERFIS YNCHE IN LOCH LEVYN.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED,
WITH
NOTES, A GLOSSARY, &c.
BY
DAVID MACPHERSON.

THE SECOND VOLUME.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY T. BENSLEY;
AND SOLD BY THOMAS EGERTON, WHITEHALL;
AND WILLIAM LAING, EDINBURGH.

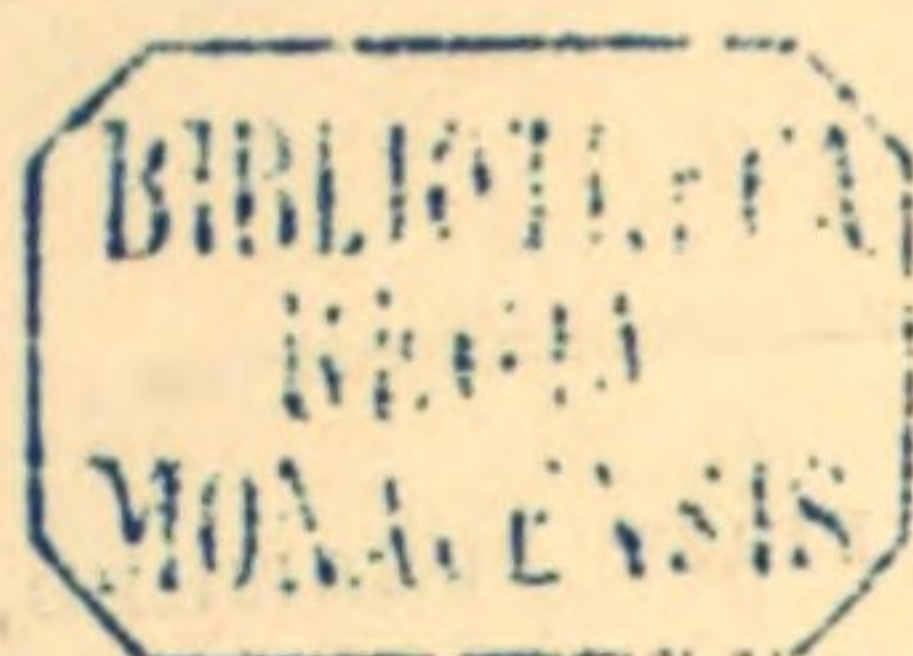
M.DCC.XCV.

CRYSTAL CHRONICLE

SCOTLAND

WYBROW OF WYATOWN

WYBROW OF WYATOWN



NOTES & GLOSSARY

OF THE

THE SECOND VOLUME

LONDON

PRINTED BY

JOHN WYBROW

AT THE

WYBROW

DE AUCHTAND BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.



DE AUCHTAND BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

MS. Cott.
F 139 a

De Proloug of þe auchtande Buk
In-to þis Chapter now þhe luk.

Nota de successione regni.

Clerkys, þat in Philosophy
Studeis, þai say, þat naturally
As Woman and Man has appetyte,
Mater walde furme haf wyth delyte;
Sum mater, þat is foule to fycht, 5
Desyre sum furme of bewtè bricht;
Sum mater, þat has habilitè
To be perfyte, perfyte walde be;
Sum mater walde furme for pleyffance.
Sá, be my sympil sufficians 10
I haf stáblit myne entent
Now to mak here apoyntment,
Qwhen þe Succession lynealle
Endit, þe collateralle

Reffáwit of oure Realme þe Crowne; 15
 And how fyne þat Succession
 Was lik to reng in fucceffýwe,
 As I perfáwit in my lywe.
 In þat þan thought I to declare
 Al þe fors of my matere, 20
 And peffe by peffe ay for to wryte,
 Sá þat þe fors al of my Dyt
 In-til a lumpe to be our-táne
 And to be defamyt as a Ráyne;
 Sen fchort thyng is mare pleyffande, 25
 And to be herde is mare likande.
 To fpede our purpoffe now draw nere,
 And help now, Mary Maydyn cleyre.

De Chapteris of þe auchtande Buk
 Next eftir folowande þhe map luk.

- i. When þar was fex Wardanys in
Scotland.
- ii. Of þe Compromyffion of fucceffion.
- iii. How þe Kyng Edwarde wrát in
Frawnffe.
- iiii. How þe Confail of Frawns delyverit.

MS. Cott.
F 139 b v.

- How þe Kyng Edwarde gaf sentens
of þe Succession.
- vi. Of a computacion of Lynage.
- vii. Of þe Er[l] David secunde Douchtere.
- viii. Of þe Lady Darwogille.
- ix. Of þe Slaughtyr of þe Erl Duncan.
- x. Of John þe Bailyoil Coronation.
- xi. How þe Kyng of Inglande wan þe
town of Berwik.
- How al þe Inglis men war put out
of Scotlande.
- Of þe diffencion betweyn þe Baily-
oil and Robert þe Broyffe.
- How Robert þe Broyffe askyt to be
made Kyng.
- xii. Qwhen John þe Bailyoile wes de-
gradyt.
- Qwhen mony Comownys of Scot-
lande turnyt to þe Kyng of Ing-
lande.
- xiii. Qwhen Wilyam Walas raffe.
Of Wilyam Walas and Schyr Hew
of Kerfyngame.
- xiiii. Qwhen Wilyam Fressere was dede,
þe Bischope of Sanct Andrewis.
- xv. Of þe Batel of þe Fawkyrk.

Qwhen John Cummyn tuk þe kep-
yng of Scotlande.

Qwhen þe Kyng of Frawns fende to
tret of Trewis.

xvi. Of þe Bataile of Roslyne.

xvii. Qwhen þe Kyng of Inglande coym
eftyr þat in-to Scotlande.

xviii. Of þe Affeigis of Strevelyng.
How Robert þe Broys eschápit

xix. Wyntownys Excusacion.

xx. How Wilyam Walas was diffäwit.

xxi. Of þe Dedication of Sanct Andrewis
Kyrk.

xxii. [Qwhen Kyng David þe Broyse was
borne.]

xxiii. Qwhen þe Kyng Robert þe Broyse
was dede.

xxiiii. Qwhen Kyng David þe Broyse was
crownyt.

Qwhen þe Erl Thomas was Warden
of Scotlande.

xxv. Of þe Batel of Duplyne.

xxvi. Of þe begynnyng of Duplyne.

How a Knycht foucht his [Cusyne]
in þe feylde of Duplyne.

Of þe Erl Patrik at Duplyne.

Qwhen þe Kyng was fende in-to
Frawns.

Qwhen Edwarde þe Bailioile was
crownyt.

Of a Jupardy don at Anande.

Of þe kepyng of Berwik.

xxvii. Of þe Batale of Halidon hil.

Qwhen þe Kyng of Inglande bad
fla al þe presowneris.

Qwhen þe Erl Patrik becoyme þe
Kyng of Inglandis Man.

xxviii. Qwhen þe Kyng of Frawns fende to
trete of Trewis.

Qwhen Edwarde þe Bailyoile bad
at Pertht.

Qwhen þe Stewart of Scotlande Ro-
bert fyrst rase in-to Scotlande.

xxix. Of þe Affeigis of Louch Lewyn.

Qwhen a Flot of Inglande pereft on
þe coste of Scotlande.

Qwhen þe Erl David of Athoil be-
gouth to ryffe.

Of þe recwveranffe of oure Lande.

Of syndry Jupardyffe.

xxx. Qwhen þe Kyng of Inglande flew
his Broþir.

xxxi. Qwhen þe Erll of Athoil was flayn.
Qwhen Wilyam Mowbray comm
to Peffe.

xxxii. [Qwhen Scottis men wan mekil
Land beyhonde þe Mownth.]

xxxiii. Of þe Affeigis of Dunbare.
Qwhen Mountagw past agan in
Inglande.

xxxiiii. Qwhen Schir Andrew Murrawe
wan, qwhen he was Wardane.

xxxv. Qwhen þe Stewart of Scotlande
was máide Wardane.

MS. Cott.
F 140 a

Of a Justyne at Berwik.

Of Schir Patrik þe Gráyme.

xxxvi. Of Schir Wilyam of Dowglase, þat
dyd mony a gud Juperdyffe.

xxxvii. Qwhen þe Wardane made hymbown
For to affeige Sanct-Johnston.

xxxviii. [Qwhen Schir Wilyam of Dowglase
wan Edynburgh.]

Qwhen Ramfay was in þe Coŵe of
Hawthornden.

Qwhen þe Erle of Murrawe coym
out of Frawnffe.

xxxix. Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ram-
fay wan Roxburgh.

Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ram-
fay was flayn.

xl. Of þe Batel of Durame.

How Schir Edwarde de Bailyoil
rád in Scotlande.

xli. Of Wyntonys Were.

xlii. Of þe fyrst Pestilence.

How Berwik was won by þe Kyng
of Inglande.

xliii. Of þe Batel of Poytere.

Of a Trety of þe Kyng David de-
lyverance.

xliiii. Of þe Carllis þat raffe in-to Frawns.

xlv. Of þe Queyne Johnys Dede.

Qwhen þe thride Kyng Edwarde
past in-to Frawnffe.

Of þe Kyng David last maryag[e.]

CHAP. I.

F 191 b Qwhen þe Státys of Scotlande
Sex Wardanys ordanyt of þe Land.

A. D.
1286. **A** thowfand yhere and hundrys twá
Foure scor and þe sext to þá,
De sextene day eftyr Páse,
De Státis of Scotland gadryd wafe,

A. D.

1286. And affemlyd hále at Scwne, 5

Frá þe Kyng Alyfandrys dayis ware dwne,

As til þan a fet Parlyament.

Ðare þai delyveryd wyth hále Intent,

And ordanyd Wardanys twys thre,

Quham throwch the Land fuld kepyd be ;

Twá Byschapys þai ware, and Erlys twá, 11

Twá Barownys gret to þame alfuá.

Ðe Byschape of Saynct Andrewys Se,

Willame Frafer cald wes he ;

Erlys, of Fyfe þe fyrst, Duncane, 15

And Alyfawndyr Comyn of Buchane ;

Ðir gret mychty Lordis thre

Ware Wardanys be-north þe Scottis Se.

Be-fowth, þe Byschape of Glasgw,

Robert a man of gret vertu ; 20

Jhon Comyn, and þe Stwart Jámys ;

Ðir of þá thre ware þe námys.

F 192 a To þire sex in þat Cownsale

Of Scotland wes gyvyn þe Governale.

Of Dunkeldyn þe Byschape þan 25

A Wardane to þir wes, by sum men.

[1290.] Quhil þus þe Kynryk wes wákand,

Of Inghland þe Kyng wes þan thynkand

Wyth lang schankis Schyr Edward,

Ðe Kynryk of Scotland how toward 30

A. D.

[1290.] He mycht apply nere til his Crowne,

Wes hys ymagynatyown.

Dan keft he til have a Mariage;

And ordanyd þare-on gret meſſage

In Scotland to cum. Byſchapys twá, 35

Of Durame and Karlele báth war þá,

Twa Erlys, and twa gret Barownys,

Famows and mychty gret Perſownys,

Come chargyd in Scotland wyth meſſage

To tret, and ferme a Maryage, 40

Wyth gret profferis, to be dwne

Be-twene þe Kyng of Inglis Swne,

Edwarde wyth lang ſchankis þen,

Ðe Swne wes Edward of Carnarven,

For to be weddyt wyth þat May, 45

Ðe Kyngis Douchtyr of Norway :

Margret wes cald þat Madyn fayre,

To Norway and Scotland báthe rychtwys

Ayre.

Ðis wes the ſowme of þare Erande

Frá þe Kyng chargyd of Inghland, 50

As þái famows gret Perſownys

Proponyd be þare inſtructyownys.

Ðe Státis affemlyd of oure Land,

Ðat herd þare charge and þare erand,

A. D.

[1290] Swne consentyd to þare will 55

Ðat ilk Maryage to fulfille

Wyth þe proponyd condytyownys,

Wndyr gret Protestatyownys,

Ðat þare charge, and þare Tretis,

Ná þare Consent, of ony wys 60

Prejwdycyale fuld be

Til of Scotland þe Realtè ;

Bot it fuld joys all Fredomys,

Frawnchis, Profit, and Customys,

Alsa frely as before 65

In þe tyme of gud memore

Alyfandyre lyvand wes þe Kyng,

Ðat Scotland had in governyng,

Or be-fore þan ony wys

Máft frely ware oyfyd þare Frawnchis. 70

Báth þe Partiys wyth lele intent

Gave til þis full þare Assent.

Eftyr þat all þis þus wes dwne,

Ðai ordanyd Message to send swne

Oure þe Se in-til Norway, 75

F 192 b In-til Scotland til bryng þat May,

Ðe Kyng of Norwayis Douchtyr fayre,

Of Scotland and Norway þat tyme Ayre,

Margret cald, þat Madyn yhyng,

Ðe Douchtyr Douchtyr of our Kyng 80

A. D.

[1290.] Alyfandyre of gud memore,

As yhe haŵe herd here rede before.

To þis paſſage þai ordanyd þen
Honorabil Knychtis, and gret men;
Duelland in-to Fyfe war twá,

85

Dir þe námys war of þá;

Of þe Wemys Schir Dáwý,

Schyre Mychel Scot of Balwery:

Dir ware twa well commendyt men,

And trowyd welle of Lawtè þen.

90

Oure Se þan chargyd paſſyd þa

Wyth all háft in-til Norwa.

Dede þan wes þat Madyn fayre,

Dat of Lawch fuld have bene Ayre,

And apperyd til have bene

95

Be þe Lawch of Norway Qwene.

Bot þat Madyn ſwet for-þi

Was put to Dede be Martyry.

For þai wald, þat of ná natyown,

Bot of þare awyne, fuld bere þe Crown; 100

Ná be ná way þe Female

Suld be þare Chefe, gyve ony Male

Of Reaws might fundyn be

Worth to have þat Realtè.

Dare Lawys wryttyn nevyrþeles

105

Contrare and agayne þis wes.

^{A. D.}
 [1290] Swne consentyd to þare will 55
 Ðat ilk Maryage to fulfille
 Wyth þe proponyd condytyownys,
 Wndyr gret Protestatyownys,
 Ðat þare charge, and þare Tretis,
 Ná þare Consent, of ony wys 60
 Prejwdycyale fuld be
 Til of Scotland þe Realtè ;
 Bot it fuld joys all Fredomys,
 Frawnchis, Profit, and Customys,
 Alfa frely as before 65
 In þe tyme of gud memore
 Alyfandyre lyvand wes þe Kyng,
 Ðat Scotland had in governyng,
 Or be-fore þan ony wys
 Mást frely ware oyfyd þare Frawnchis. 70
 Báth þe Partiys wyth lele intent
 Gave til þis full þare Assent.
 Eftyr þat all þis þus wes dwne,
 Ðai ordanyd Message to send fwne
 Oure þe Se in-til Norway, 75
 F 192 b In-til Scotland til bryng þat May,
 Ðe Kyng of Norwayis Douchtyr fayre,
 Of Scotland and Norway þat tyme Ayre,
 Margret cald, þat Madyn yhyng,
 Ðe Douchtyr Douchtyr of our Kyng 80

5

10

15

10

25

de,

e.

ht hále,

e.

30

de,

e.

ht hále,

e.

30

de,

e.

ht hále,

e.

30

de,

e.

ht hále,

e.

30

A. D.

[1290.] De Norwayis has a wryttyn Buk

Of þaire Lawys : þare-in þai luk

All Cásys cumand, as þai fall,

And be þe Text þai decern all

110

Ðá Cásis, but exceptyown :

By þat is náne evatyown.

Be þái Lawys yhit þai fand,

Ðat þe Female to þat þare Land

Descendande be lyne, or ony Male

115

Suld succeed collaterale.

[Th]ough þis was wryttyn in þare Buk,

Ðis wald þai nowþir red ná luke,

Ná per Ordyre þai wald noucht hald

Ðare Lawys, þat wryttyn ware of ald. 120

Swá þir Knychtis, þat passyd in wäyne,

To Scotland fwne come háme agayne.

CHAP. II.

Of þe Compromissowne

Made of þe Successowne.

[1291.] When Alyfandyre oure Kyng wes dede,

' Ðat Scotland had to ftere and lede,

' De Land sex yhere and mayr perfay,

' Wes desolate eftyr his day.

- ^{F 193 a}
^{A. D.}
 [1291.] ' De Barnage of Scotland at þe last 5
 ' Affemblyd þame, and fandyt fast
 ' To ches a Kyng þare Land to ftere,
 ' Dat of Awncestry cummyn were
 ' Of Kyngis, þat aucht þat Reawtè,
 ' And máft had ryght þare Kyng to be. 10
 ' Bot Inwý, þat is fellowne,
 ' Amang þame mád diffenfiown:
 ' For fum wald have þe Ballyole Kyng,
 ' For he wes cummyn of þat ofsprýng,
 ' Dat of þe eldest Syftere was: 15
 ' And oþir fum nyt all þat Cás,
 ' And fayd, þat he þare Kyng fuld be,
 ' Dat wes in als nere degré,
 ' And cummyn wes of þe nerrast Male
 ' In þái brawnchys collaterale. 20
 ' Dai fayd Succesfyown of Kynryk
 ' Wes noucht to laware Feys lyk;
 ' [For] þare mycht fucced ná Female,
 ' Quhil fundyn mycht be ony Male
 ' Dat be lyne war discendand. 25
 ' Dai bare al oþirwais on hand,
 ' For þan þe nest comyn of þat fede,
 ' Man, or Woman, fuld succede.
 ' Be þis refown þat Part thowcht hále,
 ' Dat þe Lord of Anandyrdale, 30

A. D.

[1291.] Robert þe Brwys, Erle of Karryk,

' Aucht to succed to þe Kynryke.

' Ðe Barownys þus war at discord,

' Ðat on ná manere þai mycht accord;

' Quhill at þe last þai all accordyt, 35

' Ðat all þare Spek fuld be recordyt

' Til Schyr Edward, of Inghland Kyng;

' And he fuld fwere, þat, but feyhnyng,

' He fuld þat Arbytry declare;

' Of þir twá, þat I tald of are, 40

' Quhilk fulde succed til sic a hycht,

' And lat hym ryng, þat had þe rycht.

' Ðis Ordynawns þame thowcht þe best:

' For at þat tyme wes Pes and Rest

' Betwix Scotland and Inghland báthe; 45

' And þai couth noucht persáwþe þe Skáthe,

' Ðat towarde þame wes apperand,

' For þat þe Kyng of Inghland

' Held sic frendþchepe and cumpany

' To þare Kyng, þat wes worthy. 50

' Ðai trowyd, þat he, as gud nyctbore,

' And as frenþwm compofytore,

' Wald haþwe jugyd in lawtè:

' Bot ofirwayis all yhed þe Gle.'

For-þi fayd Mayfter Jhon Barbere, 55

F 193 b Ðat mekyl tretyd of þat matere;

A. D.

[1291.] A! blynd folk fulle of all folly,
 ' Had yhe wmbethowcht yowe inkyrly,
 ' Quhat peryle to yowe mycht appere,
 ' Yhe had noucht wroucht on þis manere.
 ' Had yhe táne kepe, how þat þat Kyng 61
 ' Of Walys for-owtyn fudjowrnyng
 ' Trauvalyd to wyn þe Senyhowry,
 ' And throw his mycht til occupy
 ' Landys, þat ware til hym marchand, 65
 ' As Walys wes, and als Irland,
 ' Ðat he put til fic Threllage,
 ' Ðat þai, þat ware of hey Parage,
 ' Suld ryn on fwte as rybalddale,
 ' Quhen ony folk he wald affale. 70
 ' Durst náne of Walis in batale ryd,
 ' Ná yhit, frá Evyn fell, a-byde
 ' Castell or wallyd Towne wyth-in,
 ' Ðan he fuld lyf and lymmys tyne.
 ' In-til fwylk Thryllage þame held he, 75
 ' Ðat he oure-come wyth his powfðe.
 ' Yhe mycht se, he fuld occupy
 ' Throwch flycht, þat he ná mycht throw
 maystry.
 ' Had yhe táne kepe, quhat was Threllage,
 ' And had confydryd his oysage, 80

A. D.

[1291.] ' Dat grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,
 ' Yhe fuld, for-owtyn his Demyng,
 ' Haŵe chofyn yhowe a Kyng, þat mycht
 ' Haŵe haldyn welle yhoure Land at rycht.
 ' Walis enfawmpil mycht haŵe bene 85
 ' To yhow, had yhe it before fene.
 ' Quha will be oþir hym-felf chafty,
 ' Wys men fayis, he is happy.
 ' And perylows thyngis may fall perfay
 ' Als well to-morne, as yhyftyр-day. 90
 ' Bot yhe traftyd in Lawtè
 ' As fympil folk but mawvitè,
 ' And wyft noucht, quhat fuld eftyr tyde.
 ' For in þis world, þat is fá wyd,
 ' Is náne, determyne may, ná fall 95
 ' Knaw thyngis, þat ar for to fall:
 ' For God, þat is of mást powftè,
 ' Referwys þat til hys Majeftè.
 ' On þis manere affentyd ware
 ' De Barownys, as I fayd yhow are, 100
 And Meffyngerys fend til þis Edwart,
 Ðat had his wwayage táne onwart
 For til pas in þe Haly Land,
 On Sarracenys to be þare warrayand.
 ' And frá he wyft, quhat charge þai had,
 ' He bufkyd hym, but mare abád, 106

A. D.

[1291.] And left þe purpos, þat he had táne,

' And til Ingland agane is gáne:

F 194 a ' And fwne til Scotland worde fend he,

' Ðat þai fuld mak ane Affemlè; 110

' And he in hy fuld cum to do

' In all thyng, as þai wrát hym to.

' For he thowcht welle, throwch þare debate

' Ðat he fuld flely fynd þe gáte,

' How þat he all þe Senyhowry 115

' Throwch his gret mycht fuld occupy.

' And to Robert þe Brows sayd he,

" Gyve þow will hald in chef of me

" For evyr mare, and þi ofspryng,

" I fall do swá, þow fall be Kyng." 120

" Schyre," sayd he, " fá God me saŵe,

" Ðe Kynryk yharne I noucht til have,

" B[ult] gyf it fall of rycht to me:

" And gyve God will, þat it swá be,

" I fal als frely in all thyng 125

" Hald it, as afferis a Kyng,

" Or as my Eldrys be-for me

" Held it in freast Reawtè."

Wyth þis Robert past his way.

' Schyre Jhon þe Ballyol perfay 130

' Affentyd to do all hys will:

Ðar-of eftyr fell gret Iŵil.

CHAP. III.

How Edward the Kyng wrát in-to Fraunce,
To have Counsaile of a Dyffang.

^{A. D.}
[1291.] **F**rá þat þe Státis of Scotland,
Quhen þat þe Kynryk wes wákand,
Had made þare Compromyffyown
Hále in þe Dyscretiown
Of Edward, þe Kyng of Ingland, 5
Ðat oblyft wes be faythful Band
Of Áthe, and Trewth, in Lawtè
Ðe Ryght to gere decleryd be,
Be all lauchful successyown
Quha fuld þe State have and þe Crown, 10
Of Jhon þe Ballyol, and Robert
Ðe Brows, þat regnyd eftyrwert;
As comendyt for to be,
Ðat in gret besynes wes he
To get wyt, and full refown, 15
Quha fuld have þat Successyown,
In Frawns to þe Presyidentis
And Lordis of þe Parlementis,
And to þá, þat war þen
Kend of þat Curt þe mást wys men, 20

A. D.

[1291.] And to þe Unyverfytè

Of Parys, þe Cás all þus wrát he.

F 194 b ' Of a Kynryk a Kyng of det

' Noucht crownyd, noucht oyntyd, bot
simply fet

' In-til a Set be some Perfownys 25

' Of Byſchapys, Erlis, or Barownys,

' Of þe Státis of his Land,

' Swá to be, as Kyng, ryngnand,

' Is dede, but Ayris of his body

' Neft hym til ſuccede lynealy. 30

' Dis Kyng in Fe and Herytage

' Dat Kynrik held, and for Homage

' Of a grettare Kyng of mycht,

' Dat wes hys Oure-Lard of rycht.

' Quhen þis Kyng all þus wes dede, 35

' For til ſucced in-til his ſted

' Dare come ſyndry, báthe he, and he,

' Dat ſayd, his Ayris þai aucht to be.

' Dis ilk Kynryk, þus wacand,

' De Oure-Lard tuk in-til his hand, 40

' Quhill þat he ſuld clerly knawe,

' Quha ſuld ſucced til it of Lawe.

' Befor þis Kyng, þat wes þen

' Oure-Lard of þat Rewme, come twa men,

A. D.

[1291.] ‘ Dat Cufyngis ware collaterale 45

‘ To þe dede Kyng, noucht lyneale.

‘ De fyrst proponyd in manere fayre,

‘ And fayd, þat he wes nerrest Ayre

‘ Be-fore all oþir to bere þe Crown,

‘ Pryncipaly be þis refown; 50

“ De Kyngis Eld-fadyr laft dede before,

“ Ay for til be of gud memore,

“ Quhen he hále Kyng þe Kynryk led,

“ Had a full Brodyr of lauchful Bed

“ Gottyn and born, and he had twá 55

“ Douchtrys lauchful : þe fyrst of þá

“ Bwt dout,” he fayd, “ my Modyr bare;

“ Quhare-for dredles I am nerrare,

“ Ðan ony is, to bere þe Crown

“ Be rycht Rycht of fuceffynown 60

“ Of þis Kynryk now wákand.’

‘ De toþir, þat herd þis by ftandand,

‘ Quhen þus for his part he had dwne,

‘ He made þis anfuere fcharpe and fwne.

“ Quhat yhe have fayd, I haŵe herd welle,

“ And confáwýd all, ilka dele, 66

“ And grantis,” he fayd, “ þe Antecedens;

“ Bot I deny þe Confequens.

“ Ðat þat Lord had Dowchtrys twá,

“ I grant, and at þe fyrst of þá 70

A. D.
[1291.] " In hyr fyrst byrth youre Modyre bare,

" I grawnt; bot yhe sayd forþirmare,

" Ðat þarfore yhe fuld bere þe Crown.

F 195 a " Ðat Lauch wald nowþir, ná Refown:

" For succeßyown of Kynryk 75

" Is noucht to laware Feis lyk;

" Yhoure Modyre and I in ewynlik gre

" Discendand frá þe Stok are we;

" And of Lauch fuld ná Female

" Succede, gyve þat ony Male 80

" Mycht be fundyn of evynlik gre

" To joys fic a Reawtè.

" Ðe heldare Douchtyr yhoure Modyre
bare;

" My Modyr hyre Syfter wes yhoungare;

" To þe Stok I am fwá Neŵu: 85

" Proneŵu yhe ar. Be þat wertu

" Yhe ar noucht neraft to þe Crown,

" Ná to þe ryght of Succeßyown.

" My Lady yhoure Gud-dame wes myne
Awnt;

" Ðe eldare Syftyr ſcho wes, I grawnt; 90

" Scho bare yhoure Modyr þat wes Woman;

" My Modyre bare þe fyrst Man.

" Be yhe Kyng crownyd, and noucht I,

" Ðan am I wrangyd grettumly.

A. D.
 [1291.]“ ðe Lawys Cyvile, ná Canown, 95
 “ Gyvys for yhoure part ná refown,
 “ Ná custome oyfyd in ná Kynryk
 “ Yhoure part and myne máy evynlik,
 “ ðat þe Female in ewynlik gre
 “ Preferryd to þe Male fuld be, 100
 “ And of þe Female þe Pronewu
 “ Suld preferryd be to þe Newu.
 “ Joys yhe þe Crown swá, and noucht I,
 “ Wrangyd I call me hely.”
 Quha þe Suth will wndyrstand. 105
 Of þe Brows wes þan lyvand
 In-til þis tyme Robertis thre;
 And þe eldaft þan wes he,
 ðat made þis Altercatyown
 In his ryght of Successyown. 110
 Neww for til have wndon,
 Is nowþir Brodyr ná Syfter Sone;
 Bot frá þe Stok down ewynlykly
 Discendand Persownys lynealy
 In þe toþir, or þe thryd gre, 115
 Newu, or Pronevw fuld be:
 As for til call þe Swne Swne,
 [Or] þe Dowchtrys swá to be dwne,
 Hyr Swne may be cald Newu:
 ðis is of þat word þe wertu, 120

A. D.

[1291.]

Quhen all þus þir Perfownys twá,
De Brows, þe Ballyol báth ware þá,
Be-for Edward of Ingland Kyng
Had made, as yhe herd, þis karpyng,

F 195 b De effect oure Se he wráte, 125

Cownsale til haŵe of þis debate.

Bot he mád fals fuggestyown :

Fals wes his Relatyown,

And infourmyt richt falsly,

And set þe Case all swykfully ; 130

Quhen he sayd, in herytage

Ðat Kynryk wes haldyn for Homage

Aucht til a Kyng of grettare mycht,

He sayd all fals, and ná-thyng rycht.

De Kynrik, þat he þat Tale of made, 135

As in-til Frawns he wryttyn hade,

Wyth-owtyn dowt wes ay mare fre,

Ðan wes þat Rewme, þat þan had he.

He wes nevyr worth, ná all his Kyn,

De Fredwme frá þat Rewme to wyn. 140

He sawfyd ill Kyngis Honefstè,

Swá to sclandyre a Kynryk fre.

Had he lykyd til haŵe thoucht on,

Quhat dyd before hym þe Kyng Jhon,

He fuld haŵe worthyd rede for scháme,

A fre Kynryk swá til defame. 146

C H A P. III.

How þe Counsale of Frawnce wráte
Dare delyberance of þat debate.

^{A.D.}
[1291.] **T**he Clergy and þe Wyt of Frawns,
Frá þai consáwýd þe distawns,
All þe Stryfe, and þe debate,
As Edward þe Kyng of Ingland wráte,
Ðai fet þame thraly to declare 5
Of þat Successyown þe matere.
Ðe Byfchape þan Awrelyanens,
A Clerk solempne in fere Sciens,
Mayster of Art, and in morale
Phylosophi and naturale 10
He wes grwndyt perfyty,
And Bachylere in Theology,
Doctör solempne in-to þat quhyle
He wes in Canown and Cyvyle,
Ðat ilke matere to declere, 15
Fyrst he sayd on þis manere ;
' In þe Kynryk of Scotland,
' Ðat, as yhe herd, is now wacand,
' Gyve custwme approvyd may be knawyn,
' And certane by all Lawis drawyn, 20

A. D.

[1291.] How of þat Kynryk fuld þe Crown

‘ Follow in-til fucceffyn

‘ In onykyne lyne down cumand

‘ Frá þe Stok, or þan descendand,

‘ Owþir in fucceffyn lyneale, 25

F 196 a ‘ Or in Branchys collaterale,

‘ De fyrst, or of þe fyrst in Gre,

‘ As þai may happyn, Scho, or He,

‘ Or of þá swá gottyn and borne,

‘ Ðat Custwme of þat Rewme beforne 30

‘ Suld be preferryd, and haldyn ay

‘ Agayne all, þat þe Lauch may fay:

‘ For þat Custwme al by drawys,

‘ Ðat ar wryttyne in-til þe Lawys.

‘ Bot gyve þat þare be Custwme náne, 35

‘ Wyth Lauch þe Cás may be oure-táne.

‘ Ðan war it to þe Comowne Lawe,

‘ Ðat is Imperyale, craft drawe.

‘ Be þat Law, but dowl yhe ken

‘ Ðat, quhare þar is in plede twa men 40

‘ Askand þe Crowne of a Kynrike,

‘ Quhar-til náne oþir Feis ar lyke,

‘ In-to brawnchys collaterale,

‘ Nought in fucceffyn lyneale,

‘ To þe Kyng nere, þat wes dede, 45

‘ And til succede in-til his sted,

A. D.

[1291.] ‘ Noucht Bredyr, ná Bredyr Barnys ar,
 ‘ Bot in þare Greis ar ferrare,
 ‘ But dowl, þe neft Male in þe Gre
 ‘ Preferryd to þe Rewme fuld be, 50
 ‘ Noucht agayne ftandand þe eldare
 ‘ Of twa Dowchtris a Douchtyr bare.’

To þis þe Byſchape of Parys,
 Ðat wes a gret Clerk and a wys,
 And oþir ſolempne Clerkis twá, 55
 As fayd þe fyrft, all þai fayd ſwá.
 Neft þame þe Proweft of Marſyle,
 Báthe Doctör in Canown and Cyvile,
 Sayd, ‘ In þe cás of þá twa men,
 ‘ Ðat aſkyd þe Kynryk of Scotland þen, 60
 ‘ Be wryttyn Lawys Imperiale,
 ‘ And cuſtwme approwyd, and wſuale
 ‘ In-til all þe Rewme of Frawns,
 ‘ Quhen þare fallis fic diſtawns
 ‘ In grettare Feis, or ſmallare, 65
 ‘ Quha fundyn is in Gre nerrare,
 ‘ Ðe ſecownde Swne fet he be,
 ‘ Til hym, þat is of byrth ferrare
 ‘ He ſall haue þe prerogative,
 ‘ Gyve lyvand be þe Stok in lyve, 70
 ‘ As to be full Ayre at þe left;
 ‘ Set cummyn þare be of þe eldeſt

A. D.

[1291.] ' Brodyr or Douchtyr, twa or má,

' De Gre be-for þe byrth fall gá,

F 196 b ' Dat tuk þe sted in fic dyftawns.' 75

De Prowest fayd, ' In þe Rewme of Frawns

' De Kyng befor þan, Schir Lowys,

' Be cownsale, þat he trowyd wes wys,

' Quhen he a Swn had, Philipe cald,

' Dat wes a stowt Knycht and a bald, 80

' And þis Philip had Swnnys má

' Lawchfully gottyn, þan áne or twá.

' Of Phylippys Sonnyes þe eldare

' Before Phylippys Brodyr þe yhoungare

' Thowcht til haue bene to þe Crown 85

' Nest Lowis in-til successyown,

' Dis Phylippys Fadyr þan lyvand,

' And in-til Frawns þan Kyng ryngnand.

' Bot þat wes delyveryd fwne,

' Dat þat be ná way mycht be dwne, 90

' Quhil Phylippys Fadyr yhit rignand

' A yhowngare Swne had þan lywand.

' Dis ilk manere in-to Frawns

' Takys sted' he fayd ' in fwylk dyftawns,

' And in má Cwrtis lyk til it, 95

' Báthe be custwme, and Lauch in wryt,

' Dat gyve þe eldare Swne of twá,

' Hawand Swnnys áne or má,

A. D.

[1291]

‘ Dey, his Fadyre yhit lyvand,

‘ De Fadyre fyne dey off his Land, 100

‘ De yhoungare Brodyre lyvand in sted

‘ Succedys all til his Fadyre dede,

‘ And noucht his eldare Brodyr Swn.

‘ Dis oys wes haldyn in Frawns, and dwne.

‘ Dis makys for þe Brows Robert, 105

‘ And noucht for þe Ballyolis part:

‘ For nerrare to þe Stok wes he,

‘ Dan wes þe Ballyol, be a Gre,

‘ And rycht swá til Willame Kyng,

‘ Dat Scotland had in governyng.’ 110

Dir wys men sayd yhit nevyrþeles,

‘ Gyve fwilk custwme in Scotland wes,

‘ Dat þe fyrst Get in all kyn Gre,

‘ Nerrare or ferrare quheþir it be,

‘ Suld gyve fuylk prerogatyve, 115

‘ Til fwilk gret Rychtis successyve,

‘ Dat ilke custwme ilkè dele

‘ And specyally fuld be kepyd welle,

‘ And haldyn in all propyrtè,

‘ Rycht as it of tyme mycht knawyn be, 120

‘ Preferryd til Lawys Imperyale,

‘ Canowne, or oþir custwmale,

‘ Or wryttyn in oþir Cuntreis,

‘ As oyfyd or haldyn in fwilk Feis.’

A. D.

[1291.]

A-toure þis þai ſperyd mare

125

At þame, þat to þame chargyd ware;

F 197 a In þat caſe, þat þir twa men,

Dat aſkyd þe Kynrik of Scotland þen,

Gyve þai had wyttyn, herd, or ſen,

Dat ony cuſtwine optenyd had ben

130

Be-fore þat tyme of ſwylk a Caſe,

Or gyve in Scotland be-for þan waſe

In-til all fallyn lyke,

As wes þan of þat Kynryke,

Suppos þat of laware Feis,

135

As Erldwmys, or Barowneis,

Sic Cás oft-tymys war falland,

As to þe Oure-Lardis pertenant.

It wes anſweryd, þat nevyr before

Of ſwilk a Cás wes had memore,

140

As ſuld ſucced þan þat Kynryk :

For-þi ná Cás þai wyſt it lyk.

Bot þai, þat made fuggeſtyown,

Be þare fals relatyown

Ðai gert þir wys men wndyrſtand,

145

Ðat þe Kynryk of Scotland

Suld of þe Kyng of Ingland be

In herytage haldyn, and in Fe;

And in-til his Curt for-þi

Ðis matere ſuld be fullyly

150

A. D.

[1291.] Be-fore hym pledyt as Oure-Lard,

And he be Lauch to gyve A-ward

For áne of þá twa, þan askand

Ðe fucceffyn of Scotland;

And be fwilk custwme, as was þan, 155

And in þe Kynrik of Ingland ran,

Ðe ryght of þat fucceffyn

Suld haŵe determynatyown,

Suppos þis Cás wes fet all fals.

Ðis enfawmpil þai tuk in als: 160

Ðe Duk of Burgoyne, a nobil man,

Ðe Fadyre of hym þat Duk wes þan,

On lauchful bed had Sownnys twá;

And þe eldare Swne of þá

Had a Douchtyr, þai made rehers, 165

Ðat þe Erle weddyt of Nywërs.

Swne eftyr deyð þis eldare Swne;

Bot lang eftyr his dayis war dwne,

Ðe Duk his Fadyr wes lywãnd

In his Duchè his State haldand. 170

Bot eftyr quhen þis Ðuk wes dede,

Ðis Erle of Nywërs in his fted

He askyd be refown of his Wyf

Ðe Duchè of Burgoyne but mare ftryf,

Sen fcho wes of þe eldare Swne 175

Ðe eldare Douchtyr, þat to be dwn

A. D.

[1291.] He askyd; for he sayd, þat ná man

Wes nerrare to þat Lordschipe þan

Be custwme approvyd in þat Duchè

F 197 b Of Burgoyne, þat þan askyd he. 180

Quhen he þus askyd, þe yhoungere

Of þir twa Swynnys made anfuere,

And sayd, Ðe custwme he kennyde welle

Oysyd in Burgoyne ilkè dele

Of þe Tenandis of þat Land, 185

Ðat þare Feis war haldand

Of þe Duke hym-self in Chese,

In Vard, or Serwys, or Relese.

Ðat ilke custwme fuld oure-tá,

And bynd his Tenandis, and ná má. 190

By þe Dukys awyne Subdytis,

Ðat custwme is noucht worth thre mytis.

Quha fud of Burgoyne, he sayd, be Duk,

He fuld noucht to þat Custwme luk,

Ná it serwyd noucht in þis distawns: 195

Bot in þe Kyngis Curt of Frawns

Decleryd þis Cás, he sayd, fuld be,

Syn þis ilke selfe Duchè

In Fe wes haldyn of þe Kyng,

Ðat Frawns ay had in governyng, 200

And of rycht Rycht wes Oure-Lard:

Of it he wald ask ane Award,

A. D.
 [1291.] Be custwme of Frawns, quheþir he, or he,
 Suld haŵe of Burgoyne þe Duchè.
 In þe tyme of þis distawns 205
 In-til Parys þe Kyng of Frawns
 Ðis yhowngere Swne gert weddyt be
 Wyth hys Syftry, a Lady fre.
 Ðis Erle, þat sawe þis Cás led fwá,
 He trowyd þe lave fuld frá hym gá; 210
 For of Gold a gret portyown
 He gave wp all his Actyown.
 Ðè wys men all wndyrftwde,
 Ðat in lyk cás þe matere yhwde
 Of þe Kynrik of Scotland, 215
 Ðat, as þai herd, wes þan wákand;
 Ðe Kyng of Inghland fuld of Lawe
 All þat Debát, as Oure-Lard, knawe.
 Suppos be fals relatyown
 Ðai had þaire Informatyowne, 220
 As þai rypyd materys fere,
 Ðe Cás of Scotland þai made clere:
 For to-gydder in á Sentens,
 Ðe Byfchape fyrft of Orlyens,
 And til hym Byfchapys twá, 225
 Of Parys, and of Carkafon war þá,
 And Clerkys elewyn in til hey Greis
 Famows in fyndry facultheys,

A. D.

[1291.] Wyth oþir gret men, Presyidentis,

Lordis of þe Parleamentis, 230

(Ðare námys I can-noucht all declere,

For þai ar strawnge til yhow til here ;

To tell, as I þame wryttyn fand,

F 198 a Ðai are noucht eth til wndyrstand,

Ná for til haŵe of þame knowlage 235

Expreffyd to be in oure Langage)

But dowt, all þai ware gret men,

And famows in he Státis þen,

For-þi þe Cás wes specyally

Put to þame, and þai studyusly 240

Ðe matere in þare faculteis

Sowcht, and in þe Buk of Feis

Makand mony dyſtynctyownys,

And Argumentis in þare Collatyownys,

Ilk Clerk in þare Scyence, 245

And concludyt in á Sentence,

And be enſawmplis red before,

Gyve þai byd in yhoure memore,

Ðat þe Cuſtwme of ilkè Land

Approŵyd fermly fuld ſtand, 250

And fuld be preferryd ay

Til all, þat men of Lauch couth ſay.

For Cuſtwme approŵyd oft by drawys

Of Canown and Cyvyle báth þe Lawys :

A. D.

[1291.] For-þi haldis Clerkis be þare Sawe, 255

Ðat Custwme is þe toþir Lawe.

Gyve of a Cás ware Custwme náne,

Ðat Cás wyth Lauch fuld be oure-táne

Of Canowne or Imperiale,

Or be gret Refownys naturale. 260

All þir Clerkis in þare Greis

And studyws in þare faculteis,

And be enfawmplis befor set,

Ðat, I trow, yhe haŵe noucht foryhet,

Mád fynale delyŵerans, 265

And send þat wryttyn owt of Frawns

Til þe Kyng Edward of Ingland,

Ðat, þai trowyd, wes it bydand;

‘ Ðat to þe Stok þe nerrest Male

‘ Suld have þe Crown and þe State hále

‘ In succeſſyown of a Kynryk, 271

‘ Quhare-til ná laware Feis ar lyk.’

And of þe Orderis of þe Freris,

Auguſtynys, and Cordeleris,

And þe Blak Ordyr Jacobitis, 275

And þe Quhyt Carmelytis,

Gret Mayſtrys of Dyvynyte,

Sowcht þis Cás in þare facultè.

Of þe Bybil þe ferd Buke

Ðai keſt wp, þat Cás to luke, 280

A. D.

[1291.] Dat Buk is cald Numery:

Of Salphat þare is þe story,
 De sevyn and twentyd Chapytere
 All þus tellis þe manere.

Quhen Moyfes, and Eleazare, 285

And all þe Pryncys of Jowys ware

F 198 b In-to þe Tabernakil hále

To-gedyr gadyryt til a Confale,
 Of þis Salphat Douchtrys fyve
 To þe Dure come þan belyve, 290

And þare standand befor Moyfes

On þis manere þare askyng wes ;

‘ Oure Fadyr Salphat had in his lyve

‘ Ná Sowne, bot ws hys Douchtris fyve ;

‘ And in þat wpsfete he wes noucht, 295

‘ Dat Chorè agayne Moyfes wroucht,

‘ Quhen in þe Erd was fwnkyn þan

‘ Chorè, Datan, and Abyran :

‘ Oure Fadyr Salphat nevyrþeles

‘ In hys Syne deyde in Wildyrnes. 300

‘ And suppos he deyde but Sone,

‘ Quhy fuld hys Name be all wndone,

‘ Dat wes famows in his quhile

‘ Amang his Kyn and his Famyle ?

‘ Sum Possessiowne gyve ws þarfore 305

‘ Oure Fadyr name yhet to restore,

A. D.
 [1291.]^c Amang oure awyne Kyne and oure Kyth
 ‘ Oure Fadyr name to ras þare-wyth.’
 Wyth þis Moyſes als faſt
 For til have Counſal of God paſt, 310
 And proponyd þe aſkyng
 Of Salphatis Dowchtris, and þare yharnyng,
 And all hále, as þai had dwne.
 Ðis Anfuere wes made til Moyſes fwne;
 ‘ Ðái Madynnys aſkyd rychtwys thyng. 315
 ‘ Til affyht þame þare yharnyng
 ‘ Gyve þame Poſſeſſiown amang þare Kyth,
 ‘ Ðaire Fadyre name to ras þare-wyth.
 ‘ Of fwilk cáſ I will, yhow tell
 ‘ Ðus til þe folk of Iſrael; 320
 ‘ Quhat man, but Sone, of caſe beis dede,
 ‘ Hys Douchtyr ſuccede fall in his ſted,
 ‘ And hald hys Herytage hyr aláne.
 ‘ Gyve Sone and Douchtyr he haſwe náne,
 ‘ Hys Ayre þan fall his Brodyr be. 325
 ‘ Gyf Breþyr ná Syſtyr náne have he,
 ‘ Ná þai ná Barnys mare ná myn,
 ‘ Ðan fall þe nerreſt of his Kyn
 ‘ Tak and joys hys Herytage
 ‘ Til hym frá þine and his Lynage. 330
 ‘ Ðe folk of Iſrael þow ger þis knawe,
 ‘ And hald it for perpetuale Lawe.’

A. D.

[1291.] Alyfandyr þe thryd oure Kyng,

Dat Scotland had in governyng,

Sone ná Douchtyr left he náne,

335

Brodyr and Syftyr all Dede had táne,

F199V a Eme and Awnt báth mare and myn :

Wes náne til hym fá nere of kyn,

As wes þan þe Brows Robert.

Ðus made þe Theologys for his part ;

340

Nerare til Alyfandyre þe Kyng wes he,

Ðan Jhon þe Balliol be a Gre.

Ðe fowme þus of Theology,

Ðe refownys of Philosophy,

And þe Lawys Imperiale,

345

Canown, and Custwmys ufuale,

And þe Enfampilys be-for fet,

(I trow yhe have þame noucht foryhet)

Makys for þe Brows Robert ;

And noucht for Jhon þe Ballyolis Part.

350

Til ryght and refone þus is lik

In fuceffiyown of Kynryk ;

To þe dede þe nerrest Male

In ony brawnche collaterale

Suld be nerrest to þe Crown,

355

And joys fwá poſſeffiyown.

Of laware Feis I fay noucht fuá.

Ðe Custwme approwyd is gud to tá.

CHAP. V.

How Edward þe Kyng gafe Sentence
Contrare til all gud Conscience,

A. D.
[1291. Quhen all þir gret conclusyownys
1292.] Wyth fyndry consultatyownys,
As wes decretyt in-to Frans
On þe debate and þe dyftans,
Ðat þan wes ryfyn in Scotland, 5
Ðat þat tyme wes of Kyng wacand,
Was oppynyd til þe awdyens
Of þis Kyng Edward wyth reverens,
Ðan prewely he eftyr fend
Ðe mást wys men, þat þan ware kend 10
Wyth-in his Land : of þá gert he
Thre fcore, or má, assemblyt be.
Wyth þá in hys Curt alsa fast
He towart þe Marche of Scotland past :
And to þe Wardanys of Scotland he 15
Send Lettrys of Benyngnyte,
And prayid þame wyth gret diligens,
Ðat þai wald cum til his presens,
And þat þai wald bryng alsuá
Of þe thre Státis wyth þame má, 20

A. D.

[1291. Dat of fame war gud perfownys,

1292.]
F199 Vb Byſchapys, Erlys, and Barownys,

Honorabil Burgens, and aſſenand,

Wys men commendyt and cunnand;

For þare Debate þan, ſayd he,

25

Suld full decleryt, and endyt be.

For-þi in hy and in gud ſpede

He come til Norhame a-pon Twede.

De Státis of Scotland made þame bowne,

And come on til Wpſettlyngtowne.

30

Diddyſ he ſend þame ſawf Cwndyt

Frá all dows to mak þame qwyte.

Dan oure þe Wattyſ of Twed þai ráð,

And in þe Towne of Norhame báð,

For til get opportunitè

35

De Kyng of Ingland for to ſe.

Swá, þai paſſyd on to þe Kyrk

De Erandys, þat þai come for, to wyrke,

And ſchawyt þame til þis Kyngis preſens,

And haylſyd hym wyth gret reverens.

40

He þame reſſaywýd curtaſly,

And wyth þame ſpak famylyarly.

Frá þai þare hámlý Spek had dwne,

Dis Kyng þan proponyd ſwne,

Dat þe Superyorytè

45

Be Lauch of Scotland hys ſuld be,

A. D.

[1291. And prayid þame of þare gud will,

1292.] And þare consent to gywe þare-til.

For þat Enfawmplys he tald, má

Ðan lik war in a twne to gá 50

Of Kyngis þat, he sayd, dede beforne,

(I trow þat newyre of wyf ware borne)

And sum, þat he reherfyt als,

(Men wyft and kend welle, þat wes fals)

Ðat [he] cald Kyngis of England, 55

And Oure-Lardis, he sayd, of Scotland.

Ðan Robert Byschape of Glasgw,

A Lord commendyt of wertu,

Hym anfweryd wnabayffytly

Wyth þare consent, þat ftud hym by. 60

‘ Excellend Prynce,’ he sayd, ‘ and Kyng,

‘ Yhe ask ws ane unleful thyng,

‘ Ðat is Superyorytè ;

‘ We ken rycht noucht, quhat þat fuld be ;

‘ Ðat is to fay, of oure Kynryk, 65

‘ Ðe quhilk is in all Fredome lik

‘ Til ony Rewme, þat is máft fre,

‘ In-til all Cryftyanytè.

‘ Wndyr þe Sown is ná Kyngdom,

‘ Ðan is Scotland, in mare Fredome. 70

‘ Of Scotland oure Kyng held evyr his State

F200 V a ‘ Of God hym-felf immedyate,

A. D.

[1291. ' And of náne oþir mene Perfowne.

1292.] ' Ðare is náne dedlyke Kyng wyth Crowne,

' Ðat Oure-Lard til oure Kyng fuld be 75

' In-til Superyorytè.

' Quhen yhe ws fend yhowre Sawf Condyte,

' We trowyd ws frá þir demandis qwyte.

' Here we come at yhoure instans

' Til here decleryt a dyftans: 80

' Gyf yhe wyll noucht in-til-dede

' In þat matere now procede,

' Wyth yhoure Lefe þat we pas háme,

' But yhoure dysplesance, frá Norhame.'

Til prywè confale þan þis Kyng 85

Yhede, and left off þis askyng ;

And prayit þe Státis of oure Kynryk

Frá þeyne to pas on til Berwyk :

Ðare he heyght þame, wyth Lawtè

Ðare Cás to ger decleryt be. 90

Hys lytil Lawtè nevyrþeles

He smyttyd þare in his proces.

Our Lordis of Scotland als fast

At his reqwest to Berwyk past,

And in þe Paroche Kyrk þare 95

Befor þis Kyng affemblyt ware.

Oure Wardanys wyth Lordis of Scotland,

And mony gret Lordis of England,

A. D.

[1291. And þe mást wys men of þir twá

1292.] Rewmys þare gadryt war alfuá; 100

Foure ſcor ſum ſayd, or feware,

Bot foure and twenty ſum ſayd þai ware,

Ðat þare ware ſtad til a gret Áth,

Set ſum of þame to ſwer war láth,

Ðat, all frawde and gyle put by, 105

Luwe, or Leth, þai lelyly,

Gyve þai couth, þai ſuld declere

Of þat gret dyftans þe matere,

Ðat wes betwene þe Perſownys twá,

Ðe Ballyole, and þe Brows ware þá, 110

Quhilk of þái be ſucceſſyown

Máſt Rycht had to bere þe Crown.

Ðis dwne, and þe Awaymentis

Conſáwýd full in þare intentis,

Owt of þe Kyrk þis Kyng gert pas 115

All, bot þái, þat ſworne þan was

Til þat Affyſe: and þái gert he

Stratly and welle kepyd be,

Ðat náne come nowþir in, ná owt,

Bot his awyne Perſown wyth-owtyn dowl.

F200 Vb Oft tymys to þame, he made Entrè, 121

And lang quhyle þare wald wyth þame be.

Swá, furth quhen he come at þe laſt,

Gret Lordis abowt hym gadyryt faſt,

A. D.
[1291. And askyd hym, how all wald be. 125

1292.] Hys Awnfuere wes to þame, þat he
Trowyd þe Brows til have þe Crown,
As he to-gyddyr herd þam rowne.

‘ De Brows!’ þan sayd Anton þe Bek,
‘ Quhat is þat, Lord, þat yhe now spek? 130
‘ Gyf þe Brows þe Kyng fuld be
‘ Of Scotland, ware yhoure Reawtè,
‘ Yhoure Marchys, and yhowre walyt
Townys,
‘ Yhoure Castellis, and yhoure Possessy-
ownnys.
‘ Ken yhe noucht Robert þe Browfis mycht,
‘ Hys wyt, his manhed, and hys flycht, 136
‘ Hys Kyn wyth-in þe Rewmys twá,
‘ Scotland and Inghland báth are þá?
‘ Gyve Brws beis Kyng of Scotland,
‘ Kepe welle þe Marchys of Inghland. 140
‘ Gyf he beis swá, yhe fall fare rew,
‘ Ðat ewyre of þis begouth þe Glewe.
‘ Lat newyre þe Brows now bere þe Crown,
‘ B[ult] yhe haue his subiectyown.
‘ Ðus say þai all here standand by, 145
‘ Suppos þe charge of þis tak I,
‘ Fre Kyng gyf he beis of Scotland,
‘ Kepe welle yhoure Marchis of Inghland;

A. D.
 [1291. ' And trowys nevyr in Pes to be,
 1292.] ' Gyve he fal joys þat Rewatè.' 150

Quhen Schyr Anton þe Bek had dwne
 Hys Spek, þe Kyng hym awnsweryd fwne
 All in-til Frawnkis, as oyfyd he,
 ' *Par le sang Dew, vos aveſe charwnté.*
 ' Be Goddis blud,' he fayd, ' yhe ſang: 155
 ' Swá fall noucht all oure Gamyn gang.'

In þis Tyrawnd alfa faſt
 Agayne til þe Affayis þan paſt,
 And aſkyd þame, how þai had dwne.
 Til hym þan þai awnfuerd fwne, 160
 Ðat þai had made full delywērans
 And lele of þe gret Dyſtans,
 And in hāle Concluſyown
 Ðai ordanyd to þe Brows þe Crown.

At þat he made hym wode and wrath.
 Noucht agaynſtandande þe gret Áth, 166
 Ðat þai ſwor, in-til Lawtè
 Ðe matere fuld all decleryd be,
 Set ſum of þame to þat wes láth,
 Agayne þe wērtu of þare áth, 170
 Quhat be awe, quhat be thret,

F 201 a He gert þame þare Decrete retrete,
 And all tyl wndo þaire Sentens,
 Ðat þai gaſwe of gud Conſciens

A. D.

[1291. Amang þame-felf in prewètè ;

175

1292.] All he gert rewerfyd be,

And gert þame decerne, at þe Crown,

As be þat fucceffowne,

Til þe Ballyol fuld fall of Law,

In als fere, as þai couth knawe.

180

Of þame eftyr þat he herd þat,

Dwne in-til a Set he fat,

As afferyd til a Kyng,

Of þat Cás to mak endyng,

Before hym þe Partyis þare standand, 185

And by hym Lordis on ilk hand.

‘ God,’ he fayd, ‘ hafand in consciens,

‘ Here I gywe now playne Sentens,

‘ Jhon þe Ballyol til have þe Crown

‘ Be ryght of þis Succeffowne

190

‘ Of þe Kynrik of Scotland,

‘ Ðat, as yhe wate, is nowe wákand.’

As mony ferlyid of þis Sentens

Noucht gyvyn of gud consciens,

Ðe Erle of Glocystyre þare standand, 195

And Robert þe Brws, báth hand in hand,

All þis Deide, as þai sawe dwne,

Dus to þat Kyng þan fayd he fwne,

‘ *A! Mere de Dew*, drede þow noucht,

‘ Or mycht it nevyr fall to þi thoucht, 200

A. D.
[1291. ' Before þe ryctwys Dwmmys-man
1292.] ' Quhat þat þow art to fay þan,

' Quhen þe behoŵys for til appere

' His Sentens of þi-felf til here,

' Ðat gave þis Sentens of a Kynryk, 205

' Quhare-til nán oþir Feis is lyk ?'

Mare þan þis wald þai noucht fay,
Bot turnyd þare bakkis, and yhede þare way,
Ðe Erle and þe Brws Robert.

Quhat þat folwyd eftyrwert, 210

How Robert oure Kyng recoŵeryd his Land,

Ðat occupyd wyth his Fáys he fand,

And it reftoryd in all Fredwme

Qwhyte til hys Ayris of all Threldwme,

Quha þat lykis þat for to wyt, 215

To þat Buke I þame remyt,

Quhare Mayftere Jhon Barbere of Abbyr-
dene

Archeden, as mony has fene,

Hys Dedis dytyd mare wértuſly,

Ðan I can thynk in all ſtudy, 220

Haldand in all lele futhfaſtnes,

Set all he wrát noucht his Prowes.

CHAP. VI.

**Now folowys a computatioune
Of Lordys Generatioune.**

^{F 207 b}
^{A. D.} **M**alcolme Kyng quhyle of Scotland,
[1291. In it quhil he wes Kyng ryngnand,
1292.] He tuk Saynt Margret til hys Wyf:
On hyr he gat in-til his lyf
Sex Swynnys, and Dowchtrys twá. 5
In generatiowne now to gá,
Of þái þe yhoungast wes Dáwý
Oure Kyng; and he gat syne Henry.
Befor hys Fadyr deyd he:
Bot he gat lauchful Swynnys thre; 10
Malcolme þe Madyn wes eldaft;
Syne Willame oure Kyng; þe yhoungast
Wes Dáwý, þat wes Erle of Lauch
Of Hwntyngtown, and þe Garwyauch.
Oure Kyng Willame eftyr þat 15
Alyfawndyre hys Swne lauchful gat.
Ðat Alyfawndyr Willamys Swne
Gat Alyfawndyr. In hym wes dwne
And endyt full in his perfowne
Of Willame þe Generatyown; 20

A.D.

[1291. For he, as yhe herd beforne,

1292.] Be fuddane case deyð at Kyngorne.

Til Malcolme agayne now mon we gá,
For to spek of hys Dowchtris twá.

Of þá þe eldaft wes Dame Mald; 25

Wyth all þe Gud Qwene fcho wes cald :

Scho wes a plesand fayre Lady ;

Scho weddyt wes wyth Schyr Henry,

Ðat wes Willame-Bastardis Swne,

Quhen Willame-Reddis dayis ware dwne.

Ðis Henry Kyng wes of Ingland ; 31

Of þis Dame Mald he wes Husband.

Men fayd, þis wes þe refowne, quhy

Ðai cald þe Gud Qwene þat Lady;

Ðai fayd a Cwstwme in Ingland 35

Wes oyfyd þe Comownys fare grewand :

Thraly hyr Lord þare-for fcho

Prayid þat Custwme til wndo.

For þis as fcho fraynyd fast,

He consentyd at þe last, 40

And he hyr grawntyd hyr askyng,

Gyve fcho fulfill wald hys yharnyng.

To þat fcho heyght for to be bowne,

But onykyn condytyown :

For fcho trowyd bot Honeste, 45

Set by þat sum thyng yhede he.

A. D.
 [1291. Dan throwch all Lwndyn he bad hyr ryde,
 1292.] Ná Cláth on hyr to cuwýre hyr Hyd,

Bot, gyve hyr lykyd, wyth hyr Hare,
 For til cuwýre hyr Body bare. 50

Syn ná bettyr mycht be dwne,
 Til þat Byddying scho grawntyd fwne,
 And þare-til waytyd a brycht Day,

F 202 a Quhen wykyd weddyrys ware away.

Als nakyt as scho wes borne 55

Scho ráde, as scho had heyght beforne ;

And fá fulfillyt all Byddying

And gat hyr wyll and hyr yharnying.

Be refown of þis bowfunes

Mald þe Gud Qwene cald scho wes : 60

And hyr Lord, þe Kyng Henry,

For hyr wndyd all qwytyly

Ðat ill Custwme, fare grewand

Ðe Státis befor þan of Ingland.

Dame Mary hyr Systyr weddyt was 65

Wyth þe Erle of Boloyn, Schyr Ewftas.

Hyr Fadyre had a Brodir bald,

Ðat be name wes cald Donald.

Quhen Malcolme hys Brodyr had made
 endyng,

Ðis Donald fanddyt til haŵe bene Kyng. 70

A. D.
[1291. Edgare hys Brodyr Swne for-þi

1292.] Tuk þis Donald dyspytwfly,

And hard demaynyd his perfown,

Quhill þat he deyd in hys Presown,

Dis Donald gat yhit nevyrþeles 75

A Dowchtyr, þat cald Bethok wes :

Dis ilke Bethok eftyr þan

Bare a Douchtyr ; and þat Woman

In þe Kyng Willamys Chawmbyr báde,

And to þe Qwene gret Serwys made. 80

Ðan come thre Bredyr of Normandy,

Fayre yhoung perfownys and joly,

Wyth þe Kyng Rychard of Ingland.

Ðe eldaft dwelt þar furth bydand :

In-til Irland past þe toþire : 85

In Scotland come þe yhoungast Brodyr ;

Willame wes his propyre name.

Ðare duelt he wyth þe Kyng Willame,

Ðe quhilk saw hym a fayre perfowne ;

Ðare-fore in gret affectyowne 90

Ðe Kyng þan had þis ilk Mane.

For wertu, þat wes in hym þane,

He made hym, syn he wes stark and sture,

Kepare of hys Chawmbyre Dure.

Ná Langage cowth he spek clerly, 95

Bot hys awyn Langage of Normawndy ;

A. D.

[1291. Nevyrþeles yhit quhen he

1292.] Oppynyð þe Dure til mak Entrè,

Cwm in, cwm in, he wald ay,

As he herd oþir abowt hym, fay, 100

Be þat oys þan oþir men

Willame Cwm-in cald hym þen.

Ðe Kyng Willame of Scotland

Ðan gaŵe hym in-til Tyndale land,

And gert hym þan weddyt be 105

Wyth Donawldis Douchtyr Douchtyr fre.

F 202 b For to wyt how þat wes dwne,

Ðe Erle of Saynt Paulys Swne

Weddyt Bethok til hys Wyf,

Ðat Donawld gat in-til hys lyf: 110

And on þis Bethok eftyre þat

Ðis Erlys Swne a Douchtyr gat:

Ðis Erlys Swne fyne of cás,

Dede befor hys Fadyr was;

Swá, be þe Cuftwme of þat Land, 115

Til hys Fadyr þan lyvand

Hys Breþyr Ayris war of det.

Ðan Bethok felde hyr ryght hard fet,

For hyr Dowchtyr, and fcho alfuá,

Behoŵyd all þe Land for-gá. 120

Ðan háme þai come in-til Scotland

Til þe Kyng Willame þan lyvand:

A. D.

[1291. In his Chawmbyr báth þai báde,

1292.] And to þe Qwhen þai ferwýce made,

Quhill þis Madyn weddyt was, 125

As yhe have herd befor þe cás.

Ðis Willame Cwmyn eftyr þat

A Swne cald Wilyame Cumyn gat.

Ðat Willame Cwmyn gat Swnnys twá;

Rychard and Waltyre cald war þá. 130

Báthe þai twa ware mychty men ;

Erle of Monteth wes Waltyr þen.

Ðis Waltyr wes mychty eftyr þat,

And gret Landys be conqwest gat.

Ayre had he náne of hys body; 135

Hys eldare Brodyr Rychard for-þi

Ayre he mád of all his land.

Ðe thryd Broþir of þir I fand

Alyfawndyr, þat Erle wes of Buchane.

He had a Swne cald Willame þan. 140

Ðat Willame had Swnnys twá;

Jhon and Alyfandyre cald war þá.

Ðis Alyfandyre eftyr þat

Of [his] Spows twa fayre Dowchtris gat:

Henry de Bowmownt þe eldaft 145

Weddyt : and nest hyr þe yhowngaft

Schyre Jhon de Rofs tuk til his Wyf,

And furth wyth hyr fwá led hys lyf.

A. D.

[1291. Bot Jhon, þat wes þe eldare Brodyr,

1292.] Erle of Buchane before þe toþir, 150

Of lauchful bed had Syftrys fywe.

Ðe Erle Patryke til hys Wyve

Ðe eldaft hade : On hyr he gat

Patryk, þat Erle wes eftyr þat

Of Dunbare. And lyk-wys 155

Of Stratherne þe Erle Malys

Ðe secownd Syftryr had, and scho

A Swne cald Malys bare hym to.

Ðe thryd Schyr Gylbert Wmfrayvyle,

F₂₀₃ a Erle of Angws in þat qwhile, 160

(Of Angws, and of Ryddyfdale

Erle he wes, and Lord all hále)

On þat Lady eftyrwart

Of Wmfraywylle he gat Robert :

On þat Lady he gat alfwá 165

Oþir Breþyr to Robert má.

Ðe ferd Schyr Willame of Brechyne ;

On hyr he gat Schyr Dáwy fyne.

Schyr Nycol de Sowlys til hys Wyf

Had þe fyft in-til hys lyf; 170

On hyr he gat Swnnys twá;

Willame, and Jhon cald war þá.

To Rychard Cwmyn now gá we,

Ðe eldeft of þe Bredyr thre.

A. D.

[1291. De Erle Waltyr (qwham of before 175

1292.] Yhe herd, gyve yhe have in memore)

Of Menteth hys Ayre hym made

Of all þe Landis, þat he had.

Ðat Rychard Jhon-Red Cwmyn gat.

Ðis Red-Jhon Cwmyn eftyr þat 180

(How he wes of condytyown,

A Knycht he wes of gret renown)

He had twa Wywys in hys lyve,

Ilkáne til oþir successeve.

On áne of þá þis Jhon-Red gat 185

Jhon þe Blak Cwmyn eftyr þat.

At Lowchyndorb a-pon cás

Ðis Blak Cwmyn ded þare was.

De Red Cwmyn had Douchtrys foure,

Of þe quham [we] come now to tell oure.

Rychard Sward in-til hys lyf 191

De elddeft of þá tuk til his Wyf.

De secownd Syfyr tuk Godfray,

To furnowme þat cald wes Mowbray :

He gat á Swne wes cald Willame: 195

Jhon þe neft wes cald be name ;

In all Scotland wes noucht þan

As þis Jhon fá fayre a man :

Rogere: and fyne Phylipe þe Knycht,

Pryfyd in hys tyme bawld and wycht : 200

A. D.

[1291. And þe fyft wes cald Godfray;

1292.] Eftyr Banokburne, as I herd fay,

In-til Ingland he tuk tyte

Of þe Frere-Prechowris þe habyte.

Ðe thryd Douchtyr of Red Cwmyn 205

Alyfawndyr of Argayle fyne

Tuk, and weddyt til hys Wyf:

And on hyr he gat in-til hys lyf

Jhon of Lorne, þe quhilk gat

Ewyn of Lorne eftyr þat. 210

Ðe ferd Douchtyr owre þe láve

To Wyf þe Lord tuk of Murráwe :

F 203 b On hyr þis Lord of Murrawe gat

Andrew of Murrawe, þat eftyr þat

Wes at þe Bryg of Stryvelyne flayne, 215

Quhen Willame Walas dyd his payne

To succoure þe Kynrik of Scotland,

Of Kyng quhen it wes þan wäakand.

Bot Jhon-Blak Cwmyn in hys lyve

Tuk and weddyt til hys Wyve 220

Jhon þe Ballyolis Douchtyr quhyle,

Ðat he gat on Derworgyl.

Of þat matere we fall fpek fwne,

Quhen all þe láve to þat is dwne.

To procede in þis matere 225

For to mak oure proces clere,

A. D.
 [1291. Quhen Alyfandyr þe thryd wes dede,
 1292.] And left ná Swne in-til hys fted,
 Swá endyt hále in his perfowne
 Of Willame þe Generatyowne. 230

Of Willameys Brodyr we mon for-þi,
 Ðat wes but dowl þe Erle Dáwy,
 Rekyn þe Generatyown,
 As come in-til fuceffown.
 Ðis Dáwy Erle wes of lauch 235
 Of Huntynghown, and Garvyauch.
 Til Kyng Willame he wes Brodyr:
 As sum men fayd, he wes þe toþir;
 Neft Malcolme þe Madyn, þai fayd, eldaft,
 Sá wes Kyng Willame þe yhoungast: 240
 And, as men fayd, in Sarzines
 He traŵalyd, quhen Willame crownyd wes;
 And eftyr þat, quhen he come háme,
 Ðare kepyd hym þe Kyng Willame,
 And, as men fayd, in þe prefens 245
 Of mony Lordis wyth reverens
 He profferyd hym þe Crown,
 And fayd, þat he be máft refown
 Befor hym þe Crown fuld bere,
 For he kend hym his eldere; 250

A. D.

[1291. And acqwyt hym hályly,

1292.] Dat of náne ill fuccudry,

Ná of náne ill presumptyown

He ufurpyd þan þe Crown :

Bot all tyme thowcht, gyf þat he 255

Mycht eftyr wyth hys Eyne hym fe,

Ðe Crown he fuld haŵe at hys will,

As til hym fell of lauch and ſkylle.

Wyth þis proffyre þe Erle Dáŵy

Thankyd hym rycht curtaſly, 260

And forſuke þare Kyng to be,

Syne Willame þan had þat Reawtè,

Or frá hym to tá þe Crown,

F 204 a And held hym payid of Huntyngtown,

And, as fell tyl hym of lauch, 265

Ðe Erldwme of þe Garvyauch.

Ðis Erle Dáŵy had Douchtrys thre.

Margret þe fyrſt of þá cald he :

Ðis Margret wes a pleyſand May ;

Hyr weddyt Alayne of Gallway. 270

Ðis Alayne on hyr eftyr þat

A Dowchtyr cald Derworgil gat :

Til Jhon þe Ballyol ſcho wes Wyf.

On þis Derworgil in his lyf

Jhon yhowng þe Ballyol he eftyrward 275

Gat; and þat Jhon gat Edwarde,

A. D.

[1291. Dat come in-til Scotland fyne,

1292.] And strak þe battaile of Duplyne.

In þis Edward endyt hále

Of þe Ballyolis all þe Male.

280

Dis Derworgil þe fayre Lady

A Syftry had cald Marjory;

Jhon þe Cwmyn tuk hyr to Wyf,

And gat on hyr in-til hys lyf

A Swn, þat cald wes Jhon Cwmyn,

285

Dat flayne in-til Drumfrefe wes fyne.

Dis last Jhon Cwmyn nevyrþeles

Had a Douchtyr, þat weddyt wes

Til þe Erle of Athole, cald Dáwy,

De quhilk gat on hyr bodyly

290

A Swn cald Dáwy, and oþir má.

Bot Dáwy þat eldaft wes of þá

Schyr Henry de Bewmwnth his Douchtyr fayre

He weddyt, be-cause þat scho wes Ayre

Of all þe Erldwme of Buchane,

295

Dat Schyr Jhon Cwmyn befor þane,

Dat hyr Modyr Fadyr wes,

It awcht, and fyne he deyd Swnles.

Dis Dáwy Erle gat on þat Schene

Dáwy, þat wes flayne at Kylblene.

300

Dis Alane, þat Lord wes of Gallway,

Ane-oþir Dowchtyr had in his day:

A. D.

[1291. And he gert mary þat Lady

1292.] Wyth Schyr Rogere þe Qwency.

Ðat ilk Rogere eftyr þat

305

Thre Dowchtrys on þat Lady gat:

And þái Douchtrys war weddyt þen

Wyth thre nobil mychty men.

Ðe Lord de Ferrarys þe eldaft,

Ðe Erle of Buchane þe mydlaft,

310

Ðe Lord de le Such in hys lyfe

Ðe thryd Lady tuk til hys Wyf.

Ðir thre Lordis þus in þare lyvys

Tuk thir thre Ladyis to þare Wywys.

Alyfawndyre Cwmyn he wes cald þan, 315

F 204 b Ðat Erle and Lord wes of Buchane,

Ðe quhilk weddyt þat Lady,

Schyr Rogerys Douchtyr de Qwency:

Til Schyr Jhon Cwmyn Fadyr he wes,

Ðe quhilk, as yhe herd, deyd fwnles. 320

C H A P. VII.

Of þe Erle Dáwý of Hwntþngtowne,
And of his generatioun.

Ðe Erle Dáwý of Huntyntown,
A Lord commendyt of renown,

A. D.
 [1291. Ane-opeir Douchtyr had, I herd tell,
 1292.] Dat cald be name wes Yfabelle.

Robert þe Brws in til his lyf 5

Tuk þat Lady til his Wyf.

Ðat Robert de Brws eftyr þat

On hyr a Swne cald Robert gat

De Brws. And he eftyrwart

Gat a Swne, wes cald Robart 10

De Brws, þe quhilk in-til his dayis

Weddyt of Karryk þe Cowntays;

Swá wes he Erle, and Lord all hále

Of Karryk and Anandyrdale.

Ðe Erle of Karryk, Schyr Robert, 15

Gat on þat Lady eftyrwert

Robert þe Brws, þat wes oure Kyng,

Ðat Scotland tuk in governyng.

Ðe Erle of Karyk gat Swnnys má,

And Breþire til oure Kyng war þá, 20

Nele, Alyfandyr, and Edwart,

Ðat deyde in Irland eftyrwart.

But Barnys, þá Bredyre deyde ilkáne,

To sawf Robert oure Kyng aláne.

Oure Kyng Robert had alfwá 25

Syftyrys, and þe fyrst of þá

Wes weddyt wyth þe Erle Gartnay,

Ðat Erle of Mare wes in his day.

A. D.

[1291. On hyr he gat þe Erle Donald,

1292.] Ðat wes a stowt man and a bald.

30

Ðis Donald eftyr gat Thomas,

Ðat Erle of Mare fyne nest hym was :

Ðare come náne Ayre of hys body ;

Hys Syftryr wes hys Ayre for-þi.

And þat Syftryr weddyt was

35

Wyth Willame, þat Lord wes of Dowglas :

Ðat Willame but dowl wes he,

Ðat made of Dowglas a Cowntè.

Ðat Willame on þat Lady gat

Jámys of Douglas, þat eftyr þat

40

Gert mony of oure Fáys spurn,

And fyne wes flayne at Ottyrburne.

He wes wertws, and manly,

F 205 a And governyt þe Marchys wertwfly.

All þe floure of hys Yhowthad

45

He spendyt ay in gret Manhade.

Bot foure yhere Erle, I trow, he wes ;

Ðat tyme he spendyt in Prowes.

He by hys Fadyr in Melros lyis,

Hys Saule, I trow, in Paradyis.

50

Of Mar hys Syftryr wes hys Ayre

And of þe Garvyauch. Ðat Lady fayre

Schyr Malcolme of Drowmwnd til hys Wyf

Tuk, and weddyt hyr in his lyf :

A. D.

[1291. Barnys on hyr had he náne. 55

1292.] Quhen þis Malcolme þe Dede had táne,

De Erle of Buchaneys Swn, Stewart

Alyfandyre, hyr weddyt eftyrwart.

Scho deyd, and ná Barne til hym bare;

Bot he remanyt Erle of Mare. 60

He wes all wertws in hys Dede,

And welle rewlyd þat he had to led.

De fecownd Douchtyr, þat Robert

Erle of Karryk had eftyrwert,

Weddyt wes wyth þe Erle Hw 65

Of Rofs, a Lord of gret wertu.

On hyr he gat Swnnys thre :

De eldaft had þe hále Cowntè

Of Rofs, and wes cald Willame.

He had a Syftyr wes cald Ewfame, 70

Dat crownyt Qweyn was of Scotland,

Quhen þat hyr Lord wes Kyng ryngnand,

Robert Stewart : þe fyrft wes he

Of Stewartis þat had þat Reawtè.

Dis Qwene Ewfame in-til hyr lyve, 75

Quhen fcho wes oure Lordis Wyve,

Til hym fcho bare Barnys fere :

Bot of þá náne lyvand were,

Bot Waltyr Stewart, þat þan wes

Erle of Athole and Katenes, 80

A. D.

[1291 (Of Ewfameys byrth amang þe láve
1292] Come Thomas, þat Erle wes of Murráve)

Quhen þat þis Memoryal

Wes made, tytlyd Orygenal.

Dis Erle Willame had Dowchtrys twá : 85

De eldaft weddyt wes of þá

Wyth Schyr Waltyr of Lesly,

A manful Knycht, and a worthy.

Schyr Alyfandyr Fryfal in hys lyf

De toþir Douchtyr had til hys Wyf. 90

Dis Waltyr of Lesly had a Swne :

Quhen his Fadyr dayis ware dwne,

Of Rofs he joyffyd þe Cowntè :

But lauchful Swne fyne deyde he.

Of þis Progeny gyf yhe will mare, 95

Yhe spere at oþir forþirmare.

Robert þe Brws owre Kyng, quhen he

Had of Karryk þe Cowntè,

R205 b Befor þat he tuk þe Crowne

Of Scotland, or possessyown, 100

Erle Gartnays Systyr, I herd telle,

Ðat cald be name wes Yfabelle,

He tuk, and weddyt til hys Wyf.

On hyr he gat in-til hys lyf

- A. D.
 [1291 Bot á Douchtyr, cald Marjory. 105
 1292] Waltyr Stewart þat Lady
 Tuk to Wyf, and eftyr þat
 Robert Stewart on hyr he gat,
 Ðat sum tyme eftyr tuk þe Crowne
 Of Scotland, and poſſeffyown. 110
 Quhen Yſabel, of Karryk þe Cowntays,
 Had endyt of hyr lyfe þe dayis,
 Hyr Lord Robert þe Brws þan báde
 All a qwhyl in wedowháde.
 Bot eftyr yhit, or he wes Kyng, 115
 Or of hys Rewme had governyng,
 Ðe Douchtyr he weddyt of Aymere,
 Ðat Erle wes þat tyme of Ulftere
 In Yrland. And on hyr body
 A Swne he gat, wes cald Dáwý, 120
 Ðat wes his Ayre, and fyne oure Kyng,
 Ðat Scotland tuk in governyng.
 On hyr he gat als Douchtrys twá;
 Mawld and Margret cald war þá.
 Ðe Erle of Swthyrland in hys lyf 125
 Tuk þis Margret til his Wyf.
 A Swne on hyr þis Erle gat,
 Ðat Jhon he cald eftyr þat:
 He Oſtage, for his Eme wes ſend
 In Ingland, for þat he wes kend 130

A. D.

[1291 De Kyng Dáwys Syftry Swne:

1292] Dare ware all hys dayis dwne.

On þe toþir Dowchtyr Malde

Of me yhe fall here no mare talde.

Erle Dáwy hade þe thryd Douchtyr. 135

Henry þe Haftyngis weddyt hyr:

Dare come ná froyt of þat Weddyng.

Quhat fuld be mare fayd of þat thyng.

Cast all þir Generatyownys,

As þai ran in Succesfyownys, 140

Of Brws and Ballyol. Be yhoure fycht

Quhilk ware lyk to hafe þe Rycht?

De Stewartis Orygenale

De Archedekyne has tetryd hál

In Metyre fayre, mare wertwfly, 145

Dan I can thynk be my Study,

Be gud contynwatyown

In succesfyve Generatyown.

Of Murrawe and þe Dowglas,

F 206 a How þat þare begynnyng was, 150

Syn fyndry men spekis fyndryly,

I can put þat in ná Story.

Bot in þare Armeys báth þai bere

De Sternys fet in lyk manere:

Til mony men it is yhit fene 155

Apperand lyk, þat þai had bene

A. D.
 [1291 Of Kyn be Descens lyneale,
 1292] Or be branchys collaterale.

Of Ingland come þe Lyndyfay.
 Mare of þame I can-noucht fay. 160

C H A P. VIII.

How Derborgill þat Lady
 Spendyt hyr Tresoure dewotly.

Now to rehers it is my will
 Sum wërtws Dedis of Derworgill.
 Ðat Lady wes, as I herd fay,
 Alanys Douchtyr of Gallway.
 Jhon eldare Ballyol in his lyfe 5
 Ðat Lady weddyt til his Wyf:
 And on hyr fyne eftyr þat
 Jhon þe Ballyol þe Kyng he gat.
 Quhen þe Ballyol, at wes hyr Lord
 Spowfyd, as yhe herd record, 10
 Hys Sawle fend til his Creature,
 Or he wes layd in sepulture,
 Scho gert oppyn his Body tyte,
 And gert his Hart be tåne owt qwyte.
 Wyth Spycery welle favorand, 15
 And of kynd welle flevorand,

A. D.

[1291 Dat ilke Hart þan, as men fayd,

1292] Scho bawmyd, and gert it be layd

In-til a Cophyn of Evore,

Dat scho gert be made þare-for,

20

Annamalyd and perfyty dycht,

Lokyt, and bwndyn wyth Sylver brycht.

And alwayis quhen scho yhed til mete,

Dat Cophyne scho gert by hir sett ;

And til hyr Lord, as in prefens,

25

Ay to þat scho dyd reverens.

And þare scho gert fet ilka day,

As wont before hyr Lord wes ay,

All þe Cowrffys coŵeryd welle

In-to Sylver brycht weschelle

30

Browcht frá þe Kychyn, and þare fet.

Quhen scho mād hyr to rys frá Met,

All þái Cowrffys scho gert þen

Be táne wp, and delt, [and] til pure men

Scho fend all þái Courffys gud,

35

As scho þame chesyt, to tá þare fude.

Dis scho ceffyt nevyr to do,

Quhil lyvand in þis world wes scho.

F 206 b Scho ordanyt in hyre Testament,

And gave byddyng wyth hále intent,

40

Dat þat Hart þai fuld þan tá,

And lay it betwene hyr Pappys twá,

A. D.
 [1291 As detyt þai war þan wyth Honowre
 1292] To lay hyr wyth þat in sepultoure.

Scho fowndyt in-to Gallway 45
 Of Cyfthews Ordyre ane Abbay ;
Dulce-cor scho gert þaim all,
 Ðat is Swet-Hart, þat Abbay call:
 And now þe men of Gallway
 Callys þat fted þe New Abbay. 50
 Howffys of Freris scho fowndyt twáy ;
 Wygtowne, and Dundè war þái.
 In ekyng als of Goddis ferwýcc
 Scho fowndyt in Glasgw twa Chapellanyis.
 And in þe Unyversytè 55
 Of Oxynfurde scho gert be
 A Collage fowndyt. Ðis Lady
 Dyd all þir Dedis devotly.
 A bettyr Lady þan scho wes náne
 In all þe yle of Mare Bertane. 60
 Scho wes rycht plesand of Bewtè.
 Here wes gret Taknys of Bowntè.

CHAP. IX.

When slayne wes þe Erle Duncane,
De Erle of Fyfis Sone Colbane.

^{A. D.}
(1288) **A** thowfand and twa hundyr yhere
Foure fcor and aucht, to rekyn clere,
Eftyr þe blest Natyvvtè,
Dat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
Schyre Patryk of Abbyrnethy, 5
And Schyre Waltyr de Percy,
Be confale of Schyr Willame
Of Abbyrnethy, quharfore he blame
Bare rycht gret, for þat þai
In-to prywÿ Buschement lay 10
Wayttand þe Erle of Fyfe Dwncane,
Dat Swne wes of þe Erle Colbane;
De Wayis þai kepyd fá stratly,
Dat he mycht ná way get þaim by :
At Petpolloch þir Knychtis twá, 15
Schyr Patryk and Schyr Waltyr, þá
Forfayd, flew þis Erle of Fyfe.

Quhan þai frá hym had táne þe lyf,
Owt of þe Land þai wald haÿe paft.
Schyre Andrew Murrawe alfa faft 20

A. D.

(1288) Folowyd on in gret Battaile

Til Colbane-towne in Clyddyfdale:

Dare tuk he Waltyr, and twa Sqwyerys,

Dat in þat flauchtyr ware wyth hym Feris.

F 207 a Ðái thre þare he put to Dede. 25

And Schyre Willame, but remede,

In-to þe Castelle of Dowglas

He gert hald hym, quhill dede he was.

Ptryk for drede of þis chans

Fled off Scotland in-to Frans: 30

Dare he báde til hys endyng.

Ðis Wengeans folowit of þat thyng.

CHAP. X.

Of Ballyolis Coronatioune,

And of his Pryuatioune.

1292. **A** thowfand and twa hundyr yhere
 Nynty and twa, or þare-by nere,
 Eftyr þat all þis wes done,
 Jhon þe Ballyole wes crownyd at Scone:
 And þare he tuk of his Barnage, 5
 Fewtè, Serwys and Homage.
 Bot of Robert þe Brws he
 Gat nowþir Homage, ná Fewtè:

A. D.

1292. [He,] qwhen he Kyng wes of Scotland,
To þe Kyng made Homage of Ingland. 10
Quhen Dwncane, þat wes Erle of Fyf,
As yhe haŵe herd, had tynt þe lyf,
Makduff his Brodyr, a Sqwyare,
Ðat Lorde wes þan of Kylqwhonqwhare,
Wes hard stad be mony men, 15
Ðat preffyt þaim for to wyn þen
Ðis ilke land of Kilqwhonqwhare
Báthe be Slycht and be poware,
And browcht þat Caus in Jwgement
Before þe Kyng in playne Parlement, 20
Ðat ordanyd wes and fet at Scwne.
Makduff perfayvyd þe Ballyole fwne
Ðat contrare in his Caus he wes :
Frá his Curt, and his Proces
Ðis Makduff appellyd for-þi, 25
And þare-on held he rycht stowtly
In-til his helpe and his defens,
He cald til þe audyens
Of Edward, þat þat tyme wes ryngnand
Kyng wyth þe lang schankis in Ingland. 30
On þis Appelle þan alfa fast
Ðis Makduff til Lwndyn past,
And þare proponyd his Querele.
Ðat plesyd til þis Kyng Edward welle,

A. D.

1292. Be-caws þat nevyre þe lyk case 35

Til hym before recowryd wafe.

[1293] Hys Breyfe he gert spede for-þi

Til fwmownd þis Ballyole bodyly,

Syn he hym cald of Scotland,

As þat Rewme of hym haldand, 40

In his Parlement til appere

F 207 b Tyl þis Makduff to mak Awnswere,

How he made hym his Curt to lede,

Qwhen þis Makduff entryd in Plede,

And til má opposityownys. 45

Ðis Jhon þe Ballyol, wyth gret Perfownys

Of Cownfal chosyn, alfa fast

Til Lundyn in-til Inghland past.

On á day in playne Parlement

Ðe Kyng Edward in Jwgement 50

Gert call þe Kyng Jhon of Scotland,

Ðat by hym þare he sawe fyttand,

As he wes fwmownd til appere

Til Makduff to mak Awnswere.

Jhon þe Ballyol, þare fyttand, 55

Gert at þe Bar his Spekare stand,

And to þaim of gret cownfale

Hys Speke he commendyt hále.

Ðe Kyng Edward of Inghland

Bade hym gá to þe Bare and stand, 60

A. D.

- [1293] And his Spek þare on þame lay,
 Qwhat-eŵyre þame lykyd for hym to fay:
 Ðe Lawe it wes noucht of þat Land
 Procuratowris to mak, he fayd, fyttand.
 Ðan Jhon þe Ballyole alfa faſt 65
 To þe Bar at byddyng paſt,
 And comendyt in þat Plede
 Til cunnand men hys part to lede.
- [1293 And eftyr þat all þis wes dwne,
 1296] In Scotland háme he ſped hym fwne; 70
 And menyd hym rycht fare, þat he wes
 Noucht trettyd as Kyng in þat Proces.
 Swá ordanyd he a Parlement fwne
 Ðare-eftyr haldyn to be at Scwne.
- Ðe Státis þare aſſemblyd hále 75
 Delyveryd, and gave hym for cownſale,
 Ðat báth be Lettyr, and be Sele,
 And be ſum gret man, þat ware lele,
 Chargyd wyth wys inſtruçtyown,
 And be full informatyown, 80
 Of Fewtè til gyve up all Band,
 Ðat Jhon þe Ballyol, of Scotland
 Ðan Kyng, aucht til Schyr Edwart,
 And all Allegeawns eftyrwart,
 And all Homage, and Serwys, 85
 Ðat Jhon þe Ballyol ony-wys

A. D.
[1293 Had made til Edward, þan rygnand
1296] Crownyd Kyng in-til Ingland;

Syne þat he agayne refown

Dat gat be fals extorfyown.

90

Ðe Abbot of Abbyrbrothok þan,

Den Henry, þan callyd a cunnand man,

Be cownsale he wes chofyn þare

Of þis Charge to be berare.

For he wes rwyd, of gret lowrdnes,

95

F 208 a Wyth mony men he láthyd wes:

Ðis meffage þai gert hym tak for-þi.

And on he passyd rycht hastyly

Wndyr Cwndyt of fchort space.

Quhen he to Lwndyn cumyn wes, 100

To þe Kyng in-til presens

Of hys gret Cownsal wyth reverens

Hys Charge he delyveryd þare.

Ðe Kyng þan made hym þis Awnfware,

‘ *A! ce fol felun, tel foly fettis.*’

105

In Frawnkis quhen þis he had fayd þare,

In Frawnkis he fayd yhit forþirmare,

‘ *S’il ne voit venir a nos, nos vendrum a ly.*’

Ðe fyrst Frawnkis in propyrtè

All þus may wndyrstandyn be;

110

‘ Now may yhe se, þat a fwle fwne

‘ Here a fwlys Deid has dwne.

A.D.
[1293 ' Cwm til ws gyve he ná wille,
1296] ' But dowl we fall cum hym til.'

Set þis Abbot wes Meffyngere, 115
Dis Kyng made hym bot lowryd chere:
Nowþir to Mete ná Mawngery
Callyd þai þis Abbot Den Henry.
Set he wes láthyd for lowrdnes,
A ftowt man and a lele he wes ; 120
And in hys cownsale he wes wys,
And dyd þis Charge all at deŵys.
And, for his Cwndyt wes nere gáne,
Langare Cwndyt he askyd náne ;
Bot frá he þis Charge had dwne, 125
In Scotland háme he fped hym fwn :
Nevyr-þe-les he wes in dowl,
Or his Cwndyt wes worne owl.

Wyth þe lang fchankis þe Kyng Edwart
Off to þe Marche come eftyrwart 130
Wyth-in þe Bordwrys of Ingland :
Jhon þe Ballyol of Scotland
He gert call þare as Kyng,
To cum, and hald hys Oblyfyng.
Bot þis Kyng Jhon on ná manere 135
For all hys callyng wald appere.
Bot oftare, and oftare, þis Edwart
Cald Jhon þe Balliole eftyrwart,

A. D.

[1293 To do þe Det of his Fewtè,
1296] As oblyfyd before til hym wes he. 140

Bot Jhon þe Ballyol on ná wys
Wald mak hym Fewtè, ná Serwys,
Ná at hys call wald nevyr appere,
Ná bow til hym on ná manere.

Swá at þe laft, for his absens 145

Dis Kyng Edward gave Sentens
And Dwme of hys Priwatyown
For hys hey Rebellyown,

F 208 b And demyd hym depyryd to be
Of all Honoure, and Dygnytè, 150
Of State, and of alkyn thyng,
Dat afferyd til a Kyng.

And wyth þe lang schankis þis Edwart
Sayd flechand til þe Brws Robert,

Dat he had gret Conscyens 155

Of þe wykkyd wrang Sentens,
Dat he had gyvyn agayne his Rycht;

For-þi, he fayd, wyth all hys mycht

It wes the sowme of his cownsale,

And heycht hym help and suppowale, 160

For to recovyre all hys Land,

And for til get in-til his hand

De Castellis, and þe Fortalys,

Be Slychtis and be Jwpardys,

A. D.

[1293 And on þe Ballyol to moŵe his Were 165

1296] Wyth his help, and his powere.

Dis Robert þe Brws trowyd welle
 All þat he heyght hym ilka dele;
 And til hys Frendis þat wrát he,
 Dat Kyng of Scotland he thowcht til be;
 For þe Kyng Edward in his Rycht 171
 Had heyght til help hym wyth his mycht.
 Bot þis Kyng Edward all wyth gawdys
 Knakkyd Robert þe Brws wyth frawdys,
 And tretim hym in-til þat case 175
 As ay þe Dewyle dois in Faláse;
 As yhe may here here-eftyr fwne,
 Quhen all þe láve til þat is dwne.

CHAP. XI.

How of England þe Kyng wyth Swik
 De towne has wonnyn of Berwike.

1296. **A** thowfand and twa hundreth yhere
 Sex and nynty to þá clere,
 Frá þe tyme þat þis wes dwne,
 John þe Kyng of Scotland fwne
 Wyth þe Státis of hys Kynryke 5
 De kepyng ordanyd of Berwyke.

A. D.

1296. And, for in Fyfe þat tyme wes náne

Erle, Lord, ná Capytane,

Ðe Fre-haldarys of þat Land,

Quhare mást wes peryle apperand, 10

For þare Wyt, and þare Prowes,

Of þe gret Cownsale chofyn wes :

And of byddyng alsa fast

Ðe Gentilis of Fyfe to Berwyk past.

Of fyve Havenys of Ingland 15

Gaddryd a Náwýne gret þai fand,

Stwffyd all wyth aermyd men,

Ðat fast þe Town affalyd þen.

F 2c9 a Thrè hundyre Speris to lykyn, or má,

Of Fyfe þare Fáys þai cwmrayd fwá, 20

Ðat mony þai gert drownyd be,

Mony þai gert fwne tak þe Se

Of fors, háme agayne fleand

To þare awayne Haüenys of Ingland.

And auchten Schyppys gret þai wan: 25

Of þái þai sawfyd nevyre a man.

For þai trowyd fwne of Were

Affaylyd to be wyth gret Powere :

And Enpresowneys in fwilk qwhile

To kepe is dowl, and gret peryle ; 30

Ðai thowcht for-þi mare honestè

Wnyholdyn to fla þame in mellè,

A. D.

1296. Ðan fwilke ane Hyrfale for til hald,

And Bargane to be in Bataile bald.

Of wyt for-þi and gret wvertu 35

Sic dows and perylys til ethchewe,

All þat Schyltrum þai flw down,

And fawfyd of Berwyk fwá þe Town.

And þai Schyppys in a fyre

Ðai brynt all wp in Colys fchyre. 45

Quhen þe Kyng Edward of Ingland

Had herd of þis Deid full Tythand,

All breme he belyd in-to berth,

And wrythyd all in wedand werth,

Alfá kobbyd in his crope, 45

As he had ettyne ane Attyscope;

And als fast affemblyd hys Ofs,

And come to Berwyk wyth gret bofs;

And layd a Sege to þe Town,

Affawtis makand ryght fellown. 50

Ðe Stwff wyth-in refyftens

Agayne hym made, and gret difens.

Sá, quhen he faw, þat he mycht noucht

The Town of Were wyn, as he thoucht,

Wndyr diffymbelatyown 55

Báth Tent þai tuk wp and Paßwillown,

All lyk as to gere cefe þat Were.

Ðan he removyd wyth his Powere,

A. D.

1296. And scalyd in Buschementis nere þare-by
 Hys Oftys, bydand prewaly 60
 Owr-drywand a day or twá.
 And quhil þat þai war bydand fwá,
 Ðai fenyhyd Armys of Scotland,
 As þai kend Lordis þái berand;
 And ayrly on þe Gud-Fryday 65
 To þe Town agayne come þai,
 Ðe Lordis Armys of Scotland
 At þe Sown ryfflyng apperand
 On Bayneris payntyd and Penownys,
 As þai had bene þare awyne perfownys. 70

F²⁰⁹ b Wyth-in þe Town þe Scottis wes
 Rejosyd in-til gret blythnes
 Of þat Sycht; for þai wyft noucht
 Of þe defayt agayne þame wroucht:
 Bot þai trowyd, þat þare Kyng 75
 Ðat Oft hade sende in þare helpyng.
 For-þi þe Yhettis alsá fast
 All of þe Towne þai gert wp cast.
 And at þái Yhettis oppyn þen
 Fast thrang in þe Inglis men, 80
 And wmbefet þe Scottis þare,
 Or þai wyft welle, quhat þai ware.
 Ðe Inglis men þare flwe downe
 All hále þe Scottis Natyowne,

1296. Dat wyth-in þat Towne þai fand, 85

Of all condytyowne náne fparand;

Leryd and Lawde, Nwne and Frere,

All wes flayne wyth þat Powere:

Of alkyn fstate, of alkyn age,

Ðai fparyd nowþir Carl ná Page: 90

Báth awld and yhowng, men and wywys,

And fowkand barnys þar tynt þare lyvys:

Yhwmen and Gentilmen alfá,

Ðe lyvys all þai tuk þaim frá.

Ðare flayne wes downe þe floure of Fyfe:

Ðare Sawlys to fawf þai fpendyt þe lyfe. 96

And in þe fawftè of þe Town

Before þai had þe máft renown.

Ðus þai flayand ware fá faft

All þe day, qwhill at þe laft 100

Ðis Kyng Edward faw in þat tyde

A Woman flayne, and of hyr Syde

A Barne he faw fall owt, fprewland

Be-fyd þat Woman flayne lyand.

‘*Laffes, Laffes,*’ þan cryid he; 105

‘Leve off, leve off,’ þat word fuld be.

Sevyn thowfand and fyve hundyr ware

Bodyis reknyd, þat flayne ware þare:

Ðis dwne wes on þe Gud-Fryday.

Of Elde, ná Kynd, náne fparyd þai. 110

A. D.

1296. Twa dayis owt, as a depe flwde,
 Throw all þe Town þare ran rede Blude.
 Ðus þat Kyng of Ingland,
 Noucht Kyng, bot a fell Tyrand,
 Led þat day his Devotyown : 115
 He gert þare thole þe Passyown
 Of Dede mony a Creature
 In-til gratyous state, and pure,
 Clene schrewyn, in gud entent
 Redy to tak þare Sacrament. 120
 Hys Offyce wes þat Gud-Fryday
 Til here Innocentis de, and fay
 ‘ Alace, Alace, now, Lord, we cry
 ‘ For hym, þat deyð þat day, Mercy.’
 Náne oþir Serwys þat day herd he ; 125
 F 210 a Bot gert þame flay on, but Petè.
 Ðe Sawlys, þat he gert flay down þare,
 He fend, quhare his Sawle nevyrmare
 Wes lyk to come, þat is þe Blys,
 Quhare alkyn Joy ay lestand is. 130

Ðat ilk yhere all Inglis men,
 In Scotland þat war duelland þen,
 Oþir Vicare, or Persown,
 Be Sentens of Priwatyown

A. D.

1296. Owt-throwch all þe hále Kynryk 135

Ilk Byſchape in hys Byſchapryk

All þare Rentis tuk þame frá,

And Scottis men aſſawnfyd wyth þá.

And all oþir Inglis men

Of Serwys, or of Craftis þen, 140

Of all condytyown, or of age

Báthe yhowng and awld, man and page,

Be delyverans of Cownſale

Ðan owt of Scotland wes put hále.

Ðat ilk yhere als at Dunbare 145

Slayne in batayle mony ware :

Schyre Patryke þe Gráme, a nobil Knycht,

Stowt and manly, bawld and wycht;

And mony oþir Gentil-men

Ðare war ſlayne, and wondyt þen. 150

Ðe Erle of Roſs þare Willame,

A Lord of commendyt Fame,

Sexty Knychtis and to þá ten,

Of Sqwyaris mony manly men,

And mony oþir fayre perſownys, 155

Famows Lordis and Barownys,

Fled to þe Caſtelle owt of þe Stowr,

Ðare lypnand til have had ſuccoure.

Rychard Sward, þat wes þan

Of þat Caſtell Capytan, 160

A. D.

1296. Refſaywýde þaim ryght blythly,
 And ſyne gert bynd þame fykkyrly.
 As bwndyn Schepe in Ingland
 Ðái he fend in-til preſand
 Til Edward wyth þe lang ſchankis, 165
 Ðat yhald þarfore mony thankis.

Ðis tyme wes gret Dyffentyown
 In Scotland and dyvyſyown;
 For þe Kynryk wes in twá
 Dyvyſyd, and gret dowl wes ſwá. 170
 Ðe Cwmynys Kyn favoryd þe Part
 Of Jhone þe Ballyole. Ðe Brows Robert
 Á Byſchape favoryd and Erlys twá,
 Of Glaſgw, Athole, and Mare ware þá:
 All þir in gret fykkyrnes 175
 Til Robert þe Brows bwndyn wes;
 And máſt þe Byſchape of Glaſgw,
 F 210 b Robert a Lord of gret wvertu.

Ðe Cwmynys [had] all þir Lordis for-þi
 In gret Suſpectyown and Inwý; 180
 And þir Lordis had [þame] ryght ſwá.
 Ðus wes þis Rewme dyvyſyd in twá.
 In þis dyvyſyown Innocentis
 Tholyd gret Paynys and Towrmentis.

A. D.
 1296. And eftyr þat þe Scottis ware, 185
 As yhe herd, wencuft at Dunbare,
 Til þe Lang-fchankis þis Edwart
 In fpecyaltè come þe Brows Robert,
 And prayd hym, gyf it war his will,
 Ðat he had heyght, þan to fulfill; 190
 Ðat wes þe Kynryk of Scotland,
 Ðat wes þat tyme of Kyng wacand.
 On Frawnkeys þis Edward made Awnfwere
 Til Robert þe Brows on þis manere;
 ‘ *Ne avons ren autres chos a feris,* 195
 ‘ *Que a vogis reangs ganere ?*
 Dire Wordis in-to propyrte
 All þus may may wndyrftandyn be,
 ‘ Hawe I noucht ellys to do nowe,
 ‘ Bot wyn a Kynryk to gyve yhowe ?’ 200
 Robert þe Brws kend well þan
 Ðe Falfate of þis wykkyd man :
 And til hys awyn landis alfa faft
 Robert þe Brws in Ingland paft:
 In Scotland he na byddyng made, 205
 Bot in hys awyn in Ingland bade.

CHAP. XII.

When þe Balliote degradit wes,
And mony come to þe Inglis þes.

A. D.
1296. Wyth þe lang Schankys þis Edwart
Throwch Lowthyane passyd eftyrwart.
Thre gret Castellys of þis Land
Yholdyn he tuk in-til hys hand,
Dunbar, Edynburgh, and Strewylyn. 5
He folowyd Jhon þe Ballyol syne
Rycht to þe Castelle of Forfare.
Jhon þe Cwmyn mete hym þare,
Dat of Strabolgy Lord wes þan:
Dare he be-come þis Edwartis Man. 10
Til Abbyrden þan alsa fast
Frá þine wyth his Ost he past.
Dis Jhon þe Balliol on purpos
He tuk, and browcht hym til Mwnros ;
And in þe Castell of þat Town, 15
Dat þan wes famows in renown,
Dis Jhon þe Ballyol dyspoylyd he
Of all hys Robys of Ryaltè.
De Pelure þai tuk off hys Tabart,
(Twme Tabart he wes callyt eftyrwart) 20

A. D.

1296. And all opire Infyngnys,

Dat fel to Kyngis on ony wys,

F 211 a Bâthe Scepter, Swerd, Crowne, and Ryng,

Frâ þis Jhon, þat he made Kyng,

Hályly frá hym he tuk þare, 25

And made hym of þe Kynryk bare.

Ðan þis Jhon tuk a qwhyte Wand,

And gave wp in-til Edwardis hand

Of þis Kynryk all þe Rycht,

Dat he þan had, or haŵe mycht, 30

Frâ hym and all his Ayris þare,

Ðare-efte to cláme it nevyr mare.

Be Schyppe þan þis ilk Jhon

And hys Sowne Edward he fend onone

To Lwndyn, and þare lang tyme he 35

Gert þame ftratly kepyd be.

Of Jhon þe Ballyolys delyverans

He made, and tholyd hym to pas in Frans.

Bot he gert hys Swne Edward

Lang tyme be haldyn eftyrward; 40

And gert hym be oblyfyd ftratly

Be gret Áth fworne bodyly,

Dat he fuld nevyr cláme ná Rycht

Scotland til have, fet he mycht.

Neverþeles in Scotland fyne 45

He come of Were, and ftrak Duplyne.

A. D.
1296.

Eftyr þat all þis wes dwne,
Wyth þe lang fchankis þis Edward fwne,
As throwch oure Land he hámewart ráde,
Mony Comownys til hym þan made 50
Homage wyth Áthe of Fewtè,
For þat be-hoüyd of fors to be.

Owt of þe Land quhen he pafst,
Ðe Státis of Scotland alfé faft
At Scwne togyddyr affemblyd hále, 55
To fe þare for þar Governale.
Twelf Lordis þar þai chesyd of mycht
Ðe Rewme to succoure and þare Rycht,
Ðat bwndyn ware wyth faythful Band
To succoure þe Fredwme of Scotland. 60
Ðan þare Castellys and þare Townys
Wyth Wýttayle þai stuffyd and lele Per-
fownys.

Schyr Jhon þe Cwmyne, þat wes þan
Erle and Lorde hále of Buchane,
A gret Oft gaddryd þan alfé faft, 65
And in þe North of Inghland pafst
In dyspyt of þat Tyrand,
Ðat Kyng hym cald þan of Inghland.
Wyth fyre and wappyn he dyftrwyd:
Ðat he ouretuk all he anoyid. 70

A. D.
1296. Til Carlele swá he past of Were,
And it affegyd wyth hys Powere:
Nevyre-þe-les yhit, as he thowcht,
Ðat Town at þat tyme wan he noucht.

C H A P. XIII.

F 211 b Here next folowys of þe davis,
Qwhen ras gud Willepham Walays.

A. D.
1297. T welf hundyre nynty yhere and seüyn
Frá Cryft wes borne þe Kyng of Hewyn,
Willame Walays in Clyddyfdale,
Ðat saw hys Kyn supprysyd hále
Wyth Inglis-men in gret dyspyte, 5
Sum of þare Harmys he thoucht to qwyte.
For he wes cummyn of Gentil-men,
In sympil state fet he wes þen:
Hys Fadyre wes a manly Knycht;
Hys Modyre wes a Lady brycht; 10
He gottyn and borne in Maryage.
Hys eldare Brodyre þe Herytage
Had, and joyfyd in his Dayis.

Ðis ilk Willame þe Walayis
Drew to Wapnys and to Gere, 15
As manly Men þan oyfyde to bere:

A. D.

1297. Wyth a Swerde báth fcharpe and lang

It wes hys oys þan oft to gang.

Gret Dyſpyte þir Inglis men

Had at þis Willame Walays þen. 20

Swá þai made þame on á day

Hym for to ſet in hard Affay :

Of his lang Swerd in þat entent

Fyrſt þai made hym argwment

In-til Lanark Inglis men, 25

Quhare a multitud war gaddryd þen.

Ane a Tyt made at hys Sword.

W. ‘ Hald ſtylle þi hand, and ſpek þi worde.’*I.* ‘ Wyth þi Swerd þow máis gret boſt.’*W.* ‘ Ðarefor þi Dame made lytil coſt.’*I.* ‘ Quhat caus has þow to were þe Grene?’*W.* ‘ Ná caus, bot for to make þe Tene.’*I.* ‘ Ðow ſuld noucht bere ſá fare a Knyf.’*W.* ‘ Swá ſayd þe Preyſt, þat ſwywýd þi Wyf:

‘ Swá lang he cald þat Woman fayr, 35

‘ Quhill þat his Barne wes made þi Ayre.’

I. ‘ Me-thynk þow drywýs me to ſcorne.’*W.* ‘ Ði Dame wes ſwywýd, or þow wes
borne.’

Frá þat keſt þai ná má wordis :

Bot ſwne wes tyte owt mony Swordys 40

A.D.

1297. In-to þe Market of Lanark,

Quhare Inglis men, báth ftwr and ftark,

Fawcht in-til gret multytud

Agayne Willame Walays gud.

Ðare he gave þame dynt for dynt; 45

Ðare wes ná ftrenth, hys Strak mycht ftynt.

As he wes in þat Stowre fechtand,

Frá ane he ftrak fwne þe rycht hand;

And frá þat Carle mycht do ná mare,

Ðe left hand held fast þe Buklare, 50

F 212 a And he fwá mankyd, as brayne-wode,

Kest fast wyth þe Stwmpe þe Blode

In-til Willame Walays face :

Mare cumryd of þat Blode he was,

Ðan he was a welle lang qwhile 55

Feychtand ftad in þat peryle.

Ðe Inglis men gaddryd alfá fast

On þis Walays, qwhill at þe laft,

Frá he had wowndyt mony þare,

Ðat agayne hym feychtand ware, 60

Til his Innys, as hym behoŵyd,

In gret Hy he hym remoŵyd,

Defendand hym rycht manlykly :

Bot folwyd he wes rycht fellownly.

In-til þe Towne wes hys Lemman, 65

Ðat wes a plesand fayre Woman,

A. D.

1297. And saw þis Willame cháffyd fwá,
 In-til hyr Hart scho wes ryght wá.
 Scho gat hym wyth-in þe Dure:
 Ðat sowne þai bruffyd wp in þe flure. 70
 Ðan scho gert hym prewaly
 Get owt ane-opir gát þar-by:
 And wyth hyr Slycht scho tayryd þan
 Hys Fáys, qwhill til þe Wod he wan.
 Ðe Schyrrawe þat tyme of þe Land, 75
 Ðe Kyng of Inlandis Lutenand,
 Come to Lanark; and þare he
 Gert þis Woman takyn be,
 And gert hyre fwne be put to Dede.
 Ðat Walays sawe in-to þat Sted, 80
 In hydlys quhare he ftud nere by:
 Ðare-fore in Hart he wes hewý.
 Ðan til his Frendys alsá fast
 In-til þe Land þis Walays past,
 And thretty men he gat or má: 85
 Ðat ilk nyght he come wyth þá,
 Ðat ware manly men and ftark,
 In-to þe Town þat tyme of Lanark.
 And quhare þat he wyft þe Schyrrave
 Oyfyd hys Innys for til have, 90
 In-til a Loft, quhare þat he lay,
 Eftyr mydnycht before Day

A. D.

1297. Wpe he ftwrly brufchyd þe Dure,

And layd it flatlyngis in þe Flure.

Wyth þat þe Schyrraŵe all agaſt,

95

‘Quha is þat?’ þan ſperyd faſt.

Sayd Willame Walays, ‘Here am I,

‘Will þe Walays, þat beſyly

‘Dow has ſet þe for to fla.

‘Now to-gyddyr mon we gá:

100

‘De Womannys Dede of yhyſtyrday

‘I fall now qwyſt, gyf I may.’

Alſá faſt þan eſtyr þat

F 212 b De Schyrrave be þe Throt he gat,

And þat hey Stayre he harlyd hym down,

And ſlw hym þare wyth-in þe Town. 106

Frá he þus þe Schyrraŵe ſlwe,

Scottis men faſt til hym drwe,

Dat wyth þe Inglis oft tyme ware

Aggrevyd, and ſuppryſyd fare:

110

And þis Willame þai made þare

Oure þame Cheſtane and Leddare,

For he durſt welle tak on hand.

Wyth þat he fayre wes, and pleſand,

Manlyk, ſtowt, and liberale,

115

And wys in all gud Governale:

To fla he ſparyd noucht Inglis men.

Til Scottis he dyd gret Profyt þen.

A. D.

1297. De grettaft Lordis of oure Land

Til hym he gert þame be bowand : 120

Ild þai, wald þai, all gert he

Bowfum til hys Byddyng be :

And til hys Byddyng, qwháy war noucht
bown,

He tuk, and put þame in Prefown.

Of Castellis, Bowrrowys, and Fortalys 125

De grettaft made hym þare Serwys.

De Inglis men owt of oure Land

He gert be put wyth ftalwart hand.

Swá ras þare fwne ryght hey Fame

Of þe Walays þis Willame : 130

And to þe Kyng Edward of Inghland

Come of hys Dedis fwne Tythand.

For he wes occupyid at háme,

He fend Schyr Hw of Carfyngame,

Dat þat tyme wes Trezorare, 135

In Scotland wyth a gret Poware.

Dis Willame Walays of Dundè

Affegeand þe Castelle wes, quhen he

Herd, þat þare come ane new Of

Owt of Inghland wyth gret Bost 140

Wyth þis Schyr Hw of Karffyngame.

Dis ilke Walays þan Willame

A. D.

1297. A payne of Lyf and Lyme báthe he

Bade þe Burges of Dundè,

At þat Affege þat þai fuld ly,

145

And kepe þat Castelle ryght stratly,

Quhill þat þai wan þe Inglis men,

Ðat occupyid þat Castell þen.

And wyth his Curt þan alsá fast

Til Stryvelyne þis Willame Walays past :

And at þe Bryg of Forth Willame

151

Ðe Walays met wyth Karffyngame.

Ðare þai mellayd in-to fycht,

Quhare mony Dowre to Ded wes dycht ;

Ðare þai layid on alsá fast :

155

Ðare Karffyngame at þe last

F 213 a Wyth þe mást part of his men

Slayne be-fyd þe Bryg wes þen.

And all þe láwe owt of þat stede

Ðan turnyd þe Bak, and away flede.

160

Ðe Scottis folowyd fast on þen :

Quhare-evyr þai ouretuk þe Inglis men,

Ðai sparyd náne, bot flwe all down.

Walays of þis had gret renowne ;

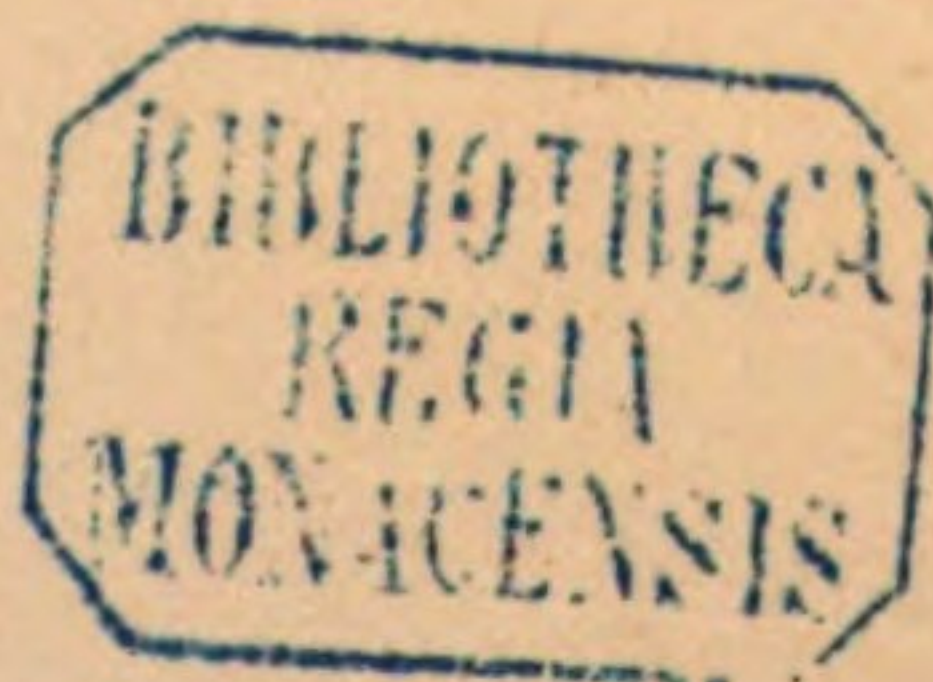
For all hále þe wýctory

165

Ðe Scottis had of þis Jupardy ;

And few wes flayne of Scottis men.

Bot Androwe of Murrawe flayne wes þen :



A. D.

1297. Fadyr til gud Schyre Androw he
 Wes, and pryfyd of gret Bowntè. 170
 Dis dyde Walays at Strevelyne,
 And hely wes commendyt fyne.
 Frá wencuft he had Karffyngame,
 Heyare, and heyare ay wes hys Fame;
 And, throwe þe Kynrik as he past, 175
 De Státis til hym bowyd fast.
 And fyne frá þe Alhalowmes
 In Yngland til Yhule he bydand wes.
 All Allyrdáyle as man of Were
 Dat tyme he brynt wyth his Powere: 180
 And wyth gret Prayis owt of þat Land
 Come eftyr þe Yhule in-til Scotland.
 And all-kyn kynd of Inglis men
 He gert put owt of Scotland þen.

C H A P. XIII.

When Willepham Frasere tuk þe Dede,
 And Lambirtowne ras in his stede.

In-til Frawns þat ilk yhere
 Be Byschape Willame cald Fryfere
 Of Saynct Andrewys dede he lyis
 In-til þe Frerys Prechowris of Parys.

A. D.

1297. Bot his Hart ordanyd he

5

Browcht in Scotland for to be.

And fwá it wes wyth honowre,

And layd in halowyd Sepultoure:

In Saynct Andrewys Cathedrale

Kyrk þe conwēntuale

10

Chanownys to-gyddyr gaddryd all

Layd þat Hart wyth-in þe Wall,

Qwhare now ar sene Towmys twá,

Of Gaml and Lambyrtown ar þá,

Willame Fraſere Hart is layd

15

Be-twene þá Towmys twa forſayd.

Quhen Willame Fraſere þus wes deyd,

Ðan choſyn Byſchape in his ſteide

Wes Maſter Willame of Lambyrtown,

A Lord commendyt of renown,

20

A Clerk of gret Fame and Wērtu:

Chawncelare he wes þan of Glaſgw.

CHAP. XV.

F 213 b Of þe Fatwkyrk folowis here

The Bataplle in þis Chapitere.

A. D.

1298. Twelf hyndyre aucht and nynty yhere

Frá borne had Cryſt þe Madyn clere,

A. D.

1298. Willame Walays in Scotland

Wes þe Státis hále rewland,
 And commendyt wes rycht welle 5
 In all his Dedis ilkè dele.

Quhen wyth þe langschankis þe Kyng Edwart
 Had herd in Ingland eftyrwart,
 How in-til Scotland þan Willame
 Walays had met wyth Karffyngame, 10
 And had hym and his men all flayne,
 Quhare-of þis Edward wes noucht fayne,
 In Scotland wyth a gret Powere
 Gaddryd he come, as Man of Were.

On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day 15
 At þe Fawe-kyrk affemblyd þai.
 Ðare Willame Walays tuk on hand,
 Wyth mony gret Lordys of Scotland,
 To mellay wyth þat Kyng in fycht :
 Ðare mony Dowre to dede wes dycht. 20

Ðis Kyng Edward of Ingland þen
 Of Scotland had mony Gentil-men,
 Ðat for dyspyt and gret inwý
 Til hym drw malityowfly :
 And þe Cwmynys in þá dayis 25
 Welle luwýd noucht Willame þe Walays.
 Bot yhit þe lele Scottis men,
 Ðat in þat Feld ware feychtand þen,

A. D.

1298. To-gyddyr ftwd fá fermly

Strykand before þame manlykly, 30

Swá þat náne þare thyrl þame mycht,

Bot Robert þe Brows þan wyth a Slycht,

(He þare wes wyth þis Kyng Edwart,

Set he oure Kyng wes eftyrwart)

Wyth Schyre Anton þe Bek a wyly man,

Of Durame Byfchape he wes þan, 36

A-bowt ane hill a well fere way

Owt of þat Stowre þan prikyd þay;

Behynd bakkis alfa fast

Ðare þai come on, and layid on fast; 40

Swá made þai þe Dyfcumfytowre.

Ðe Scottis þare flayne war in þat Stoure.

Ðare Jhon Stwart a-pon fute,

Wyth hym þe Brandanys þare of Bute,

And þe Gentil-men of Fyf 45

Wyth Makduff, þare tynt þe lyf.

For dyspyt and gret inwý

Ðe Cwmynys Kyn all hályly

F214 a Fyrft left þe Feld; and, as behoüyd,

Syne Willame Walayis hym remoüyd: 50

For he perfáüyd gret malys

Agayne hym fcharpyd mony wys.

Wyth-owtyn dowl þat ilke day,

Quhen mony Scottis fled away,

A. D.

1298. Quhare ewyre þai hapnyd to be oure-táne,

All þai ware flayne down evyrilkáne. 56

De Inglis men had hályly

Of þat Jownay þe Wýctory.

Before þan couth ná man fay,

Ná nevyr wes sene befor þat day, 60

Sá hále wencuft þe Scottis men ;

Ná it had noucht fallyn þen,

Had noucht Falfhed and Inwý

Devyfyd þame fá fyndryly.

Eftyr þat Batalle few dayis, 65

Dis forfayd Willame þe Walayis

Perfáwýd, how he wes in gret Leth

Had wyth þe Cwmynys, and in þare Wreth,

And in dowl of Trefown ftad,

Be fwylk Taknys as he had. 70

Besyd þe Wattyre of Forth he

Forfuk Wardane evyr to be,

Or fwylk State in Scotland hald ;

Tak þai Curys quha-evyr wald :

For lewære he had to lyve fymply, 75

Na wndyre fic dowl in Senyhowry ;

Ná þe lele Comownys of Scotland

He wald noucht, had peryftwndyr his hand.

Of his gud Dedis and Manhad

Gret Gefis, I hard fay, ar made ; 80

A. D.

1298. Bot fá mony, I trow noucht,
 As he in-til hys dayis wroucht,
 Quha all hys Dedis of prys wald dyte,
 Hym worthyd a gret Buk to wryte;
 And all þái to wryte in here 85
 I want báthe Wyt and gud Layfere.

[1299] And eftyr þat all þir ware dwne,
 Jhon Cwmyn, þat wes Jhon Cumynys Swn,
 Tuk þe kepyng of Scotland:
 And þat he held in-til his hand, 90
 Qwhill eftyr þe Battayle of Roslyne
 Dis ilk yhowngare Jhon Cwmyne
 Come til þe Kyng of Inglandis Pes.
 Bot in þe tyme he Wardane wes,
 Jhone þe Sowlys wes wyth hym hále 95
 Báth in help and in cownsale.

A. D.

1300. **A** thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
 Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
 Phylipe, þat þan wes Kyng of Frawns,
 Frá he had herd of þat Dyftawns, 100
 F 214 b Dat wes betwene þe Rewmys twá,
 Scotland and Ingland báth war þá,

A D.

1300. A Clerk and a Knycht he fend,

Dat ware of Wyt and Manhad kend,

To þe Kyng Edward of Ingland, 105

Wyth gret Instans hym prayand,

For þan þat he Trewys wald

Grawnt, and til a tyme þame hald,

Til þe Comownys of Scotland,

Syne þare Rewme wes þan wacand. 110

De Kyng of Ingland, at Instans

Of Phylip þat tyme Kyng of Frawns,

Ðái Trewys grawntyd, swth to say,

Frá Alhalowmes til Wytsonday,

Wndyr þat protestatyown, 115

Dat for þe Confederatyown,

Dat wes be-twene þe Rewmys twá,

Frawns and Scotland þan ware þái,

To grawnt pái Trewys war noucht hys Will :

Bot as þan he grawntyd til 120

De Kyng of Frawnce þái Trewys, for he

Wes til hym Cusyne in nere Gre,

And specyale Frend, and gud nyctboure,

And amyabil, he trowyd, Composytoure :

To þe forsayd Termys he grawntyt for-þi

Ðái Trewys for til hald lelely. 126

Jhone þe Sowlys þat ilke yhere,

Wyth Jhon Cwmyne Falow and Fere

A. D.

1300. As a Wardane of Scotland,

Hys Falow þarof noucht wyttand, 130

Be Cownfal of gret Perfownys,

Byschapys, Erlys, and Barownys,

Of þe Státis of Scotland,

For to send meffage tuk on hand

Til þe auchtand Bonyface, 135

Dat Pápe of Rome þat tyme was.

Maystyr Willame fyrst was áne

Archedekyn of Lowthyane,

Baldred Befat, and Willame

To surname cald of Eglyshame : 140

Ðir thre ware gret Clerkys þen,

Comendyt wys and cunnand Men ;

For-þi chargyd þan war þai,

And fullyly instruct to say,

And þe Grevys for to schawe 145

To þe Pápe, and ger hym knawe,

How þe Kyng Edward of Ingland

Agayne Rycht in Scotland wes wedand ;

And how þe Comownys of þat Rewme ware

Be þat Tyrand aggrevyt fare, 150

Haŵand for hym ná refown,

Bot wylful wrangwys presumptyown ;

And to pray þis Pápe Bonyface,

F 215 a Dat he wald deyhgne hym of hys grace,

A. D.

1300. And of hys haly Fadyrhede, 155

In þi[r] Injwrys to fet remede.

Ðir Meffyngerys be Instructyown

Had þis in þare Commyffyown.

De Kyng of Ingland, þis Edwart,

Ðis Pápe swmmownd eftyrwart 160

Befor hym for til appere,

Til þir Playnctis til mak Awnfwere.

Ðis Kyng þan feyhnyd Evydens,

As to declere hys Consciens,

Sygnyfyid to þe Pápe rycht fwne, 165

Quhat he in Scotland gert be dwne :

In-til hys awyne Rycht all gert he

Dwne in-to þat Kynryk be ;

For to þat Rewme he had mare rycht,

He fayd, þan he recovyre mycht. 170

Agayne all refownys, þat he couth fet,

Mayftyre Baldred þe Befet,

A wys Clerk and a cunnand,

Áne of þe Meffyngeris of Scotland,

Awnfweryd to þái refownys welle, 175

And dyftroyid þame ilka dele.

By Evydentis, þat fchawyd he agayne,

Ðat Tyrandis Rycht he made all wäyne.

Of þis matere sum tyme wes

Made ane autentyk gret Proces. 180

A. D.

1301. Wyth þe lang fchankis þis Edwart,
 Kyng of Ingland, coyme eftyrwart,
 And Linlythkw fayre and welle
 Gert byg, and mak þare þe Pele,
 Á thowfand thre hundyr yhere and áne,
 Eftyr þat God had Manhed táne.

C H A P. XVI.

In þis Chapitere folowis þyne
 De balde Bataille of Roslynne.

A. D.

1302. Á thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
 And twa to þái to rekyn clere,
 Eftyr, befor as yhe herd fay,
 On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day
 At þe Fawe-kyrk þe Inglis men 5
 De Victory had wonnyn þen,
 De Kyng of Ingland come noucht be-north
 In propyre perfowne þe Watty of Forth.
 Bot wyth hys Powere nevyreþeles
 Frá Fyvys-nes destroyid wes 10
 And wáftyd til Saynt-Jhonftowne
 Be flauchtyr and destructyown.
 Wyth gret Prayis at þe laft
 Dis Tyrand in-til Ingland paf.

A. D.

1302. Ðat wes, to trowe, of Goddis will: 15

F 215 b For quhil he wes byddand styll,
 Frá he wndon had Jhon þe Kyng,
 Quhare ewyr þat he mád byddyng
 In-til oure Land, he dyd gret skáyth,
 In flauchtyr, and in herfchype báth; 20
 And made hym Maystyr, Lord, and Syre,
 And gert all bow til hys Empyre.
 And quha til hym wald noucht do fwá,
 Owthyr he gert his men þame fla,
 Or he þame heryd, sparand náne, 25
 Noucht levand be-hynd, bot Wattyr and
 Stáne.

Bot Goddis gret Pytè fyne,
 Ðat of all Sarys is Medycyne,
 Til hys purpos made gret Lete :
 On mony Curys his Hart he fete, 30
 Ðat he mowcht noucht all hys will
 Of oure Rewme þat tyme fulfill,
 Ðat wes til have subjeçtyown
 Of þis Rewme; or til his Crown
 It til have in propyrtè 35
 Hys besynes þan hále fet he.
 Quha skaylis his Thoucht in fyndrynes,
 In ilk thyng it is þe les.

A. D.

1302.

Of Ingland þis Kyng for-þi

For gret herandis and hafty 40

Sped hym fwne owt of oure Land.

And as he hámwart wes passand,

On þe fowth half þe Scottis Se

All made hym áthe of Fewtè ;

Báthe þe Schyrrawys of þe Land, 45

And þai þat Castellis ware kepand,

Be-fowth þat Wattyr generaly

All bowyd til hys Senyhowry.

Yhit sum wes bydand in exyle,

Ðat durst noucht hys Lauch byd þat quhile.

And syndry oþir Scottis men 51

Prewaly báde in Voddis þen.

Jhon þe Cwmyne, þat wes þan

Wardane of Scotland, gud Scottis man,

And Symon Frefare a nobil Knycht, 55

Stowt and manlyk, bald and wycht,

Frá þis Kyng Edward háme wes past,

Hys fworne Men þai dyffeffyd fast.

Schyrravis, Bayhlyis, and Keparis

Of Castellys, and oþir Offycyaris, 60

Ðat ware þe Kyng of Inglandis Men,

Gretly war diffeffyd þen.

For Jhon þe Cwmyn, and Frefare

Symownd þame aggrevyd fare,

A. D.

1302. And ceffyd noþir day ná nycht 65

Dame til dyffes wyth all þare mycht,
 Haldand on fwá full four yhere,
 As Werde of Were máde þame to ftere.
 Be flawchtyr and be Herfchype þen

F 216 a At wndyre ware haldyn þe Inglis men. 70

Quhen wyth þe lang fchankis þis Edwart
 Of þis herd Tythand eftyrwart,
 In Scotland he fend hys Treforere,
 Ðat cald be name wes Rawf Confrere,
 A manly man, báth wys and wycht, 75
 Comendyt als of gret For-fycht,
 And wyth hym twenty thowfand men
 Welle horfyd, and welle armyd þen,
 And byddyng had to tak wengeans,
 Of þaim þat made dyftrowblans 80
 Of þe Kyng of Inglendis Men
 Sworne in Scotland til hym þen,
 All to fla downe, and náne to fpare,
 Ðat brekaris of his Pes þan ware,
 And to sek báth Holme and Hycht, 85
 Ðái men to get, gyve þat þai mycht.

Ðir Inglis men þan come on faft:
 And at Roslyne at þe laft,
 Ðare in þe Straictis, þai tuk down
 And ftentyt Tent and Pawillown, 90

A. D.

1302. And ordanyd in-to Batayllis thre

Dare Oſt to departyd be.

Jhon þe Cwmyne and Symon þen

Fryſere aſſemblyd oure Scottis men,

Sevyn thowſand, or few má,

95

And wyth þat Oſt aſſemblyd ſwá

De ſpace of á nycht frá Bygare

To Roſlyne þai prekyd, and fand þare

Of Inglis men a gret Batayle

Bown to defend, and til aſſayle.

100

And wyth þái þe Scottis men

Ðan ferſly ſawcht, and layid on þen,

Quhare mony Dyntis dowre ware ſene,

Mony þare dede lay on þe Grene :

De Scottis men þame cwmrayid ſwà,

105

Ðat þai gert mony on bak þare gá :

Enpreſoneis þai tuk mony ;

And partyd amang þame wylfully

De Armowris, and oþir Gere,

Ðat þai wan frá þame þare of Were ;

110

And wend, þat þai had bene all qwyte,

Frá þai at þá Weyng diſcumfyte.

Bot, or þai had all þat dwne,

Anoþir Weyng þai ſaw cum ſwne

Of Inglis men all redy bowne

115

On þame to feycht. Ðan ſlwe þai down

A. D.

1302. Ðare Enpresoneis, as þame be-ho  yd,

And to þat Batayle þame stowtly mo  yd.

Ðan þai layid on dwyhs for dwyhs,

Mony a rap, and mony a brwhs. 120

F 216 b On Bassynettis þare burnysyd brycht

Men mycht se Polakys lycht.

Mony a Swerd, and mony a Spere

In pecis brokyn þare lyand were.

And mony a femly fayre persown 125

Of Inglis men þare slayne ware down.

And, to record yhow schorly,

Ðe Scottis men had þe   ictory,

And tuk Enpresoneys fere.

Quhil þai þar Armouris partand were,

And wende yhit þan, þat qwyte 131

All þare Fáys war dyscumfyt,

Ðe thryd batayle þan swne sawe þai

Cummand on in sad array,

For to feycht all redy bown, 135

Thynkand owre men for to fla down.

Ðe Scottis men þan alsá fast

Ware gretly in þare Hart aghast,

And was stad in-til gret payne.

Sum of þare Falowys þare ware slayne; 140

Sum for-wakyd in tra  alyng;

Sum for hungryr in lang fastyng

A. D.

1302. Wery ware, and tyryd þare;

And sum war gránand wowndyt fare.

Wondyre was náne, þat þai war rad; 145

For in þis ftate as þai war ftade,

Ðai faw in multitud welle má,

Ðan ony of þe toþir twá

Batayllis, before þat ilk day

Ðat mád þame twys rycht hard Affay, 150

Of Inglis men. Jhon Cwmyn þan,

Ðat of þe Scottis wes Capitan,

And gud Symon þe Frefare,

Ðair Oft for to cwmfort þare,

Ilke áne of þá before þe Stowre 155

Worthyd be wordis a Prechoure.

‘ Lordis, Falowys, and Mayftris, now

‘ Wyth ftowt hart ilkáne of yhow

‘ Settis agayne þis áne Affay :

‘ Gyve God will, owris fall be þis Day. 160

‘ In God all yhoure Hope yhe fet,

‘ Saynt Andrew, Saynt Nynyane, and Saynt

Margret.

‘ And als for oure Lemmanys Luwe

‘ Of Pres yhit á poynt we pruwe.

‘ And lyppnys noucht, gyve þat yhe fley,

‘ A better hape til have, þan dey. 166

A. D.

1302. ' Dan ware it mare honeste

' Standand agayne oure Fáys to be ;

' And, gyve we se may þare wýfage,

' But dowl, we fall haue a wantage. 170

' For owris is all hále þe Rycht,

' Set we rycht noucht be all þare Mycht.

' A ware Dede may ná man tak,

' Dan to be flayne in-to þe bak.

F 217 a ' Owre Eldaris, quhil þai lyvyd, þan 175

' Oure gret Lyvyn til ws þai wan.

' Yhe fuld all twow welle, and ken,

' Dat yhe are cummyn of Gentil-men :

' De fýmpelaft, þat is oure Oft wyth-in,

' Has gret Gentilis of hys Kyn: 180

' Yhe are all cummyn of aulde Lynage,

' Of Lordis of Fe and Herytage,

' Dat had ná-thing mare wgsun,

' Dan for to lyve in-til Thryldwm.'

Quhat wes þare mare ? the Scottis men 185

Tuk gret Comfwrt to þame þen.

De Inglis men fast to þame drew.

Dare Presoneys þe Scottis flew,

And wyth þe Armowris, þat þai wan þen,

Ðai armyd wp þan þare Yhwmen, 190

And delt fwne amang þame-felf

Dat, þai had gaddryd of opir Pelf.

A. D.

1302.

Dan þe thryd tyme of þat Day

De Scottis in-to gud Aray

To gyddyr knyht þaim, apertly

195

Tuk þe Feld, and manlykly

Fetlyt wyth þare Fáis in fycht,

Dat ftud agayne þame ftowt and wycht.

Dare þai layid on þame Dynt for Dynt;

Dai myft bot feldyn quhare þai wald mynt.

Daire þai layid on Dwyhs for Dwyhs, 201

Wyth mony a Rap; and mony a Rwhys

Dare wes delt in-to þat Felde,

Dat few had layfere þame to yheld,

Or Emprefoneys to tá,

205

Sá faft þai ware feychtand fwá.

Dare Baneywris þai flwe fyrft down;

Dai left bot few, þat bare Pennown,

Of Inglis men in-to þat Fycht.

Swá gert þai mony tak þe flycht:

210

Of Inglis men owt of þat ftede

Mony turnyd þe Bak, and flede.

De Scottis men þare made þe Chás;

Swá þat Day werk endyt wes.

Swá, to record yhow fchortly,

215

De Scottis þan had þe Wýctory

Of ilkáne of þái Battaylis thre

Be Manhade, and be gret Bowntè.

A. D.

1302. Ðare was ná man þan lyvand,
 Ðat evyr cowth wyt of ony Land, 220
 Or evyr herd, or faw be-for,
 Ðat evyr þai had in-til memore
 In-til ony kyn Kynryk,
 A Daywerk to þat Daywerk lyk.
 In á Cornykyl I wryttyn fand, 225
 F 217 b Ðat þare wes thretty full thowfand,
 Ðat come in Scotland wyth Confrere,
 Ðe Kyng of Inlandis Treforere;
 And bot ten thowfand Scottis men,
 Ðat gaddryd war agayne þame þen. 230
 In opir Cornykylis twa I fand,
 Ðat þai ware twenty full thowfand,
 Ðat come in Scotland of Inglis men;
 And noucht attoure aucht thowfand þen
 Of Scottis men to-gyddyr fyne 235
 Agayne þame gaddryd at Roslyne.
 Swá trybyl þai war, or dowbil þen
 Be þe left fowmyd, of Inglis men
 Agayne þe Scottis gadryde þare,
 Quhen all þe nowmyre fowmyd ware. 240
 Swá agayne á Scottis man
 Twa Inglis be þe left war þan.
 And lang or þe Sowne yhed down
 Ðe Scottis men þare wan þe Crown.

A. D.

1302. Armowris, þat war gud and fyne

245

Of Inglis men, þat þai tuk fyne,

Wyth all layfere, and oþir pelf

Ðai departyd amang þame-self.

And til þare awne fyne alſá faſt

Ilkáne háme wyth Honoure paſt.

250

CHAP. XVII.

Qwbat wyth þe lang ſchankis Edwarde
Dyd in Scotland eſtprwarde.

[1303] Of þis Deyd come ſwne Tythand
Til Edward, þat Kyng wes of Ingland.

Frá he hard his men ſlayne ſwá,

Wes neŵyre in world a waſp fá wá :

He wantyd ná mare þan a ſchowt, 5

For til haŵe made hym brayne-wode owt.

His gret Oſt þan aſſemblyd he

Til hald on, báthe be Land and Se,

In-to þe Kynryk of Scotland.

Throw it ſwá thowcht he þan paſſand 10

Wengeans of þame all to tá,

Ðat befor hys men gert ſla.

On þat purpos throwch oure Land

As wyth hys Oſt he was paſſand,

A. D.

[1303] All he tuk wp til his Pes: 15

Few agayne hym standand wes.

Castell báth and wallyd Town

He drew til hys possessiown,

' And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men.

' Schyrravys and Bayhlys mád he þen, 20

' And all kyn oþir Offyceris,

' Ðat til all Governale afferis,'

F 218 a All he mád of Inglis men,

Ðat ware dyspytwows and awtayne þen.

And owre þe Mownth þan alfá fast 25

Til Lowchyndorbe þan strawcht he past:

Ðare swjournand a qwhile he báde,

Quhill he þe North all wonnyn had.

Frá þine fowth on come he syne,

And báde all Wyntyr at Dwnfermlyne. 30

Edward his Swn of Carnarven

Wes in Saynct-Jhonystown bydand þen.

In Scotland þat tyme men mycht fe

Of all kyn wýttayle gret plentè:

Ðe Galown of Wyne in comown prys 35

Passyd noucht þat tyme foure pennys.

For á pynt now mon we pay

Als mekil nere ilkè day.

And eftyr þe Puryficiown

Frá Dwnfermlyne he mád hym bown, 40

A. D.

[1303] And at Saynt Andrewys þan bád he,

And held hys Lentyre in Reawtè.

And þare he held his Parleament :

For he had in hále entent,

Ðat þe Kynryk of Scotland

45

Suld all tyme be wyth hym durand,

As he had þan posseffyn,

Til hym and his Succesfyn.

Swá all þe fowth land had he fyne,

To sawf þe Castell of Stryvelyne.

50

CHAP. XVIII.

When þat ilk Edwardes fyne

De town assigide of Stryvelyne.

A. D.

1304. A thowfand thre hundyr yhere and foure,

Frá he his Lentyn þus held oure,

Frá Saynt Andrewys he passyd fyne,

And fet his Sege a-bowt Stryvelyn.

Ðan báthe þe Castel and þe Town

5

Wes yholdyn wyth condytyown,

Ðat all þe Scottis men suld be

Of all harmys qwyte and fre,

Ðat wyth-in þe Castel ware :

In Lettyre þat was wryttyn þare,

10

A. D.

1304. To þat þis Kyng gert put his Sele :

Bot in þat Heycht he wes noucht lele.

Frá he þe Castel þan had gottyn,

Ðat Cunnand fwne he had for-yhottyn.

For Willame Olyfant, þat wes þan 15

Of þat Castel Capytan,

F 218 b He gert be táne, and bwndyn fast ;

And in-to Lwndyn at þe last

He gert put hym in Presown :

Ðare fat he lang in þat Dwngewown. 20

Ðus eftyr þe Pásce monethys thre

Bidand in oure Land wes he ;

And all þe Land drwe til his Pes.

Bot Willame Walays agayne hym wes.

Wes noþir Castel, ná wallyd Town, 25

Ðat he ná had in posseffyn.

Ðe Archedene in Brwfs Buk,

Quha will in it þe fyrst end luk,

Sayis, ' Frá Wek anent Orknay

' Til Mulyrryffnwkw in Gallway 30

' He put in Inglis natyown,

' Ðat worthyd so rwyde, and so fellown,

' Ðat Scottis men mycht do ná thyng,

' Ðat evyr mycht ples to þare lykyng.

' Ðare Wywys wald þai oft forly, 35

' And þare Dowchtrys dyspytwisly ;

A. D.

1304. ' And gyve ony þare-at war wráth,
 ' Wayt hym welle wyth a gret íkáth.
 ' And gyve þat ony man þame by
 ' Had ony thyng þat wes worthy, 40
 ' As Hors, or Hwnd, or ony thyng,
 ' Ðat plesand ware to þare likyng,
 ' Wyth rycht or wrang it have wald þai.
 ' And gyve ony wald þame wyth-fay,
 ' Ðai wald fwá do, þat þai fuld tyne 45
 ' Oþir land, or lyf, or lyve in pyne.'
 Ðai demyd oft rycht fellownly,
 And Knychtis flw, þat ware worthy.
 Ðus lyvyd þe Scottis in Threllage,
 ' Báth fympil, and of hey Parage. 50
 ' And of gret Lordis sum þai flwe,
 ' Sum þai hangyd, sum þai drwe;
 ' And sum þai pwt in hard presown,
 ' But ony caws or enchesown.'
 And háme agayne in-til Ingland 55
 Syne passyd Edward þis Tyrand,
 And his Swn of Carnarven
 Edward Prynce of Walays þen.
 Bot his Lutenandis be-hynd left he,
 To gere his Statutis haldyn be. 60

[1304 Quhen all þis sawe þe Brws Robert,
 1305] Ðat bare þe Crowne fwne eftyrwart,

A. D.

[1304 Gret Pyttè of þe Folk he had,

1305] Set few wordis þarof he mád.

A-pon á tyme Schyr Jhon Cwmyn, 65

To-gyddyr rydand frá Strevylyn,

' Sayd til hym, ' Schyr, will yhe noucht fe,

F₂₁₉V a ' How þat governyd is þis Cuntrè ?

' Dai fla oure Folk but enchesown,

' And haldis þis Land agayne refown ; 70

' And yhe þar-of full Lord fuld be.

' For-þi, gyve yhe will trow to me,

' Yhe fall gere mak yhow þare-of Kyng ;

' And I fall be in yhoure helpyng,

' Wyth-þi yhe gyve me all þe Land, 75

' Ðat yhe haŵe now in-til yhoure hand.

' And gyve þat yhe will noucht do fwá,

' Ná fwilk a State a-pon yhowe tá,

' All hale my Landis fall yhowris be ;

' And lat me tá þe State on me, 80

' And bryng þis Land owt of Thryllage.

' For þare is noþir man ná page

' In all þis Land, na þayne fal be

' Fayne to mak þame-felfyn fre.'

' Ðe Lord þe Brws hard his karpyng, 85

' And wend, he fpak bot faythful thyng :

' And for it lykyd til his will,

' He gave fwne his Consent þare-til,

A. D.
[1304 ' And sayd, ' Syne yhe will, it be fwá,
1305] ' I will blythly a-pon me tá 90

' De State; for I wate, I haŵe Rycht :

' And Rycht oft makis þe febil wycht.'

' Dus þir twa Lordis accordyt are.

' Dat ilke nyght þan wryttyne ware

' Dare Indentwris, and Áthis made 95

' Til hald all, þat þai fpokyn had.'

It fell eftyr þis Band makyng,

Jhon þe Cwmyn ráde to þe Kyng

' Of Ingland, and tald all þe Cás

' To trow, noucht all yhit, as it was. 100

' Bot þe Indenture til hym gave he,'

Of þare Cunnandis prwf to be.

And quhen þat Lettyr þe Kyng had fene,

Wyth-owtyn dowt he wes rycht tenè,

And thowcht full Affyth to tá, 105

And Vengeance of þe Brwis alffuá.

Dan Cwmyne hys Leve tuk, and háme
went.

' And þe Kyng a Parlement

' Gert fet þare-eftyr haftyly :

' And þhiddyr he fowmownd rycht stratly

' De Barownys of his Reawtè. 111

' And to þe Lord þe Brws fend he

F₂₁₉ V^b ' Word to cum to þat gaddryng.
A. D.

[1304 ' And he, þat had þan ná wyttyng

1305] ' Of Trefown, ná of þat Falfet, 115

' Ráde to þe Kyng, but langare Let,

' And in Lundyn hym herberyd he

' Ðe fyrst day of þare Affemblè.

' Syne on þe morne to Court he went.

' On þe morne in his Parleament 120

' Before his Cownsale þare priwè

' Ðis Lord þe Brws þan callyd he,

' And schawyd hym þe Indenture.

' He wes in-til gret awenture

' To tyne his lyf,' [but] gyve he mycht 125

Help hym-self þare wyth sum flycht.

Ðe Kyng þare bad hym tak and se,

Gywe þat Indenture felyd he.

' Ðe Brws it lukyd ententely,

' And awnsweryd þe Kyng rycht mekely,

' And sayd, ' How þat I sympil be ! 131

' My Sele all tyme is nought wyth me :

' I haue ane-opir it to bere.

' Dare-for, gyve yhowre Willis were,

' I ask respyt, for to se 135

' Ðe Lettyr, and awyfyd to be,

' Til to-morne, þat yhe be fet :

' And þan, for-owtyn langare Let,

A. D.
 [1304] ' I fall entyre þis Lettyr here
 1305] ' Before yhoure Cownfal all playnere. 140
 ' And þat to do, in Bowrch drawe I
 ' Myn Herytage all hályly.'
 ' DeKyng thowcht, he wes trayft inwch,
 ' Syn he in Borch his Landis drwch :
 ' And lete hym wyth þe Lettyr pas, 145
 ' Til entyr it, as forspokyn was.

' De Brws went til his Innys fwyth:
 ' Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth,
 ' Dat he had gottyn þat Respyt.
 ' He callyd his Marschel til hym tyte, 150
 ' And bade hym, luk on all maynere
 ' For til mak til his Men gud Chere;
 ' For he wald in hys chawmbyre be
 ' A welle gret quhile in prewate,
 ' Wyth hym á Clerk, for-owtyn má.' 155
 De Marschel, as he bad, dyde fwá.

De Erle of Glowerne in þat quhyle,
 Dat saw apperand gret peryle

F220 Va Til þe Lord þe Brws Robert,
 De quhilk he luwyd wyth all hys Hart, 160
 Prewaly hys Wardropere
 He gert to þis Robert bere

A. D.

[1304 A pare of Spwris, and wyth þá

1305] He fend twelf Pennys wyth hym alfuá;

And bade hym to þis Robert fay, 165

Ðat þat Sylvyre, yhyftyre-day

He had borowyd frá hym, þarfore

But mare delay he wald restore.

Ðe Brws þan be þis payment

Confáyt had of þe Erlys Intent. 170

Ðe Sylvyr to þe Wardropare

He gave, and levyd hym háym to fare.

And alfé fast as þis was dwne,

But mare delay, or langare hwne,

Robert þe Brws in prewátè 175

Til hym gert twa Steddis be

Browcht, and fwne on þá

He and his Clerk lap on, but má :

And furth, for-owtyn perfayvyng,

Day and nyct, but fwjowrnyng, 180

Ðai held on. Swá on á day,

As rydand throwch þe Land ware þai,

Nere owre Marche þan rydand,

Ðai perfáwýd by gangand

A man, þat, as to þame wes fene, 185

By þame ryct fayne þan wald have bene.

On hym þan þai cald fá fast,

Ðat hym behovyð byde at þe laft.

A. D.

[1304 In sic karpynge þan fell þai þare,

1305] Ðat þai wyft, þat he Lettrys bare : 190

Ðái Lettrys frá þat man þai gat,

And red þame all owre eftyr þat.

Be þe Tennyng full weil þai kend,

Ðat Jhon þe Cwmyne þai Lettrys fend

Til of Ingland þe Kyng Edwart, 195

For til wndo þe Brws Robert.

He gert ftryk off þare of þat man

Ðe Heŵyd, and on hys way held þan.

Frá Lwndyn on þe fyft day

Til Lochmabane þan come þai. 200

' Hys Brodyr Edward þare he fand,

' Ðat thowcht Ferly, he tuk on hand

' To cum háme fá preŵaly.

' He tald hys Brodyr hályly,

' How he chápyd, and all þe Cás, 205

' How be-fore all hapnyd was.

' Sá fell it in þe fame tyde,

F220 Vb ' Ðat at Dwnfres rycht þare befyd

' Schyr Jhon þe Cwmyne his duellyng made.

' Ðe Brws lap on, and þhiddyr ráde.' 210

Ðaire to-gyddyr as þai mete,

But gret delay, or langere Lete,

' In þe Freris at þe hey Awtere

' He ſchawyd hym wyth heŵy chere

A. D.
[1304 ' Hys Indenture. Ðan wyth a Knyf 215
1305] ' He rewȳd hym in þat ſted þe lyf.'

Quhat þat eſtyr þis Brws Robert
In all hys tyme dyde eſtyrward,
Ðe Archedene of Abbyrdene
In Brwys hys Buk has gert be ſene, 220
Mare wyfly tretiȳde in-to Wryt,
Ðan I can thynk wyth all my Wyt:
Ðarefore I will now þus lychtly
Oure at þis tyme paſſe þe Story.

C H A P. XIX.

The Autoris wordis folowis here
In þis lȳtlyl Chapptere.

Here Wyntown poyntis in þis Dyte,
Quhat he gert of þis Tretis wryt,
Ðat tytlyd is ORYGYNAL,
Be hys ſtwdyows and his thra traȳwale.
Set it be ſympil, as yhe may ſe, 5
In þis ſeȳyn Bukis tretiȳd he
Off Latyne in-til oure Langage,
Ðat quha wald mycht have full knawlage,
Quhat ſpace of yheris ware gáne, beforne
Ðat Ðáȳy þe Brws, oure Kyng, wes borne;

Sex thoufand and fyve hundyr yhere 11

Twenty or má, or þar-by nere,

Frá þe Warldis begynnyng,

Till he wes borne til be oure Kyng.

And for he wald wfurp ná fame 15

Langare, ná wald bere ná blame,

Ðan he deferwyd, þis Poyntment

Here he made in þat entent,

Ðat he fuld be kend and knawyn

Noucht mare to yharne, þan ware his awyne;

Noucht mare to defyre of Mede, 21

Ðan he deferwyd in-til-dede

In-til þis Memoryal

Lestand to be perpetuale.

Til hys purpos accordand 25

Be-fore hym wryttyn he redy fand,

Ðat in Kyng Dáwys days ware dwne

Ðe Brws, and Robertis, his Syftryr Swne.

Quha þat dyde, he wyft rycht noucht;

F 221 a Bot þat til hym on cás wes browcht, 30

And in til þat ilke Dyte

Consequenter he gert wryt,

As he faw þame apperand,

Per Ordyre to be folowand.

CHAP. XX.

When Jhon of Menteth in his days
 Dissáwit gud Willame Walays.

A. D.
 1305. **A** thousand thre hundyr and þe fyft yhere
 Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
 Schyre Jhon of Menteth in þá days
 Tuk in Glasgw Willame Walays,
 And fend hym in-til Ingland fwne. 5
 Ðare wes he qwartaryd and wndwne
 Be dyspyte and hat Inwý:
 Ðare he tholyd þis Martyry.

In all Ingland þare wes noucht þane
 As Willame Walays fwá lele a Mane. 10
 Quhat he dyd agayne þat Natyown,
 Ðai made hym proŵocatyown:
 Ná to þame oblyft nevyr wes he
 In Fayth, Falowschype, ná Laŵtè:
 For in hys tyme, I hard well say, 15
 Ðat fykkil þai ware all tyme of Fay.

CHAP. XXI.

*Hic dedicatur nova ecclesia
Sancti Andree.*

A. D.
1318. **A** thousand thre hundyr and awchtene
 Fra Cryst had borne þe Madyne clene,
 Of þe Moneth of July
 De fyft Day, full solemply
 De Byschape Willame of Lambertown 5
 Made þe Dedicatyown
 Of þe newe Kyrk Cathedrale
 Of Saynct Andrewys conuentuale.
 De Kyng Robert honorably
 Wes þare in persown bodyly; 10
 And sevyn Byschapys ware sene,
 And Abbotis als ware þare fyftene,
 And mony opir gret Gentil-men
 Ware gaddryd to þat Assemblè þen.

CHAP. XXII.

*When Kyng David wes borne syne
In þe Abbay of Dounfermlyne.*

A. D.
1323. **A** thousand thre hundyr and twenty yhere,
 And thre yhere owre, to rekyn clere,

A. D.

1323. Of þe Incarnatyown,

Be ewynlyk computatyown,

As þe Kyrk of Scotland

5

Ewýre in auld tyme wes oyfand,

Of þe Moneth of *Martii*,

Ðe Kyng Robertis Swn Dáwý

F 221 b Wes borne in-til Dwnfermlyne,

Of Scotland þat crownyd Kyng wes fyne. 10

Ðat ilke yhere fwne eftyrwart

Ðe Kyng of Scotland, þan Robert,

Ambaffatowris fend in-til Frawns,

Ferme to trete þare Alyawns

Be-twene pái mychty Kyngis twá,

15

Of Frawns and Scotland þan ware þá :

Ðat Alyawns to rest hále

All tyme frá þine perpetuale.

Ðái Ambaffatowris war chargyd alfwá

Frá þine to þe Curt to gá,

20

Ðare þe Pápe for til amès,

For, þai fayd, he movyd wes

Agayne Robert oure Kyng wyth Crowne

Be fykkyl fals fuggestyowne,

Ðat wes made hym mony wys

25

Be oure capytale Innymys.

Ðái Ambaffatowris dyd rycht welle

All hále þare Charge ilka dele:

A. D.

1323. Pes þai made and Alyawns,
Báthe in þe Curt, and in-to Frawns. 30
1326. Á thowfand thre hundyr and twenty yhere
De sext to þá wyth-owtyn Were,
Elizabeth Qwene of Ingland,
Of gret Trefore abowndand,
For Wagys and for large Feis 35
Wageowris scho gaddryde of fere Cuntreis.
Edward cald of Carnarwën,
Ðat hyr spowfyd Lord wes þen,
Takyn scho gert be ryght fwne,
And gert hym in presowne depe be dwne.
Schyre Hw þe Spenfare scho gert alfuá 41
And hys Fadyre be táne: þá twá
On Gallows scho gert hangyd be.
Daire Frendys þar-on þe war mycht fe.
Ðat Fadyre and þe Swne als báth þá 45
Scho gert demenbryd be alfuá.
And in þe caws of þat wpset,
Ðat wyolent wes þan and gret,
Ðe Byfchape of Lwndyn scho gert be
Hey hangyd a-pon Gallow Tre. 50
Erlys als and gret Barownys
Mychty of gret posseffyownys
Scho gert condampnyde be to fowle Dcde,
But ony sawftè or remede.

A. D.

1326. Ane Haryage he mycht fay he had gud, 55

Dat had fwylk twelf in-til his Stud.

Quhen all þis fcho gert be dwne,

Edwarde of Wyndesore þan hyr Swne,

(He wes cald Edward of Wyndesore,

For he þare-in wes borne before) 60

F 222 a Fyftene yhere awld, or lytil mare,

Saw how þir Státys demaynyd ware,

Hys Fadyre þan fyttand in presown,

Gert fet a-pon his Hevyd þe Crown,

And on þe Puryfycatyowne day 65

He gert hym be oyntyd Kyng werray,

In all Landys þat ilke yhere

De Wytalys in gret habowndans were.

Dat ilke yhere gaddryde fyne

At Kamyfkynel be-fyd Stryvelyne 70

Erlys, Byfchapys, and Barownys,

Prelatis, and oþir gret Perfownys,

To þe Kyng Robertis Swne Dáwy

Ware bwndyn in Fewtè straytly ;

And til hys Syftyr Swne Robert, 75

Dat cald be fwrname wes Stwert ;

In cafe þat hys Eme Dáwy,

Suld dey, but Ayre of hys body,

Dis Robert Stewart hys Ayre fuld be

Neyft fucceffye in þat Reawtè. 80

C H A P. XXIII.

When weddyt wes þe Kyng Dáwy
 With Dame Jhane of Touris þe Lady.

A. D.
 1328. **A** thousand and thre hundyre yhere
 And awcht and twenty to þá clere,
 Þe Kyng Robertis Swne Dáwy
 In Berwyk weddyt a fayr Lady,
 Dame Jhone of þe Towris, þat wes þen 5
 Edwardis Dowchtyr of Carnarwen,
 Þat Kyng of Ingland wes before,
 Ðan Edwardis Systyr þe Wyndesore.
 Of þis mare qwha wyll here,
 Báthe þe Deyde and þe manere, 10
 And má thyngis, I leve behynd,
 In Brwfsys Buk men may fynd.

Ðat yhere Willame of Lambyrtown,
 Byschape of Saynt Andrewys Town,
 In þe Priowris chawmbyre of þat Abbay 15
 Of hys lyf clofyde þe lattyr day.
 Byschape he wes thretty yhere,
 And rewlyd hys State on fayre manere.
 And in þe north half of þe New Kyrke
 Cathedrale an Arch he gert men wyrke, 20

A. D.

1328. Now sene betwene Twmbis twá,

Of Gamyle þe estmaft is of þá.

And in a space, þat wes levyd

Be-twene þe Pulpyte and his Hevyd,

Ane Arche of fayre werk and of fyne 25

Ðe Byfchape Waltyr gert mak fyne:

F 222 b Wndyre þat now lyis he.

Ðus lyand ar þái Byfchapys thre

On þe north half of þe Hey Kyrk

In Twmbys, þat þame-self gert wyrk. 30

Quhen dede wes Willame of Lambyr-
town,

Nest hym in successyown

Byfchape wes made Jámys Ben,

Archedene of Saynct Andrewys þen.

Foure yheris and monethis twá, 35

Byfchape he wes noucht oure þá

Lestand in-to lyf thre dayis,

As of hym þe Cornykil sayis.

1329. **A** thowfand thre hundyr and twenty yhere

And in þe nynde to þá but were, 40

In Cardros, quhare Kyng Robert lay

In lang Seknes, hys lattyr day

He clofyd in gratyows state and pure,

Hys Spyryt sende to þe Creature.

A. D.

1329. In þe Kyrk of Dwnfermlyne

45

Hys body wes enteryd fyne.

And gud Jámys of Dowglas

Hys Hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,

For to bere in þe Haly Land.

How þat þat wes táne on hand,

50

Well purportis Brwfys Buk,

Quháy will þarof þe matere luke.

CHAP. XXIIII.

¶ When estyre gud Kyng Robertis Dede,

Hys Sone Kyng David rase in his stede.

A. D.

1331. **A** thowfand thre hundyr thretty and áne,

Dan Robert þe Brwfys dayis all gáne,

Dáwy þe Brws þan his yhowng Swne

Past wyth honeste Curt to Scwne.

De Byfchape of Saynt Andrewys þen,

5

Dat cald be name wes Jámys Ben,

Dare made his Coronatyown

Wyth solempne and halowyd Wnctyown.

Oyntyd befor hym wes ná Kyng,

Dat Scotland had in governyng.

10

Jhon, þe twa and twentyd Pápe,

Send his Bull to þat Byfchape,

A. D.

1331. Byddand, þat þat Kyng fuld be
 Oyntyð, qwhen þat crownyd ware he;
 And fwá all Kyngis of Scotland, 15
 Eftyr þat fuld be þare ryngnand.

De Erle of Murrawe Schyre Thomas,
 Frá þe Kyng Robert enteryd was,
 All þis meyne tyme of Scotland
 F 223 a Wardane was, þe Lauch haldand. 20
 Bettyre befor wyft ná Man
 De Lauch haldyn, þan he held þan.
 He gert ordane in þat tyde,
 Quhat man þat throwch þe Land wald ryde,
 Frá he lychtyð, he fuld knyt 25
 Hys Brydyl fast; and gywe þat it
 Hapnyð to be ftollyn away,
 De Schyrrawe of þat Land fuld pay
 De prys of þat Brydil þan,
 Bwt lang delay, to þat man : 30
 And þat, before all opir thyng,
 Alowyð fuld be in-til reknyng
 De nest Compt, þat þat Schyrrawe þare
 Suld gywe, quhare haldyn þe Chekkareware.
 He bade, þat ilkè man alfwá 35
 Suld noucht frá þare Plwys tá

A. D.

1331. Ðare Plwyrnys; bot lat þame ly

On þare Plwys, or nere þar-by;

And gyve þai hapnyd stolyne to be,

Til hym, þat aucht þame, ordanyd he 40

Ðe Schyrraŵe to pay Schyllyngis twá:

And þat alowyd to be alfwá.

A gredy Carle fwne eftyr wes

Byrnand in fwylk gredynes,

Ðat his Plwyrnys hym-felf ftall, 45

And hyd þame in a Pete-pot all:

He pleyhnyd to þe Schyrraŵe fare,

Ðat stollyn his Plwyrnys ware.

Ðe Schyrrave þan payd hym Schyllyngis
twá:

And eftyr þat he dwne had fwá, 50

Swne a gret Cowrt he gert fet,

Wyttýng of þat Stwlth to get.

Ðe Drávere he gert, and oþir má,

Swá be examynyd, þat fwne þa

Tald hym, þat þe Carle þame ftall, 55

And hyd þaim in þe Pete-pot all,

And tuk fyne þe Payment.

Ðare-fore be lele Jwgement

To þe Galows he gert harle,

And þare he gert hyng wp þat Carle. 60

A. D.

1331.

In-til Wygtown he gert set
 A Jwstry, þe qwilk he held but Let.
 Til hym fyttand þare come a Man,
 And as in playnt he tauld hym þan,
 Ðat in a Wode nere þare-by 65
 Ðare wes a Buschement prewaly
 Set þare hym til hawe flayne,
 Bot he gat by þame wyth gret payne.
 A Cumpany he send furth þen,
 And gert be tane þai ilk men, 70
 Ðat in þat Buschement still þai fand.
 F 223 b Before hym þai ware broucht still fyttand;
 And Chalange he gert mak þame þen,
 Ðat til murthrys þe Kyngis Men
 Byddand þai ware in þat Buschement : 75
 For-þi be lawchful Jwgement
 The Lawche he gert þame suffyre þare,
 As Murthrars of þe Kyngis Men þai ware.
 For þat to do was all þare will;
 Set þai ná hape had to fulfill 80
 In-til þat Deyd all, þat þai thowcht,
 In-to þame þe Let fell nowcht.
 Eftyr þat all dwne was þis,
 A Jwstyre he held at Invernys.
 Ðare he perfaywyd, þare wes a man, 85
 Ðat had a Preyst flayne before þan:

A. D.

1331. De Byschape þarfore hym hanlyd fá fast,

Dat to þe Cwrt of Rome he past

To be affoylyd : frá þine wes he

Remyttyde háme in his Cuntrè, 90

Quhare he gat Absolutyown,

And dwne had wyth devotyown

And fulfillyd his Pennans welle,

Dat wes injwnyd hym, ilkè dele.

Yhit þis Erle, quhare he sat, 95

Of þis man fwne wyttyng gat,

Dat þat man wes nere þare by :

Dan gert he hym be táne háftyly,

And gert bryng hym in Jwgement ;

And þare he made hym Argwment, 100

Qwhy he flw þe Kyngis Man.

He awnsweryd hym, affoylyd þan,

Quhare-for he trowyd hym þar-of fre,

For he wes bot a Prest, þat he

Hade slayne befor ; fwá for þat cás 105

All qwyth, he trowyd, þat he þan was.

De Erle þan askyd, qwhays Man

Wes þat Preyst, þat he flw þan.

Bwt dowl, he sayd, þat Preyst lywand

Wes þe Kyngis Lege of Scotland. 110

And for þe Ordyr, þat he bare,

Dan ofire he wes til hym derrare :

A. D.

1331. Swá, for þe Kyngis Actyown

He fuld have fic punytyown,
 As þe Lauch wald gyve hym þan, 115
 For flawchtyr of þe Kyngis Man.
 Ðare he gert hym wyth gud fpede
 Thole Dede for þat ilke dede.

Of hys byddying þan alfa fast
 Til Elandonan his Crownare past, 120
 For til areft Myfdoaris þare,
 Quhare þat mony þat tyme ware,
 And þare to ger hym purvaid be;
 For þiddyre fwne to pas thowcht he.
 Ðis Crownare, wyth a Cumpany 125
 Of manlyk men, fowcht naroly

F 224 a Ðái Myfdoaris here and þare,
 Ðat in hys Rollys wryttyn ware.
 All gat he noucht; bot fyfty
 Ðat fleand ware, all wychtly 130
 As he ouretuk wyth mekil payne,
 Fleand þe Lauch, þai war all flayne :
 And þe Hevyddis of þame all
 Ware fet wp apon þe wall
 Hey on heyght on Elandonane, 135
 Agayne þe Come of þe Wardan.
 Of þat fycht he wes rycht blyth;
 And til his Curt he yhed rycht fwyth,

A. D.

1331. And of þe láve þat entryde ware

Jwftyce he dyde evynlyk þare. 140

Bot hym mystryd noucht to call

Ðame, þat flowryd fá well þat Wall :

Feware þai ware noucht þan fyfty

Hevyddis grynmand rycht wgly.

Wes nevyr náne in Jwftyce lyk 145

Til þis Erle in oure Kynryk :

He sparyd nowþyre for Luwe ná Awe,

As caus wes to do þe Lawe.

Ðe Rewme he held in Rest and Pes

All tyme, quhil he Wardan wes. 150

Ðat leftyd noucht a-toure foure yhere ;

Bot all he led in gud manere.

In-til fum tyme, qwhil þis was,

Ðe gud Lord Jámys þe Dowglas,

In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland 155

On his purpos yhit byddand,

In þe Byfchapryk of Glasgw

Ðan wes a Clerk of gret wvertu,

Of þat Cwrt Offycyale.

Ðe Jwryfdyctyowne he lede hále, 160

And punyfyd excès and trespas ;

Cald he Mayfstyr Willame was

Of Hekfwrde. Nere in þat Land

Ðan wes a Yhowman by duelland,

A. D.

1331. Dat wes cald Twyname Lowryfown; 165

He wes thowles, and had in wown

By hys Wyf oft-fyis to ly

Opir fyndry Women by.

Before þat Jwge convenyd he was:

Bot, for he ná mend wald his Trespas, 170

Ná do Pennans for his mysdede,

Ðe Spek fá fere betwyx þame yhede,

Ðat þis man fell in fwylk foly,

And can þis gud man fwá espy,

Ðat in þe Town of Are ryddand 175

He tuk hym rwydly, and hym band:

And or he past, he gert hym pay

A gret fowme of gud Monáy.

Ðe Lord of Dowglas, þat þat tyme was

Hym mankand reddy for to pas 180

Hys Wayage to þe Haly Land,

Ðat he before had táne on hand,

F 224 b Gert seke þis Yhwman fá naroly,

Ðat he be stwlth all prewaly

In mekil dowl passyd þe Se. 185

And to þe Ballyol fyne come he,

And sayd hym, þat he wes his Man;

And fwá inducyd he hym þan

To purches helpe, and tak on hand

For til rays Were in Scotland: 190

A. D.

1331. Ðan he þare-to gave his Affent.

Ðis wes þe fyrst entycement,

Ðat amovyð on þis Were.

Lw! How a lytil thyng may gere

Gret Harmys fall on mony wys,

195

As men has fene, and feys oftsys.

CHAP. XXV.

Here folowis þe begynnynge

And entrè of Duplyne.

Ðis Schyre Edward þe Ballyol þan

Throwch þe entysyn of þat man,

As men sayd, past þan in-til Ingland,

Quhare-in he syndry Lordis fand,

Ðat clámyde til hald þare Land of Fe

5

In Scotland : and fwne þai and he

Made a Confederatyown,

And for þe Were fast made þame bown.

Schyre Henry þe Bwmownd wes áne,

Quham at þaire consaile mást wes táne,

10

For he wes wys man and worthy ;

Ðe Erle of Athole syn Dáwvy ;

Cwmyn, Talbot, and Mowbray ;

And oþir máy þan I can say.

A. D.

1331. Bot for þai wyft þe Erle Thomas 15

Of Murrawe yhit þan lyvand was,
Ðai folowyd noucht on þaire Emprys;
For þe Bwmownd, þat wes rycht wys,
Sayd, þat it gret wondyr wes,
Gyve God of his gret Rychtwyfnes 20
Wald thole þat fwá rychtwys a Knycht,
Ðat fwá mantenyd Lauch and Rycht,
To be wencuft in-to Were:
Ðarfore wyth Slycht þai thowcht to gere
Hym wyth wenenows fell Poyfown 25
Be destroyid, and fel Trefown.
And þat þai browcht fwn til endyng
Be fwm trefownabil wndyrtakyng;
For at þe Wemys by þe Se
Poyfownyd at a Fefst wes he. 30

And frá þai wyft þat he wes dede,
Wyth all þe Folk, þat þai mycht lede,
In hy þai pwt þame to þe Se.
Men callyd þame bot a fewe Menyhè;
Fyftene hundyre of feychtand men. 35
Ðare-fore fel folk had wondyr þen,
How þai, but Cuwýne in-to þe Land,
Swá hey a thyng durft tak on hand.

CHAP. XXVI.

F²²⁵ a In þis Chapiter folowys syne
Hale þe Batale of Duplyne.

A. D.
1332. **A** thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
And twa and thretty to þá clere,
On Saynt Margret þe Madynys Day
De Erle Thomas, þat qwhill þan lay
In hard seknes, yhald þan þe Gáft 5
Til God, þat wes of Mychtis máft.
And eftyr þat his Dayis war dwne,
De Státis of Scotland gaddryd fwne,
Byfchapys, Erlys, and Barownys,
And oþir famows gret Perfownys 10
Ðan to-gyddyr at Saynt-Jhonyftown.
Eftyr gret and lang dyffentyown,
At þe laft all, þat [þare] ware,
Ordanyd Donawld, þan Erle of Mare,
To be Wardane of þe Land; 15
For þe Kyng wes þan haŵand
Bot nyne yhere, but may, of helde,
All wayk þan Wapnys for to welde.
And on þe morne eftyr Lammes day,
Qwhen all þus ordanyd þai, 20

A. D.

1332. It wes tald þame, þat at Kyngorne

Bot twa dayis þan gone beforne

Edward þe Ballyol had táne land

Wyth þe Flot, þat he browcht off Ingland:

And Alyfandyre of Setown, þat hym hále fet

Ðaim to tak land þare to let, 26

At ane Affawte flayne wes he,

And discumfyt his Menyhè:

And qwhen þat he wes dwne of dawe,

Ðai tuk þe land for-owtyn Awe. 30

Ðis Wardane and þe Státis [trowyd] þare,

Frá þai hard, þat þai but few ware,

Ðat þar arrywyd in þare Cuntrè,

[Ðat] lang [þai] wald noucht byddand be.

Ðe Inglis men yhit nevyr-þe-les, 35

Frá þai tuk land, þare byddand wes,

And reftyd þame a qwhile; and fyne

Ðai tuk þe way til Dwnfermlyne.

And þar all a qwhyle þai lay,

And fend þare Schyppys abowt in Tay. 40

And in þe meyne tyme in Scotland

Ðe word ran frá hand til hand,

Ðat fá few folk in þare Cuntrè

Durst tak þe land, and leve þe Se.

Ðe Scottis men made myrth and play, 45

And oftfys wald amang þame fay,

A. D.

1332. Lattand a crak, þat men mycht here,

In hethyng, 'Tak ane Henawde here.'

For þái ware few, and þai mony,

Ðai lete of þame rycht lychtly. 50

Bot fwá fuld náne do, þat ware wys:

Wys men fuld drede þare Innymys;

F 225 b For Lychtlynes and Succwdry

Drawys in defowle comownaly.

Be-fowth þe Scottis Se þan 55

Ðe Erle Patryk as Wardan

Had all þe Land in governale,

Ordanyd be þe gret Cownsale.

Ðan qwhen he herd þe arywýng,

Ðai made a generale gadryng: 60

Ande athyre of þame wyth playne batayle

Schwpe þaim þare Fáyis til affayle.

Wyth ilkáne, as men bare on hand,

Ware well gaddryd thretty thowfand.

Ðe Erle of Mare wyth his Folk ferd 65

To Saynt-Jhonyftown; and þare he herd,

Ðat all þare Fáys cummyn ware

To Fortewýot, and þaim þare

Had lwgyd in a lytil plás;

Ðe Mylnarys Akyre it callyd was: 70

And men sayis, báth Hors and Man

In þat Akyre war lwgyd þan.

A. D.

1332. Be-yhond Erne a lytil frá

De Scottis men come til a Brá

Twa Bowdrawcht, or lytil mare, 75

Lychtyd, and areft tuk þare,

For it nychtyd faft: and þai

Thowcht til abyd þare to þe day.

Ðai fend to Perth for Wyn ande Ale,

And drank, and playid, and made ná tale so

Of þare Fáys, þat lay þame by,

Ðat femyd to be ftad ftatly:

For lyand before þame ewyn ware

De gret Oft, þat I fpak of arre;

And be-hynd þame bot fyve myle nere 85

At Owchtyrordore lyand were

De Erle Patryk, and all his Rowt,

Ðat wes a gret Oft and a ftowt;

Swá þat it femyd, þai ware fet

Amang þare Fáys, as Fyfch in Net. 90

I trow, þai wald have bene away.

Bot I have herd oftſys fay,

Ðat Diſpare gyvys Hardyment:

For qwhen men trowys in þare intent,

Ðat þai can fet for þame ná Rede, 95

Bot ánerly mon byde þe Dede,

To wenge þare Dede þai tak þain Will,

And fwá takis Hardyment þame til.

A. D.

1332. Dare-fore fayd Scypio, þat wes wys,

Dat men fuld gyve þare Innymys 100

Layfare to fley, þat ware straytly

Stade, for fwá fuld men lychtly

Oure-cum þame; for qwha to þe Flycht

Hym settis, tynys báth Hart and Mycht.

I trow, þat fwá fell in þis case: 105

F 226 a For þat few Folk, þat clofyd wafe

Wyth þare Fáys, as I hard fay,

Made þame all redy befor day,

And wyth-owtyn noys or cry

Passyd þe Wattyre prewaly, 110

Dat náne, þat sat wp-on þe Brá,

Wyft it, for þai made Myrthis fwá,

Dat þai fet on þame ná kepyng;

For þai drede noucht þare owre cummyng.

Men sayis, áne met þame in þe Forde, 115

Dat prewaly wyth-owtyn worde

Led þame wp by þe Wattyre fyne,

Qwhill þai to þe Gask come and Duplyne.

Dare mony wes lwgyd noucht to layne:

Of þai þe mást part have þai flayne, 120

Syne to þe gret Rowt held in hy,

Dat be þe noyis, and þe cry

Of men, þat flayne and ftekyd ware,

Dat þai herd heyly cry and rare,

A. D.

1332. Dai wyft, þare Fáys war by þame paft. 125

Dare-fore þai mád þame reddy faft,

And til þare Fáys held þare way ;

Bot ikalyd fwá þat tyme war þai,

Ðat þai to-gyddyr ware noucht þen

Owt-owre aucht hundyr armyd men. 130

Ðe Erle of Murrave, yhoung Thomas,

In-til þat Rowt a Cheftane was;

Ðe Erle of Menteth Mwrthak alfuá ;

Alyfandyr þe Fryfare yhowng; wyth þá

Robert þe Brws, þat to þe Kyng 135

Robert wes Swne, in þat gaddryng.

Ðe Erle of Mare, þat Wardane was,

Wes nere by in ane-oþir plás.

Ðe fyrft Rowt held wp ftawcht þare way,

And fwne as it was dawand Day, 140

Dare Fáys in þe face þai met.

To-gyddyr þai ftak but langare Let.

Men fayis, þat þe Inglis þare

On bak a gret fpace rwyffyd ware ;

Ðat þe Barown of Staffwrde 145

On hycht wyth a rycht fturdy wurde

Bade, ftand a pwt; bot noucht for-þi

Syndry men trowyd rycht fermly,

Ðat had þai hade to feycht layfare,

Ðai had noucht bene dyfcumfyt þare. 150

A. D.

1332. Bot Erle Donawld come hástyly.

Wald he have had affemblyd by,

Ðai had hade þe ovyr-hand but dowl :

Bot he wyth all his mekil Rowt

Come on be-hynd, and all down bare, 155

Ðat evyre he fand before hym þare.

Ðare wes þe Myschef fwá cruel,

Ðat qwha fá in þat gret Thrang fell

F 226 b Had nevyre layfere to ryse agayne.

On þis wys smoryd war and flayne 160

Welle twa thowfand, as men can ges.

Ðe Erle of Murrawe flayne þare wes,

Ðe Erl Murthak, Broys, and Fryfel,

And ane thowfand, as I herd tell,

And má wes smoryd in þat plás, 165

Quhare drope of Blwde náne drawyn was,

Ðe Erle of Mar þare deyd allwá.

Here-by men may enfawmpil tá,

Ðat bettyre is Ordynans in-til fycht

Sum-tyme, þan owþir Streynth or Mycht.

And Caton sayis, of opire thyng 171

Men may oft-fys mak mendyng,

Quhen men trespast has; bot in Fycht

Quhen þat men rewlyd ar noucht rycht,

Men fall it noucht welle mend agayne, 175

For in þe Nek folowys þe Payne.

A. D.
 1332. **Q**when þe Feld þus wencuft was,
 Ðe Inglis men folowyd on þe Chás,
 And towart Perth has táne þe way.
 A Knycht of þame, as I herd fay, 180
 Left in þe Feld his Cufyne flayne :
 Ðarefore wyth all his Men agayne
 He turnyd, and wyth hyme oþir má,
 In-til intent wengeans to tá
 For hys Cufyne, þat þare flayne was. 135
 And qwhen he cummyn was to þe plás,
 And sawe þe lwmpe fá láthely ly,
 He gert hys Folk stand still hym by,
 And fayd in all þare awdyence,
 ‘ Qwhat ! fal I ek til Goddis Wengeance ?
 ‘ It wer to gret Crualtè : 191
 ‘ For þe World may playnly fe,
 ‘ Ðat þis is Goddis Deide playnly.’
 Ðan folowyd he hys Folk in hy.

Ðe Erle Patryke, þat þat nycht lay 195
 At Owchtyrardore, quhen it wes day,
 Made hym bowne til hys Fáys to fare.
 And þiddir rydand fwá met he þare
 Áne of þe Murrawys, I herd fay,
 Of Tulibardy be þe way, 200

A. D.

1332. Hys Bowelys hym before berand.

And fwne at hym þai ſperyd Tythand;

He tald all how þe Feld wes gáne.

Ðan twa Dyſcuverowris have þai táne;

Ðai ware Schyre Adam Mwre, þai ſay, 205

And Schyre Alexffawndyre þe Ramſay;

Ðai bade þame ryde in-to a Lyng

To ſe, qwhat done wes of þat thyng.

Ðai ráde rycht to þe Batayle plás,

For all þe Inglis men þan wes 210

Went to þe Town of Perth þare way.

Wondrand a qwhyle þare huvyd þai

Behaldand, how ferlyfully

Ðai ſaw þaire Folk on oþir ly

F 227 a Sá hey, þat qwha on á half were 215

Rydand, fuld noucht ſe hys Fere

On oþir half: fá hey þai lay

Hepyd on oþir, as þai ſay.

Ðe Erle Patryk and his Menyhè

Syne come þat ferlyful Sycht to ſe. 220

And ſyne to Lambyrkyn þay ráde:

And þare ilk man a Fagote made,

Swá towart Perth held ſtrawcht þe way.

Wyth þái Fagottis þai thowcht þat þai

Suld dyt þe Dykis fuddanly, 225

And til þare Fáys pas on playnly.

A.D.

1332.

Qwhen þai of þe Town can þame fe,
 Ðat femyd ane hare Wode for to be,
 Ðay ware abayfyt grettumly,
 And fchupe þame ftowtly in all hy 230
 Pypys and Townnys for to tá,
 And Dwris and Wyndowys gret alfuá,
 To mak defens and Brettys:
 Ðai wrowcht a qwhile, as I deŵys.
 Ðai fawe þe Scottis men in þe Brá 235
 Stand, and þare lang a reftyng má.
 Ðe Bewmownd, qwhen he þat can fe,
 Sayd til þare Menyhè, ‘ Luk þat yhe be
 ‘ Mery and glayd, and haŵys ná dowl;
 ‘ For we have Frendis in yhone Rowt.’ 240
 Men fayis, he fpak on þis wys þare.
 And fwne þe Scottis men, þat ware
 Hwvand to-gyddyr on þe Brá,
 Quhen þai a qwhile had huŵyd fwá,
 Ðai turnyd, and away-wart ráde. 245
 Men lypnyd all lyk, and þai hade
 Went to þe Towne, wyth lytil payne
 Ðai mycht have táne þare Fáys, and flayne,
 And of þe Were have made endyng.
 Bot Fortown, wyth hyr fals changyng 250
 Ðat ay warrayis Prosperytè,
 Swfferyde it noucht all fwá to be.

A. D.

1332. Dare takyn wes þe Erle of Fyfe:

Dare wndyr hys Banere losyd þe lyf

Thre hundyre and sexty Gentil-men, 255

Dat armyd at all poynt ware þen.

Dane went þe Scottis men þare way:

Quhat Caus þai had, I can noucht say.

Bot qwheþire þai Caws had or náne,

Ilk man til his Refet is gáne. 260

Qwhen þai ware went, þe Inglis men,

Dat in-til Perth ware lyand þen,

Lyvyd all at þare lykyng,

And dowtyd noucht mare ourcummyng.

De Towe fyne þai clofyd all 265

And enwýrownd wyth a mwde Wall.

De Bodyis, þat flayne ware at Duplyne,

Nowmeryd full and fowmyd fyne

F 227 b In reknyn, passyd thre thowfand

Left on þat Feld þare dede lyand. 270

De Erle of Fyfe Dunçane þen,

And þe Byfchape of Dunkelden

Willame Synklare, and oþir má

Prelatis, and mony Gentilis alfuá

Of Fyfe, Fothryfe, and Gowry, 275

And of Stratherne hályly,

Wyth þis Edward þe Ballyol fwne

Past, and crownyd hym at Scwne.

A. D.

1332. Bot þe Crowne, þat he þare gat,
 He held bot ſchort qwhil eftyr þat : 280
 For owre Kyng Dáwý þan had þe Crown,
 And joyfyd all full poſſeffyown
 Wyntrys and yheris befor gáne,
 Or Edward til hym þat Crowne had táne.

Dat ilke yhere on ordynawns 285
 Owre Kyng Dáwý wes ſend in Frawns,
 Quhare he reſſayvyd wes ryght welle,
 And procuryde in all eſe ilk dele:
 And nyne yhere he báde þare
 Tretyd wyth honowre and welfare. 290

Dat ilke yhere Jámys Ben,
 Ðe Byſchape of Saynt Andrewys þen,
 To Brygys paſt oure þe Se :
 Hys lattyre day þare clofyd he.
 In þe Abbay of Akownt (þare 295
 Chanownys ar fowndyt regulare)
 Enteryd well his Body lyis,
 Hys Spyryt in-til Paradyis.

Saynt Andrewys Se yheris nyne
 Eftyr þat wes wákand. Syne 300
 Ðe Chapytere be Electyown
 Chefyd a famows gret Perſown,

A. D.

1332. Maystyr Willame Bell, þen

Ðat wes Dene of Dunkelden.

Be oppofytyownis agayne hym wrowcht,

And máy defawtis, it gat he noucht. 306

For Willame þe Lawndalys, þat wes þan

A yhowng Clerk, and a Gentil-man,

Set hym for þat State fá faft,

Ðat he optenyd it at þe laft: 310

On qwhat manere þat wes dwne,

Yhe fall heyre here-eftyr fwne.

Qwhen Edward þe Ballyol crownyd wes
þen,

Of Saynt-Jhonyftown þe Inglis men

Ordanyd Keparis; and fyne þai 315

Sowthwart held on faft þare way

Til Kwnyngame, and til Irwýne:

Til Anand held þai southwart fyne.

Ðare-in a gret qwhile can þai ly,

And tuk to þare Pes þare fyndry 320

Of þe Lordis of þat fowth Cuntrè,

Ðat come and made þame þan Fewtè.

F 228 a Schyre Alyfawndyr þe Brwys perfay,

Ðan Lord of Karryk and Gallway,

Come to þare Pes, and oþir fere, 125

Ðat I can noucht well rekyn here.

A. D.

1332.

In þis meyne tyme, þat I of tell,
 Gud Schyr Symownd þe Frefel,
 And his Brodyr wyth hym alfwá,
 Yhowng Robert þe Keth, and oþir má, 330
 Paft wyth þame to Saynt-Jhonyftown,
 And wan wyth manly Fycht þat Town :
 Wyth ftowt and manlyk affaylyng
 Ðai tuk, and flwe at þare lykyng.
 All þe Wallys þai keft down þare, 335
 And left þame, as befor þai ware ;
 Swá þai left þare ná Fortres,
 Bot all ftwde oppyn, as it fyrft wes.
 Ðe Erle of Fyfe þare Duncane,
 Ðat Edward left þarof Capytane, 340
 And his Dowchtyr wyth oþir má,
 Ðat pertenyd til hym alfwá,
 Scottis men be natyown,
 All þai tuk wp in þat Town.
 Andrewe þai tuk of Twlybard : 345
 Bwt dowl, wyth hym þe Curt ftwde hard ;
 Agayne þe Kyng and his hey Crown
 Conwryct he wes of fals Trefown.
 For-þi to þat Dede dwne he wes,
 Ðat þe Lawch wald in þat cás. 350

A. D.
1332.

Ande, or all þis tyme wes gone,
 De yhowng Erle of Murrawe Jhon,
 And Schyre Archebald of Dowglas,
 Dat Brodyr til Schyre Jámys was,
 Purchafyd þame a Cumpany, 355
 A thowfand wycht men and hardy.
 Til Anand in a tranowntyng
 Dai come on þame in þe Dawyng :
 Dare war fyndry gud Men flayne.
 Schyre Henry þe Ballyol þame agayne 360
 Wyth a Staffe fawcht ftwrdyly,
 And Dyntis delt ryght dowchtyly,
 Dat men hym lovyd eftyr his Day.
 Dare deyde Schyre Jhone þan þe Mowbray :
 And Alyfawndyre þe Brws wes táne. 365
 Bot þe Ballyol his gát is gáne
 On a barme Hors wyth Leggys bare :
 Swá fell, þat he ethchápyd þare.
 De láve, þat ware noucht táne in hand,
 Fled, qwhare þai mycht fynd warrand; 370
 Swá þat all þat Cumpany
 Dyfcumfyt ware all hályly.

De Scottis men fyne, þat had dredyng,
 Dat Schyre Edward, of Ingland Kyng,

A. D.

1332. Suld cum wyth Fors in-til oure Land, 375

(As he dyd, nowcht agayne standand

De Pes, þat sworne wes, and made,

And confermyd wyth Selys bráde)

F 228 b Made Ordynawns þare Land to save.

To þe Erle Patryk þai gave

380

De Castell of Berwyke in kepyng ;

And syne þe Town in governyng

Ðai gave til Alyfawndyr of Seytown,

Ðat wes a Knycht of gud renown.

Schyre Andrew of Murrawe gud and wycht,

Ðat was a bald and a stowt Knycht, 386

Ðat náne bettyr wes in his day,

Frá þe gud Kyng Robert wes away,

Was made Wardane of all þe Land.

And frá he tuk þat State in hand, 390

He gert fowmownd his Folk in hy :

And þai affemblyd hastyly.

And wyth þat Folk he held his way

Til Roxburch, quhare þe Ballyol lay,

Ðat had befor in Ingland bene: 395

Of Sergeandys þare and Knychtis kene

He gat a gret Cumpany.

Schyre Andrew þiddyr can hym hy;

Hys men held noucht all gud Array ;

Swm yhowng men, as I herd fay, 400

A. D.

1332. Come on þe Bryg; bot Inglis men

Swá gret Debate made wyth þame þen,

Ðat þai welle fwne war pwt away;

De Bryg fyne occupyid þai.

And in defens of Rawf Goldyng, 405

Ðat wes borne down on a Myddyng,

Schyre Andrew Murrawe owt of his Stále,

Ðat wend, þat all his Menyhè hále

Had folowyd, bot þai dyd noucht fwá

(For fwme of þame ware fere hym frá, 410

And opir fwme owt of Array,

For purwayd noucht at poynt war þai,

Swá bot full fewe wyth hym ar gáne)

He wes nere-hand left hym aláne,

To þe Bryg went he ftwrdyly, 415

As all hys Men had bene hym by,

And made fic pay, þat men fayis yhete,

He gert fele fall down til his Fete

Sprewland, as þai Chyknys ware.

And qwhen his Fáys saw hym þare 420

For-owtyn Fere feychtand aláne,

And has hym in his Armys táne,

And enbrafyt hym fturdyly,

[He] turnyd hym [about] in hy

For to be-teche hym til his Men, 425

Ðat he wend at his Bake war þen,

A. D.

1332. Ðan all þe Inglis Cumpany

Be-hynd stert on hym ftwrdyly,

And magrave his, þai have hym táne;

Bot fwthly he yhald hym to náne. 430

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Halpdown hille þe battale fyne

Here folowis eftyr Duplyne.

F 229 a **A** thousand thre hyndyr thretty and thre
A. D.

1333. Eftyr þe bleffyð Natyvytè,

In þe moneth of Avyryle fyne

Nest eftyr þe battayle of Duplyne,

Frá Schyr Andrew of Murrawe wes táne, 5

And all his Menyhè háme had gáne,

Set he wes takyn a-pon cás,

Yholdyn to ná man yhit he was,

Quhill he wes browcht in-til prefand

To þe Kyng Edward of Ingland : 10

Til hym þan yhalde he his Body.

Bot þare wes ná man standand by,

Ðat durst say þan, þat he

Wes yholdyn before Enpresownè.

Ðat ilke tyme at Lowchmabane 15

Of Anandyrdale þe Floure wes táne

A. D.

1333. Wyth of þe West Marche men,
Dat had þame in-til Ingland þen.
Amang þaim Willame of Dowglas
Takyn, and had til Presowne was. 20
Dis was bot Erlys for to tell
Of Infortwne, þat eftyr fell.

Of þat mona before May,
Dat yhe herd me be-for fay,
De Kyng of Ingland come of Were 25
Wyth hys Oft of gret Powere,
Of Walys, Gascone, and his Kynryk,
And plantyd a Sege a-bowt Berwyk :
And of Scotland mony Men,
Dat duelt wyth Edward þe Ballyol þen, 30
Dat war manlyk, wycht, and stowt,
Ware þare in þe Inglis Rowt.
Dat Towne straytly affegede he
Báthe be Land and be þe Se,
And fast affaylyd it á day ; 35
Bot þai ware dwngyn welle away.

Dare Willame of Seytown fawcht fá fast
Amang þe Schyppys, qwhill at þe last
Hys Fadyre, þan Chestane of þe Towne,
In-to þe Se þere saw hym drown. 40

Wyth-in þe Town yhit noucht for-þi
Ðai ware dredand rycht grettumly:

A. D.

1333. Syne of yheldyng tretyd þai,

Ðat gyve þai be a certane Day

Ware noucht rescwyde wyth batayle, 45

Ðai fuld gyve wp þe Town but fayle.

Schyre Alyfandyr of Seytown,

Capytane þat tyme of þe Town,

Ðis til haldyn be and dwne,

In Hostage delyveryd to þame his Swne 50

Thomas, þat þan wes hys Ayre,

A plesand yhowng man and a fayre.

F 229 b To þat Terme wes takyn nere

In space a quartare of þe Yhere.

Schyr Archebald þan of Douglas, 55

Ðat Wardane þan of Scotland was,

Ðan gaddryd hályly all þe Men,

Ðat worthy war in Scotland þen,

Sowmyd sexty full thowfand.

Wyth þame he passyd in Ingland, 60

And dyd þare all þe Skáth he mowcht :

For wyth þat Herschype swá he thowcht

To ger þame set swá fore þare Cuntrè,

Ðat þat Affege fuld skalyd be :

And swá it fuld, I trow perfay, 65

Gyve þai had haldyn furth þare way.

Ðai schawyd þame at Saynyngfyde,

And fyne tuk furth þare way to ryde.

A. D.

1333. Bot þai, þat in-til Berwyk lay,

Send til þame fwne, and can þame say, 70

Ðat þai mycht fecht, for þai war má

And femyd fayrer Folk alfuá.

Ðai trowyd to þat Ententymment :

Ðan to þe Park of Duns þai went,

And þare all þat nycht þai lay, 75

And thowcht a-pon þe Morn at day

Wyth þare Fáis fell [to] have met,

And for þe Town sum helpe to fet.

Ðe Inglis men þan alsa fast

Saw, þat þare Terme wes nere past, 80

At Schyre Alyfawndyre of Seytown

Afkýd Delyverans of þe Town :

Bot, for þat he Rescours abáde,

Delywverans náne to þame he made.

A hey Gallows þai made for-þi 85

In dyspyte and in felny,

Ðat hys Fadyre þare mycht se,

Hys Swne þai gert hangit be.

Ðe Fadyre and þe Modyre alfuá

Ðus saw wndone þare Swnnys twá 90

In-to þe defens of þat Towne,

Ðat þai held of þare Kyng wyth Crown.

Ðe Dwle, þat þai had in þat fycht,

Ameffyd wes mekil be þe Rycht,

A. D.

1333. Dat, þai wyft, fell to þare Kyng. 95

Ðan sayd þe Lady, þat ſcho wes yhyng,

And hyr Lord wes yhowng alfuá,

Of powere til have Barnys má;

And fet þat þái twa dede war þare,

Yhit of þare Barnys ſum lyvand ware. 100

For-þi ſcho prayid hyre Lord, þat he

Suld noucht for þat fycht fary be,

And fet bot lytil be þat ſkáthe,

For in Honowre þái deyð báthe

Of þaim-ſelf, and all þare Kyn; 105

And he mare Honowre wes lyk to wyn

To ſpend þame báthe for his Lawtè,

F 230 a Dat [he] of Det awcht til Sawftè

Of his Land, as beforne

Hys Eldarys dyde, or he wes borne. 110

Ðus wes þat Lady of conford,

Quhen ſcho dyſefyd ſaw hyr Lord.

Frá Dwns Park til Halydown,

Quhare þai mycht welle ſe þe Town,

Ðare Fáyis als, and þare Herbry, 115

(Ðai ſaw þame to þe Fycht redy;

On Saynt Margret þe Vyrbynys Day

All arrayid to feycht war þai)

Ðe Scottis men arayid þame háil,

And held to þame in plaine batail. 120

A. D.

1333. Bot þai confydryd noucht þe Plás;
 For a gret Syk betwene þame was,
 On ilkè fyd Bráys stay :
 At þat gret Syke affemblyd þai,
 Quhare þame worthyd fyrst down to gá,
 Syne on þare Fáys clyme wp a Brá, 126
 Quhare á man mycht dyfcumfyte thre ;
 Bot þat þai couth noucht be-fore fe.
 For-þi all, þat affemblyd þare,
 Rycht suddanly dyfcumfyte ware. 130
 Bot Hw þe Erle of Ros, þai fay,
 Ðat affemblyd in þe way,
 Made stalwart and rycht lang Fychtyng,
 Ðat ferwýd bot of lytil thyng ;
 For he wes dede, and all hys Men 135
 Ware nere-hand flayne abowt hym þen.

When þus þe Fecht dyffcumfyte was,
 Ðe Inglis men folowyd on þe chás.
 In þat chás flayne war rycht mony.

Syne on þe Morne þe Kyng gert cry,
 All þe Enprefowneys flayne to be. 141
 Ðat to be fene wes gret Pyttè ;
 Men, þat mycht help þame ná-thyng,
 To be flayne fwá, but sparyng.

A. D.

1333. All war noucht flayne yhit; for gud men,
 For Petè had þare Presowneis þen, 146
 Quhat þare, qwhat in-to þe Fycht,
 Sawfyd mony a worthy Knycht.
 Schyre Archebald of Dowglas,
 Ðat þan of Scotland Wardane was; 150
 Hw þe Erle of Ros þen,
 And wyth hym mony northyn men;
 And Kennawch Erle of Suthyrland,
 Wyth þame bwndyn in specyal Band;
 Alyfawndyr þe Brws, in oure Kynryk 155
 Erle wes þat tyme of Karryk;
 Ðe Stwartis Brodyr of Scotland
 Jámis, þat hardy wes of hand,
 And til hym his Breþir twá,
 Jhon and Alane cald ware þá; 160
 F 230 b And thre Bredyre the Frefare,
 Ðat Andrew, Symownd, and Jámys ware;
 All þir in þat fychtyng fell,
 And mony má, þan I can tell,
 Of Scottis men, bald and wycht, 165
 Hále wes flayne in þat fycht.
 Halydowne þat stede for-þi
 Cald wes eftyr comownaly.
 Be nowmyr sowmyd war þe men,
 Ðat flayne in-to þat Fycht war þen, 170

A. D.

1333. Nowcht feware armyd, þan ten thowſand
Manly men and welle fechtand.

Be þis Enſawmpil men ſuld knawe
Daim-ſelf, and dowl ay Goddis Awe,
Quha will noucht ken hymſelf for Pryd,
Ðat he may ſchámyd be ſum tyde. 176

Awld men in þare Proſwerbe ſayis,
' Pryde gáys befor, and Scháme alwayis
' Folowys þis on alſá faſt,
' And it owre-takis at þe laſt.' 180

Sá Pryde is oft ourtáne wyth Skáth,
Or wyth Scháme, or þan wyth báth.
Be þir ilke men I ſay,
Ðat kend noucht þame-ſelf for Pryd þat day,
Ná ſet noucht before þame God of mycht,
Ðat oft relevyd þame in-to Fycht 186

Againe þe gret mycht of Ingland.
At Mytown, Bannokbwrne, and Byland,
Of Goddis help and his gret grace
Ðe Victory ay þairis was: 190

And at Roſlyne on á day
Fechtand thryis in hard Affay,
Havand God in-to þare thowcht,
All þare Fáyis þai cowntyð noucht :
Ilkè tyme fechtand þen 195
Ðe Felde ay wan þe Scottis men.

A. D.

1333. Al pompe of Pryde þai put by,
 And all of God wes ay thowchty :
 He ekyd þare Manhad and þare Mwde,
 Ðare-for þai drede ná multytude. 200

Qwhen þus þis Folk war dwyne down,
 Ðe Erle Patryk þan yhald þe Town,
 And fyne be-come þis Kyngis Man.
 Sá fykkyrly delt he wyth hym þan,
 Ðat he gert hym of his Costage 205
 Mak wp Dunbare, and of his wage.

Ðe Inglis men eftyre þis Fycht
 Perfáywýd þe Scottis of lytil mycht
 Agayne þare mekil mycht to stand :
 To þaim þai sefyd þan all þe Land, 210
 And to þare Pes tuk wp þe men,
 Ðat lyvand in þe Land war þen ;
 And made Balyheys, Schyrrawýs, and Justyis,
 And Offycyaris on syndry wyis.

F 231 a Throwch all Scotland bráde and wyde
 All worthyd Inglis men in þat tyde, 216
 Owttane foure Castellis, and á Pele ;
 Ðare Námys fall I tell yow welle.
 Dwnbrettane wes þe pryncypale,
 For þiddy-r-wart repayryd hále 220

A. D.

1333. De Folk, þat yharnyd til lyve frely :

Schyr Malcolme Flemyng þe worthy
Of þat Castelle wes Capytane.

Syne wes Loch Levyn, quharof Alane

De Vypownt Lord wes and Ledere, 225

Dat governyd hym welle in all þat Were.

De thryd Castelle was Kyldrwmmy,

Dat Dame Cryftyane þe Brws stowtly

Held wyth Knychtis and Sqwyeris,

Dat reddynt abowt þame welle þare Merys.

Syne Wrqwharde wes þe ferd Castell, 231

De qwhilk Schyr Robert kepyt welle

Of Lawedyr, þat wes worthy,

And dawntyd hys nyctbowris, þat war
hym by.

De Pele wes syne in-to Lowch Dwne, 235

Dat kepyt þan Jhon Thomas Swn

Wyth few men : for til affay

It weille, fere owt was of þare way.

C H A P. XXVIII.

When þe Kyng of Frawns send til tret
In Scotland and Ingland Message gret.

A. D.
1334. **A** thousand thre hundyr and thretty yhere,
De ferd to þá, to rekyn clere,
Eftyr þe Natyvytè,
Dat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
De Kyng Phylipe þan of Frawns 5
For til amès þan þe gret Dyftawns,
Dat wes betwene þe Rewmys twá,
Scotland and Ingland þan ware þá,
Honorabil Message fend and gret
Ferme Trewys for to trete, 10
Wyth þe Pápe Bennettis consent
De twelft, and wyth þare Lettrys þere patent
In-til Scotland fyrst to Perth
Ðai come, and syne to Schyr Edwerth
Ðai passyd; bot náne mycht gere, þat he
Ðái Messyngerys wyth hys Eyne wald se.
De Kyng of Frawns yhit eftyr þái
Send til þis Edward in Message máy,
Dat ware kend and knawyn þen
Honorabil and gret famows Men, 20

A. D.

1334. Wyth þe consent of Dávy yhyng,

Dat wes of Scotland þat tyme Kyng,

Be báthe þare Instans and Consent,

And be þaire Lettrys playne patent,

F 231 b For to trete a Trew fermly.

25

Dis Edward forfuk þat wtraly.

Dat ilke yhere in-til Saynct-Jhonyftown

Dare ras a gret dyffensyown

Be Edward þe Ballyol þen,

And Lordis þat ware his sworne Men, 30

Rychard Talbot, and Schyr Henry

De Bewmownde, and þe Erle Dáwy

Of Athole, agayne þis Schyr Edwart;

For heyly he faŵowryd þe Part,

Dat langyd Schyr Alyfawndyr þe Mowbray.

Frá hys Brudyre Dowchtris away 36

All þare Herytage þan tuk he,

Dat to þái Madynnys fell of Fe:

Thyr thre Lordis frá þis Edwart

Wyth-drwe þame, for he favoryd þat part,

Dat langyd Schyre Alyfawndyre þe Mow-

bray.

41

Dir ilke Lordis held þare way,

Frá þai had þare Leve táne,

Qwhare þame lykyd evyr-ilkáne.

A. D.
1334.

Schyre Edward þe Ballyol þat tyme báde

In-til Perth, and þare he máde 46

De Landis lyand hym abowt

Til hys Lordschype wndyr lowt.

De Bewmownde went in-til Bwchane,

And þare Dwndarg of Lyme and Stáne 50

He made stowtly, and þare-in lay:

All, þat in Bwchane war þat day,

Obefyde til hym hályly,

And oþir Landis má þare-by.

Rychard Talbot in Lowthyane, 55

To pás in Ingland, þan wes táne;

And wyth hym þan all his men

As Presowneis war takyn þen.

Of Athole þan past Erle Dáwy

To Lowchyndorb wyth his Cumpany. 60

Bot þe Ballyol þis Edwart

Tretyde þir Men fwne eftyrwart,

And removyd frá hym away

Dis Schyre Alyfawndyre þe Mowbray.

Til Schyre Andrewe of Murrawe þan 65

He past and be-come his sworne Man,

For he dowtyd þe gret Mycht

Of his Wnfrendis and þare Slycht.

De Ballyol Schyr Edward þen

Gave Landis til his sworne Men; 70

A. D.

1334. To þe Erle of Athole, Schyr Dáwy,
 De Stwartis Landis he gave hályly ;
 For he yharnyd oure þe láve
 Of Lordſchype Lovyn for til have.

At Renfrewe a Mawngery

75

Coſtlyk he made ryaly.

Fewteys he tuk of mony þare,

F 232 a Dat gaddryd to þe Semlè ware,

And awcht Fewtè for þar Tenawndry ;

For náne durſt hym contrary.

80

De Keys þai browcht hym þare,

Dat in Dwhwne and Roſay ware.

Schyr Alane þe Lyle made he hále

Schyrraſwe of Bwte and Cowale :

Thome of Wolur, I wndyrſtand,

85

Dare-in he made his Lwtenand.

Qwhen þe Ballyol in Perth abáde

Dis tyme, he fyndry Chyftanys made

Of Caſtellys, þat ware nere hym by

In Fyfe, and Landis oþir fyndry.

90

Willame Bollok þe Caſtelle

Of Cowpyr held, and it warnyfyde welle.

De Caſtele of Saynct Andrewys town,

And fere Pelys, ſum wp, ſum down,

Dis Edward fá gret a Lord wes þen,

95

Dat all he ſtwffyd with Inglis men.

A. D.

1334.

In all þis tyme, þat þai þus ferd,
Ðe Stwart of Scotland þan Roberd,
Ðat þan wes yhowng (for-owtyn were
Of elde he passyd noucht seŵyntene yhere)
In hydlys wes þan in Rothfay : 101
And in þe tyme þat he þare lay,
Jhon Gybbownfone, þat wes a gud man,
And Willame Heryot, þat wes þan
Duelland in-til þe Barowny, 105
Tretyd and wrowcht fá wyttyly,
Ðat in an evynnyng in a Bate
Frá Rothfay þai held þe gáte
Til Inŵerkype, qwhare Hors þame met.
Ðat ilk nyght, but langare let, 110
Wyth twa men, þat his Charterys bare,
And a Chawmbyr boy wyth-owtyn mare,
Ðis Stwart Robert held hys way
Til Uvyrtunnok, and or day
A lytil Kobil þare þai mete, 115
And had þame owre, but langere lete,
To þe Castell of Dwnbertane,
Qwhare he wyth gud will in wes táne.
Schyr Malcolme Flemyng þe worthy
Ðare tretyd hym all tyme honorably. 120

CHAP. XXIX.

Quhen Schyr Jhon of Stryvelyne
 Asségeande wes Loch Lebyn spne,

A. D.

1335.

Á thowfand and thre hundyr yhere

Fyve ánd thretty to þá clere

Frá lychtare wes þe swete Vyrgyne,

A Knycht Schyre Jhon cald of Stryvelyne,

Ðat in Fewtè was þat day

5

At þe Kyng of Inglandis Fay,

Wyth a welle gret multytud

Of manlyk men báthe stowt and gud,

F 232 b Sum þat ware clene Inglis men,

Sum Scottis Inglis sworne þen ;

10

Mychale of Arnot wes áne of þá,

Mychale and Dáwy of Wemys alfuá,

Rycharde alswá þe Malewýll,

And mony opir in-to þat qwhyle,

Ðat to þe Kyng of Ingland

15

Of Fewtè sworne had made þe Band,

For til assege to-gyddyr ewyn

Ðai past to þe Castell of Loch Lewyn.

Frá þe myde Lentryne þat yhere þare

In þat Assége þai byddand ware.

20

A. D.

1335. And as þai spyid all abowt

Ðat Castell, þai cowth náne wyth-owt

A place to ly fynd fá plesand,

Ná to þare purpos fwá gaynand,

As wes þe Kyrkyharde of Kynros: 25

For-þi þare-in on fet purpos

Ðai lugyd þame, þare for to be

Byddand þar oportwnytè

Oft-tyme, as þare Hart wes fet

Ðat ilke Castell for to get. 30

Ðare-in þai made a Fortalyce

Til hald and trete þare Jupardyce.

Set þai war cald Cryftyne men,

All Cryftyne Dedis þai dyd noucht þen

In-til þat halowyd place to ly 35

Ðare Kyngis Castell til aspy,

To þare Fáys capytale

To wyn of Were þan þat Castale.

Capytane of þat Castell þan

Wes Alane Wypwnd, a gud man, 40

And Jakkis Lamby; Cytezane he

Was of Saynct Andrewys þe Cytè:

Ðir twa kepyd þat Castelle,

And stwfffyde it, and defendyde welle.

Frá of Mydlentryne þe Sownday 45

Ðe Oft, þat in þe Kyrk-yharde lay,

A. D.

1335. Enbuschementis and fere Affawtis made

De tyme þat þai þare abáde.

And frá Saynct-Jhonystown in þat qwhile,

Dat wes frá þame bot ten myle, 50

Oft renwyde þai war wyth men

For til affayle þat Castell þen.

Before þe Castelle þus þai lay

Til Saynt Margret þe Qwenys day.

Dat day Schyr Jhon þe Stryvelyne 55

Past wyth hys Curt til Dwnfermlyne,

And all þe Gentlys, þat wyth hym ware.

And in þe tyme, þat þai war þare,

De Stwf, þat wes of þat Castelle,

Full wyttyng gat, and herd rycht welle, 60

F 233 a Dat wyth Schyre Jhon of Stryvelyne

Dare Fáys past to Dwnfermlyne:

Ðai yfchyd owt, and fwne tuk land.

De Inglis men, þat war byddand

Be-hynd to kepe þe Fortalys, 65

Frá þai saw, on qwhat kyn wys

De Castelanys þe land had táne,

Ðai mellayd wyth þame in Bargane,

Quhare men war flayne on ilka fyde,

And mony wowndyt þat ilke tyde. 70

Quhen þai þus had fowchtyn fast,

De Castelanys wan at þe last

A. D.

1335. De Fortalys, and tuk þe men,
 And all þat þai fand wyth þaim þen.
 Wytale, Gud, and all Ryches, 75
 Ðat to þare lykyn plesand wes,
 Ðai gert in-to þare Battis lay,
 And cháffyd þare Innymyis away.
 Be-hynd þame þai left ná-thing,
 Ðat þare Battis away mycht bryng: 80
 Awblafteris, and Bowys of vyse,
 And all thyng, þat mycht mak serwýse,
 Or helpe þame in-to prefs of Were,
 All þai gert þaire Battis bere
 To þe Castelle. Qwhen þat wes dwne, 85
 Word come til Dwnfermlyne fwne
 Til Schyre Jhon of Stryvelyne,
 Ðan [frá] Kynros [til] Dwnfermlyne:
 Ðan wes he nerrare wode þan wráthe,
 And fwore mony ane awful Áthe, 90
 Ðat he fuld nevyre rest, ná blyne,
 Quhill he fuld þat Castell wyn;
 Ná frá þat Sege he fuld noucht gá,
 Quhill all þe men he fuld gare fla,
 Ðat þan wyth-in þat Castell ware. 95
 Swá made he hym for to byd þare
 In-til Affege all a qwhyle,
 And oft wes fet in hard peryle,

A. D.

1335. De Castelanys þan oft and fast

Had at hym swá, qwhyll at þe last 100

He saw welle, all, þat he wrowcht,

Lytil helpyt hym, or rycht nowcht,

Wyth þame he made a small Tretè.

Swá swne owt of þe Land gat he

Wyth a fere grettare Scháme, 105

Ðan he browcht wyth hym frá háme.

Ðat ilke yhere, qwhen þis was dwne,

A Flot of Schyppys in Forth come swne

Eftyr-hend þe Petyrmes,

Of Julè qwhen he fyrst day wes, 110

Amang þe Craggis, þat of alde

In Scotland ware þe Volvys calde,

F 233 b De grettaft á Schype of þame al

Ðare brokyn wes in pecis small.

De Scottis men þan þhyddyr past, 115

And all þe Gud þai tuk wp fast.

De Kyng of Ingland and Edward

De Ballyol come eftyrward

Til Glasgw, and held a Cownsale þare,

Syne drwe þame qwhare þare Schyppys ware

Nere by, and alſá fast 121

Ðai swne to-gyddyr in Ingland past.

A. D.

1335.

Dhe Erle of Athole þan Dáwý

Throwch þe Stwartis Senyhowry

Had táne Manrent and Fewtè:

125

He let, all at hys Will fuld be.

Qwhen he had dwne his Lykyn þare,

He tuk hys Wayage for to fare

Owre þe Mownth, and all þe Land,

Dat Jhon þe Cwmyn had qwhil in hand

He feffyð til hym as his Fe;

131

And þare a welle lang qwhil duelt he.

Dus wes þe Kynryk of Scotland

Sá hále in Inglis mennys hand,

Dat náne durst þaim þan wyth-fay,

135

(At fwá gret myschefe þan war þay)

Bot Chyldyr, þat ná kyndly Skyll

Had to deme betwyx gud and iwwyl,

Ná cowth nowcht drede þare Will to fay,

For þare Kyng wes a Child as þai.

140

Qwhen men askyt qwhays Men þai were,

Dai ryght apertly wald awnfwere,

Dat þai war Men to Kyng Dáwý:

Dus fayd þai all generaly.

Dat wes Prenostycatyown,

145

Dat he fuld joys eftyr þe Crown,

And fwá he dyd for-owtyn were,

As in þis Cornykil yhe may here;

A. D.

1335. For myſcheyf may noucht left always.

Dar-for fuld men, as Caton ſays, 150

Have ſtalwart Hartis and ſturdy,

Quhen þai ware ſcáthyde fellownly.

De myſchef here I have yhow tauld:

Now ware gud to tell, quha-fá wauld,

Qwham in ras fyrſt recoveryng 155

Of Confowrt, and þe Begynnyng.

De Stwart wes in Dwnbertane,

Dat hevyly in Hart has táne,

Dat of Athole þe Erle Dáwy

Swá occupyid his Senyhowry. 160

So in Argyle wes a Barown,

Dat had a gret affectyown

To þis Stwart þe yhyng Roberd;

F 234 a And als hys wil wes til enherde

To þe Scottis mennys Party: 165

He wonnyd at Lochawe ner by.

De Stwart fend for hym, and he

Come til hym fwne wyth his Menyhè.

So ſpak þai, þat he tuk on hand

Til helpe hym for til wyn his Land, 170

And to mak it his awyn fre;

Dowgal Cammell to name had he.

A. D.

1335. And for þai þare wyth Stánys faucht,
 And wan þare Fáys wyth mekil mawcht;
 Yhit amang þe Brandanys all 201
 Ðe *Batayle Dormang* þai it call.

Ðe Stewart, qwhen he herd þis Deyde,
 To þame in hy he can hym speyd
 Til his Castelle, and þare-in made 205
 Keparis, þat it in Yhemfale hade;
 And bade þe Brandanys ask þare Mede,
 Ðat þai fuld have for þare gude Dede.
 Ðai askyd to be Multyre-fre:
 Ðan þat wyth gud Will þame gave he. 210
 Ðan had he wonnyn til his hand
 Nyne hundyr Markis worth of Land.

Qwhil þis þus gát tretyd was,
 Willame of Carrothyris ras
 Wyth hys Breþir, þat war manly, 215
 F 234 b And gat til hym a Company,
 Ðat as Schawaldowris war wakand
 In-til þe Vale of Annand.
 And rycht in-to þat same quhile
 Thomlyne þe Brwys ras in-to Kyle. 220
 Ðái Folk had lytil Companyis,
 Ðe qwheþir þai rase in fere Partyis.

A. D.

1335. And fwne eftyr þe Erle Jhone

Of Murrawe in a Cog alone

Come owt of Frawns til Dwnbertane. 225

And þare þai have to cownfal táne,

Ðat þai wald ftowtly tak on hand

Til oure-ryd playnly al þe Land.

Ðe yhyngge Stwart of Scotland þen

In mekil hy gaddryde his Men; 230

And þame, þat lay at Dwnbertane,

All hályly wyth þaim have þai táne:

Ðai were þe Floure of þare Menyhè.

Ðan in fchort tyme men mycht [þaim] fe

Pas Clyde, and fes in-to þare hand 235

Ðe Landis, þai before þame fand.

Ðe nethyr end of Clyddisdale

Is cummyn to þare Pes all hále:

Of Rainfrwe als þe Barowny

Come to þare Pes full wilfully. 240

Schyre Gotharay þe Rofs wes þan

In Cwnyngame, and Inglis man

Wes, and Schyrraŵe of Are alfwá:

On hym rycht fmertly can þai gá,

And qwhat for Luŵe, and qwhat for Awe,

Til Scottis Pes þai can hym drawe. 246

So þat in-til a lytil qwhyle

Carryk Cwnyngame and Kyle

A. D.

1335. A gret [part] have [bene] wonnyn þen,
And worthyd all hále Scottis Men. 250

Ðai made þaim þen Wardanys twá;
Robert Stwart wes ane of þá,
Ðe Erle of Murrawe þe toþir was.
Ðan Scottis men frá ilkè plás,
Ðat herd þai war gaddryde, in hy 255
Ðai ekyd to þare Cumpany.

Ðe Erle of Murrawe þan herd fay,
How in þe north Cwntrá ay
Ðe Erle Dáwy wes fterand,
And occupyid all þat Land: 260
He gaddryd hym a Cumpany,
And þhyddyr held his way in hy.
Hys men in hy so til hym rays,
Ðat þe Erle of Athole ways
Of ná powere wyth hym to fycht; 265
Ðarfore he eschwyd his Mycht,
And wyth-drwe hym ay til Warand,
And he in all tyme wes foluand:

F 235 a Til Louchabyre he held hys way,
And þe toþir hym folowyd ay, 270
And led hym in-til fwylk Dyftres,
Ðat at fá gret myschef he wes,
Ðat hys Knychtis weryd Rewelynys
Of Hydis, or of Hart Hemmynys,

A. D.

1335. And hym behovyð to cum Scottis Man :

A gret Áthe þare-to swore he þan. 276

A qwhyle þare held þai Cumpany;

Ðare left he fyne þe Erle Dáwy

For to mantene welle þat Cwntrè,

(And qwhile he Scottis wes, fá dyde he) 280

And he hys way in Lowthyane

Wyth hys Menyhè þe gáte has táne.

Gud Willame þat tyme of Dowglas

Cummyn háme of Inghland was,

Ande gaddryd hym a Cumpany : 285

He prowyd mony a Juperdy

Báth Eft, and North, West, and Sowthe,

Ðat gud to tell war, quha-fá cowth.

Alyfandyre þe gud Ramsay,

Ðat wycht wes in gret Affay, 290

Wes worthi and of gud Renown ;

And Lawrence fyne of Prestown,

Halyburtown, Heryng alfuá,

And opir worthy wycht men má,

Held þame as to þe Scottis Fay. 295

Mony gud Juperty dyd þai.

CHAP. XXX.

Quhen þe Kyng of England

His Brothyr slew wyth his awne hand.

A. D.

1335.

In-to þis tyme þe mychty Kyng
Of England wyth his Gadryng
Toward Saynt-Jhonyftown held þe way ;
And eftyr fwne, as I herd fay,
Jhon of Eltame folowyd in hy, 5
And in-to Lesmahagw cowth ly :
Dat nycht he brynt up þat Abbay.
Dis he dyd qwhare þat he lay ;
Syne went he toward Perth but Lete.

Qwhen he þe Kyng his Brodyr mete, 10
Dare fell þai in fwylk carpyng,
Dat aþire yharnyd to be Kyng
Of Scotland, þat þare wyth a Knyf
De Kyng reft his Broþyr þe lyf.
Dare wes þe Wengeawnce tane perfay 15
Of þe brynnyng of þat Abbay,
As báthe gud refowne wald and skylle :
For qwha til Haly Kyrk doys ille,
Suld nevyre to do welle have wenyng,
[But] gyve þai cum til amendyng. 20

F²³⁵ b
A. D.

De Kyng of Inghland alſá faſt
1335. Háme in-til hys awyne Land paſt.

In þe meyne tyme þat þis wes,
De Erle Jhon dyde Beſynes,
Báthe be Land and be Se, 25
To ſawfe þe Rycht of his Cwntrè :
For at þe Tarbart he wes qwhile
Haldand Dayis wyth Jhone of Ile,
Dat wes til Inglis Fay haldand;
And qwhyle wes in-to þe mayne Land 30
Traveland fá beſely,
Dat men hym callyd wtraly
De beſt begynnyng of a Man,
Dat in Scotland wes lyvand þan.

So fell þat þe Erle of Gellere, 35
De Kyng of Inghland wyth his Powere
Til helpe, come in Lowthyane,
And til Edynburgh has táne
De way. Wyth þat þe Scottis men,
Dat in Lowthyane war þen, 40
Affemblyd to þe Erle Jhone.

Gud Willame of Dowglas wes one,
Alyſandyr þe Ramſay, and Preſtown,
And oþir fele of gret Renown:
Dai met þaim on þe Bwrowe Mwre, 45
And fá rycht rwydly wyth þame fure,

A. D.

1335. Ðat þai til Edynburgh held þe way ;

In at þe Frere Wynd entryd þai,

And to þe Crag wp throwch þe Town

Ðai held þare way in a rawndown. 50

Ðe Castelle þare wes noucht þan made ;

Wpon þe Crag þar þai abáde,

And of þaire Hors þai flwe party,

And made þaim forowth þaim to ly,

Sum defens for to mak þaim þare, 55

Gyve þat þai fast afflaylid ware.

Ðare báde þai all þat nycht qwhill Day,

And in fá gret Dyftres war þai

Of thryft, þat þai of Dew wald lyk,

Quhare þai fand it owcht fallyn thyke. 60

Ðai tretyde on þe morne at day,

And a fowme of Gold to pay

Ðai tretyd, þat þai qwynt mycht be,

And pas háme to þare Cwntrè fre ;

And in þare Cunnand made þai, 65

Ðat Scottis men fuld þaim conwāy

In-til Ingland, and þare þaim leve :

Ðarefor þe Erle Jhon of Murreve,

And Willame of Dowglas, pái twá

Kan wyth a fympil Powere gá 70

F 236 a Til Ingland þame to conwāy.

Sá met þai ryght in-to þare way

A. D.

1335. Peris of Paryis, þat had táne

A Pray, and fyne hámwart was gáne :

Wyth hym þai faucht, bot for a man 75

A-pon þe Scottis half cryid þan,

‘ Alace! oure Men has táne þe Flycht,’

Ðai lukyd be-hynd fwne as þai mycht,

And saw of þare Falowys gá ;

And þai, þat saw þame fleand fwá, 80

Tuk hále þe Flycht, and gave þe bak.

A wykyd word may wmqwhil mak

Full gret Tynfel, as it dyd here ;

For men trowys trayftly, but Were,

Had noucht þis wykkyd word þen, 85

Ðe best had left wyth Scottis men.

Ðe Erle of Murrawe þare wes táne ;

And Jámys of Dowglas þare wes flane ;

Bot Willame hys Brodyr of Dowglas

Eſchápyd throw Goddis Grás. 90

In þis tyme Andrew of Murraŵe

Come háme, and a gret Rawnfown gave.

And fone þe Scottis men in hy

Made þaim a Cownſale at Derffy.

Ðe Erle Dáwý come þhiddyr þan, 95

Ðat yhit þan had bene Scottis man :

Bot þe entent of his cummyng was

Til have flayne Willame of Dowglas.

A. D.

1335. He of his purpos gat wyttyng,

And eschápyt throw Frendis helpyng. 100

Schyre Andrew of Murrawe agayne

Wes wyth þaim all þan chofyn Wardayne.

Ðai partyd ; and to Lowthyane

Schyr Andrewe and Dowglas báth ar gáne.

Bot þe Erle of Athole þan Dáwy, 105

Frá he perfáywyd þan oppynly,

Ðat he mycht noucht fla þe Dowglas,

Hys Hart frá Scottis all turnyd was ;

And Inglis man he come agayne,

And gert his Folk wyth mekil mayne 110

Ryot hályly þe Cwntrè,

And lete, þat all hys awyne fuld be.

Dunbare be þis wes byggyd welle.

And qwhen þe Erle fene had his Castelle

So stark, he stwffyd it in hy, 115

And be-come Scottis man fullyly.

In Inland fyne þai made a Ráde

Wyth þe smale Folk, þat þai hade,

And come agayne báth hále and fere

All tyme in fors and þare Powere. 120

Now gáy we to þe Erle Dáwy,

Ðat gaddryd til hym a Cumpany,

F 236 b And rwydly ráde owre all þe Land

Sum qwhyle, men fayd, wyth thre thowfand.

A. D.

1335. Swá til affege Kyldrwmý

125

He schwpe hym wyth wycht men and hardy.

Dame Cryftyane þe Brwys wyth-in

Thowcht to let hym it to wyn,

Made stowt and manly refistens,

And stowtly fet for hyr Defens, 130

And oftare scáthyd þame wyth-owt,

Ðan þai dyd þame wyth-in, but dowl.

Ðat tyme of Roslyne Schyre Thomas,

Ðat throwch all Inghland callyd was

Áne of þe best Knychtis of hand, 135

Ðat men mycht fynd in ony Land,

Til Dwnnotyr come be Se,

Qwhare Willame Mowbray met and he,

Wyth all þe men, þat þan had þai,

Til Abbyrdene held strawcht þaire way, 140

Ðat til have fwndyn woyd of men.

Bot þai fand it noucht swá þen ;

For welle nere be þe Grennys end

Ðai mete þat tyme má, þan þai wend.

Qwhen þai nere ware þaire metyng, 145

Ðare at a lytyl Bwrne passyng

Schyr Thomas hwrt wes in þe Kne,

And sone of þat hurt deyde he.

Ðai cryide þan, ‘ Roslyne;’ bot he can say,

‘ Roslyne is went, yhe tak Mowbray.’ 150

A. D.

1335. So fell, as þai affemblyd þare,

De Scottis men down þaim flatlyngis bare:

And on þaim folowyd fyne þe Chás

On Folk be-hynd, þat fleand was,

As þai ovr-tuk þaim, bare all down, 155

And of þe Folk made in þe Town

Gret Slawchtyr, so þat þai báthe ware

Wencuft; bot Scottis þe war had þare,

Owttane þe Slawchtyr of Roslyne.

Hys Cors wyth þame turfyd þai fyne, 160

And went to Dunnotyre þare way.

Sum of þare men þaire levyd þai.

C H A P. XXXI.

Qwhene of Athole þe Erle Dáwþ

In Kilblene wes slayne all-wtreþ,

Qwhen Schyre Andrewe of Murrawe herd,

How rudly þe Erle Dáwþy ferd

Wyth his men, he wes all angry,

And thocht to rays þe Sege in hy.

Ðan all þame gaddryd he, 5

Ðat on fowth halfe þe Scottis Se

He mycht purches of armyd men:

F 237 a De Erle Patryke come til hym þen:

A. D.

1335. Wyth hym báthe Ramfay and Prestown,

And oþir fere of gret Renown ; 10

Willame of Dowglas als wes þare

Wyth his gud Men, þat worthy ware,

And oþir fere, qwhill þai war þen

Welle aucht hundyr of fychtand men :

Ðe Floure of þat half þe Scottis Se 15

At þat tyme in his Curt had he.

Ðai ráde on þare way fá fast,

Qwhill þai have þe Mownth sawfly past.

Ðe Erle herd of his cummyng welle,

And departyd fwá frá þe Castelle : 20

Til Kylblene strawcht þe way tuk he,

And lugyd þare hys gret Menyhè

At þe Est end, rycht in þe way.

And rycht befor þame, qwhar þai lay,

At þe Halle of Logyrothwáne 25

Schyr Andrew his Herbry has táne.

Syne come til hym frá Kildrwmy

Thre hundyr, I trow wycht and hardy,

Ðat confort his Men gret thyng ;

And he wes glade of þare cummyng. 30

So in his Cumpany wes áne

Jhon of þe Crag, þat hade ben táne

Wyth þe Erle, and fuld his Rawnfown pay

A-pon þe Morne, þat wes his Day :

A. D.

1335. He sayd to þe Lordis in prewātē, 35
 Gyve þai wald trow his Cownsale, he
 Sud throw þe Wode a redy way,
 Enwērown quhare þare Fáys lay
 And be-hynd, bryng þaim on welle nere,
 Or þai owcht of þaire cummyng fuld here.
 And he fulfillyd all, þat he hycht; 41
 For fwne eftyr þe Mydnycht
 To Dey he led þaim, and þare þai
 Fand in þe Wode a redy way :
 Ðat way þai went, qwhill þat þai ware 45
 Passyd þare Fáys a myle and mare.
 Endlang þe Wode war Wayis twá ;
 Ðe Erle in þe umast lay of þá :
 Ðe Scottis men held þe toþir way ;
 Syne owrthort to þat way held þai. 50
 Ðare Hors þai levyd þare ilkáne,
 Syne to þare Fáys on fut ar gáne,
 Ðat of þare come wyft nákyn thyng.
 Bot fyne welle fwne in þe Dawyng
 Ðare Dyscuverouris gat on þaim fycht, 55
 Ðat wyth all hy, þat evyr þai mycht,
 Warnyt þe Erle ; and he in hy
 F 237 b Gert trumpe, and warnyt his Cumpany :
 And þai til hym assēmblyd fwne.
 In-til schorst tyme so have þai dwne, 60

A. D.

1335. Dat at a lytil Peth, was þare,

All sammyn þai affemblyd ware.

Evyn in þe Peth was Erle Dáwy,

And til a gret Stáne, þat lay by,

He sayd, ‘ Be Goddis Face we twá 65

‘ De flycht on us fall sammyn tá.’

Willame of Dowglas, þat had þen

De Wawarde wyth þe wychtaft men,

Dat ware in all þare Cumpany,

Qwhen þat he saw þe Erle Dáwy 70

Stand wyth his Men arayid fwá,

Hys Spere in báthe his handis can tá

And keft it owrthort, and can fay,

‘ Standis Lordis a stownd;’ and þai,

Dat war in-til his Cumpany, 75

Murmuryde þar-of prewely.

Qwhen þe Erle Dáwy saw, þat þai

Stwde fwá, in hy he brak Aray,

And cryid, ‘ Hey ! a-pone þame tyte,

‘ For þai ar welle nere dyscumfyte.’ 80

Dan til a Fwrde downe can þai gá :

And qwhen þe Dowglas saw þaim do fwá,

He sayde, ‘ Now we.’ But mare Lete,

Ðai strawcht þare Speris, and þai þaim mete

In-to þe Fwrð. Robert Bradey, 85

Ane hardy Knycht, þare gert þai dey.

A. D.

1335. Amang þaim Strakis gret þai gave.

Wyth þat Schyr Andrewe of Murraŵe
Com in on fyd so ſturdely

Wyth þame all of his Cumpany, 90

Ðat in þare cummyng, as þai ſay,

Ðai bare down Buſkis in þare way.

Frá he aſſemblyde abáde náne;

Ðe Comownys all þe Flycht has táne.

Ðare by an Ake deyð Erle Dáŵy, 95

And ſyndry of his Cumpany :

Schyre Waltyr Cwmyn als wes ſlayne;

And Schyre Thomas Brown wes táyne;

Ðat ſyne wes hevyddyt haſtily :

It ſemyd þai luŵyd hym noucht grettumly.

Schyr Robert Meyhneis til Canmore 101

Went, qwhare he wonnand wes before:

Ðhiddyr he went, and in a Pele

He ſawfyt hym and his Menyhè welle.

And ſyne a-pon þe toþir day 105

He tretyd, and come to þare Fay.

Ðare war bot fewe ſlayne in þat Fycht,

F 238 a For þe Wode held þame owt of Sycht :

And þai fled als ſo háſtyly,

Ðat away gat þe máſt Party. 110

Ðis Fycht on Saynct Andrewys Day,

Or on þe Evyn, as þai ſay,

A. D.

1335. As I devys, here ftrykyn was.

Of þis Fycht qwhilum fpak Thomas
 Of Erfyldowne, þat fayd in derne, 115
 Dare fuld mete ftalwartly ftark and fterne :
 He fayd it in his Prophecy ;
 Bot, how he wyft it, wes Ferly.

De Erle þus wes dwne of day.
 And eftyr fwne Willame Mowbray 120
 Tretyt, and fyne come to þare Pes :
 And he rycht welle reffayvyd wes ;
 For he wes rycht wycht at devys,
 And of rycht gud Cownfale, and wys.
 De Wardane fyne fwne tuk þe way 125
 Til Dwndarge, qwhare þe Bewmwnde lay,
 Dat had a Castelle made þare þen,
 And ftuffyd it wyth worthy men.
 Schyre Andrew is þhiddyr went, and fyne
 Gert kary þhiddyr ane Ingyne. 130
 Schyr Willame fuythly þe Mowbray,
 Dat yharnyt to be at Affay,
 Wyth opir gud, went to þe Yhate :
 De Inglis ifcheyd to má debate
 To þaire Barras, and faucht faft ; 135
 Bot þai war drevyn in at þe laft.

A. D.

1335. De Wardane gert his Wrychtis fyne
 Set wp rycht stowtly his Engyne,
 And warpyd til þare Towre a Stáne.
 De fyrst kast, þat it keft, bot áne, 140
 It hyt þe Towre a mery Strak,
 Dat he mást Gest of þat Towre brak.
 De Bewmownd þan tretyd in hy
 To saŵe hym and his Cumpany,
 And yhald þat Hows to þe Wardane; 145
 And fyne til Ingland went agane.
 Qwheþir he went be Land or Se,
 I wate noucht þe certantè.

C H A P. XXXII.

Be-þhonde þe Mownth quhen mekil Lande
 Was drawin in Scottis mennis hande.

A. D.

1336. **A** thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
 And sex and thretty to þá clere,
 Dus wes þe Bewmownd put away.
 Dan at þare Pes hály had þai
 On north half þe Mownth hályly. 5
 F 238 b Dai war þan in gud Juperdy
 To fare welle, qwhen fá mekil Land
 Wes all-to-gyddyr in-to þare hande.

A. D.
1336.

Ɗat tyme þe Erlis Wyfe Ɗáw̃y,
Wyth oþir Ladyis, þat ware luvely, 10
War in-to Lowchindorb lyand.
And qwhen þe Kyng of Ingland
Herd, þat fwá þái Ladyis
Ware enw̃yrownd wyth þare Innymyis,
He buskyd to reskwe þame þen 15
Wyth twenty thowfand chofyn men.
He held his way wyth his Menyhè,
And fwne he passyd þe Scottis Se;
And fyne to Perth has táne his way.

Schyre Andrew of Murrawe þan lay 20
Wyth þe Menyhè, þat wyth hym were,
In þe Wode of Stronkaltere.
Ɗat to þe Kyng Edward wes tald :
Ɗarefor evyn til hym he wald,
And come so nere in-tyl a thrawe, 25
Ɗat þaire Dyscoverowris aþir sawe,
[And] sum of þaim justyd of Were.

Schyr Andrewe in Stronkaltere
Herand his Mes wes standand þen.
Bot þare wes náne of all his Men, 30
Ɗat evyr wes in his Rowt þat day,
Ɗat ony word durst til hym say,
Qwhil he wes herand Mes, for he
Ɗare-at fuld [noucht] anoyit be.

A. D.

1336. Dare-for þai made þaim bowne, and báde,
 Qwhill þat he herd his Mes all had : 36
 Ðan have þai tald til hym, how nere
 Ðat þe Kyng and his gret Oft were.
 He fayd, ' Ná háft,' qwheþyr perfay
 Hys Folk wald fayne have bene away ; 40
 For þe gret Oft wes þan so nere,
 Ðat sum bot ſchort ſpace frá þame were.
 Hys Hors til hym þai browcht in hy:
 Ðai wald, he had bene on blythly.
 He hym dreflyt his Sted to tá ; 45
 Hys Cuſchè Laynere brak in twá.
 Ðan wald he nowcht ſtere off þat place,
 Bot for all háft, þat evyr þare was,
 He gert bryng hym a lytil Cofyne ;
 A Rone ſkyne tuk he þare-of fyne, 50
 And ſchayre a Thwayng all at layſere,
 And wyth þat feſtnyd wp his Gere.
 I herd fere Knychtis fyndry fay,
 Ðat þame-thowcht nevyre in þare day
 So rycht anoyws a bydyng, 55
 F239 Va As þai had at þat Thwayng ſcheryng.
 He lape on fyne, and in Aray
 Held welle hys Folk, and held his way.
 And qwhen þe Inglis ſaw þame þen
 Hald fá to-gyddyr all þare men, 60

A. D.

1336. Ðai folowyd noucht owt of Aray,

Bot in hále Batale folowyd ay

Sá fast, þat þai had bene ourtáne,

Ná war, þat þai had wyth þaim áne,

Ðat kennyd þame a by way,

65

Ðat ewyn down betwix Craggys lay.

Throw þat strayte Rode, þat I deŵys,

Ðai gat welle frá þare Innymys,

And left noþir man ná lad.

And [qwhen] þe Kyng sawe, þat he hade

Tynt þame of swilk wys, he wes wá,

71

And northwartis on his gáte can gá.

He come to Blare, and þare þai lay.

Eftyr to Lowchindorb come þay,

And þe Ladyis wyth þame has táne.

75

Til Abbyrdene fyne are þai gáne,

And in-to wengeawns of Roslyne

Ðe Towe wp hálily brynt þai fyne.

And fyne to Perth þe way tuk he,

And wyth-in schort tyme gert byggyd be so

Edynburch, Roxburch, and Stryvelyne,

And til ilkáne fet Keparis fyne.

Schyre Thomas Urchtreth þe worthi

Had Perth to kepe: and þe Rukby

Wes Kepar in-to Stryvelyne made:

85

Edynburgh Jhon of Stryvelyne hade:

A. D.

1336. Roxburgh had Willame of Feltown,

Dat wes to Scottis men fellown.

Qwhen all þis, þat I say, wes dwne,

Towart Ingland he went hym fwne. 90

Bot for þe Erle Patryk, as hym-thowcht,

All his Cunnandis held hym noucht,

Dat gert wp his Castelis má,

And fyne so fwne turnyd hym frá,

De Mowntagw be-hynd left he, 95

Dat wes a Lord of gret Bowntè,

Wyth opir Lordis and Knychtis felle,

For til affege þat Castelle.

Bot gud Dame Annes of Dwnbare,

Wytht þe gud Folk, þat wyth hyr ware, 100

F₂₃₉ v_b Defendyt it full stalwartly,

As fall be tald you sone in hy.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of þe Assége of Dwnbare

Dwnbare þe Contes was wis and ware.

A. D.

[1336 Schyre Willame Mwntagw, þat swá

1338] Hade táne þe Sege, in hy gert má

A mekil and a rycht stalwart Engyne,

And wp smertly gert dres it: fyne

A. D.
 [1336 Dai warpyt at þe Wall gret Stánys 5
 1338] Báthe hard and heŵy for þe nánys ;
 Bot þat náne merryng to þame made.
 And alfwá qwhen þai caſtyne hade,
 Wyth a Towale a Dámyfelle
 Arayid jolyly and welle 10
 Wippyt þe Wall, þat þai mycht fe
 To gere þaim mare anoyid be.
 Ðare at þe Sege welle lang þai lay,
 Bot þare lytil wantage got þai ;
 For qwhen þai bykkyre wald, or affayle, 15
 Ðai tynt þe máft of þare Traŵayle.
 And as þai bykeryd þare á day,
 Of a gret Schot I fall yhow fay,
 For þat þai had of it Ferly,
 It here to yhow rehers will I. 20
 Willame of Spens percit a Blaſowne
 And throw thre fawld of Awbyrchowne
 And þe Actowne throw þe thryd ply
 And þe Arow in þe body,
 Qwhill of þat Dynt þare deyd he lay : 25
 And þan þe Mwntagw can fay,
 ‘ Ðis is áne of my Ladyis Pynnys ;
 ‘ Hyr Amowris þus til my Hart rynnys.’
 Qwhil þat þe Sege wes þare on þis wys,
 Men fayis þar fell fere. Juperdyis. 30

A. D.
[1336 For Lawrens of Prestown, þat þen
1338] Haldyn áne of þe wychtaft men,

Ðat wes in all Scotland þat tyde,

A Rowt of Inglis men saw ryde,

Ðat femyt gud men and worthy,

35

And ware arayid rycht rychely :

He wyth als few Folk, as þai ware,

On þame affemblyd he þare.

Bot at þe affemblyng he wes þere

In-til þe Mowth strykyn wyth a Spere, 40

Qwhill it wp in þe Harnys ran :

Til a Dyk he wythdrw hym þan,

F240 Va And deide, for ná mare lyve he mowcht.

Hys Men his Dede perfayvyde noucht,

And wyth þare Fáis faucht stowtly,

45

Qwhill þai þaim wencuft wtraly.

Ðus wes þis gud man browcht til end,

Ðat wes rycht gretly to commend

Of gret Wirschipe and gret Bowntè.

His Sawle be ay in sawftè.

50

Schyre Willame als of Galstoun

Of Keth, þat wes of gud Renown,

Met Rychard Talbot be þe way,

And fet hym to fá hard assay,

Ðat til a Kyrk he gert hym gá,

55

And clos þare defens to má.

A. D.
 [1336 Bot he affaylid þare fá fast,
 1338] Ðat hym be-howyd tret at þe laft,
 And twa thowfand Pownd to pay,
 And left Oftage, and went his way. 60
 Ðis paffyt noucht, I trow, thre yhere
 Syn þe Balliol and his Folk were
 Arywyd in-to Scotland,
 As I have herd men bere on hand,
 Ðat all þe Lordis, þat ware þare, 65
 In Scottis mennys Dawngere ware
 Wyth-in þái thre Wyntyr, outtáne
 Schyr Rawf Stafforde hym alláne,
 And þe Balliol, þat gat away
 At Anand, as yhe herd me fay. 70
 It is to thyнк gret ferly thyng,
 Ðat gret Bataillis in fychtyng
 Cowth noucht cum to fwilk end, as qwhene
 Wyth Juperdys oftfys has done.
 Ðe Muntagw wes yhit liand 75
 Segeand Dunbar wyth stalwart hand;
 And twa Galáis of Gene had he
 For til affege it be þe Se.
 And as he þus affegeand lay,
 He wes fet in-til hard affay : 80
 For he hade purchesyd hym Covyn
 Of áne of þaim, þat war þare-in,

A. D.
[1336 Dat he fuld leve oppyn þe Yhete,
1338] And certane terme til hym þan fete
To com : bot þai þare-in hálily 85
Ware warnyt of it prewaly.
He come, and þe Yhet oppyn fand,
And wald hawe gáne in fute steppand ;
Bot Jhon of Cowpland, þat wes þan
F240 Vb Bot a ryght powre sympil man, 90
Schot hym off bak, and in is gáne :
De Portculys come downe on-áne,
And sparyt Mwntagw þare-owt.
Ðai cryid wyth a sturdy schowt,
' A Mwntagw for evyr-mare : ' 95
Ðan wyth þe Folk, þat he had þare,
He turnyt til his Herbery,
And lete hym japyt fullyly.
Syne Alyfawndyr þe Ramfay,
Ðat trowyd and thowcht, þat þai, 100
Ðat war affegid in Dunbare,
At gret Distres or Myschef ware,
Ðan in an ewynnyng frá þe Bas
Wyth a few folk, þat wyth hym was,
Towart Dunbare in-til a Bate 105
He held all prewaly his gáte ;
And by þe Galáis all flely
He gat wyth his Cumpany :

A. D.
 [1336 De Lady, and all, þat ware þare,
 1338] Of his cummyng welle comfourt ware. 110

He ischyd in þe mornynge in hy,
 And wyth þe Wachis sturdily
 Made áne apert and stowt Mellè,
 And but Tynfel enteryd he.

Qwhil Mwntagw wes þare lyand, 115
 De Kyng Edward of Ingland
 Purchast hym Help and Alyawns,
 For he walde amowë Were in Frawns :
 And for þe Mwntagw he fend ;
 For he cowth [bryng] ná thyng til end 120
 For-owtyn hym, for þat tyme he
 Wes mást of his Cownfel prewe.
 Qwhen he had herd þe Kyngis byddyng,
 He remowid, but mare duellyng,
 Qwhen he, I trowe, had lyin þare 125
 A qwartere of a yhere and mare.

It wes to Scotland a gud chance,
 Ðat þai made þaim to werray in France :
 For hade þai hályly þaim táne
 For to werray in Scotland alláne, 130
 Eftyr þe gret Myscheffis twá,
 Duplyne and Halidowne war þá,

A. D.
[1336] Dai fuld have skáithit it to gretly.

1338] Bot Fortowne, þowcht scho fald fekilly,

Will noucht at ánis Myscheffis fall : 135

Dare-fore scho fet þare Hartis all

F 241 a To werray Frawnce richit to be,

Dat Scottis lyve in grettar Le.

Of þis Affege in þare hethyng

De Inglis oyfid to mak karpynge 140

‘ I wowe to God, scho mais gret ftere

‘ De Scottis Wenche Ploddere.

‘ Come I are, come I late,

‘ I fand Annot at þe Yhate.’

CHAP. XXXIIII.

What þat Schyre Andrew of Murrawe
wan,

Quhen he of Scotland was Wardane.

Schyre Andrewe fyne, þe gud Wardane,

Dat wyth all poware can hym pane

For to recovir agane þe Land,

Dat Inglis men had þane in hand,

To Fyfe is went wyth his Gadryng, 5

And þare fwne at þe begynnyng

A. D.
[1336 Wan þe Castelle of Andristown,
1338] And to þe Erd fyne dange it down.

De Pele of Lukrys fyne he wan ;
Syne all þe Forteris, þat þan 10
War in-to Fyfe, he wan, owttáne
De Castelle of Culpyre aláne,
Dat Schyre Willam Bullok stythly
Held þat tyme wyth gret Cumpany.
Alyfawndyre þe Ramsay þere 15
Wyth a Sqwyere justyd of Were,
And hym owt throw þe Body bare.

Qwhen þat þe Wardane has duelt þare,
Qwhil hym gud thowcht, and of þe Land
Had wonnyn a gret part til his hand, 20
He tuk þe way til Bothevyle,
And lay affegeand it a qwhile,
And browcht a Gyne, men callyd Bowstowre,
For til affayle þat stalwart Towre.
Stewyn Wyfman, a gud Sqwyere, 25
A-pon þe Scottis half flayne wes þere.
And Gylmyne þe Willeris, þat þan
Held þe Towre, and wes worthy man,
Sawe his wictalis war nere gáne,
And hope of þe Rescours had he náne, 30
Tretid, and fyne þe Castelle yhalde ;
His way til Ingland fyne can hald,

A. D.
 [1336 Schyr Andrew fyne wyth stalwart hand
 1338] Made fyndry Rádis in Ingland,
 And brynt, and flewe, and dyde gret Skáth, 35
 And rychid and stuffid his awyne báthe.

Syne eftyr mony Dedis worthy,
 F 241 b Dat he dyde in his Wardanry,
 Til Avawcht in-til Ros went he
 Til ese hym in his awyne Cuntrè. 40
 And þare tuk hym a gret Seknes,
 Dat so fellown and angry wes,
 And hym dyftrenyheit so wondyr fast,
 Dat þe Dede folowyd at þe last.
 Dat nobil Knycht has þare táne end, 45
 Bot noucht in Armys, as he wend:
 To dey in Armys etelyd he,
 Qwhare he mycht prove his gret Bowntè.
 In þe Kyrk cathedyræle of Ros-markyne
 Dat nobil Knycht wes enteride fyne. 50

Bot of oure Land sum Cornykil fayis,
 Schyr Andrewe of Murrawe in his last dayis
 Affegyde þe Castelle of Strevelyne
 Wyth gret Powere. Frá he herd fyne,
 Dat þe Kyng of Ingland 55
 Wes cummand wyth stalwart hand,
 As of fors þan hym behoüyd,
 Frá þat Affege he hym remoüyde.

A. D.

[1336 Schyr Willame of Keth nevyr-þe-les

1338] Wyth his awyne Spere flayne þare wes; 60

As he hym presyt wp to þe Wall,

On his awyn Spere he tuk a fall :

Swá deyd þat Knicht ferlyfully

Be þat cás fuddane and wnhappy.

And eftyr, qwhen all þis wes gáne, 65

Schyr Andrew of Murrawe, yhit Wardane,

Eftyre þe Michael-mes passyd on Were

Til Edynburgh wyth his Powere,

And abowt þat Castelle lay :

And to þe Kyng of Scotlandis Fay 70

Of Lowthyane he tuk mony men.

Frá þat Affege he passyt þen,

For he persaywýd, þat he ná mycht,

Nopir be powere ná be flycht,

Ðat Castelle wyn, as it wes þen 75

Báthe stuffyd wyth wýctale and wyth men :

And he persaywýd gret frawdful Slycht

Of Scottis men, and full gret Mycht

Of þe Kyng of Inghland

Cummand on wyth stalwart hand : 80

As of fors hym behoüyd,

Frá þat Affege he hym remoüyde,

For he persawýd a Seknes,

Ðat cummand þat tyme on hym wes.

A. D.

[1336

1338]

F 242 a

Oure þe Mownth þan passit he 85

Til Avawch in his awyne Cuntrè ;

And þare þan endyt he his dayis,

As befor þe Cornykil sayis.

He wes a Lord of gret Bowntè,

Of sobyr lyf, and of chaftytè ; 90

Wyse and wërtuows of cownsale ;

And of his Gudis liberale.

He wes of gret Devotyown

In Prayeris and in Oryfown ;

He wes of mekil Almows-dede ; 95

Stowt and hardy of manhede.

Bot twa yhere and a half þane

He had of Scotland bene Wardane.

North on frá þe Scottis Se

Til þe Scottis Fay browcht he 100

All þe Scottis natyown ;

And all þe Castellis he keft down.

In gret dystres þe Comownys were

Pynyde to Dede in Hungyre ;

For wyth his Oft as he ráde, 105

Gret wáftyng in þe Land he made.

All of fors þat hym behoüyd,

As he his purpos þat tyme movyde,

To drawe þe Kynryk in Fredwme,

Ðat Inglis men held in gret Threldwme :

A. D.
 {1336 Les þan fwá be ná way he 111
 1338] Mycht drawe in Fredwme his Cuntrè.

CHAP. XXXV.

When þe Stwart of Scotlande
 Was fyrst made Wardane of þe Land.

A. D.
 1338. **A** thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
 Aucht and thretty to þá clere,
 Þus Schyr Andrewe of Murrawe dede,
 Wardan chofyn wes in his ftede
 Þe Stwart Robert of Scotland. 5
 Þe Kyng Dáwy þan duelland
 In þe Castelle de Galyarde,
 Hys Syftry Swne þe yhowng Stwarde
 Be þe Státis evyr-ilkáne
 Of Scotland wes chofyne, and made War-
 dane : 10

Ðat he mantenytt mare and mare,
 As yhe ma here here forþirmare.

In þis tyme Willame of Dowglas
 Traŵelland in þe Forast was,
 And wan it all, and held as his, 15
 Magre hály his Innymyis.

A. D.

1338.

Ɗat tyme þe Mwntagw wes gáne
 F 242 b Til Frawnce, and in-til bargane táne.

Of Lancaſtyr Schyr Henry,

Ɗat callyd þan wes Erle of Derby, 20

Ɗan wyth þe Kyng wes rycht prewe.

On Scotlandis Marchis trawelyd he,

And had gret yharnyng to wyn Prys :

He wes ay worthy, wycht, and wys,

And máſt renownyd of Bowntè, 25

Of Gentrys, and of Honeſtè,

Ɗat in-til Inghland lywand was.

He has herd ſpek, how þe Dowglas

Throw Wyt and Wyrſchipe apertly

Dyd mony dowchty Juperty : 30

He ſend and aſkyd thre Cours of Were

At hym, and he grawntyt it þere.

Ɗai come ſamyn at a certane plás :

Alyſawndyre þe Ramſay þare was

Serwand Dowglas at þat Juſtyng, 35

For he expart wes in-tyl ſwilk thyng.

Ɗe nobil Erle of Derby

Come wyth a joly Cumpany.

Sone frá þai hade þair Salus made,

Ɗai tuk þare Rynkis, and ſamyn ráde. 40

And at þe toþir cours of Were

Ɗe Dowglas hit, and brak his Spere ;

A. D.

1338. And a Sclys of þe Schaft, þat brak,

In-til his hand a wounde can mak :

Dare-fore þe gud Erle of Derby, 45

Dat saw hym hurt fá fellownly,

Wald thole hym þan to just ná mare.

Bot, or he tuk his Leve to fare,

He spak til Alyfawndyr Ramfay,

And specyally kan hym pray 50

For to purchas a Cumpany,

Dat at þe lest þai war twenty

Of Gentil-men wyth Scheld and Spere,

To just ilk man thre Cours of Were ;

And gyve he ná had all Gentilmen, 55

He bad tak knawyn Yhwmen þen,

To cum to Berwyk a set day.

Dare-til grawntyð þe Ramfay,

And sayd, þat he fuld welle purchas

Cumpany, and cum to þat plás, 60

Wytht þi þai all affuryd ware,

Qwhat-evyr þan fell at þat Justyng þare :

De Erle þame affuryd willfully.

F 243 a And þe Ramfay in well gret hy

Gat hym Falowys, and at þe Day 65

To Berwyk come báthe he and þai.

De Erle reffaywýd þame curtafly,

And gert delywære þame Herbry.

A. D.
1338.

A-pon þe Morne, qwhen þat þai ware
Makand þame bowne, hym-felf come þare,
And fand all oppyn þe Entrè; 71
And noucht-for-þi þare knokide he
Wyth-owte þe Dure all prewaly,
Qwhill Ramfay til hym coym in hy,
And gert hym entre. Swne þan he 75
Sayd, ‘God mot at yhoure Laykyng be.’
Syne fayd he, ‘Lordis on qwhat manere
‘Will yhe ryn at þis Justyng here?’
‘Wyth plate Scheldis,’ fayd Ramfay,
‘As it afferis to þis Play.’ 80
‘A! Syrrys, be oure Lord,’ fayd he,
‘So fuld no man here pryfyt be,
‘For none til oþir mycht do iwil:
‘Bot and it likand ware yhow till,
‘As men hostayis for to ryn, 85
‘So mycht men Pryce of Wyrſchype wyne.’
Quod Alyſawndyre þe Ramfay,
‘It fall lik til ws all perfay,
‘Ðat ilk man ryn his Falow til
In Kyrtil aláne, gyve þat yhe will.’ 90
Ðe Erle fayd þan debonarly,
‘Nay, þat is all to hard trewly.’
Quod Willame of þe Towris þan,
‘Schyre, gyve yhe ná will lat ilke man

A. D.

1338. ' Ryn all bare wifage, and yhe 95

' Qwha eschewis fyrst, rycht fwne fall fe.'

De Erle sayde mekly, ' Schyris, nay,

' Yhit þat is all to hard perfay ;

' Bot as I sayd yhowe, will yhe do ?

' Ðan fuld sum Prys folow ws to.' 100

Ðaire-to þai gave all þare Consent;

And he furth til his Falowys went.

De Justyng lestyð dayis thre,

Qwhare men apert Cowrfis mycht fe.

Twa Inglis Knychtis þare ware slayne: 105

Of Scottis men þare deyde náyne.

Bot turnand hámwart be þe way

Of ane hurt endyt Jhone þe Hay :

And Willame þe Ramsay wes þere

Borne throw þe Hewýd wyth a Spere, 110

F 243 b And throw þe Helme wyth strynth of hand

Qwhil þe Trwnsowne báð þare stekand.

Ðai browcht a Preste til hym belywe,

And in his Helme he can hym schrywe.

Ðan sayd þe gud Erle of Derby, 115

' Lo ! heyre a fayre fycht fykkyrly.

' A fayrere fycht how ma man fe,

' Ðan Knycht, or Sqwyere, quheþir evyr he

be,

A. D.

1338. ' In-til his Helme hym þus-gát fchrywe?

' Qwhen I fall pás owt of þis Lyve, 120

' I wald, God of his Grace wald fend

' To me on fwyk manere til end.'

Qwhen he had fchrywyn hym, as I fay,

Alyfawndyr þan þe Ramsay

Gert lay hym down for-owtyn Lete; 125

And on his Helme his fute he fete,

And wyth gret ftrynth owt can aras

Ðe Trownfown, þat þare ftekand was.

He rafe aláne, frá it wes owte,

And wyth a gud will and a frowte 130

He fayd, þat he wald ayl ná-thing.

Ðarof þe Erle had wonderyng,

And gretly hym commendit þen,

And fayd, ' Lw ! frowt hartis of Men.'

Ðus hapnyd til hym of þis láme. 135

And a gud Knycht Patryk þe Gráme,

Ðat had traüelyd be-yhond þe Se

Til eyk his Prys throw gret Bowntè,

He herd fpek of þis Juftyng gretly,

And fped hym þhiddyr in all hy. 140

He come þhiddyr on þe toþir day :

Ðan Rychard Talbot can hym pray

A. D.

1338. To ferwe hym of thre Cours of Were,

And he þaim grawntyt but dawngere.

Sone eftyr samyn can þai ryne; 145

Ðe Talbot on had Plátis twyne,

And throw þame báth his Spere he bare,

And in þe Brest ane Inch or mare.

Had he justyd, as Conand was,

He had bene dede in-to þat plás. 150

Ðare Coursis hály can þai má;

Bot náne had mare harme of þái twá.

Ðe Talbot syne can hym requere

To be wyth hym at þe Supere.

He assentyt, and qwhen þai were 155

Syttand best at þe Supere,

Ðare falute þaim a cumly Knycht,

Ðat semyt stowt, báth bald and wycht:

F 244 a And amang þare gud wordis þere

At Schyr Patryk thre Cours of Were 160

He askyd in-to gud Cumpany;

And he, as burdand, sayd smethely,

‘Man, will þow have of me Justyng?

‘Rys wp to-morn in þe mornyng,

‘And here þi Mes welle, and schrywe þe;

‘And þow fall sone delyveryt be.’ 166

He made þar-of ná gabbyng;

For on þe morn at þe Justyng

A. D.

1338. He bare hym throw þe Body qwhit,

And he deyt of þe Dynt welle tyte. 170

Dis was wpon þe thryde Day.

And qwhen justyt ilkáne had þai,

De Heraldis sayd þan on þis wys,

Dat gud ware to gyf þe Prys

On aþyre half to mak þaim Mede, 175

Dat bare þame best for þare gud Dede.

De Lordis gaŵe Affent þare-til,

And ordanyt wyth þaire allaris Will,

Dat Inglis fuld þe Scottis prys,

And þai þaim on þe samyn wys. 180

De Inglis men þe Prys gafe þan

Til áne, þat thre hále Courffis ran,

And for-owtyn Hyt. Bot Scottis men

Aŵyfit þame al samyn þen,

And til þe Knycht þe Prys gaŵe þai, 185

Dat smate Willame þe Ramfay

Throw-owte þe Hede, and a skyll

Ðai schawyt til enfors þare-til,

And sayd, it wes Justyng of Were,

And he, þat mást engreŵyt þere, 190

Suld have þe grettaft Prys, wyth þi

Dat he engreŵyt honestly.

De Heraldis þan can say hály,

De Dome wes futhfast and worthy;

A. D.

1338. Darfor sayd ane, ‘ Me-thynk perfay, 195

‘ Dat he, þat á Knycht yhistyr-day

‘ Slwe, and ane-oþir to-day, þe Prys

‘ Suld have, Patryk þe Gráme þat is :

‘ For had þe Talbot, as tályd was,

‘ Justyd, he had fwelt in-to þat Plás. 200

‘ As to þis Prys gywýng, for-þi

‘ I hald hym dede all wtraly.’

On þis wys spak þe Haraldis þare ;

Bot for þe Prys wes gywýn are,

Ðai wald repelle it be ná way. 205

F 244 b And þan þe gud Erle can say,

‘ I trow it has bene feldyn fene,

‘ Ðat of Were Justyng þus has bene

‘ Contenyt thre Dayis, and þe Prys

‘ Gywýn, as at þis Justyng is.’ 210

He festaid þe Jwftarys þat day,

Ðat on þe Morne fyne held þaire way.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of syndry Juperdys, þat was

Done be Schyre Willame of Dowglas.

De Justyng þus-gáte endyt is,

And athyr part went háme wyth Pris.

A. D.

1338. De Land þat tyme was all on Were,

And in Ryot, as it wes ere :

And yhwng men, þat ware in þe Land, 5

Ðaire Prys ware all tyme purchesand,

And qwhilis tuk, and qwhilis war táne;

For Ure of Were is not ay áne.

Amang þame Willame of Dowglas

Rycht befyly traveland was, 10

And for þe Fredome of þe Land

Rycht hardy thyngis tuk on hand.

Mony fayr Juperty hym fell,

Ðat qwha fwá cowth, war gud to tell :

Bot for I ná can wryt þaim playnly, 15

Swme of þaim fchortly rehers will I.

At Blakbwrne wyth þe Lord Berklay

He wes fet to full hard Affay :

Bot for þai fawcht in-to þe nycht,

And fáylyd fast of þar fycht, 20

On báthe þe halwys fled þare men.

Bot Dowglas nere þe war had þen :

Ðare held noucht wyth hym owre thre ;

Ðare-fore his Folk wende, flayne wes he.

And at þe Craggis by Cragyne 25

He fawcht wyth Jhon of Stryvelyne,

Ðat wes of Edynburch Capitane,

And tuk hym þare wyth mekil payne,

A. D.

1338. For þai defendyt þame stowtly:

Bot þai war wencuft noucht-for-þi. 30

At Crychtown Den syne, qwha couth tell,

Ane harde ponyhè of Were befell:

For þai war on þe lest Party

Ane hundreth armyd jolyly

Of Knychtis and Sqwyeris, but Rangale. 35

A-pon Hors hapnyd þat Batale.

Ðe Inglis Oft lay nere þare by:

Bot nevyr-þe-les full hardely

Willame of Dowglas and his Rowte

F 245 a Schot on þame fcharply wyth a Schowt. 40

Of Were þai justyd full apertly:

Dowglas wes frykyn throw þe body;

Bot he lywyd eftyr in gud Hele.

Swá couth þai wyth þaire Fáis dele,

Ðat þai ware rudly put agayne, 45

And of þare Folk a few ware flayne:

Bot for þare gret Oft, þat wes by,

Dowglas wyth-drw hym wyttily.

Syne at þe Blak Sollyng, þai say,

Ðat he wes fet in hard Affay: 50

For he wes few, and Inglis men

Sexti armyt come on hym þen

On Hors prikand delyverly.

Had he noucht fowndyn in mare hy

A. D.

1338. Ane Awwawntage, he had bene dede : 55

Bot þare wes nere hym in þat stede
 A depe Syk, and on fute wes he ;
 Ðare owre he stert wyth his Menyhè,
 And a-báde at þe Sikis Brá.

Ðe Inglis, als hard as Hors mycht gá, 60
 Come on, þat Syk as [þai] noucht had fene:
 Ðai wend, þat all playne Feld had bene.
 Ðare at þe affemblè þai

In þe Syk to þe Gyrthyn lay :
 And þe Scottis men in þe lychtyng 65
 Made þaim so hard a Walcommying,
 Ðat þai war slayne ilkáne, or táne.
 Of all þat Rowte eschápyt náne.

A-pon a Yhule-eüyn alfuá
 Wýttalis, þat to þe Kyng suld gá 70
 Of Ingland, þat at Melros lay,
 He met rycht stowtly in þe way:
 And a-pon all þe Cumpany,
 Ðat come wyth þame, he sshot in hy,
 And wencuft þame wyth hard bargane, 75
 Syne had þe wýttaile til hym táne.

Ðe Carle wyth þe Metane, þai fay,
 Bare hym rycht welle at þat affay :
 Pryfyt þare full gretly he was.

Syne eftyr Willame of Dowglas 80

A. D.

1338. Of Hermitage þe Castelle wan,

Dat haldyn wes wyth Inglis man:

He stuffyde it wyth men and mete,

And gud Yhemfale þare-in has sete.

Syne Waus wes flayne, þat hat Rolland.

He wes sete hard, I tak on hand: 86

Thryis in þat Fycht at gret Myschefe

He wes, bot ay he gat relese:

F 245 b Hys Knyf was thrawyn out of his hand,

Bot yhit owre Lorde swylk Ure hym fand,

Dat Rolland þe Waws þare wes flayne, 91

And his Folk wencust evyr-ilkáne.

And he wyth þe owyr-hand come fyne

Away, but ony mare hurtyne.

Schyre Lawrens als of Abbyrnethy, 95

Dat wes a stowt Knycht and hardy,

Wencust hym fyve tymys á day:

Bot he so thra of Fycht wes ay,

Dat or ewyn he had hym táne,

And discumfyte his Folk ilkáne. 100

So he, þat wes abowe all day,

Or ewyn wes fet til swilk affay,

Dat he wes Presowne til hym made,

Dat he all day defowlyd hade.

Here-by Men may ensawmpil tá, 105

How Man may his awyne Fortowne má;

A. D.

1338. For Constance, wyth a stedfast thowcht
 To thole ay Noyis, qwha fá mowcht,
 May oftys of wnlikly thyng
 Men ryght welle to þare purpos bryng. 110
 Sá dyde it here to þis Willame,
 Ðat left noucht for defowle and láme,
 Bot folowyd his purpos ithandly,
 Qwhill he had his Intent playnly.
 He wes lang tyme þan traveland 115
 In syndry plácis in þat Land,
 Qwhare of Were fell hym poyntis fere,
 Ðat I kan noucht rehers yhow here.
 Ðe Se syne passyd he priwely
 Til Gallyart to þe Kyng Dáwy, 120
 And perfonyft his Mede þare;
 Syne há mewart made hym for to fare.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Qwhen þe Wardane made hym bowne
 Til wgn of Were Savynt-Thonystowne.

A. D.

1339. **A** thousand thre hundyr thretty and nyne
 Frá lyghtare wes þe swet Wyrgyne,
 Ðe Stwart, [þat] þan of Scotland
 Wes, as I fayd yhowe, Lutenand,

A. D.

1339. Throw-owt all Scotland to þe Kyng 5

Has made a stalwart gadryng

Of all, þat ewyre mycht Wapnys welde,

Or worthy ware to fecht in felde :

For he wyth hys Fors made hym bowne

For to affege Saynt-Jhonystowne. 10

Ðe Erle Willame of Rofs come þare

F 246 a Wyth worthy men, þat wyth hym ware;

Erle Patryk als is þhiddyr gáne

Wyth mony gud men of Lowthyane;

Of Murrawe Mawrys, þat Clyddyfdale 15

Has þare in-til his Ledyng hále ;

Schyre Wilyam of Keth of þe Galftown,

And oþir mony of gud renown.

In þat tyme Willame of Dowglas

Frá Galyart háme comyn was; 20

And wyth hym Frawnkis Sqwyeris twá

He browcht háme, and þe táne of þá

Hat Galios de la Hufe, þai say,

Ðe toþir Jhon þe Brws callyd þay.

In Culpris Caſtell yhit þan was 25

Willame Bulloke : bot þe Dowglas

Tretyd fo wyth hym, þat he yhauld

Ðat Caſtelle, and made Heycht til hauld

Ðe Scottis Fay in all his Lyve.

Ðai báthe come to þe Affege belywe. 30

A. D.

1339. All þe Lordis, ware lyand þare,

Of þare cummyng recomfort ware.

For þe Dowglas wes worthy man,

Ðe Wardan had hym logyd þan

In þe Sowth Inche; and þe Erle Patrik 35

And þe mást Fors of þe Kynryk

Ware als in þat South Inche lyand.

Ðe Erle of Ros on þe toþir hand

At þe Blak Freris had þare Herbry,

Wyth hym a ryght stowt Cumpany. 40

And, or þe Towne so affegide was

Willame had purchasyd of Dowglas

A sturdy Rewere of þe Se

Wyth fyve Schippis, Hawepyle hat he,

To ly in-to þe Wattyre of Tay, 45

Ðat náne Inglis mycht get þare away

To bere Tythandis til Ingland,

Ná bryng wittaile to þare hand.

A lang tyme at þat Affege þai lay,

And þai had Markat ilkè day, 50

And wyttaile in-to gret fwfown.

Qwhil þai ware lyand at þat Town,

Ðai had oft-tymys Bykkeryng,

Qwhare þere wes har and nere schotyng.

Ðaire deyde twa Scottis Sqwyeris, 55

As þai war governand þaire Archerys,

A. D.

1339. Alane Boyd, and Jhone of Stryvelyne.

Willame of Dowglas þare wes fyne
 Wyth a Spryngald Gaynyhè throw þe The;
 Bot yhit nevyr-þe-les alwayis he 60

F 246 b Mantenyd hym ryght worthyly,

Ay qwhil þe Sege þaire can ly.

Dáwy þe Berklay, þat wes þan
 Wyth-in þe Town as Inglis man,
 Akyd at Jhon þe Brws Justyng 65
 Of Were, and he for-owt gruchyng
 Delyveryt hym of Courfis thre.
 Fayre hále Justyng men mycht fe;
 Bot náne wes hurt þare, as þai fay.

In þe tyme, þat þe Oft þare lay, 70
 A gret Ecleps wes of þe Sowne:
 Dare-for Folk, þat wes not wowne
 To fe fwilk a want, as þai saw þare,
 Abayfyd of þat fycht þai ware.

Bot had þai knawyn þe caus all, 75
 Ðat gerris fwylk Eclippis fall,
 Ðai fuld noucht have had abayfyng,
 Eclippis is náne oþir thyng,
 Ðan qwhen þe Mwne, þat rynnys [mare] nere
 Til ws, þan doys þe Swne be fere, 80
 Hapnys ewyn to cum betwene
 Oure fycht and þe Sowne, þat is so schene,

A. D.

1339. It lettis ws þe Sowne to se

In als mekil qwantytè,

As it passis be-twix oure fycht,

85

And of þe Swne lattis ws þe Lycht.

Ðe Swn all tyme wyth-owtyn Were

Is in þe self báth lycht and clere.

Qwhil þai þus at þe Sege can ly,

Ðe Erle of Ros, þat wes worthy,

90

Gat fley Mynowrys, and fyne

Wndyre þe Erde he gert þaim myne,

And ftall þare Watty away hály,

Qwhill all þare Dykis war lewyd dry.

And qwhen þai in þe Town had fene

95

Ðaire Watty ftolyne away so clene,

Ðat wes þe mást Defens, þai hade,

A gret abayfyn it þame made.

Schyre Thomas Uchtrede, a gud man,

Ðat Wardane of þe Towne wes þan,

100

Saw his Fáys abowt hym ly,

And hym-felf ftade þan fá stratly,

Ðat his wýttaile was nere gáne,

And hope of Rescours had ryght náne.

For to sawfe his Comwnatè,

105

Ðan wyth þe Wardane tretyde he,

A. D.

1339. And yhald þe Towne in-til his hand,
 And fre past háme in-til his awyne Land,
 And all his, þat war in-to þat place,
 As þare Cunnand fermyd was. 110

Qwhen þai þus had left þe Towne,
 De Mwde Wall Dykis þai keft all down;

F 247 a And all þe Streynthis, þat þai hade,
 Dai ewyn layche wyth þe Erde has made:
 And fyne gert convay Schyr Thomas 115
 Til his Land, as his Cunnand was.

A bowte Perth þan wes þe Cuntrè
 Sá wáft, þat wondyr wes to se;
 For in-til welle gret fpace þare-by
 Wes noþir Hows lewyd, ná Herbry. 120
 Of Dere þare wes þan fwilk foyfown,
 Dat þai wald nere cum to þe Town.
 Sá gret defawte wes nere þat ftede,
 Dat mony ware in Hungyr dede.

A Karle, þai fayd, wes nere þare by,
 Dat wald fet Settys comownaly 126
 Chyldyr and Women for to fla,
 And Swanys, þat he mycht oure-tá,
 And ete þame all, þat he get mycht;
 Cryftyne Klek tyl name he hycht. 130

A. D.

1339. Dat fary Lyf contenwyd he,

Qwhil wáft but Folk wes þe Cuntrè.

De Wardane þan frá Perth is gáne

To Stryvelyne wyth of his Oft ilkáne,

Dat Castelle til affege stowtly, 135

Dat þan Schyre Thomas of Rukby

Held wyth oþyr worthy men,

Dat of þe Stwff war wyth hym þen.

De Wardane þan wyth-owtyn Lete

Affege abowte þe Castelle fete: 140

Bot of Rofs þe Erle Willame

Frá hym wyth his Curt passid háme.

Ðai, þat at þat Affege lay,

Fast war bykkerand ilka day.

At ane Affawte, þat þare þai made, 145

Willame of Keth, þat yharnyd hade

To clyme þan, sum sayd, owre þe Wall,

Harnaft in his Armyng all

Wes clymmmand wpwart; bot a stáne,

Dat come frá hycht, has hym oure-táne, 150

And twa-fawld down it can hym bere,

And stekyd hym on his awyn Spere:

And of þat wounde sone deide he.

Swá of his Dede wes gret Pytè;

For he wes báthe wycht and hardy, 155

And full of all gud Cheŵalry.

A. D.

1339. Sete dede befor reherfid he be,

At þis Afſege þus deyde he.

Lang afſegeand þaire þai lay,

Ðat þai wyth-in, as I herd ſay, 160

Fáyhlyde fá fullyly þe Mete,

Ðat þai had ná-thing for til ete.

Qwhen þe Rukby ſaw, it wes ſwá,

Ðat Fortown forſyd hyr to be Fá,

And þat fá ſtraytly ſtad he was, 165

F 247 b Oþire to dey, or yheld þe Plás,

He tretim, and it ſyne yhalde he,

In his awyne Land for to pas fre.

Ðe Wardane has þis Caſtelle táne,

A wucht Hows made of Lyme and Stáne,

And ſet in-til fá ſtythe a place, 171

Ðat ryght wucht of it-ſelf it was.

Frá he ſaw, þat he mycht noucht

Brek þe Wallis, as qwhile he thoucht,

For-þi til Morys of Murraſe 175

In kepyng he þat Caſtelle gave,

Ðat ſyne enforſyt it grettumly,

For ryche he wes, and full mychty.

[1339 Ðe Wardane ſyne til his Cuntrè

1340] Fure, and a qwhile þar reſtyd he, 180

And ſum-qwhil paſſyd throwch þe Land;

For þan þe Kynryk wes growand

A. D.

[1339 In Ryches, and in Honeftè,

1340] And of Wytale gret plentè.

And of þe Kynryk þe mást party 185

Wes fworn Men to þe Kyng Dáwy.

Edynburch and Roxburch alfuá

Ware ftowtly yhit haldyn þame frá :

Berwyk, Jedword, and Lochmabane,

Of þir thre yhit þai had noucht áne : 190

Teŵedale and Landis fere

At Inglis Fay yhit haldyn were.

Ðe láve hale war Scottis men,

Ðat liwyd fumdele at lykyn þen.

Ðe qweþir Juperdyis of Were 195

Fell oft-fyis þan, as þai dyde ere ;

Bot all þái tymys comownaly

Ðe beft fell to þe Scottis Party.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

When be Schir Willame of Dowglas**De Castelle of Edynburgh wonnen was.**

A. D.

1341. **Á** thowſand thre hundyr Wyntyr gáne,

And fowrty yhere to þá and áne,

Worthy Willame of Dowglas

In-til his Hart all angry was,

A. D.

1341. Ðat Edynburchis Castelle fwá 5

Dyd to þe Land A-noy and Wá,

Standand in myddis of þe Land ;

Swá lang was it in his Fáis hand.

He thowcht to cast a Juperdy ;

Wyth Wate he tretim of Curry, 10

Ðat purwayd a Schipe in-til Dundè,

And hardy men þare-in put he ;

Willame Fryfare wes áne of þá,

And Joachym of Kynbuke alfuá,

And Willame Bullok, þat wes þan 15

F 248 a Ðe Kyng of Scotlandis sworne Man,

And mony oþir men alfwá

Wycht and worthy war wyth þá.

Ðai feyhnyd þat þai war Marchawns,

Ðat come þare of þaire awyne chawns 20

Owte of Ingland wyth Qwhete and Wyne,

And oþir fyndry Wýttalis. Syne

Til Inchekeythe þai come in hy ;

And þis Wate þan of Curry

Went to the Castelle, and can say, 25

Ðat Marchandis of Ingland war þai,

Ðat had made þhiddyr þare Trawayle

In þat Land wyth fyndry Wýttayle ;

And for til have his mantenyng,

Ðai wald fend hym in þe mornyng 30

A. D.

1341. A Present of Wyttaile and of Wyne;

And wald he mare, he fuld fyne
 Have at his Will, qwhat he wald by;
 And þat þe Maystyr walde ayrly
 Cum, and a part of his Schipemen, 35
 To spek wyth hym, and bad hym þen
 Lat þame cum hardely hym til,
 And þai fuld entre at þare Wille.
 He bade þe Portare fyne, þat he
 Mak þaim all redy þe Entrè; 40
 And he fayd, þat he fuld do swá.
 Ðan Wate has táne his Leve to gá,
 Ðat sped had wondyr welle his nede.
 Downe to þe Schyppe in hy he yhede,
 And tauld þame all, how he had done. 45
 Syne to þe Dowglas fend þai fone,
 Ðat in-til Vallis nere þare by
 Enbuschid hym þat nycht priwely.

Ðe Schip-men fone in þe mornying
 Turfyt on twa Hors þare flyttyng. 50
 [Áne] a payr of Coil Crelis [bare,]
 Ðat covryt welle wyth cláthis are;
 Ðe toþir Barell ferraris twá,
 Full of Wattyр als war þá,
 Before, and þai all twelf folowand, 55
 Ilkáne a gud Burdowne in hand,

A. D.

1341. And royd Frogis on þare Armyng
 To covyre þame for perſayw̃yng :
 And all þare Berdis ſcháw̃yn ware.
 Wate of Curry wes wyth þame þare, 60
 Ðat conw̃oyit þame wpwart þe gáte,
 And went be-for þame to þe Yhate,
 And fand þe Portare. ‘ Ðir ar þai,
 ‘ Ðe Wardane ſpak of yhiſtyr-day :
 ‘ Oppyn þe Yhete onone,’ ſayd he. 65
 F 248 b Hym hade bene bettyr lattyn it be.
 Ðe mekil Yhete oppynnyt he þan.
 And he, þat neſt wes til hym, ran,
 And layd hym at þe Erd flatly.
 Ðan a Staff tuk Wate of Curry, 70
 And ſet wndyr þe Portculys,
 Ðat cum downe mycht it on ná wys.
 Syne þe Colis and Crelis wyth-all
 A-pon þe Turne-pyk lete he fall;
 And áne ſyne blewe a Horn in hy. 75
 Ðan in þe Caſtell ras þe Cry:
 Ðe Folk ſyne ſped þame to þe Yhate;
 Bot þai fand ſtowt Portaris þare-at,
 Ðat þame recowntryd ſturdely.
 Ðai ſawcht a qwhile rycht cruelly, 80
 Qwhill þat Willame of Dowglas,
 Ðat in þe W̃allis enbuſchyd was,

A. D.

1341. Has herd þe Noyis and þe Cry;

Dan to þe Castelle haftyly

He sped hym fast. Qwhen he come þare,

Fetchtand he fand þat þare ware; 86

Bot he þat Mellè stawnchid fwne.

And in schort tyme swá has he dwne,

Dat þe Castelle he has táne,

And wencuft þe Castellanyis ilkáne. 90

Sum he tuk, and sum he flwe,

And sum flede downe oure þe Hwe.

De Yhettis he gert kepe stowtly.

Dai of þe Towne þan come in hy :

Of þat wynnyng þai war all blythe, 95

And Scottis men be-come ryght fwyth.

Qwhen Dowglas duelt a qwhil þare hade,

Of þat Castelle Wardane he made

Willame þe eldare of Dowglas,

Dat wes his Brodyr of purchas; 100

And to þe Forest he went his way.

In besy Trawelle he wes ay

Til helpe his Land on mony wys,

And til confounde his Innymyis.

Syne Alyfawndyr þe Ramsay, 105

Wyth fyndry gud men of assay,

A. D.

1341. In-til þe Cove of Hawthorne-den

A gret reffet had made hym þen,
 And had a joly Cumpany
 Of wycht yhowng men and of hardy. 110

He wes fwá full of gret Bowntè,
 And námyd of Prowes fwá wes he,
 Ðat ná yhowng man wes in þe Land,
 Ðat trayftyd fwá in his awyne hand,
 Ná lete, þat he mycht pryfyde be, 115
 [But] gywe a qwhil wyth hym war he.

F 249 a He dyd mony a Juperdy.

And wyth hym in-til Cumpany
 War Halyburtown, and Heryng,
 Ðat báthe war stowt, bald, and yhyng; 120
 Of Dunbare Patrik, and Dyffyngtown,
 And oþir fele of gret renowne,
 Passyd, and heryd in England,
 And made all þairrys, þat þai fand.
 Ðai tuk Prais, and Presoneris, 125
 And oþir Gudis on fere maneris,
 Qwhill þare handis fá fillyde ware,
 Ðai þai at þat tyme wald tak ná mare.

Ðe Castelwartis on þe Marche herde fay,
 How ryddand in þaire Land war þai: 130
 Ðai gaddryd þame all samyn þen
 Wyth all, þat þai mycht be, of men,

A. D.

1341. Of Castellis, and þe hále Cwntrè,

And ſchupe þame forowth þame to be.

And þai wyth Prefonèys and Prayis 135

Hámewart ſtrawcht held on þaire wayis.

Bot qwhen þai ſaw þe Inglis Rowte,

Ðat ſemyt báthe ſtwrdy, ſtark, and ſtowt,

And war fere owte má þan þai,

Ðan til his Feris ſayd Ramſay, 140

‘ We mon ſumdele in-til þis Fycht

‘ Wyrk wyth Aſſyſement and wyth Slycht

‘ Yhe ſe, þat þai ar má þan we ;

‘ Bot þar-of abayfyd fuld we noucht be.

‘ We fall ſenyhè ws, as we wald fle, 145

‘ And wyth-draw ws a lital we :

‘ Faſt folow ws þan fall þai,

‘ And ſone ſwá mone þai brek aray.

‘ On owre Hors bakkis þan fall we

‘ Schwte on þame, or þai to-gyddyr be 150

‘ Knyte agayne.’ Ðus have þai dwne.

In Fycht þai ar affemblyd ſwne.

Ðe Inglis Folk all partyd ware,

And wyd ſcalyd here and þare.

And, for to tell yhow þan ſchortly, 155

Ðe Inglis war wencuſt hályly.

Schyr Robert táne wes þe Mayneris,

And ſyndry oþir gud Sqwyeris.

A. D.

1341. Schyr Willame Herown wyth a strake

In-to þe Cheke his way can tak. 160

Sum Folk in-to þat stede

Behynd þame haŵe þai lewyd dede.

Bot in þe Fycht and in þe Chás

A gret cumpany takyn was;

And Ramsay wyth þe Ovyrrhand 165

Come háme agayne in his awyne Land.

De Kyng of Frawns þat tyme gave

For Jhon þan þe Erle of Murraŵe

F 249 b Schyr Willame þe Mwntagu qwytyly,

Ðat Erle wes þan of Salisbyry, 170

And a Lord als of gret Powstè.

Me-thynk all Scottis men fuld be

Haldyn gretly to þat Kyng,

Ðat þaire Kyng, qwhen þat he wes yhyng,

And set at fá gret Distres, 175

Ðat fend owt of his Land he wes,

He reffaywyd hym honestly,

And trectyd hym ryght curtasly:

And fyne of his Debonaretè

For þe Erle of Murrawe he 180

Gave Mwntagu all frely.

Cryft his Sawle reffayŵe for-þi.

A. D.

1341. Qwhen þus þis Erle háme cummyn was,

Til þe Wardane all fwne he gáis,

For he wes til hym nere Cufyne. 185

He duelt þare als a qwhile : and fyne

He went hym til Anandyrdale,

Ðat his Herytage wes all hále.

Bot for Schyre Willame þe Bowne,

Ðat Erle wes of Northamtown, 190

Helde þe Castelle of Louchmabane,

And all þe Land til hym has táne,

As gyvyn hym of þe Inglis Kyng,

He fand þare stalwart barganyng.

Nevyreþeles þare duelt he, 195

And oft in gret perplexytè :

Bot magre þairris, I tak on hand,

He tuk þe Mális of þe Land

Tyl his oys parti ;

Ðame tuk he noucht all uterly. 200

Ðe myddil Marche kepyt þe Dowglas,

Ðat oftfyis in þe Forest was,

And abawndownyt welle of þat Land

Gret part til Scottis mennys hand.

In Inghland oft-tymys traŵalyd he, 205

And rychyd hym and his Menyhè.

Ramfay on þe Est Marche þare-by

Dyd mony a joly Juperty.

A. D.

1341. And in-til all þis tyme þir thre

Preffyt þame nest þe Marche to be. 210

Ðan þe remaynande of þe Land

Wes in-til gret Myrth abowndand :

For þe Inwart of þe Kynryk

Ðe Land had rest, þe Folk ware ryke,

And foyfowne wes of Froyt and Fude, 215

And abowndance of allkyn gud.

In all þis tyme Willame Bell,

Ðat wes chosyn, as yhe herd telle,

Eftyr þat Jámys Bene wes dede,

Til haŵe bene Byfchape in his ftede 220

F 250 a Of Saynct Andrewys Se wacand,

Wes in þe Curt of Rome bydand.

Nevyrþeles, as he thowcht,

Ðat Byfchapryk optenyd he noucht ;

For blynd of báthe his Eene fell he. 225

Swá nyne yhere wakand wes þat Se.

Willame þe Lawndalis, qwhen þat fell,

Ðat tyme Perfowne of Kynkell,

In Frawns wes a yhowng Clerk þan,

Of Lynage a gret Gentil-man, 230

Anelyd to þis Byfchapryk,

Wakand fwá lang in oure Kynryke.

Hys Frendis movyd þe Kyng of Frawns

For þis Willame to mak Instawns

A. D.

1341. And thra prayere to þe Pápe, 235

Dis Willame þat he wald mak Byſchape

Of Saynct Andrewis Se wacand.

De Kyng als Dáwy of Scotland,

Dat duelland wes in Normandy,

Wráte to þe Pápe þan ſpecyally 240

For þis Lawndalis, þat he mycht be

Promovyd to þis wacand Se.

Yhit báde þat Se ſtill wacande

Of Saynct Andrewys in Scotland,

Qwhill eſtyr þat þe Chapyttere 245

Gret Inſtawns made, and thrá prayere,

Til þe twelft Benet Pápe

Dis Lawndalis for til mak Byſchape

At þaire Inſtans; for þat Se

Wakyde to lang in þaire Cuntrè, 250

And þe Kyrk in-to þat qwhile

Ay ſtud in dowte and in peryle,

And ſcáthis tholyd and dyſeſe

All tyme, þat it wacand wes:

Ná in-til á Wacatiowne 255

Ðai wald noucht mak Electyown

Twyis, for þai trowyd, þat war

Sum-thing to þe Lauch contrare.

To þe Pápe þai wrát for-þi

All þe mare effectwiſſly. 260

A. D.

1341. De Pápe reffláwyd þaire Lettris welle,

And fped þare Inftans ilka dele :

And fwá þai gert þis Willame be

Promovyde to þis lang wacand Se.

And þat to be clerly wyttyng,

265

In-til his Bullis þan wes wryttyng,

Ðat be þe fpecyal thra prayere

Of háyl Saynct Andrewys Chapyttere

Of Rome þe twelft Benet Pápe

Willame þe Lawndalis made Byfchape. 270

Ðan Byfchape he wes, qwhill paft oure

In hys tyme fourty yhere and foure.

F 250 b Of his endyng yhe may here

In tyme to cum of þat matere.

De Lordis þis tyme of Scotland

275

Thowcht, it war gud to tak on hand

To fend eftyr þare Kyng Dáwy,

Ðat duelland þan wes in Normandy,

Syne þe máft part of his Land

Wes wonnyn owt of his Fáis hand.

280

Ðai fend hym worde þan oure þe Se ;

And eftyr fwne hym bowne made he,

And at þe Kyng of Frawns has táne

Hys Leve, and to þe Se is gáne

Wyth twa Schyppis prewely.

285

He arryvyd at Berwy :

A. D.

1341. De Qwene Jhon wyth hym browcht he.

Dan blythe wes all his Comownatè;

Dai hym reffáwyd wyth blythnes.

Welle waxyn wp þat tyme he wes, 290

And thowles þan, for his yowthed

To þat Nature wald hym lede:

Justyng, Dawnfyng, and Playnge

He luwyd welle, for he wes yhyng:

And wyth fwyk Gamenys solafand 295

He ráde oft blythly throw his Land.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Qwhen Alyfandyr þe Ramfay

Roxburgh wan a-pon Pask day.

A. D.

1342. A thowfand and thre hundyr yhere

And twa and fourty to þá clere,

Rycht arly on þe Pask day

Alyfawndyre þe Ramfay

Throwch covyne of áne, þat to name 5

Hwde wes hatyne þe Edname,

Come to Roxburch, qwhen it wes myrk.

And wyth his Menyhè þare gert he wyrk

Wyth helpe of Hwde, þat his men all,

Wyth Leddris clame wp oure þe Wall: 10

A. D.

1342. Downe oure þe Wall fyne ar þai gáne,

And wyth fors has þe Castelle táne.

Of all þe Folk, war þame agayne,

Sum haŵe þay táne, sum haŵe þai flayne.

Ðai tuk þe Gud all þat þai fand. 15

Feltown wes þat tyme in Ingland;

Ðarfore ethchápyd he þe Dede.

And qwhen Ramfay had made þat Sted
Obeyfand til his Will all hále,

Ðe máft part þan of Tevedale 20

Come to þe Kyng Dáŵyis Fay :

And he made Alyfawndyr þe Ramfay

Of all Tevedale his Schyrraŵe,

And Roxburch als he til hym gaŵe.

F 251 a Syne ráde he thryis wyth stalwart hand

Owt-owre þe Marchis of Ingland. 26

And fyrst he ráde in his manere

Wndyr of Murrawe þe Erlis Banere,

And brynt Penyre ; and wyth-all

Ðan of þe Rois he brynt þe Hall. 30

Syne eftyrwart a Ráde of Were

He made wyth displayid Banere,

Qwhare þe Knychtis, þat he had made,

Owtwartis to wyn þare Schone þan ráde

Wyth a rycht sturdy Cumpany. 35

Robert of Ogil wes nere þare by

A. D.

1342. Wyth a gret Rowte : and qwhen he sawe

Ðái Knychtis swá cum, in-til a Schawe

He wyth-drw hym ; for wys wes he

And in-til Weris awwyffe. 40

Wyth-in Myris in-til a Qwhawe,

Ðat wes lyand nere þat Schawe,

Ðe Knychtis, þat sawe his wyth-drawyng,

Ðai folowyd fast on in a Lyng,

And prekyd swá out of Aray, 45

Qwhill of þare Folk in Myris lay,

Ðat þare lewyd nought fyfty

Togyddyr in all þat Cumpany.

Ðan Ogil turnyd, and abáde :

And þai in hy a-pon hym ráde, 50

And justyd of Were apertly.

Ðare wes a Bargane of felny.

On báthe þe halfis flayne war men.

Bot þe Knychtis þe wers had þen,

For þare Folk wencuft ware ilkáne : 55

And fyve Knychtis in Fycht war táne,

Stwart, Eglyntown, and Cragy

Boyde, and Fowlartown. Ðir worthy

Ogil has had til his presowne,

And fyne delyweryd þame for Rawnfoune. 60

A. D.

1342.

De Kyng but mare skáith háme is went.

Swne eftyr fell a Mawvetalent

Be-twix þe Dowglas and Ramfay

Ay mare and mare, qwhill on á day

Dowglas hym spyid as he ráde

65

Til Hawyk, qwhare ordanyd he hade

Til hald a Curt, qwhare of his Men

De mást part to þe Towne went þen :

And to þe Kyrk his way tuk he

Bot wyth a few of his Menyhè.

70

Dare come a-pon hym þe Dowglas,

Dat for þat werk welle purwayd was,

And tuk hym þare wyth hard fychtyng :

F 251 b He wondyd wes in þat takyng.

Til þe Hermytage alsá fast

75

Wyth hym bwndyn þan þai past ;

And in Presowne þare deyde he.

Of his Dede wes gret Petè.

To tell yow þare-of þe manere,

It is bot Sorow for til here.

80

He wes þe grettaft menyd man,

Dat ony couth have thowcht on þan

Of his State, or of mare be fare :

All menyt hym, báth bettyr and war ;

De ryche and pure hym menyde báth,

85

For of his Dede wes mekil skáth.

A. D.

1342.

Bot playnt, ná dule, ná yhit menyng
Mycht helpe noucht; þarfor Dáwy Kyng,
Qwhen he wes dede, and dwne o day,
Ðan til Jhon þe Berklay 90
De Yhemfale gave of þe Castelle
Of Roxburch; and he it keipit welle.

Newyre-þe-les þe Kyng Dáwy
Tuk in Hart rycht hewely
Ramfayis Dede, þat slayne wes fwá: 95
Ðarfor he preffyt hym to fla
Ðis ilke Willame of Dowglas.
Bot warly he hym wyth-drawyn was,
Ay qwhill þe Stwart of Scotland,
Ðat máft til help hym tuk on hand, 100
Prayid for hym fá ythanly,
Ðat þe Kyng his Malancoly
Forgawe, and tuk hym til his Grace.
Of Roxburgh fyne he Schyrrawe was,
And had þe Castelle in kepyng. 105

Syne in-til Inghland past þe Kyng
Of Were, and a gret Herschipe made:
Bot to say futh, at þat Ráde
Náne awenture fell þan of fychtyng,
Ðat men fuld mak of gret menyng. 110
Bot, but Tynfel, his men and he
Repayryde háme til þare Cuntrè.

CHAP. XL.

When kyng David passyt frá háme
Til þe Batell of Durame.

A. D.
1346.

A thowsand and thre hundyr yhere

And sex and fourty to þá clere,

De Kyng of Frawns set hym to ras

And set a Sege befor Calays,

And wráte in Scotland til oure Kyng 5

Specyally be thra praying

To pas on Were in-til Ingland;

For, he sayd, he fuld tak on hand

On oþir half þame to warray:

F 252 a Sá a-pon báthe þái halfis þan fuld þai 10

Be straytly stad. Oure Kyng Dáwy,

Dat wes yhowng, stowt and ryght joly,

And yharnyd for to se fychtyng,

Grawntyt þe Kyng of Frawncys yharnyng,

And gaddryd his Folk hály bedene. 15

He mycht ryght welle content have bene,

Dat he wes in-til Ingland thryis

Of Were a-pon his Innymyis,

Syne náne þái tymys tuk on hand

To pas of Were in-til his Land. 20

A. D.

1346. Qwhy couth he noucht have in-to Pes

Haldyn his Land, as it þan wes,

And hym-felwyn owt of dawngere?

Qwha standis welle, he fuld noucht ftere.

Bot for he saw þan, þat Fortown 25

Sá ferly wyth his Folk had down,

Dat throwch wynnyng in Juperdyis

Scho had þame heyid on fic a wyis,

Dat þai nere wonnyn had þaire Land,

He trowyd, scho wald have bene standand:

Bot þat wes noucht of kynd hyr Lawe. 31

Our Kyng Dáwy couth noucht þat knawe.

Qwha will of Fortown wndyrstand,

It is hyr Lauch to be movand:

Scho war fals, gyve scho fuld be 35

Stedfast standand in á gre.

Reprowyd scho fuld noucht be for-þi

Of Falskede, or of Trychery,

For til owrtyrwe þat is abowe,

Syn Nature gywys hyr swá til move, 40

Qwhil gywand gret thyng, and qwhil smale,

Fulys to gere trow, þat scho fall

Ay trewly in þat Fredwme lest.

Bot qwhen þai trayft hyr all þair best,

All þat is gywyn be þat Lady, 45

Scho owrtyrwys it suddanly.

A. D.

1346. Of oure Folk ryght fwá it fell,
As I fwne eftyr fall yhow telle.

Qwhat was þare mare? Ðe Kyng Dáwý
Gaddryd his Oft in full gret hy; 50

And wyth þame of þe north Cuntrè
Til Saynt-Jhonyftown þan come he.

Raynald of þe Ilys þan,

Ðat wes comendyt a gud man,

Come til hym owt of fere Cuntrè 55

Wyth hym at þat Ráde to be.

Ðe Erle of Rofs wes þare alfuá,

Ðat to þis Raynald wes full Fá;

F 252 b Ðarfore he gert hym fwá aspy

In-til Elyhok þat Nwnry, 60

Qwhare þat he wes lyand þen,

He gert fla hym and his feűyn men;

And to Ros wyth his Menyhè

Agayne in hy þan turnyd he.

Ðis Raynald menyd wes gretly, 65

For he wes wucht man and worthy.

And frá men saw þis Infortown,

Syndry can in þare Hartis fchwne,

And cald it iűil forbyfnyng,

Ðat in þe fyrst of þare fteryng 70

Ðat worthy man fuld be flayne fwá,

And fwá gret Rowtis paft þame frá.

A. D

1346. Dus amang þame mwrnwryd þai.

Bot þe Kyng held furth his way,

And for þat Tynfel wald noucht lete

75

To do it, þat he on wes fet.

He passyd fwne þe Scottis Se,

And to þe Marchis hym sped he,

Qwhare-in þe Pele wes of Lyddale,

His Ost til hym affemblyd hále :

80

Ðare-in wes Waltyr of Selby

On þe Inglis mennys Party.

Ðat Pele affaylyd þai fá fast,

Qwhill it wes wonnyn at þe last;

And all þai flwe, þat þai fand þen,

85

To sawf yhowng Childyr and Women.

Ðan confalyd Willame of Dowglas,

Ðat of Weris mást wys þan was,

To turne agayne in þaire Cuntrè :

He sayd, þat wyth þair Honefstè

90

Ðai mycht agayne repayre rycht welle,

Syne þai of fors had táne þat Pele.

Bot oþir Lordis, þat war by,

Sayd, he had fillyd fullyly

His Baggis, and þairris all twme war.

95

Ðai sayd, þat þai mycht rycht welle fare

Til Lwndyn, for in Ingland þan

Of gret mycht wes left ná man,

A. D.

1346. For, þai sayd, all war in Frawns,

Bot Sowteris, Skynneris, or Marchawns.

Ðe Dowglas þare mycht noucht be herd.

Bot on þaire way all furth þai ferd;

And in þe Abbay of Hexhame

All þare Folk þai gert anáme,

And in-til all þare Oft þai fand 105

Of men armyd bot twa thowfande :

Ðat wes to fewe a Folk to fycht

Agayne of Ingland þe mekil mycht.

Eftyr fwne þai passyd fyne,

And held to Durame, or þai wald fyne; 110

F 253 a And in a Park well nere þare by

Ðai lugyd þame, and tuk Herbry.

Ðai had bene in-til Ingland

Welle fourteyne dayis traveland,

Ðat þai couth get ná wyttyng 115

Of Inglis men gadryng :

Ðe qwheþir þai affemblid were

In-til a Park besyd þame nere

Frá Trent northwartis all þe Floure

Of Folk, þat owcht war of w'aloure. 120

Ðe Archbyschape of Yhork wes þare ;

Ðe Lord þe Percy ; and als þare war

Ðe Lord þe Ferres, and Rukby ;

Ðe Lord alsuá þe Lucy ;

A. D.

1346. And þe Lord þe Nevyle alfuá; 125

Cowpland, and Ogil, and oþir má,

Ðat I can noucht rehers yow here.

Of Archeris þare affemblid were

Twenty thowfand, þat rollyd war,

But men of Armys, þat war þar, 130

Qwhare-of in abowndance had þai.

De Scottis men, þat in þe Park þan lay,

[And] wyft rycht noucht of þat Gadryng,

Made þame gret Myrth and Solafyng.

Willame of Dowglas, þat þan was 135

Ordanyd in Forray for to pas,

And fwá he dyd in þe mornyng

Wyth þe mást part of þare gadryng,

And towart þe Place he held þe way

All ftrawcht, qwhare þat his Fáis lay. 140

And þai, þat bowne war well arly,

Wyth þaire Battaillis suddanly

At þe Ferry of þe hill þai mete.

De Forryowris þare hard war fete;

For þai war of ná fors to fycht, 145

In-to gret hy þai tuk þe Flycht.

Ðan þai rudly on þame ráde,

And fwilk Martyry on þame made,

Ðat þare, and by at Swndyr fand,

Fyve hundyr deyd wyth dynt of hand. 150

A. D.

1346. Dowglas ethchápyd frá þe Chás.

Dare Oft þan all affrayid was :

Bot noucht-for-þi þe worthy men

Dare Folk stowtly arayid þen,

And delt þame in-til Eschelis thre : 155

De Kyng hym-felf in áne wald be ;

And to þe Erle fyne of Murraŵe

And to Dowglas ane-opir he gaŵe ;

De Stuart had þe thryd Eschele,

Dat wes þe mást be mekil dele. 160

Qwhil þai þame redyand fwá were,

F 253 b De Inglis Archerys come so nere,

Dat wyn to þame welle nere mycht þai.

Dan gud Schyre Jhone þe Gráme can fay

To þe Kyng, ‘ Gettis me, but má, 165

‘ Ane hundyre on Hors wyth me to gá,

‘ And all yhone Archerys ikayle fall I :

‘ Swá fall we fecht mare fykkerly.’

Dus spak he, bot he mycht get náne.

His Hors in hy þan has he táne, 170

And hym aláne amang þame ráde,

And rwdly rowme about hym made.

Qwhen he a qwhile had prekyd þare,

And sum of þame had gert fow fare,

He to þe Battaylis ráde agayne. 175

Sá fell it, þai his Hors hes flayne.

A. D.
1346.

De Erle of Murrawe and his Menyhè

Dan nere wes þat Affemblè:

At hey Dykis affemblid þai,

And þat brak gretly þaire Aray; 180

Darfor þai war fwne dyscumfyte.

Ðai, þat held hále, sped þame full tyte

To þe Kyng, þat affemblid was

In-til a full anoyus plás,

Ðat náne, but hurt, mycht lyft his hand,

Qwhen þai þaire Fáyis mycht noucht wyth-
stand. 186

To þe Stwartis Rowt þan went þai,

Ðat was affemblyd nere þat way.

Ðare had þai rowme to stand in fycht;

Ðare mycht þai welle affay þare Mycht. 190

Ðan báthe þe fyrst Rowtis rycht þare

At þat Affemblè wencuft war.

Ðare wes hard fechtyng; as men fayis,

Swilk wes nevyre sene befor þái dayis:

Swá hard fechtyng þan wes þare, 195

Ðat qwhen þe flearis twa myle and mare

War fled, þe Banaris war standand,

And þai ware face to face fychtand,

As mony sayd; bot noucht-for-þi

Ðai war fyne wencuft wtarly. 200

A. D.

1346. Mony fled, and noucht agayne

Reparyd, and þaire war mony flayne.

Jhon of Cowpland þare tuk þe Kyng

Of fors, noucht yholdyne in þat takyng ;

De Kyng twa Teth owt of his Hevyd 205

Wyth a dynt of a Knyf hym revyd.

In þat Fycht flayne war Erlis twá,

Murrawe and Stratherne war þá :

And foure war takyn in presowne

Of Fyfe þe fyrst, and syne Vyctown, 210

Menteth syne, and Swthyrland ;

Dir foure Erlis war táne in hand.

Fywe hundyr flayne ware, as sayd þai,

F 254 a But þái, þat deyd in þe Forray :

Swá þai all, þat flayne war þare, 215

Nowmryde til a thowfand ware.

Dar Schyr Willame of Dowglas

Takyne in þat Fychtyng was :

Dare takyn was þe Kyng Dáwy.

Dan wes þe Batayle of Kerfy : 220

Dare wes mony Inglis men ;

De Scottis trowyde for-þi þen,

Dat few war left in-til Inghland

Be-hynd þame for to kepe þe Land.

Qwhen þis Bataille hále wes dwne 225

At Durame, eftyr þat rycht fwne

A. D.

1346. Taffy le Lorane, þat kepyd þan

Roxburch Castelle as Wardan,

Gave it to þe Lord þe Perfy,

And syne come Inglis man in hy. 230

Tweddale, þe Mers, and Tevedale,

And of Ettryk þe Forest hále,

Anandyrdale, and Gallway,

Ðái Bowndis fast to þaim drew þai.

At Colbrandis-pethe and at Soltrè 235

Ðat tyme þai gert þe Marchis be :

At Karlynglippis and at Cors-cryne

Ðare þai made þe Marchis syne.

Bot in Karryk Jhon Kennedy

Warrayid Gallwa sturdely ; 240

He and Alane Stuart, þá twá

Oft dyd þe Galluays mekil Wá ;

(Yhit þe Balliol all þat qwhil

In Gallwa wes at þe Brynt-yle)

And opir fere of Scottis men 245

Held stalwartly þare Bowndis þen.

Bot þe fell Qwhile, þat þai had,

Sá dowlant þan þare Hartis made

Ðat þai war all rycht wadand

To fecht in gret Rowt hand for hand. 250

A. D.
1346.

De Ballyol fyne and þe Percy,
 Wyth oþir má in Cumpany,
 Passyd on Were throw Lowthyane,
 To þe Fawkyrk þare way ar gáyne;
 Til Glasgw fyne þai held þair way. 255
 And throw Cunygame fyne past þay,
 And fá furth til þe Towne of Are;
 Throwch Nyddyfdale fyne couth þai fayre
 Hámwart in þaire awyne Cuntrè.
 Ðai left be-hynd of þare Menyhè 260
 Syndry þan slayne in fere plás.
 Ðat Rád noucht gretly íkáthful was
 Til þe Cuntrè, þat þai throwcht ráde,
 F 254 b For þai ná gret Forrais made.
 Ðe Stuart of Scotland agayne þan 265
 Wes chofyn wpe, and made Wardan.
 He made Schyrraŵys, and Balyhys,
 And Offycerys of fyndry wys.
 Of Edynburgh he þan gaŵe
 Ðe Castell til Willame of Murraŵe 270
 For to kepe, for stowt he was.
 Ðarfor a gret Ryot ras
 Betwene hym and men of þat Cuntrè.
 At Dryltowne eftyr þat deyd he.
 Syne wes Edynburchis Castale 275
 Gyvyn and þe Towne all hále

A. D.

1346. To Schyr Dáwy þe Lyndyffay,

Dat wes trewe, and of stedfast Fay:

In-til his tyme wyth þe Cuntrè

Ná Ryot, ná ná fryfe made he.

280

C H A P. XLI.

Of Wyntownys Were here may þe se;
 Als of Hennys a Mortalite.

A. D.

1347. A thowfand thre hundyr fourty and fevyn

Yheris eftyr þe byrth of God of Hewyn,

Qwhen Willame of Murrawe wes lywand,

In Edynburchis Castell þan duelland,

Dat yhere Alane of Wyntown

5

Tuk þe yhowng Lady of Setown,

And weddyt hyr þan til hys Wyf.

For þat Maryage fell gret fryfe,

Willame of Murrawe wes þan hále

In Wyntownys help and suppowale.

10

Wyntownys Were þai oyfyd all

Dat ilke Ryot for to call:

For in Lowthyane, as men fayde,

Má þan a hundyr Plwys war layde.

Dis Wyntown gat noucht-for-þi

15

Twa Barnys fayre on þat Lady;

A. D.

1347. A Swne þat wes callyd Willame ;

De Douchtyr Margret had to name.

And eftyr þat all þat wes dwne,

He passyd owt of Scotland fwne.

20

Swá fell, þat be-yhond þe Se

In-til þe Haly Land deyð he.

Dat yhere a gret Pestilens,

But ony oþir wíolens,

Fell on Kokis and Hennys báth,

25

Dat men dowtyd for mare skáth,

As for to do in swilk peryle,

For til ete swilk volatile ;

For þai deyð alfuá suddanly,

Dat of þare Dede it wes Ferly :

30

F 255 a Rycht as men has fene þe Swyne

De in-til Connawche fyne.

A. D.

1348. A thowfsand and thre hundyre yhere

And aucht and fourty to þá clere,

In þat tyme Willame of Dowglas,

35

Dat Schyr Archebaldis Sone was

De gud Lord of Dowglas Brodyr,

(He gat þis Willame, and ane oþir,

Dat hate Jhon, and eldare þan he

Was, and deyð be-yhonde þe Se)

40

Dis Willame come to Dowglas-dale,

And til hym tuk þat Land all hále.

A. D.

1348. Til Edynburgh syne he tuk þe way

To Schyr Dáwy þe Lyndyffay,

Ðat kepyd Edynburch Castell,

45

And he reffaywýd hym fayre and welle.

All a qwhile þare wyth hym he lay

Til ese hym wyth solace and play,

For his Eme wes þis Schyr Dáwy.

Syne, qwhen a tyme was passyd by,

50

Ðe Castele in his governyng

He tuk, and made þare-in duellyng.

Ðan, qwhat throw mycht of þe Burges,

And þe Custwme, þat tyme þat wes,

In his hand he worthyd mychty,

55

And gat hym a gret Cumpany:

And til þe Forest syne fure he,

And lay solasand wyth his Menyhè.

Ðare þan þe Folk come to þe Fay,

For luwand men til hym war þay.

60

He til þe Pes browcht all þat Land.

Ðe qwheþir Jhon yhit of Cowpland

Wes in-til Roxburch nere þar by,

Ðat wes at þis Deid ryght angry:

Bot thowcht he wes of fellown Will,

65

He mycht yhyt fet ná Lete þare-til.

Syne qwhen a tyme wes passyd, he

Gadryd til hym a gret Menyhè

A. D.

1348. Of his, and of his Frendis Men;

And in Tevedale passyd he þen. 70

Ðan þe Folk of Tevidale

Ware agaynys hym all hále,

And stwde stowtly wyth þare mycht

Agayne hym purwayd in-to Fycht.

Ðai made cowntenens for fychtyng; 75

Bot qwhen þai come til assemblyng,

For-owtyn Dynt þai turnyd þe Bak,

And ná Bargane fet þame to mak:

And in the Cháce mony þare

War takyn, and mony ethchápide ware. 80

F 255 b Ðan in þat Land fá lang lay he,

Ðat þe mást part of þat Cuntrè

To sawf þare Gudis come hym til,

And oblyst þame all til his Will.

He tuk þame til þe Scottis Fay: 85

Til hym þare Áthis of þat made þai.

CHAP. XLII.

Of þe fyrst Pestilente

In Scotland, þat was wpolent.

A. D.

1349. **Á**thowfsand thre hundyre fourty and nyne

Frá lychtare wes þe fuet Vyrgyne,

A. D.

1349. In Scotland þe fyrst Pestilens

Begouth, of fá gret wýolens,

Ðat, it wes sayd, of lywãnd men 5

Ðe thryd part it dyftroyid þen,

Eftyr þat in-til Scotland

A Yhere, or mare, it wes wedand.

Before þat tyme wes nevyr fene

A Pestilens in oure Land fá kene: 10

Báthe Men, and Barnys, and Women,

It sparyd noucht for to kelle þen.

A. D.

1355. Á thowfand thre hundyr fifty and fywe

Yheris frá borne wes God of Lyve,

A Knycht, Schyre Ewyne cald de Grawn-

ceris, 15

Wyth sexty Knychtis and Sqwyeris,

Famows men of gret Bowntè,

And fwá apperand in Honefstè,

Come chargyd frá þe Kyng of Frawns

Til ferme and hald þe Alyawns 20

Betwene þame and þe Scottis men,

Ðat lang wes haldyn before þen;

And þat þai wald wyth þare Powere

Mowe stowtly, and hald wp þe Were.

Of Gold he browcht in-to þe Land 25

Of Mwtownys fourty full thowfand:

A. D.

1355. Ðái Mwtownys all of fyne Gold ware,
 Four Schillyngis ilkáne worth, but mare.
 Ðe Kyng of Frawns þá to þaim sent
 To gere þame prove mare hardyment; 30
 And fwá þai dyde for-owtyn Were,
 And put þaim in to perylis fere
 To plese hym þan, and to wyn Prys.
 Qwha gyvis fwilk Gyftyis, he is wyfe.
 He gave wyfly his Gyft, for he 35
 Throw Wyte, and his Debonaretè,
 And þá Gyftis of fare sembland,
 Ðare Hartis full til hym þai band.
 Thomlyne Stuart þat yhere, fyne
 Erle of Angws, be Cuwryn 40
 Of þe Erle Patryk, a-pon a Nycht
 F 256 a Passyd tyl Berwyk wyth gret Mycht,
 But persaywryn, all prewaly:
 And at þe Kow Yhete all sturdely
 Ðare Leddrys to þe Wall þai fete, 45
 And fandyt on þe Wall to gete.
 Willame of þe Towris fyrst wp is gáne.
 Ðare Robert of Oglis Swne wes flane.
 Frá þai gat wp, fwne eftyr þai
 Held downwart in-to þe Town þare way,
 And tuk þare Spreth and Presoneris. 51
 Bot gret part of þare Adwerferis

A. D.

1355. To þe Castelle throw Dowglas Towre

Held þare way to get Succowre.

Ðái Folk ware all þat nycht sprethand; 55

Ðai made all þairis, þat þai fand.

Of þat Spreth mony war rychyd þare,

Ðat pour and sympil be-for ware.

Qwhen þe Marcherys herd þis Tythand,

Til Jhon þai come all of Cowpland, 60

And thowcht, þat þai þan wyth þare mycht

Sulde til þe Castelle cum be nycht :

Throw Dowglas Towre swá to þe Town

Ðai fuld cum, and til confusyown,

Ðat þai fand þare, of Scottis men. 65

Welle ware of þis þai war all þen ;

And swá rycht stowtly þai can affayle

Ðat Towre, þat þai wyth gret Trauwayle

At þe last tuk it apertly,

And stuffyd it wyth men, þat war worthy.

Ðare Schyre Ewyn de Grawnceris, 71

Wyth hym þe Knychtis and Sqwyeris,

Ðat of Frawns [come] frá þe Kyng,

Provyd gret Prys at þat fychtyng.

To Berwyk come þe Wardane syne, 75

And ordanyd men and stufte þare-in,

Ðat held þe Towne rycht sturdely

Mawgre þaire Fáys, þat war by.

A. D.

1355.

Qwhen to þe Kyng Edward it was tald,
 Dat Scottis men fchupe þame til hald 80
 Berwyk, he affemblyd in hy
 His gret Ryale Chewalry,
 Qwhill he had foure fcor of thowfand.
 He fchup hym báth be Se and Land
 Til affege þat Town, and wyn. 85
 Ðan þe few, þat war þare-ine,
 Ðat faw þame báthe be Land and Se
 Wmbefete wyth þat Menyhè,
 And wyft þat þai mycht noucht it halde,
 Ðai tretim fyrft, and fyne it yhalde, 90
 And held þare way in þare Cuntrè.
 Syne wyth his Ryale Powere he
 Til Edynburch tuk on þe way :
 And þare a litil tyme he lay
 F 256 b Abydand his Schippis wyth wýttayle. 95
 Bot a Storme fwá gret þame fkyale,
 Ðat þai war drywýn all away :
 Qwhare þai arrywyd, I kan noucht fay.
 And qwhen þe Kyng faw, þat Wýttaile
 Swá in þat Cuntrè can hym fayle, 100
 Til Roxburch in hy paft he.
 And þare, before all his Menyhè,
 Ðe Ballyole gave hym all þe Rycht,
 Ðat he had, or he have mycht,

1355. In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland,

105

And prayid hym fast to tak on hand

Til wenge hym on þe Scottis men ;

Ðat he cald ill and wykyd þen.

Ðe Kyng reffaywýd þat Gyft þat day,

And alſá fast held on his way

110

Til Ingland wyth his gret Menyhè.

Ðe Ballyole wyth hym had he,

Ðat all his tyme in Ingland lay,

And ſaw nevyre Scotland frá þat day.

Ðe Lord of Dowglas, frá he wes went, 115

Ðat ſete all hályly his entent

For til anoy þe Inglis men,

A Trayne all flely made he þen

Til a gud Knycht Schyre Thomas Gray,

Ðat in-til Norame þat tyme lay,

120

And of þat Caſtelle wes Wardane.

Sá flely haf þay made þat Trane,

Ðat he iſchyd rycht ſturdely :

He had in-til his Cumpany

Foure ſcor of hardy armyd men,

125

For-owt Archeris þat he had þen.

Wyth all þat Rowte he held his way,

Nere by qwhare in a Buſchement lay

A. D.

1355. De Lord of Dowglas and his Menyhè.

De Erle Patryk þare wyth hym had he, 130

And Schyre Ewyn, we fpak of are.

Swá, qwhen þare Fáys nere þame ware,

Ðai brak Enbuschement suddanly,

And fshot a-pon þame hardely.

And qwhen þe gud Knycht Schyre Thomas
Saw þe Banere of þe Dowglas, 136

And þe Erle Patrykys Banere wyth-all,

He gert til hym his Swn þan call,

Willame be name, and made hym Knycht ;

Syne til his Folk fayd, ‘ We mon fycht :

‘ Beis þarefore of gud Confurd all, 141

‘ Ðat náne reprowe ws, quhat may fall.

‘ In Fycht is Menfk, and Scháme in Flycht :

‘ Help ilke man þarefor at his mycht.’

Wyth þái wordis all affemblyd þai. 145

Sum held on fute, fum at Erde lay.

Qwhat Strakis þai gave, I kan noucht tell :

Bot at þe laft fwá it befell,

F 257 a Ðat Schyre Thomas in fycht was táne,

And nerehand all his men ilkáne. 150

De Scottis passyd háme wyth blyth sembland,

Ðaire Presoneris wyth þame ledand.

Mony men þan rychid ware

Throwch þe Rawnfown, þat þai wan þare.

A. D.

1355. Twa gud Sqwyeris, forfuth I hycht, 155

Of Scottis men deyð in-to þat Fycht:

Áne wes Jhon of Halyburtown,

A nobil Sqwyere of gud renown;

Jámys Turnbule þe toþir was.

Ðare Sawlys til Paradys mot pas. 160

Willame þe Lord þan of Dowglas,

Ðat willful and all befy was

Til bryng til þe Scottis Fay

Landis, þat lang had bene away,

Gaddryð hym a gret Menyhè; 165

And in-til Galluay wyth þái paft he.

And wyth Schyr Dowgald Mak-Dowyle

Swá tretyd he, þat in a qwhyle

He browcht þe Landis of Gallway

All hále til Scottis mennys Fay. 170

And til Cumnokys Kyrk broucht he

Ðis Schyr Dowgald to mak Fewtè

To þe Wardane: and Gallway

Frá þine-furth held þe Scottis Fay.

Hoge of Kyrk-Patryke Nyddyfdale 175

Held at þe Scottis Fay all hále,

Frá þe Castelle of Dalfwyntown

Wes takyn, and fyne dwyn down.

Syne Karlaverok táne had he.

He wes a man of gret bowntè, 180

A. D.

1355. Honorabil, wys, and rycht worthy :

He couth rycht mekil of Cumpany.

De Kyng Dáwy in Ingland

Wes in-til Lundyn yhyt bydand,

Haldyn straytly in presowne ; 185

Dare wes ná word of his Rawnfown :

Qwhill at þe laft fyne purchesyd he

For til cum háme in his Cuntrè

On Hoftage, his Legis til affay,

Qwhat helpe for hym fet wald þai. 190

He made bot schort tyme here duellyng,

For he sped noucht at his lykyng,

Agane he passyd fyne in Ingland,

As he before had táne on hand.

And þan a lang qwhile he lay þare, 195

Or Spek was of his Lowfyng mare.

Syne eftyrwartis all a qwhile

Wyth a gret folk þe Lord of Kyle,

Dat fyne was Erle of Karryke,

F 257 b And alsuá Prynce of our Kynryk, 200

Made in Anandirdale a Ráde,

And fá lang tyme þare-in he báde,

Qwhill all þe Folk of þat Cuntrè

Consentyt Scottis men to be :

Dai swore til hald þe Scottis Fay, 205

And þat Áthe eftyr wele held þai.

A. D.

1355. Qwhen he had stábylst þat Cuntre,
Agayne til his Reffet ráde he.

C H A P. XLIII.

Qwhen þe nobil Kyng Jhon of Fraunce
Was takyn at Poyteris throw chawnce.

A. D.

1356. **A** thowfand thre hundyre and fyfty yhere
And þe sext [frá] oure Lord dere
Wes borne, and all þir Dedis dwne,
De Kyng Edward of Wyndeforis Swne,
Dat wes Prynce of Walis þan, 5
Of Prys a well commendyt man,
Of wvertu, manhede, and bowntè,
Wyth a gret Powere passyd oure Se.
De Kyng of Frawns þat tyme Jhon
Agayne hym gadryd his Ost onon, 10
Dat wes máy þan he be fare.
To-gyddyr þai mete fwne at Poytare.
Wyth-owtyn dowte þe Inglis men
Fayne away wald have bene þen;
Bot þat þai mycht noucht þan lychtly, 15
Dai war abowte þame fwá mony
Of welle bodyn Frawns men,
Agayne áne ay as to fet ten,

A. D.

1356. Ná náne Proffyre wald þai here

Of mefowre for Pryd of þare Powere. 20

De Marchalle of Frawns amang þame
þan,

Of Bowntè a commendyt man,

Preffyd hym, as for til have

Of Manhede Prys befor þe láve,

Amang þe Vynys wyth his Menyhè 25

Hapnyd amang þaim in Mellè :

Swá fell, þat all þá þare war flayne.

De Prynce of Walis þarof wes fayne ;

As þat Cowntere yhed wyth hym þare,

He trowyd þe bettyr forþirmare. 30

Alfá fast þai made þame rycht

Bowne, and fell in grettar Fycht.

Qwhat was þare mare ? De Inglis men

De bettyr had of þat Jowrnè þen ;

Swá þat Jhon þe Kyng of Frawns 35

Dare wes takyn a-pon chawns.

Syne to Lwndyn browcht wes he,

F 258 a And kepyd wyth gret solempnytè

Wyth Lordis, and mony Inglis men,

Dat blyth was of his cummyn þen. 40

He báde, and deyd þare in Presowne,

Swá payid he noucht þan full Rawnfown,

A. D.
1356.

Swilk is þe cás oft of Bataile,
Ðat Pryd may oft-tymys well gere faile,
Ðat is apperand rycht lykly; 45
Swá dois oft-fyis Succudry.
Mesurabil is gud to be,
And here Proffyre of Honestè.

De Lord of Dowglas in þat Fycht
Wes of þe Kyng of Frawns made Knycht :
Swá he ethchápyd apon cás, 51
Ðat he noucht takyn þat tyme was.
Bot Archebald, his Emys Swne,
Wes takyn, or þat Fycht wes dwne.
Schyr Willame þat tyme þe Ramfay 55
Be wërtu gat hym well away ;
Swá lang he báde noucht in Presown,
And lytil payid for his Rawnfown.
And yhit wyth all Honestè
Gottyn welle away wes he ; 60
And fyne he Lord wes of Gallway,
And luwýd rycht welle þan þis Ramfay.

Yhyte in Presowne wes Kyng Dáwý.
And qwhen a lang tyme wes gáne by,
Frá presowne and perplexytè 65
To Berwyk Castelle browcht wes he

A. D.

1356. Wyth þe Erle of Northamtown,
 For to trete þare of his Rawnfown.
 Sum Lordis of Scotland come þare,
 And als Prelatis, þat wyfast ware. 70

Four dayis or fyve þare tretyd þai;
 Bot þai accordyt be ná way,
 For Inglis Folk all angry ware,
 And ay fpak rwdly mare and mare,
 Qwhill at þe laft þe Scottis Party, 75

Ðat drede þare Fáis Fellony,
 All prewaly went háme þare way.
 At þat tyme þare ná mare dyd þai:
 Ðe Kyng to Lwndyn þan wes had,
 Ðat þare a lang tyme eftyr báde. 80

A. D.

[1357] Eftyr fwne wyth medyatyown
 Of Meffyngeris, of his Rawnfown
 Wes tretyd, qwhil a fet Day
 Til Berwyk hym agayne browcht þay.
 And þare wes tretyd fwá, þat he 85
 Suld of prefowne delyveryd be,

F 258 b And frely til his Landis fownd,
 To pay ane hundreth thowfand Pownd
 Of Sylver in-til fourteyne yhere.
 And [qwhill] þe Payment [payit] were, 90
 To mak fo lang Trwis tuk þai,
 And affermyd wyth Sele and Fay.

A. D.

[1357] Gret Hoftage þare levyd he,

Dat on þaire awne Dispens fuld be :

Darfore, qwhil þai Hoftage ware, 95

Expens but nowmbyre mād þai þare.

De Kyng wes þan delyveryd fre,

And held his way til his Cuntrè.

Wyth hym of Inglis broucht he náne,

Wyth-owt a Chambyre boy aláne. 100

De qwheþyr a-pon þe morn, qwhen he

Suld wend til his Cownfal prewe,

De Folk, as þai war wont to do,

Preffyt ryght rudly in þare-to :

Bot he ryght suddanly can arrace 105

Owt of a Maceris hand a Mace,

And fayd rwdly, ‘ How do we now ?

‘ Stand ftill, or þe prowdaft of yhow

‘ Sall on þe Hevyd have wyth þis Mace.’

Dan wes þare náne in all þat place, 110

Bot all þai gave hym rowme in hy ;

Durft náne pres forþir þat war by ;

His Counsale Dure mycht oppyn ftand,

Dat náne durft til it be preffand.

Radure in Prynce is a gud thyng ; 115

For but Radure all Governyng

Sall all tyme bot difpyfyd be :

And quhare þat Men may Radure fe,

A. D.

- [1357] Dai fall drede to trespas, and swá
 Pefybil a Kyng his Land may má. 120
 Dus Radure dred þan gert hym be.
 Of Ingland bot a Page broucht he.
 And be his sturdy gynnyng
 He gert þame all haŵe swylk dredyng,
 Ðat þare wes náne, durst neych hym nere,
 Bot qwha be name þat callyd were. 126
 He lede wyth Radure swá his Land
 In all tyme, þat he wes ryngnand,
 Ðat náne durst welle wyth-stand his Will,
 All wonnyn bowfum to be hym til. 130
 Myfdoaris ay he chafty wald.
 Ðe Trwys he preffyd hym fast til hald;
 Ðe qwheþir oft Ryot wald þai má
 To pryk, and poynd, báthe to and frá;
 Bot at þe Dayis of Redres 135
 Ðe máft part ay redreffyd wes.
 Ðe Kyng at Melros oft wald ly,
 F 259 a Qwhen gret men of þe toþir party
 Come Dayis of Trwys for til hald.
 Enfors his Marcheris fá he wald. 140

CHAP. XLIIII.

When in-til Frawns Jak Bonhtome rase,
And Chefrane of þe Carlis was.

A. D.
1357. **A** thowfand thre hundyr fyfty and fevyn
Yheris frá borne wes God of Hevyn,
De fellown Karlis rays in Frawnce,
Dare makand fellown Distroybulance.
De gret Gentilis þai flw down, 5
And put þame til confusiown :
De Gentil Ladyis þai wald ly by,
And fyne demenbyre þame foullely ;
Dare Armys and þare Pappis alfuá
Ðai wald ftryk off, and fchere þaim frá : 10
Barnys in Creddil lyand þare
To fla þame þan þai wald noucht spare,
Bot on þare Speris þai wald þaim tak,
And to þare newys down wald þaim fchak.
All þus a qwhile in-to þat Land 15
Ðá rwd Carlis war wedand,
Ðat þai lete náne Alyen
Frely throw þare Land pas þen,
Ðat ony way þai mycht ourtak,
Bot hym hehovyd ane Áthe to mak, 20

A. D.

1357. Dat he had ná drope hym wyth-in

Of Blud cummyn of gentil Kyn.

Daire Prynce Jak Bonhowme had to name,

Dat wes all contrare til his fame;

For *Bonhowme* in-to propyrtè 25

A gud man fuld callyd be,

Bot fwilk a man wes he noucht

Be þe Myraklis þat he wroucht.

Bot God, þat welle is of Petè,

Dis tholyd noucht lestand ay to be: 30

He rayffyd þe spyryt of a Man,

Dat cummyn of Reaws gret wes þan,

De Kyng of Nađerne. Wyth þe mást

Gentlis of Frawns and þe noblast

On þái Carlis alhá fast 35

Wyth his Powere gret he past,

And all þá Carlis he gert fla,

Qwhare-evyr þe Gentlis þaim mycht our-tá,

And broucht þaim til confusyown.

Til þis Jak Bonhowme he mád a Crown 40

Of a Brandreth all red hate;

Wyth þat Takyn he gave hym State

Of his fell presumptyown.

Swá mete til hym þe made þat Crowne,

F 259 b And fet it fwá on his Hevyd, 45

Dat it frá hym þe Lyf þare revyd.

A. D.

1357.

Dat ilk yhere in oure Kynryk

Hoge wes flayne of Kilpatrik

Be Schyr Jakkis þe Lyndyffay

In-til Karlaverok; and away 50

For til have bene wyth all his mycht

Dis Lyndyffay preffyt all a nycht

Furth on Hors rycht fast rydand.

Nevyrþeles yhit þai hym fand,

Noucht thre myle frá þat ilk place. 55

Ðare táne, and broucht agayne he was

Til Karlaverok be þá men,

Dat Frendis war til Kilpatrik þen :

Ðare wes he kepyd rycht straytly.

His Wyf passyd til þe Kyng Dáwy, 60

And prayid hym of his Realtè,

Of Lauche þat scho mycht ferwýd be.

Ðe Kyng Dáwy þan alsá fast

Til Drwmfres wyth his Curt he past,

As Lawche wald. Qwhat was þare mare ?

Dis Lyndyffay to Dede he gert do þare. 66

A welle gret qwhile þis Kyng Dáwy

Governyd his Kynrik rycht stowtly.

Agayne þe Stowt rycht stowt wes he ;

Til Sympil he schawyd Debonartè. 70

He gave til gud men largely,

And wald mak so prewely

A. D.

1357. Hys Gyft, þat he wald lat náne wyte,

[By] hym, qwham til he wald gyve it:

And wnaſkyd he gave oftſyis; 75

Hys Gyft wes fere þe mare to prys.

Throw gyvyn and Debonartè

His Mennys Hartis til hym wan he.

CHAP. XLV.

When þe Dwene Ihane in Ingland paſt,

And þare tuk endyng at þe laſt.

A. D.

1358. A thowſand thre hundyr and fyfty yhere

And aucht to þá wyth-owtyn Were,

De Kyng Dávy in Yngland ráid,

As oft-tym in oys he had,

And at Lundown play hym wald he; 5

For þare wes ryght gret Specialtè

Be-twen hym and þe King Edward.

Swá þan as he paſt þiddyrtwart,

Dám John þe Quen wyth hym had he,

Hir Modyr and hir Brodyr to ſe: 10

Ðan wes ſcho blyth þiddyrt to faire.

And wyth-in ſchoort tym ſcho deit þare.

Wyth hir Eldrys ſcho beryit was.

F 260 a Tyl Paradis hir Sawl mot pas.

A. D.

1353. For scho wes fwete, and debonare, 15

Curtas, hámely, plesande, and fair.

A. D.

1359. **A** thousand thre hundyr fyfty and nyne

Frá lichtere wes þe fwet Virgyne,

De Kyng Edwarde of Yngland

Paffit in Frans wyth stalwart hand, 20

And wyth a gret multitud of men

Mekyl of France oure-rád he þen,

Ande gret Skáith did in all þe Land

Nákyn thing of Froyt sparand,

Abbays, and mony solempne place, 25

Ðat stroyit, but recoverance, wace.

Ðare wes náne, in France þat livid,

Ðat durst for þame hald up þare hevid ;

Ná náne refistence had þai,

Bot to Paris þe straucht way 30

Blythly past þe Ynglis men.

Ðai of Paris máid þame þen,

Wyth upir Státis má of France,

For þare Kingis delyverance,

Ande for þe Pes of þare Kynrike. 35

Ðe King of Yngland thowcht þis like

Tyl hym in Profyte to redownd :

Hámwart sone þan can he fownd.

A. D.

1359. In his awyn Land þan bád he,

Mare for to here of þat Trettè. 40

A. D.

1360. A thousand thre hundyr and sexty yere

Eftere þe birth of oure Lord dere,

Dare com a Cardinale in-to France

To travale on þe delyverance

Of þe King of France Johne: 45

Wyth mychty Lordis he past onone

In-til Yngland efterwart,

To trete wyth þe King Edward

Of þe deliverance for ransown

Of þe King Johne, þat tym in presown. 50

De King of Yngland grantit to be

On þat matere at Trettè

For þe King Johnys delyverance:

All Gascon wyth þe pertenance

To be seyfit and wëstyte 55

[In hym] and all his Airis, qwyte

Perpetualy frá þe Realm of France,

For þare Kingis delyverance,

F 260 b And of þe Kyng of France to be

Lowfyt of Homage and Fewtè. 60

Dis wes grauntit and gevyn þare;

And to þis wes gevyne mare.

Al þe Duchè of Gyen,

And þe Lordschip of Berry þan,

A. D.

1360. De Townys of Gynis and Cales. 65

De King of Yngland askyt ná les
 Of Landis for redemptioun
 Of þe King Johne, þat tym in Preson,
 Wyth gret Sowmys of Monè,
 As of Gold Myllyonys thre. 70

De King of Yngland wes oblist þare
 De Armys of Fraunce, þat he bare,
 Qwyty to lay all down
 Frá hym and his Successioun.
 And al þe Rycht þat he mycht have 75
 In-to þe Realm of Fraunce, or crave,
 Frá hym and al his Airis to be,
 Qwyty þan renuncyt he.

A. D.

1361. Á thousand thre hundyr sexty and áne,

In-to þe Court of Rome wes táne 80
 A Frere Minore, þat oyfit to tel
 Sere thingis to fal, or þai fel.
 He sayd, þat wythyn nyne yere
 In-to þe World fuld fal fere
 Ferlys, þat fuld difese all men, 85
 Ðat in þe World war livand þan.
 Ðe Pápe Innocent þe sext for-þi
 Gert hym be presownyt fikkyrly,
 And haldyn in-to keping fast,
 Qwhil al þá yeris fuld be oure-past. 90

A. D.
1361.

Ɗat ilke Yere in-til Yngland
Ɗe fecund Dede wes fast wedand.
Of þe Oſtagis bydand þare
For þe King Dáwy dede þan ware :
Ɗe Erlys Son of Suthirland
In þat Ded deit in Yngland ;
And of Morave Schir Thomas
Dede þat yere in London was.

95

A. D.
1362.

Ɗe toþir Yere next folowand,
Ɗe Ded wes entret in Scotland,
Begynnand at þe Candilmes,
To þe Yule, or eft, it wedand wes,

100

F 261 a

Quhare mony Men, Barnys, and Women
Ɗat ilk yere ware qwellit þen.

In-tyl Kinlos þat yere for-þi
In Morave held þe King Dávy
His Yule. And of Sanct Andrewis þan
Ɗe Biſchope de Landalis, þat gud man,
In Elgyne held his Yule þat yere.
Wyth þir twa mony Lordis fere
Held þame in þe North Land,
Quhil þis Ded wes in South wedand.

105

110

Ɗat ilke yere þe Kyng Dávy
Ɗe Caſtel affegit of Kyldrumy.
For þe Erl of Mare Thomas
Paſt out of þe Kynrike wes,

115

A. D.

1362. Dat Castel deliverit wes to þe Kyng.

Of it he gave þan þe keping

Til Waltere Monethe a Knycht,

Dat wes báth manly, wys, and wycht, 120

And tyl hald Ingrame of Winton,

A manly Sqwyere of renown.

Bot quhen þe Erle of Mar Thomas

Agane in Scotland cummyn was,

De King gert þat Castel fre 125

Til hym þan deliverit be,

Wyth al þe Láw of his Land,

Dis Erle gat in his awyn hand.

A. D.

1363. **A** thousand thre hundyr sexty and thre

Yere eftyr þe Nativitè, 130

In Inche-Mortho þe King Dávy

Weddit Dame Mergret of Logy

In þe Moneth of Aprile.

Ðai war to-giddy bot schor quhile.

Dat ilke yere, quhen þat wes don, 135

A Parliment gret he held at Scone.

Ðare til þe Státis of his Land,

Dat in Confal ware fittand,

He movit and said, he wald, þat áne

Of þe Kyng Edwardis Sonmys war táne 140

A. D.

1363. To be King in-to his fted
 Of Scotland, eftyr þat he war dede.
 Til þat faid all his Liegis, Nay:
 Ná þai consent wald be ná way,
 Ðat ony Ynglis mannys Sone 145
 In-to þat Honour fuld be done,
 Or fuccede to bere þe Crown
 Of Scotland in fucceffione,
 Sine of age and of wertew þare
 Ðe lauchful Airis apperand ware. 150

F 261 b Quhen þis denyit wes utraly,
 Ðe King wes rycht wá and angry;
 Bot his Yarnyng nevyr-þe-les
 Denyit of all his Liegis wes.
 Frá þan his Land in Realtè 155
 He led, and rewlyt in Equitè.
 Scherref Cowrtis throw all his Land
 He gert be cours hald, and folowand
 Ilkè yere a Juþtry
 He gert haulde felonely: 160
 And fyne his Parliament at Scone,
 Quhare al wald be delyverit fone.
 He wes manly, war, and wys.

A. D.

1370. Ðus in al forme of Juþtris
 He left his Land at his ending, 165
 And yald his Sawl til Heüwynnis King.

A. D.

1370. He wes táne al to hástely :

He had bot fevyn yere and fourty,

Quhen he out of þis Life can pas.

At Edinburgh deit and dowyn he was, 170

Frá Criste wes born of Mary clere

Á thoufand and thre hundyr yere

And fyne thre fcor and ten þare-til.

Lord God, gif it be þi Wil,

Dow bring his Saul to Paradis,

175

Quhare ay leftand Joy is.

It had not been some time since

Charles had one of his little

At Edinburgh that night he was

The little was born in the

A thousand and they thought

And they were poor and the

And God, for he is

How long he had to

There was a great

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

And he was

DE NYNDE BUKE

OF DE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

DE NYNDE BURE

OF THE

ROYAL CHURCH

OF

SCOTLAND

DE NYNDE BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

De Proloug of þe nynde Buk
In þis next Chaptere ye luk,

‘*Omnis consummationis* I saw þat end,’
De Prophete says lik to commend.
‘Al þe lāw gud, and suá gud Fyne,
Makis al þe Sowm gud,’ said Endyne.
Poetry nowel quha wil red, 5
Dare may þai fynd quhow to procede
In al matere, þat fuld be
Tretit wyth oportunytè;
And specialy, quha has Delyte
To tret a Matere in fare Dyte, 10
As to begyn, fyne folow, and close
Al þe sowm of þat purpos.
Set þir Ensawmpilis be al gud,
Makand in þis part to conclud,

And *finaliter* for to clos 15

Here al þe Sowm of my Purpos,
Myne Intent yeit and my Wil,
Giwe Gode wil graunt his Grace þare-til,
Is, casuale thingis, þat has bene,
As I haif herd, kend, and feine 20

In-til my tyme, sum plesand,
Sum, as þai ran, fare grevand,

F 262 a As I decerne can wroth memore,
As sum cáfis has bene be-fore
Remanand, in þis last Part to wryte, 25
And for til trete here in þis Dyte.

Bot, for I may nocht compris alle,
In tym to cum þat ar to fal,
Ná thingis for to ken clerly,
I have ná spirite of Prophecy, 30
Of þis Tretys þe last end

Tyl bettyr, þan I am, I commend.
For, as I stábil myne Intent,
Oft I fynd Impediment,
Wyth sudane and fers Maladis, 35

Ðat me cumbris on mony wis;
And Elde me masteris wyth hir Brevis,
Ilkè day me fare aggrevis.

Scho has me mád Monitioune
To se for a Conclusioun, 40

De quhilk behovis to be of Det.
 Quhat term or tyme of þat be fet,
 I can wyt it be ná way;
 Bot, weil I wate, on fchort delay
 At a Court I mon appeir, 45
 Fell accusationis þare til here,
 Quhare ná help þare is, bot Grace.
 De maikles Madyn mon purchace
 Ðat help; and to fauf my ftate
 I haif máid hir my Advocate, 50
 Ðat bare hym, þat hir máid of nocht;
 And fcho, báith in Dede and thocht,
 Efter þat Birth, as be-for fyne,
 Remanit ful and clene Virgyne.

Now Modyr of þe Makare, for þi Ma-
 dynhede, 55
 To fair formale Fyne my Labouris þow lede.

Ðe Chapteris of þe nynte Buk.

- i. Quhat done wes in þe fecond Robertis days.
- ii. Quhow Gordoun tuke Lilburn.
Of þe Percy.

Quhow Gordoun tuk Musgrave.

iii. Quhen Pennir wes our-riddyn be þe
Erle of Douglas.

iiii. Quhen þe Duke of Loncastel com in
Scotland.

v. Of þe Castel of Lochmabane.
Of þe Erle of March and Graystoke.
Of Schippis of Yngland, þat com in
Scotland.

Quhow þe Erle of Douglas wane
Twedale.

vi. Quhen Schir Johne de Vyen com in
Scotland.

Quhen Bisshop Williame Landelys
deit.

vii. Quhen þe King Richard gert byrn
Abbas in Scotland.

Quhen þe Erle of Fyfe past in Yng-
land.

viii. Quhen Roberte þe Erle of Fyfe efter
þat rád in Yngland.

F 262 b ix. Quhen þe Erle of Fife wes máid
Wardane.

x. Quhen þe King Robert þe second deit.

xi. [Of a Journè in Lundyn.]

xii. Qwhen þe thrid Robert wes crownyt.

- xiii.** Of a Message send in-to France.
xiiii. Quhen þe Schirref of Angus was flane.
xv. Quhen þe Pápe Clement þe fevynd
deit.
xvi. Of þe Batayle of Bourty.
xvii. Of Thretty for Thretty.
xviii. Of Haldanys Stank.
xix. Of þe Duke of Loncastellis Sone and
þe Erle Marchel.
xx. Quhen þe King Richard wes put
down.
xxi. Quhen þe King Henry com in Scot-
land of Were.
xxii. Quhen þe Bischope Walter Trail deit.
xxiii. Of þe Duke of Rothfays Ded.
xxiiii. [Quhen þe Duk of Albany passit to
Coklawis.]
xxv. Quhen þe Prynce wes takyn.
xxvi. Quhen þe Kyng Robert þe thrid deit.
xxvii. Of þe Erle of Mare.

Incipit Liber nonus.

C H A P. I.

Dis next folowand Chapetere says
 Quhat done wes in second Robertis days.

A. D.
 1370] Quhen þe King Dávy þus wes dede,
 His Siftir Son in-to his sted,
 Schir Roberte Stewarte, wes mád King,
 Specialy throw þe grete helpyng
 Of gud Schir Roberte of Erskyne, 5
 Ðat Edinburgh, Dunbertane, and Strevelyne
 Hade in his kepyng þan all thre.
 Worthy, wys, and lele wes he.
 He knew Roberte þe Stewartis Rycht;
 Ðare-for he helpyt hym wyth all his mycht
 To gare hym haŵe, þat his fuld be. 11
 Ðan com he wyth a gret Menyè
 Tyl Linlythgw, quhare þan was
 Ðe Erle Williame of Douglas,
 Ðat schupe hym for to mak hym Bar. 15
 Bot George þe Erle of March þare,
 And Johne his Broþir, wyth þare men,
 Com agane þe Douglas þen,
 Sá þat þis Erle of Douglas
 Throwch þare strentht astonayit was. 20

A. D.
 [1370] Swá tretyt þai, þat his Son fuld wed
 Dis Kingis Dochter of lawchful bed,
 And he fuld tyl his Lord ay do
 Honour, þat hym efferyt to:
 And þe King to þis Mariage 25
 Gaŵe Silver and Landis in Heritage.
 Dus eftere a royd harík begynnyng
 Happynnyt a soft and gud endyng.

F263 Va De King fet fyne a certane day,
 And for his crownyng gert purvay; 30
 Quhare richely þan purvayt wes he.
 His Men þaire máid hym al Fewtè:
 Wes náne, þat wald agane hym stand:
 He wes hále Kyng oure al þe Land.

A. D.
 [1371 De Trewys takyn for fourteyne yere 35
 1372] Dat tyme noucht al endyt were:

Ðaire-for at Days of Redres
 Quhil Johne þe Erle of Carrik wes,
 Quhil Roberte Erle of Fife his Bruþir
 As Maister wes, quhile áne, quhile oþir, 40
 Tyl enforce þe Marche men,
 Ðat mychty ware agane þaim þan.
 Dus did þai, quhill þá Trewis war past:
 Trespassis þare þai redressit fast.
 Bot sone fyne or þai endyt ware, 45
 Upon þe Marchis fere and nere

A. D.

[1371 Dai begoutht to prike, and tá

1372] Catale and Pundis, to and frá.

And ány's at Roxburgh Fayre
Of Scottis men máid gret repayre. 50

A-mang all upire þare com a man,
Dat wyth Erle George wes duelland þan,
And of his Chawmyr áne wes he,
Dat wes had in grete dayntè.

De Ynglis men gert hym aspy, 55
And fyne þai flew hym felonyly.

De Erle George al angry wes,
And askyt in name of redres
Dá ilke perfownys, þat flew his man.
Dat planely hym denyit wes þan : 60
Daire-for he said, þat his Cuntrè
And he no mare in Trewis fuld be.

Suá, upon Sanct Lawrence day
F264V a De last ende of þat Fair held þai :
Rycht airly in-til þe dawing 65

He stoutly come but abaisyng,
And til þe Castelle fet a Stále,
And fyne gert bryn wp þe Town hále,
Quhare mekyl Gud, and mony men
Armyt in Loftys brynt ware þen. 70

De Dede fwá wengyd he of his Man
Be þat, þat he þare dwne had þan.

CHAP. II.

How Gordowne has þe Lilburn táne
Wyth his Brodpr, and mony flane.

A. D.
[1372 Swne eftyr quhen þare come Tythand
1379] Oure þe Marchys in Ingland

Of þis Dede, þe Inglis men on hand,
Ðat on þe Eft Marche war duelland,
Be nycht owt-oure þe Marchis ráde, 5
And Catelle, þat þai spyid had,
Of Schyr Jhon of Gordownys tuk þai,
And þai hyid þaim on þare way.
And qwhen he herd, how þat his Fe
Wes takyn, a Cumpany gat he, 10
And ráde in Ingland, for to tá
A Pownd, and fwne it hapnyd fwá,
Ðat he of Catale gat a Pray,
And hámwart past wyth þat his way.

Bot of Lilburne Schyre Jhon, þat was
A Marchare ner by, gaddryde has 16
All þe gud men, þat he mycht get,
And befor Gordown þe way has fet,
Ðat fwne come til fycht well nere.
Ðan saw he, þat his Fáis were 20

A. D.

[1372 Fere má þan he ; bot noucht-for-þi

1379] He comfort his Falowys ryght stowtly,

And fá gud wordis spak þame til,

Ðat to fycht all þai had gud wille.

And by Carhame affemblyd þai : 25

Ðare wes hard Fychtyng, I harde fay.

Bot be Gordownys gret Bowntè

Ðe bettyr þare hade his men and he.

Bot he þat day wes stad straytly,

And fare woundyt and fellownly, 30

And fyvesyis wes at gret myschefe

Bot ay, lovyd be God, he gat relefe.

Ðare Lylburne wes, and his Brodyre, táne,

And of his Folk war mony flayne,

F264 Vb Ðat in þat place nere samyn lay, 35

(Ðe Sowme of þame I can noucht fay)

And of his Folk þe láve ilkáne,

Ðat mycht noucht fle away, war táne.

And wyth þe Prays gottyn þare

Gordowne come [háme] ryght woundyt fare:

He coŵeryd welle þare-estyr swne. 41

And of þis Dede, þat he had dwne,

Ðare rays a welle gret Renown,

And gretly pryfyd wes gud Gordowne.

A. D.
 [1372] **D**e Lord þe Percy eftyr welle tyte, 45
 1379] **D**e quhilk in his Hart had dispyte,
 Dat þe Erle George wp gyvyne had
 De Trwys, and þat he had made
 At Roxburch fik flawchtyr of men,
 He gaddryd, qwhill þat he had þen 50
 Of wucht men nere til fevyn thowfand,
 And in þe Erle of þe Marchis Land
 He entryd, in-til entent to má
 All wáft, þat he mycht ourtá :
 At Dwns he tuk þan his Herbry, 55
 And fchupe hym þare á nycht to ly.

Bot qwhen þe Nycht welle fallyn was,
 A gret Affray amang þame ras,
 Swá þat þe grettaft of þare Rowte
 Stude all armyd all þat nycht owte, 60
 Rycht as þai fuld gá til Affay ;
 Amang þame þan wes fik Affray,
 Dat of þare Hors brak lows mony,
 And held þare way in-til gret hy
 Owte-owre þe Watty of Twede agayne. 65
 And qwhen þe Lordis in fwylk payne
 Had standyn all þat nycht qwhill day,
 And saw þare Hors war flede away,
 Dai left þe purpos, þai had táne,
 And til Inghland agayne ar gáne; 70

A. D.

[1372 And þai, þat on fute levyd ware,
1379] Ðare Speris háme in þare handys bare.

Swá hapnyd, þat þe Chewalry
Skáthid noucht Scottis men grettumly.

Schyre Thomas of Mwfgraŵe þat ilk tyde
Herd, þat þe Lord Percy wald ryde,
Wyth all þe folk of Berwyke
Ðat worthy war, báth pure and ryk,
Towart Dwns fet hym to fare.

F265V a Bot Gordowne, þat we fpak of are, 80

Wyth gud men in his Cumpany,
Mete hym on þe way in hy,
And fá abayfyd made Muſgraŵe,
Ðat he, and alfuá all þe láve
Of his Folk, war abayfyd fwá, 85
Ðat þai begouth þe flycht to tá.

Ðare mony flayne war in þat plás :
Schyr Thomas of Muſgraŵe takyn was,
And of his Folk a gret party.

Sum gat away, bot noucht-for-þi 90
Ðe Trewys þan nere endyt were,
Ðat war takyn for fourtene yhere.

On þe Weſt Marchis befell
Gret Jupertyis, as I herd tell :

A. D.

[1372 For at þe Wattyr of Sulway

95

1379] Schyr Jhon of Jhonyftown on á day

Of Inglis men wencuft a gret dele.

He bare hym at þat tyme fá welle,

Dat he, and þe Lord of Gordowne,

Had a fowerane gud renown

100

Of ony, þat war of þare Degre,

For full þai war of gret Bowntè.

C H A P. III.

¶ When þe Towne of Pennpre was

Dure=ryddyn be þe Erle Dowglas.

A. D.

1380. **A** thowfand thre hundyr foure fcore of
yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,

Schyre Willame Erle þan of Douglas,

Dat in his Hart anoyid was,

Dat þe Percy, as we fayde ere,

5

Had ryddyn in þe Mers of Were,

He gaddryde hym of his awyne Menyhè

And of his Nychtbowris, qwhill þat he

Had twenty thowfand fychtand men.

Dame in thre Batayllis delt he þen,

10

A. D.

1380. And towart Pennyre held his way,
 And come þare a-pon þare Fayr day :
 Buthis fand þai þare standand ;
 All made þai þairis, þat þai þare fand.
 Of men, þat þai fand, sum þai flwe; 15
 And eftyr fwne Retrete þai blwe,
 And þan turnyd þai hámwart fyne.
 Bot sum, þat drunkyn war of þe Wyne,
 And couth noucht welle þame-felvyn kepe,
 Behynd left in þe Towne on flepe, 20
 And flepand takyn war, or flayne.
 Ðe gret Rowt turnyd háme agayne
 Wyth Prayis, and wyth Prefoneris,
 And oþir Gudis on fere maneris ;
 F265 Vb And, but debate or mare Tynfale, 25
 Ðai made hámwart þair Travale.

Syne þe Inglis men passyd Sulway,
 Welle fyftene thowfand, as þai say,
 And ráde welle wpwart in þe Land.
 Ðe Gentil-men, þat war wonnand 30
 In þe Cuntrè, saw þe Inglis men
 Oure-ryd þare Land fá playnly þen,
 Affemblyd þame, qwhill þat þai ware
 Fyve hundyr armyd men, or mare,

A. D.

1380. And þaim enbuschyd prewely, 35

Qwhill þare Fáis com nere þaim by.

Ðan fshot þai on þaim wyth a Schout ;

Ðare cummyng was fá rwyd and ftowte,

Ðat þaire Fáys abayfyd ware,

And fled, for þai durst byde no mare. 40

Ðai fled ryght fwá abayfydly,

Ðat welle thre hundyr and fourty

Of Inglis at þat Poynyhè war táne,

But þá, þat in þe Chás war flane,

And drownyd at þare háme cummyng ; 45

For Swlway was at þare passyng

All Eb, þat þai fand þan on Flud.

Swá straytly þare it wyth þame ftud,

Ðat of þaim wes drownyd gret party ;

Bot þe Nowmbyre wryt noucht can I. 50

Sere Jupertyis als, as þai tell,

On báthe þe Marchis oft befell,

As hapnyt wes, qwhile to, qwhile frá,

Ðat I ná mentyown can of þaim má.

In Scotland þat yhere in wýolens 55

Wes wedand þe thryd Pestilens.

CHAP. III.

When of Longcastelle þe Duk
Refute in-til Stotland tuk.

A. D.
1381. **A** thowfand thre hundyr foure scoyr and
áne

Eftyr þat God had Manhad táne,
Throwch þe Ráde of þe Erle of Dowglas
De Inglis men fwá ftwnyid was,
Ðat þai yharnyd, þat Trwys war táne, 5
For þe Were Profyt dyd þame náne;
Ðarfore of Loncastere þe Duk
At Berwyk thre yheris Trewis tuk

He wald have passyd in his Cuntrè.
Bot warnyd be þe way wes he, 10
Ðat þe Carlis ras agayne þe Kyng,
And þat day in þaire begynnyng
De Archebyfchope of Cawntyrbery
Ðai flwe, and Knychtis rycht worthy,
And his fayr Maner of Sawvay 15

F 266 a Ðai had ftroyid to þe grownd away,
And þat þai hátyd hym dedly,
And oþir Lordis má fyndry,

A. D.

1381. On coſwyne þai wald hym have flayne.

Dare-for in hy he turnyd agayne, 20

And til þe Erle fend þan of Karryk,

Dat Prynce wes þan of þis Kynryk,

To purches in Scotland a Reffete.

And þat he gat hym ſwne but Let.

Sá hapnyd þan to be hym by 25

Erle Willame in Cumpany,

And als Schyr Archebald of Dowglas :

And qwhen þis Grawnt þus mád hym was,

Ðai mete hym wyth a gret Cumpany,

And hym reffaywýd honorably. 30

Til Hadyngtown fyrſt can þai ryde ;

Ðai made hym þare á nyght to byd,

And feſtayd hym wyth gladſum chere :

All made hym Pleſans, þat þare were.

Til Edynburgh on þe morne paſt þai, 35

And in-til Haly-rwde-hows þat Abbay

Ðai mád hym for to tak Herbry.

Ðe Erle Willame wes ay beſy,

To ſe þat ná-thing fuld hym fayle,

Dat hym behovyd of wýttayle ; 40

[And] all þe Lordis comunaly

Dyde hym Honowre wilfully,

And gret Prefandis gave hym to :

All war þai wilfull for to do,

A. D.

1381. Dat mycht be lykand til his will. 45

A lang qwhil duelt he þare all ftill,
Qwhill owt of Ingland frá þe Kyng]
Come certane word, and ftrayte byddyng
In hy for to cum háme agayne,
For of þái Carlis war mony flayne, 50
Swá þat þat Ryote fwagyð was.
Wyth þat he tuk his Leve to pas
At þe Lordis of þis Cuntrè;
And þai for gret Specyaltè
Ráde wyth hym forthwart apon way 55
Hym til Berwyk til conwäy
Wyth aucht hundyre Speris and má;
And þare þai tuk þare Leve hym frá,
Qwhen þai had taucht hym til his men.
In his Cuntrè he passyd on þen 60
Strawcht on furth in-til Ingland.
Frá þine he wes ay welle willand
To Scottis men for þare Curtasy,
And loüyd þame þare-of rycht grettumly.

CHAP. V.

Qwhen þe Castell syne was tane
In Anandyrdale of Louchmabane.

F 266 b
A. D.
1384. **A** thowfand thre hundyr four fcore and
foure,

Qwhen all þe Trwys war passyd oure,
Dat befor þis Duk war tane,
(Da war welle haldyn, qwhill þai war gane)
And at þaire endyng, of Dowglas 5
Schyr Archebald, þat Lord þan was
Of Galluay, herd þat Louchmabane,
Qwhare-throwch þe Land gret Skáthe had
tane,

Had nowþir men in, ná wýttayle,
It to defend, qwha wald affayle: 10
Darfor þe Erle Willame, and he,
And of þe Marche þe Erle, all thre,
Wyth all þe men, þat þai mycht get,
A gret Affege mád þaim to fete.

Bot Fethyrstanelch, þat þare-in was,
Send in-til Ingland to purchas 16
Helpe at þe Lordis of Marche: and þai
Bade hym hald it be ony way,

A. D.

1384. Qwhill aucht dayis war ourgáne :

And gyve Reffcours þan he gat náne, 20
 Help hym-self, as he best moucht.

And he, þat wyft welle, he mycht noucht
 Hald it, gyve it affaylyd ware,
 Wyth þame he trefyd, þat lay þare,
 To yheld it on þe nynd day, 25

Gyve ná Reffcours come erare. Ðan þai
 Welle afermyd þis Cunnand.
 Bot yhit þai war still þare lyand
 In wykkyd Weddyr, as Wynd and Rane,
 Ðat þame dyd gret Anoy and Pane. 30

Qwhen þe aucht dayis war all gáne,
 And þai, as it was wndyr-táne,
 Ðe Castelle yholdyn tuk, but báde
 Wyth all þe help, þan þat þai had,
 In-til gret hy it down brak þai, 35
 And fythyn hámwart held þare way.

Abowte þat tyde fwne it wes tald,
 Ðat Roxburgh fuld be gyvyn til hald
 Til a mychty gret Barowne,
 Ðat of Graystok had Surnowne. 40
 He wyth his Houfhald hályly,
 And wyth a welle gret Cumpany,

A. D.

1384. Come to reffāwe þat Castelle:

Bot þe Erle George, þat wyft welle
Of his Come, fwá beſet þe way, 45

Ðat at Benryg affemblyd þay :

Ðare faucht þai faſt, bot þe Barowne
Wes takyn, and had on til Prefown.

Weffayle, and Apparyle of Halle

F 267 a And of Chamowre, þare táne war all. 50

And yhit, or he come to Dunbare,
Hall and Chaumbyre apparylyd ware
Wyth þe Barownys Apparayle,

Swá þat þare wantyd noucht a nayle :
And als his awyne Weſchale war ſete 55

Before hym, fyttand at þe Mete.

Bot þan his Weffayle noucht war þai,
For þai before had chawngyd Fay.

Qwhen of Ingland þe Kyng hard telle,

Qwhat on þe Marchis oft befell, 60

Poyhnès and Juperdyis of Were,

And þat his men oft ſcáthyde were,

And how þat als Louchmabane

Of fors agayne his will wes táne,

Ðe Duk of Loncaſtell he ſend 65

Wyth his Powere, for til amend

Ðe Tynſale, þat his Folk had táne.

And he furth on his way is gáne,

A. D.

1384. And in-til Scotland come in hy.

Bot he his Folk led fá wyfly, 70

Ðat hym befell ná gret Tynfale;

Ðe qwheþyr þe Scottis made gret travale

Til coftay þame on ilk fyde,

As throw þe Land þai faw þaim ryd.

Til Edynburch his Ofþ he hade, 75

And to bryne it þan Mannauce made:

Bot þai, þat duelt in-to þe Towne,

Gert it be fawfyt for Rawnfowne.

His Schippis folowyd hym be Se
For til wýttaile his Menyhè: 80

Ðai fchot þare Bargis, and in hy

Ðai passyde wp to þe Qwenys-ferry,

And on þe south half land has táne

And welle wp on þe Brá ar gáne.

Yhowng Alyfawndyr þe Lyndyffay 85

Bot wyth a few þat ilke day

Barganyd þame, qwhill at þaire hand

Wyth a gret Rowte wes cummand

Schyr Willame of Cwnygame, a Knycht,

Ðat hym arayid þare wyth his mycht, 90

Ðought þái ware feware, þan þai war:

Rycht in-to þe self tyme þare

A. D.

1384. Wyth a joly Cumpany

Schyre Thomas of Erfkyne in gret hy

Come on Est half fast rydand, 95

And saw, þat þai had takyn land,

He preffyd hym fast wyth his Menyhè

To gete betwene þame and þe Se.

Bot þai, þat had his cummyn fene,

F 267 b Tuk on þame þe Flycht bedene, 100

And til þe Se þame sped in hy.

Bot Schyr Thomas fá háftyly

Come on, and swá þaim turnyd agayne,

Ðat a gret part of þame war flayne.

Sum táne, and sum drownyd ware ; 105

Few gat til þare Schyppis þare.

Welle fourty hangyd on a Rápe,

Swá yharnyd þai for ethchápe ;

Bot áne, þat wes in-til a Bate,

Sá dowlend wes in þat debate, 110

Ðe Cabil Rápe he ftrak in twá,

And gert þame til þe grownd þan gá.

And qwhen þe Flud wes owt, men fand

Báthe Men and Armowris wndyr Sand

And þai, þat þan ethchápyd war, 115

Til þare Schyppis made þaim to fare,

And preffyd noucht mare for to tak land,

Qwhil þat þe Duk wes þare bydand.

A. D.

1384.

De Duk yhit báde in Lowthyane,
 Nere qwhill þat ten dayis war gáne. 120
 Agayne til Ingland syne passyd he,
 And íkáthyd bot lytil þe Cuntrè.

Swne eftyr þat þe Duk wes past,
 De Erle Willame alsá fast
 Thocht þe láve of Tewydale 125
 Til Scottis Fay til bryng all hále ;
 For sum of it at Inglis Fay
 Wes all frá Durame til þat day.
 He trefyd fyrst wyth þe best men,
 Ðat in þe Land ware duelland þen, 130
 And syne assemblyd a Menyhè,
 And playnly come in þe Cuntre :
 As made þan þe Counnand wes,
 Ðat Land he tuk hále to þe Pes,
 Ðat nowþir Fure ná Fute of Land 135
 Wes at þaire Pes þan of Ingland,
 Owtáne Berwyk and Castellis twá,
 Roxburch and Jedword þan war þá ;
 Bot all, þat wes wyth-owte þe Walle,
 Wes at þe Scottis Fay þan all. 140

Ðis Erle lyvyd eftyr þis a sçhort space :
 For á tyme, qwhen he passand was

A. D.

1384. To Dowglas, as I herd þame fay,

A Seknes tuk hym be þe way;

Swá wes he fek broucht to Douglas, 145

And þare in a schort tyme dede he was.

Til Melros had þai his Body:

Enteryd þare wes it honorably.

CHAP. VI.

Of Erle Willame of Dowglas dede,

And James his Sone, rase in his stede.

A. D.

1385. **A** thowfand and thre hundyr yhere

F 268 a Foure score and fyve to þá but Were,

Qwhen þis Willame Erle wes dede,

Jámys his Swne in-til his stede

Wes Erle, and mayntenyd stoutly 5

Ðe Werys wyth gud men and worthy,

And oftſyis ráde in-til Ingland

Wáftand befor hym and brynnand.

He ſparyd noþir fere ná nere

Ðe Landis to wáft, þat by hym were. 10

Til þe New-castelle of Tyne of Were

He wáftyd nere wyth his Powere.

Of Frawns þan þe Amyrale

Wyth fayre and joly apparale,

A. D.

1385. Schyr Jhon þai cald hym þe Vyen, 15
 Wyth twa thowfand armyd men,
 Of quhilk aucht hundyr Knychtis war,
 And yhit war of þái Knychtis þare
 A hundyr and foure þat [had] Baneris,
 And foure hundyre Awblafteris ; 20
 At Leth wyth all þat gret Menyhè
 In-til May arryvyd he.
 Fourtene hundyre hále Armyngis
 Of þe Gyft of his Lord þe Kyngis,
 Of Frankis fyfty full thowfand, 25
 He browcht of Golde in-to þe Land,
 To þe Lordis of þis Cuntrè
 He gave, for til eke þare Bowntè.
 He duelt a fefowne in þe Land
 A-pon þe Marchis qwhil rydand. 30
 Wyth þe Erle Jámys fyrft he ráde ;
 And he hym owre þe Marchis hade.
 Thre Castellis wyth þare Powere
 In þat tyme þai wan of Were ;
 Werk, Furd, and Cornale þan, 35
 ðir war þe Castellis þat þai wan.
 Til þe west Marche fyne can þai pas :
 Schyr Archebald þare of Dowglas,
 And Lord of Gallway he wes þan,
 Of þat Marche full Wardan, 40

A. D.

1385. He had þame owre in-til Ingland :

Dare bot small debate þai fand.

To Karlele eftyrwart come þai,

And a lytil be-for it lay,

And amang þame tuk cownſale,

45

Gyve it war ſpedful it til affale ;

Bot, for þai dred Tynſale of men,

It til affayle þai wald noucht þen.

To counſale þe Scottis men can tá,

To Roxburch þat þai wald gá,

50

And fand, gyve þai mycht it tak.

To þat a gadryng þai gert mak

Of má þan ſexty thowſand men.

Robert þe Erle of Fyfe wes þen

F 268 b De grettaſt Chyftane of þat Rowte ;

55

And þe Erle Jámys, þat wes ſtowte,

Had mony gud man wycht and bald ;

Dare wes als Schyr Archebald ;

And made Manauce for til affayle

Rycht ſtowtly. Bot þe Amyrale

60

Sayd, he wald noucht his Lordis men

Ger gang to fá gret peryle þen,

Bot gyve þai gave þe Caſtelle þare

Til his Lord, gyve it wonnyn war.

Bot þat þe Lordis wald noucht do :

65

Darfor þai dyde no mare þare-to.

A. D.

1385.

Willame Lawndalis, þat gud man,

Of Saynct Andrewys Byfchap þan,

Clofyd of his Lyf þe laft day

In þe Eft Chawmbyr of þat Abbay,

70

Qwhen in his feknes he had táne

His Sacramentis all ilkáne.

And of þe Gudis, þat he had,

Hys Testament he frely made.

De Cardynale his Exeqwyis

75

Made, and dyde his full Serwys.

Of Dunkeldyn þe Byfchape Jhone

To þat Exeqwyis come onone.

Enteryd he wes solemply

With mony Prelatis and worthy,

80

Ðat ilk day rycht fevyn yhere,

Ðat þat Kyrk wes brynt but Were.

Wndyre Erd rycht prewály

Arly layd wes his Body,

Set þan war prewá Meffys dwne :

85

For it wes trowyd, þat eftyr fwne

De Cardynale fuld cum bodyly

To do his Exeqwyis honorably,

Ðai gert þe Solempnyte

Til his cummyn delayid be.

90

Qwhen þá Exeqwyis he had dwne,

De Priore and þe Conwent fwne

A. D.

1385. A day to þaire Elec̃tyown fete,

As þai fuld have dwne of Dete.

Ðat day hále þe Chapytere

95

To-gyddyr chefyd *concordyter*

Den Stew̃yn Pay wyth honowre,

Ðat wes of þat ftede þan Priowre.

Swá eftyr þat Elec̃tyown,

To get full Executyown

100

Of þat State, as his part was,

He made hym to þe Curt to pas.

Bot in hate Were þe Inglis men

Had on þe Se þare Bargis þen :

Swá wes he takyn a-pon Se,

105

And in-til Alnewyk deyð he.

Ðe Sevynd Clement, þat tyme Pápe,

Made Maystyr Waltyr Trayle Byfchape,

F 269 a Ðe qwhilk wes his famylyare,

And in þe Court þan Referendare.

110

Frá þine fyftene Wyntyre he

In honoure held Saynct Andrewys Se.

Ðis Byfchape Willame, and Stew̃yne Pay

Ðat Lyte wes chofyn eftyr his day,

Langere leftyd noucht in lyve

115

Ðan fevyn yhere and monethis fyve,

And bot few dayis oure þá.

In þis tyme of þá Lordis twá

A. D.

1385. Eftyr þe brynnyng of þe Kyrk,
 Eftyr as þai gert Werkmen wyrk, 120
 All þe treyne Werk of þe Qwere,
 Wytht Thak of Lede, wes made but Were.
 Of þe Corfkyrk þe Ilys twá,
 Wyth Lede þe fouth Yle thekyd alfuá,
 Ðe north Ile, and þe Qwere, 125
 Ðe Tofallis twa war made but Were;
 In Thak and alkyn Werk of Tre
 Ðan wroucht rychtwelle men mycht þaim fe.
 Twa Pillaris new on ilka fyde
 In þat Corfkyrk war made þat tyde, 130
 As yhe may fe þaim apperand
 Wndyre þe auld Werk yhit ftandand.
 A qwartare of þe Stepil of Stáne
 Wes made, or þái fevyn yhere were gáne.
 And in þe body of þe Kyrk 135
 On þe fouth half þai gert wyrk
 Frá þe West Dure on þat fyd
 Eft on, nyne Pillaris in þat tyd,
 Wyth help of fum Lordis fere,
 As be þaire Armys yhe fe appere. 140
 Lytil oure fevyn yheris þai gert wyrk
 And mak all þis Werk of þe Kyrk.
 Ðis Byfchap Willame þe Lawndalis
 Owrnyd his Kyrk wyth fayre Jowalis :

A. D.

1385. Westymentis, Bukis, and oþir má 145

Plesand Playokis, he gave alfuá.

Ðe Byfchape Waltyr, qwhen he wes dede,
 Ðat succedyt in his stede,

Gave twa lang Coddis of Welwete,

Ðat on þe hey Awtare oft is sete, 150

Wyth a-raye a fayre Towale,

Wyth a Prestis Vestment hále,

Wyth Twnykil, and Dalmatyk,

Albis wyth Parurys to þá lyk,

Wyth Stole and Fannowne lyk to þá. 155

Ane-oþir Chesybil he gave alfuá ;

Of Sylvyr þe Haly Wattyre Fate,

Ðe Styk of Sylvyr he gave to þat ;

An Ewar of Sylvyr þan gave he ;

F 269 b Of Gold Bawdekynns he gave thre ; 160

Twa bráde Ewaris of Sylvyr brycht,

And owrgylt all welle at rycht.

And twenty Cuppil he gave, or má,

To þe body of þe Kyrk alfuá.

Wyth-owtyn dowte he had dwne mare, 165

Had God hym tholyd til lyve langare.

Yhit oþir Gyftis he gave fere,

Ðat ar noucht all now reknyd here.

Ðir Byfchapis Willame and Waltere

Honoryd þare Kyrk in þis manere ; 170

A. D.

1385. For-þi þare Sawlis we commend
Til lestand Joy wyth-owtyn end.

C H A P. VII.

When Rycharde Kyng of England
Gert bryne Abbayis in Scotland.

De Kyng Rycharde of England
Wes grevyd fare, and tuk on hand,
Frá þe Folk of Tevydale
Frá his Pes wes turnyd hále,
And þe Castellis takyn war, 5
And þe Marchis all made bare,
And þe Frankis mennys arrywynges,
He made a stalwart gret Gadrynge.
His Eme was þare alfuá þe Duk.
Wyth all þare men þe way þai tuk 10
To Scotland, and at Melros lay;
And þare þai brynt wp þat Abbay.
Dryburch, and Newbotil, þai twá
In-til þare way þai brynt alfuá.
Of Edynburgh þe Kyrk brynt þai, 15
And wald have dwne fwá þat Abbay,
Bot þe Duk for his Curtasy,
(Syne he hade qwhylum þare Herbry,

A. D.

1385. Qwhen he wes owte of his Cuntrè)

Gert it at þat tyme fawfyd be. 20

Ðai duelt a qwhil in Lowthyane ;

Til Inghland fyne þare way has táne,

Brynnand þe Land in-to þare way,

Bot lytil Skáth on men dyd þai.

Ðai forrayid noucht fere in þe Land, 25

For þai war costayid nere at hand.

Ðai tynt men in-til fyndry place,

Swá þat nere-hand dwne þaim was

Alfá gret Skáthe, as þai dyd, owtáne

Brynnyng of þe Abbayis aláne. 30

Robert þe Erle of Fyfe þat tyde

Gaddryt men on ilkè fyd

In Inghland for til mak a Ráde.

In Cumpany wyth hym he hade

Ðe Erle Jámys of Dowglas, 35

F 270 a And Schyre Archebald, þat þan was

Of Gallway Lord : affemblyd þen

Ðai war welle thretty thowfand men.

Ðai fwne passyd Sulway ;

Syne til Kokyrmowth held þai. 40

Be-twene þe Fellis and þe Se

Ðare þai fand a hále Cuntrè

A. D.

1385. And in all Gudis abowndand,

For ná Were was in-til þat Land,

Syne Robert þe Brwys deyð away. 45

Ðan all þat Cuntrè can þai pray,

And duelt thre dayis in-til þat Land,

Qwhill þai had fillyd welle þare hand.

Syne held þai þaim háme þaire wayis

Wyth þare Enpresoneys and þare Prays, 50

And passyd Sulway but Tynfell,

For þai war wyfly led and welle.

Ðe Erle of Fyfe welle prysyd wes

Of Governyng and gret Befynes,

And als of gud Cumpany, 55

Swá þat þe yhowng Chewalry

Of þat Rowte mare wilful ware

To ryde wyth hym, þan þai war are.

A. D.

[1386 Ðat tyme Schyr Willame of Dowglas,

1387] Ðat til Schyr Archebald Swne þan was, 60

A yhowng joly Bachelere,

Prysyd gretly wes of Were,

For he wes evyr traveland,

Qwhile be Se, and qwhile be Land,

To Skáthe his Fáys rycht besy, 65

Swá þat þai dred hym grettumly.

He ráde oftsys in Inghland

Wástand qwhile, and qwhile brynnand.

A. D.

[1386 He brynt þe Suburbys of Carlele,

1387] And at þe Barreris he faucht fá welle, 70

Ðat on þare Bryg he flw a Man,

Ðe wychtaft þat in þe Town wes þan,

Qwhare on a plank of twa fut bráde

He ftude, and fwá gud payment made,

Ðat he feld twa ftowt Fechteris 75

And but fkáth went til his Feris.

And at bráde feld throwch ftrenth of hand

He dyfcumfyte thre thowfand,

Qwhare fyve hundyr war flayne and táne.

Syne eftyr, qwhen a qwhil wes gáne, 80

He wencuft a-pon Sulway Sand

Of Inglis men welle foure thoufand,

Qwhare twa hundyr nere war flayne,

And má þan fyve hundyr táne,

As men dyd me til wndyrftand. 85

Swá ftoutly he wes traüeland,

And put to fá hard Affayis,

F 270 b Ðat to fay futh, in-to my dayis

I have noucht herd a Bachelere

Swá gretly prysyd fere or nere 90

In-to fá fchort tyme, as wes he.

Ðe Kyng hym gave for his Bowntè

Hys Douchtyr Dame Gylis, þat þan was

Ðe fayrest of fassown and of face,

A. D.
 [1386 Dat men mycht fynd þat day lywãnd, 95
 1387] Doucht þai had foucht oure all Scotland.

De Lordschipe als of Nyddysdale
 In þat Maryage he gave hym hãle.
 Throwch all þe Land of his Bowntè
 To Ryche and pouer þe Renowmè 100
 Skalyd, þat ilkãne couth hym prys,
 And love hym a-pon mony wys.

CHAP. VIII.

When Robert Erle of Fyf made
 In-til Ingland a gret Rãde.

A. D.
 1388. A thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
 Foure fcor and aucht to þã but Were,
 De Erle of Fyfe ane-õfir Rãde
 To mak in Ingland bowne hym made.
 He gadryd a fere mare Cumpany, 5
 And passyd in Ingland hastily,
 For he thoucht ferrare for to ryde.

Schyre Willame of Dowglas in þat tyde
 Passyd in Schyppys be þe Se
 In Irland wyth a few Menyhè, 10
 Fyve hundyr Fechtaris, as I herd say.
 At Karlyngfurd arrywyd þai,

A. D.

1388. Dat wes inwýrownd wyth a Walle;

De Castelle wes þare-in wyth-alle.

De Folk, þat wes wyth-in þe Town, 15

Tretyd wyth þaim in-til Trefown

To gyve þame of Gold a qwantytè

To grawnt þaim Trwis, and lat þame be :

Syne fend þai word all prewály

Til þaim of Dundolk, nere þaim by, 20

Dat wyth aucht hundyr stout and wycht

On trappyd Hors come for til fycht;

And all þa alfuá of þe Town

Ischyd to fecht at abandown.

Schyr Willame þan þe land had táne, 25

And wyth hym to þe land war gáne,

I trow, twa hundyr, or few má,

For all þe láwe þan stad war fwá,

Dat for defawte of smalle weschele,

Ðai mycht noucht til þe land cum well. 30

De Irsche men þaim delt in twá,

And fwá furth strawcht kan til þaim gá.

Bot Schyr Robert Stwart fend he

F 271 a Furth, bot wyth a few Menyhè,

For he had noucht þare mony, 35

For til encowntere þe toþir Party.

On Schyr Willame fshot þe gret Rowte;

And he, þat sturdy wes and stowte,

A. D.

1388. Mete þame wyth fá gret ftowntnes,
 Ðat in fchort tyme all þat Rowte wes 40
 Swá cumrayid, þat þare báde ná man.
 Schyre Robert Stewart wes yhit þan
 Fechtand wyth all þe toþir Rowte,
 Ðat had inwýrownd hym abowte,
 And fwne had flayne hym wyth his men,
 Bot Schyre Willame perſaywýd þen 46
 His Myſchef, and hym fend Succowris,
 Ellis had all gáne at rebowris.
 Ðe Irſche, þat ſaw þan þare cummyng,
 Tuk all þe Flycht, but gayne-turnyng. 50
 Frá Dede ſwá ſawfyd wes þat Knycht,
 And þaire Fáys put to þe flycht.
 Ðe Town þan tuk þai furth ſteppand,
 And mád all þairis, þat þai þare fand.
 Fyftene Schyppis, þat in þe Ráde 55
 Lay, þai chargyd wyth Gudis, þai hade :
 And fyne þai brynt wp all þe Town,
 Ðe Caſtelle als, and þe Dwngewown.
 And fyne be Se þaire Trade tuk þai
 Til Man, and herryde it in þare way, 60
 And fyne arrýwýd in Louchryane,
 And in gret hy þe way has táne
 South on towart Ingland :
 For men had gert hym wndyrſtand,

A. D.

1388. Dat þe Erle of Fyfe wyth mony men, 65

And his Fadyr, had ryddyn þen

Wyth þare Oftis in Ryddyfdale:

Ðare he oure-tuk þaim wyth his men hále.

Ðe Oft all hále of his cummyng

War glad, and made hym confortyng. 70

Ðe Erle Jámys of Dowglas,

Ðat had made Cunnand for til pas

Wyth þe Erle of Fyf in cumpany,

Faylyd þar-of all-wtrely:

Ðarfore þe Erle his wayis ráde 75

Wyth all þe gret Oft, þat he had,

Ðat mycht be callyd thretty thowfand,

And má, as men þan bar of hand,

Til þe Burch wndyr Stáne-mwr.

Sá rwdly þare þai wyth þame fure, 80

Ðat þai þe Towne brynt and þe Land,

Als fere as þai war traveland.

Ðe Erle Jámys, we fpak of ere,

Had gaddryd worthy men of Were,

F 271 b Qwhill he wes welle to fevyn thowfand, 85

Ðan thocht, þat he mycht tak on hand

Wyth þat Menyhè, þat he had þare,

In Ingland, but mare helpe, to fare.

He held his way wyth his Menyhè,

For of Corage gret wes he, 90

A. D.

1388. And to þe þe New-castelle a-pon Tyne
 He ráde, or evyr he wald fyne.
 Hys Knychtis þare and his Sqwyeris
 Lychtyd, and faucht at þe Barreris,
 And he in Stále hoŵyd all ftíl. 95
 Qwhen his Folk fouchtyn had þare fill,
 And he lang qwhile had hovyð þare,
 He tuk his way hámwart to fare.
 All þe Floure of Northwmbyrland
 Wes þat tyme in þe Towne lyand, 100
 And frá Yhork northwart hályly,
 Wyth yhoung Schyre Henry de Percy,
 Ðat gert aspy þe Erlis Rowt
 Of Fyfe; bot, for it wes fwá ftowt,
 He durft noucht fete hym þare to fycht. 105
 Ðare-for frá þine he turnyd hym rycht
 Towart þe Erle þan of Dowglas,
 Schyre Jámys, þat in his Cuntrè was;
 Ðis Erle Jámys til his Cuntrè
 Passand wyth all his folk wes he. 110
 Ðan þis Schyr Henry de Percy
 Folowand on in welle gret hy,
 Ðat had in his Ost ten thowsand,
 As mony men þan bare on hand,
 He folowyd þis Erle Jámys Trás, 115
 And ráde, ay qwhill he cummyn was

A. D.

1388. Til Ottyrburne in Ryddyfdale.

De Erle Jámys wyth his Rowte hále
 Dare gert stent þare Pavillownys,
 And for þe Hete tuk on syd Gwnys, 120
 And ordanyd þaim for til ete
 Swylk, as þat tyme þai mycht get.
 Bot rycht schort qwhil eftyr þat,
 As at þare Mete sum of þame fate,
 A yhowng man come rycht fast rydand,
 Ðat saw þare Fáys cum at þare hand; 126
 He cryid, ‘ Haŵys Armys hastily.’
 And þai þame armyd spedyly;
 Bot þat wes dwne wyth fwá gret spede,
 Ðat mony fályhyd in þat nede 130
 Cusseis, or Greis, or Braferis,
 Or Armyng als on fere maneris.
 De Erle Jámys wes fá besy
 For til ordane his Cumpany,
 And on his Fáys for to pas, 135

F 272 a Ðat rekles he of his armyng was.

De Erle of Murrawys Bassenet,
 Ðai sayd, at þat tyme wes foryhete.

Ðai saw þare Fáis nere cummand
 Owte-oure a Brá downe awaland, 140
 Ðat delt ware in Batallis twá:
 De Percy had þe mást of þá;

A. D.

1388. De toþir Rowte, þat by þame ráde,
Schyr Mawe of þe Redmane and Ogil hade.
Ðat had ordanyd þe Percy 145
Wyth all þame of his Cumpany
To mete þe Erle, gyve he wald fycht:
De toþir Rowt þan ryde fuld rycht
Til þe Pavillownys, and þare
Qwhen þe gret Rowte fechtand ware, 150
Destroy and fla all, þat þai fand.

Wyth þis þe Erle Jámys wes passand
Towart his Fáys þe nerrast way,
Qwhare Buskis ware, as I herd say,
Qwhare Inglis men saw noucht his cum-
myng; 155

For þai had welle mare behaldyng
To Scottis Comownys, þat þai saw fley.
And qwhen þai had a lytil wey
Behaldyn þe Folk, þat fleand was,
Schyr Jámys þan of Dowglas 160
Wes passyd þe Buskis, and suddanly
He boltyd up welle nere-hand þame by
Wyth twelf displayid Baneris, or má.
And qwhen þe Inglis men saw þame swá
Cum on swá nere, and suddanly, 165
Ðai ware abayfyd rycht grettumly,

A. D.

1388. And lychtyd sum dele in affray.

Dai knyt þaim noucht in fwilk aray,

As þai befor aŵyfyd ware;

For þan þare Fáyis war fá nere, 170

Dat þai mycht mak ná gret knyttyng,

Bot as it fell in-til hapnyng.

Wyth stout Affere noucht-for-þi

Dai affemblyd full hardyly.

De day wes at þare affemblyng 175

Rycht at þe Swnnys downe-gangyng;

Dai faucht rycht stoutly al þe nycht.

Swá fell Ure, þat of þe Fycht

De Vyctory þe Scottis had.

Of Men gret Martyry þai made: 180

Dare Inglis men war wtrely

Wencuft; and táne wes þe Percy,

And his Brodyr alfuá wes táne.

De Erle Jámys þare wes flane,

Dat ná man wyft on qwhat manere. 185

Dis fuld ken Cheftanys in-to Were,

For til have gud men ay þaim by

F 272 b In Fycht for to kepe þare body:

For alswelle ellis may be flayne

A mychty Man, as may a Swayne: 190

Swá fell on hym in-to þat ftede.

Perchawns he had noucht bene dede,

A. D.

1388. And he had sete on hym Yhemfele.

Bot worthyly he deyde and welle ;

For throw his Corage, þat wes stowte, 195

De Ovyr-hand his Folk had þare but dowte.

Qwhen þir men vencuft war, as I

Have tald, þe Scottis men hydowfly

Herd at Paſſillownys cry and rare :

Ðai wyft, þat nere þare Fáis ware, 200

And ſped þame þhiddyrtwart in hy.

Ðare fand þai Inglis men hámlý

Duelland, as all þare awne ware.

Ðan ſchoth þai ftoutly on þame þare,

And flwe welle nere all þat þai fand : 205

Ðai ware nere all þe nyght flayand.

Sum fayis a thowſand deyde þare ;

Sum, fyftene hundyr ; and ſum, mare.

Ðare deyde on þe Scottis Party

Twa Knychtis, þat ware well hardy : 210

Schyre Robert Hert men callyd þe táne,

He ryght in-to þe Feld wes flayne ;

Schyr Jhone of þe Towris, þe toþir, fyne

Come wondyt háme, and þare made Fyne.

And Schyr Thomas of Erſkyne was 215

Fellely wondyt in þe Face.

Ðe Scottis men þat nyght þare lay.

And on þe morn, qwhen it wes day,

A. D.

1388. De Erle Jámys þai nakyd fand

Amang þe dede men þare lyand, 220

Ðat had a gret wonde in þe Hals,

Ane-opir in þe Vysage als.

Ðai had hym til his Paŵillowne ;

Syne háme til have hym þai made þaim
bowne.

Qwhill nerhand myd morn þai duelt þare,

Syne tuk þare way hámwart to fare ; 226

Wyth þame þare wondyt men had þai.

And Presoneris, as I herd say,

Ware als feil as þe Ledaris nere.

And rydand a-pon swilk manere 230

Háme in þaire Cuntrè syne come þai,

And til þare Reffettis held þare way.

De Erle of Fyfe in-til Ingland

Wes yhit distroyand and brynnand :

And on þe morne he herd Tythyng 235

Of þis Battaile and þis Fychtyng.

Of þe Erlis Dede anoyid he was ;

Bot of þe Martyry in þat Plás

F 273 a Of Inglis men rycht glad wes he.

And qwhen þat he in þat Cuntrè 240

Had duelt a qwhile, syne on his way

He come háme welle atoure Sulway,

A. D.

1388. Wyth-owtyn Tynfel of his men,
And all a qwhile him restyd þen.

CHAP. IX.

When þat þe Erle of Fyfe Robert
Wardane made wes estyrwert.

A. D.

1389. A thowfand and thre hundyr yhere
Foure scor and þe nynd but Were,
In-til þe Wyntyr folowand
Nest estyr Ottyrburne, of Scotland
De Kyng gert gadyr a Cownfale 5
At Edynburgh. Dare þe Lordis hále
In þat Counfale, þat þai þare helde,
For þe Kyng wes febil for Elde,
And alfuá his eldare Swne
Wes noucht fery, as he wes wown, 10
Wyth þe Assent of þe thre Comownys,
Byschapis, Burgens, and Barownys,
De Erle of Fyfe wes made Wardayne,
And swore, þat he suld fete his payne
To kepe þe Land in Pes and Were. 15
And all þe Lordis þan can swere
Lele counfale to gyve hym þare-to,
And til helpe hym it til do.

A. D.

1389.

In Ingland fyne, frá þe Percy

Wes takyn, as til yhowe tald haŵe I, 20

Ðai made þe Erle Marchale

Kepare of þe Marchis hále,

Ðat fpak oft-tymys hawtaynly,

And reproŵyd diſpytwyfly

Ðair Folk, þat war at þe Fychtyng 25

Of Ottyrburn; and in-til ſkornyng

Sayd, þai war noucht to prys, þat ſwá

Lete Scottis men, fyne þai war má,

And come als on þame fuddanly,

Lete þaim þare wyn þe Wýctory; 30

Letand þat he ſuld Beris bynd,

Mycht he on Feld þe Scottis fynd.

Ðe Wardayne, þat hard of þis Spekyng,

Had gret Diſpyte at hys Carpyng:

He gadryd hym a gret Menyhè; 35

Schyr Archebald wyth hym hade he,

And mony oþyr worthy men.

Ðis Erle Marchale gadryde þen

All þe Floure of þe north Cuntrè,

And in a Strayte hym herbryd he. 40

Ðe Wardane herd welle quhare he was,

And wyth his Rowte in hy kan pas

F 273 b Rycht eŵyn before hym, quhare he lay,

And bade hym cum forth til affay

A. D.

1389. Hys Fors, as he had made Spekyng. 45

For þat wald he noucht do ná thyng;
Bot awnfweryd, þat he wald noucht þen
In peryle put þe Kyngis Men.

Qwhen þe Wardane sawe, þat Batayle
At þat tyme utraly wald fayle, 50

Qwhen he had huwyd þare half þe day,
Til his Herbry he tuk his way;
And fyne come hámwart dystroyand
And wástand, þat he be-for hym fand.

Ðat tyme at Boloyngne be þe Se 55

Wes a Tretys of Unytè

Betwix þe Frankis and Inglis men:

Thre yheris Trwys war takyn þen,

Qwhare-in þe Scottis men and þe Kyng
Ware compryfyd, at þare Lykyng 60

Til hald þe Pes, or be on Were.

Ðare-fore twa Messyngeris þan were

Send owte of Frawns, to se þe Kyng

Of Ingland swere til hald þat thyng.

He swore, as it ordanyd was. 65

And twa of his fyne gert he pas

In Scotland, þe Kyng þare to se,

Gyve he wald in þir Trwys be:

Schyr Nychole of Dogwort wes þe táne.

Ðe twa Frankis Messyngeris ar gáne 70

A. D.

1389. Wyth þame in Scotland to þe Kyng,

To se þe endyng of þis thyng.

De Kyng wes þan at Dwnfermyne,

Qwhare he a qwhil before had lyine,

And had wyth hym of his Barnè 75

De grettaft þan of his Cuntrè ;

De Wardane þan þare wyth hym was,

And als Schyr Archebald of Dowglas.

De Meffyngeris þan in hy

Tuk als in þat Towne þaire Herbry. 80

De Kyng made rycht fayre cowntenawns

Til þe twa Meffyngeris of Frawns,

And gert þaim honowryd be gretly.

De Inglis men, þat ware þan by,

Gret murmure made amang þaim þere, 85

Dat Scottis men yharnyd to be of Were.

Darfore þai passyd til Archebalde,

And þaire Intent hále til hym tald,

Dat wes, þat gud war til have Pes,

To ger Herschype and Slawchtyr sese ; 90

And prayid hym þare-apon to stand.

He sayd, ‘ Til oure Kyng of þe Land

‘ And til þe Wardane, as yhe may se,

‘ Dat fallis, and lital, or noucht, til me.’

F 274 a Dan passyd þai on to þe Wardane, 95

And he awnsweryd þame agane,

A. D.

1389. Dat all wes in þe Kyngis Wille,
 Til warray, or til hald hym ftil.
 Dare-wyth þai til þe Kyng ar gáne,
 And in-to cumpany wyth þame has táne
 De Frankis men in þare helpyng, 101
 And knelyd all foure be-for þe Kyng,
 And tald, qwhat Efe of Pes mycht rys,
 And how þat Angrys mony wys
 In-til all tyme mycht rys of Were; 105
 Quharfore þai made hym mek Prayerere
 Til consent þe Trwis til hald.
 And he sayd, he aŵyfe hym wald.

And qwhen he wes a-pon þat thyng
 Aŵyfyd, be made Awnfweryng, 110
 Dat for reqwest of Frankis men,
 Dat specyally hym reqwryd þen,
 He wald þe Trwys haldyn were,
 In all, as wes forspokyn here;
 And swore þan to þe haldyng fwne, 115
 As oþir Kyngis befor had dwne.

Dis in his Elde wes ryght honeste,
 Dat þare wes mád hym fwilk Reqwest
 Of fwilk Ambaffatouris, as þá,
 Dat send ware frá hey Kyngis twá. 120
 At Boloyngne þan a-pon þe Se
 A Tretè ordanyd wes to be

A. D.

1389. Betwix þe Kyngis of Trw and Pes,
 And þare-of þe Day þan ordanyd wes,
 Qwhare Meffyngeris of þe thre Kyngis 125
 Suld affembil at þái Tretyngis.
 Ðe Meffyngeris of Scotland
 War þare a welle lang qwhil tretand;
 Bot náne End þat tyme makyd wes
 Nowþir of lang Trw, ná of Pes. 130

CHAP. X.

¶ When Robert þe secunde oure Lord þe Kyng
 His Dapis had drewyn to endyng.

A. D.

1390. In-til þe tyme of þis Tretis,
 Ðat wes at Boloyngne, as I dyvys,
 Ðe secownd Robert of Scotland Kyng,
 As God purwaid, made endyng
 At Downdownald in his Cuntrè 5
 Of a schorð Seknes þare deyð he.
 Frá þine to Scwne his men hym bare:
 He rychly wes enteryd þare.
 Of all þe Kynryk þe Prelatis,
 And mony Lordis of hey Státis, 10
 Ðare at his Enterment war.
 And on þe Morne for-owtyn mare

A. D.

1390. Bydyng, Lete, or mare Delay,

As fell þat yhere on þe Swnnownday,

Ðe Ewryn of þe Affumptyown, 15

His eldare Swne þare tuk þe Crown

[Wyth honowre gret in Skwne Abbay.]

And on þe morne oure Lady day,

F 274 b Dame Anabil, þat Lady brycht,

Wes crownyd Qwene, as fell on ryght. 20

And fwá wyth gret Solempnyte

Of þir war dwne þái dayis thre.

Ðe ferd day, but langere báde,

Ðe Kyngis Legys til hym made

Ðare Homage, and þare Fewtè, 25

As dwne til hym of dede fuld be.

Ðe thryd Robert þus crownyd was.

God of fwete will gyve hym Grás

To govern and wp-hald his Land

In ná war ftate, na he it fand; 30

Bot leve it bettyr at his Dysces.

For qwhen his Fadyr endyt wes,

Of Scotland wes ná fute of land

Owte of Scottis mennys hand,

Owtáne Berwyk, Roxburch, and Jedwurth,

And yhit so fere þan wes táne furth 36

Ðe Scottis mennys part, þat all

Wes þairis hále wyth-owtyn þare Walle.

A. D.
1390.

Dis Kyng wes wys and debonare ;
Gud Wyandowr, and fed hym fare ; 40
Pefabil ; and til his Servans
Luwand, and of gud Acqwyntans.
Nynteyn yhere held he his Státe,
And in þe twentyd yere he wráte.
A tendrare Hart mycht ná man have ; 45
Til Lordis rowmly he Landis gave ;
His Swynnys he mád rych and mychty.
He lywyd yheris four and fevynty.
Of his Kynrik þe twentyd yhere
He deyð, and wes broucht on Bere. 50
Frá þe byrth of þe Madyn fre
Á thoufand yhere and hundrethis thre
And þare-to nynty yhere but mare.
He þat all Man-kynd coft frá Care,
Grawnt hym in Hevyn to be happy. 55
For, gyve þat we fall fay futhly,
Here in hys tyme happy wes he :
For báthe his Folk and his Cuntrè
Lestyd in Fredwme in his day ;
Qwhare endles Fredwme haŵe he ay 60
In Hevyn wyth Blyfs and Angelis Gle.
Amen, Amen, per Cherytè.

Dis Part laſt tretim beforne,
Frá Dávy þe Brws oure Kyng wes borne,

A. D.

1390. Qwhill his Syfityr Sowne Robert 65

De Secownd, oure Kyng, þan cald Stwert,

Dat neste hym regnyd fucceffye,

His dayis had endyt of his Lyve,

Wyt yhe welle, wes noucht my Dyte;

Dar-of I dare me welle acqwyte. 70

Qwha þat it dytyd, nevyrþeles,

He fchawyd hym of mare Cunnandnes

Dan me, commendis þis Tretis,

F 275 a But fauoure, quha will it clerly prys.

Dis Part wes wryttyn to me fend: 75

And I, þat thocht for to mak End

Of þat Purpos, I tuk on hand,

Saw it wes welle accordand

To my Matere, I wès rycht glade;

For I wes in my Trauāle fade, 80

I ekyd it here to þis Dyte,

For to mak me fum Respyte.

Bot yhit I thynk noucht for to close
Of my Matere all purpos:

Bot yhyt forþir I wyll procede 85

In-to þis Matere yhit in-dede,

Set I wyll noucht wryt wp all,

Dat I haue fene in my tyme fall.

Part, þat is noucht worth to wryte;

Part, þat can mak ná Delyte; 90

A. D.

1390. Part, þat can ná Profyt bryng;
 Part, bot Falsned or Hethyng;
 Qwhat is he, of ony Wyte,
 Ðat wald drawe fic in þis Wryte?
 In Lawtè is full my purpos 95
 Of þis Tretis þe Sowme to clos.
 Nought all yhit þat is fals, and lele;
 Nought all to wryte yhit, ná consele;
 Of þis purpos yhit nought to blyn,
 Qwhare last wes left, I will begyne. 100

CHAP. XI.

**When Schyr David þe Lyndyffay ráde
 Til Lundyn, and þare Journè made.**

Á thousand thre hundyr and nynty yhere
 Frá þe Byrth of oure Lord dere,
 Ðe gud Lyndyffay Schyr Dáwry,
 Of Gleneſk þe Lord mychty,
 Honest, abil, and avenand, 5
 Paſt on Cwndyt in Ingland
 Wyth Knychtis, Sqwyeris, and opir Mene
 Of his awyne Retenw þen;
 Qwhare he and all his Cumpany
 Wes welle arayid, and dayntely, 10

A. D.

1390. And all purwāyd at Devys.

Dare wes his purpos to wyne Pryfe.

Wyth þe Lord of þe Wellis he

Thought til have dwne þare a Jownè,

For báyth þai ware be certane Taylyhè 15

Oblyft to do þare þat Deide, sawf faylyhè.

Swá ewyn a-pon þe sext day

Of þat Moneth þat we call May,

Ðái ilk forfayd Lordis twáy,

Ðe Lyndyffay and þe Wellis þái, 20

On Hors áne agane oþir ran,

As þare Taylyhè had ordanyd þan.

Ðe Lyndyffay þare wyth manful Fors

F 275 b Strak qwyte þe Wellis frá his Hors

Flatlyngis downe a-pon þe Grene ; 25

Dare all his Saddile twine wes fene.

All þe Pepil standand by

Of þis Deid had gret Farly,

For in all Ingland befor þan

Ðe Wellis wes a commendit Man, 30

Manful, ftoute, and of gud Pyth,

And hey of Harte he wes þare-wyth.

And þar-at mony Inglis men

Had báthe Dispyte and Inwý þen ;

Swá, for Dispyte and gret Inwý, 35

Ðai to þe Kyng tauld prewaly,

A. D.

1390. Dat þan þe Lyndyffay fast was teyd.

Dat welle wes prowyd, þe Tellare leyd ;

For frá þe Lyndyffay gat wyttyng,

Dat it wes tauld fwá to þe Kyng, 40

Syttand on his Hors, but báde,

Ewýn on furth to þe Kyng he ráde,

And off his Hors delyverly

He lap downe, þat þe Kyng clerly

Kend welle, þat þai falsly leid, 45

Dat sayd, þe Lyndyffay before wes teyd.

Dan sayd þe Lyndyffay reverently

To þe Kyng kneland curtafly,

‘ Excellent Prynce, now may yhe,

‘ Gyve I wes teyd, clerly fe.’ 50

And qwhen he had sayd þat, þan

Wyth-owtyn help of ony man,

Bot be his awyne agil Fors,

Agayne he lap a-pon his Hors,

All þe láve for to fulfill, 55

Dat langyd be þe Taylyhè þar-til.

Qwhen all þare Curfis on Hors wes dwne,

To-gyddyr þai mellayid on fute fwne,

Wyth all þare Wapnys, as be þe Taylyhè

Oblyft þai ware, for til affaylyhè. 60

Swá wyth þare Knywys at þe last

Ilkáne at oþir strak rycht fast.

A. D.

1390. Swá, of þis to tell yhow mare,

De Lyndyffay festnyd his Dagare

In-til Wellis Armowris fyne

65

Welle lauche, and hym lyftyd fyne

Sum thyng frá þe Erde wyth pyth;

And als [rycht] manful Wertu wyth

Oppynly before þame all

He gave þe Wellis a gret fall,

70

And had hym hály at his Will,

Qwhat-evyr he wald haŵe dwne hym til.

De Kyng, in his Swmyr Castelle

Dat all þis Jownè fene had welle,

Sayd, 'Lyndyffay, Cufyne, gud Lyndiffay,

'Do furth þat þow fuld do þis day.'

76

As to be sayd, Do furth þi Dete,

F 276 a Dare fall ná man here mak þe Lete.

Bot þe Lyndiffay nevyr-þe-les,

Dat in his Deide all curtays wes,

80

Sayd to þaim, þat stod hym by,

'Help, help now for Curtasy.'

De Wellis he tuk þan be þe hand,

Dat on þe Grene wes þare lyand,

'Rys, rys, Schyr Knycht, and stand on fete,'

He sayd, 'þare fuld be dwne mare yhete:

'Yhit it is ná tyme to leve.'

87

Swá held he Wellis be þe Neve,

A. D.

1390. Dat wp he helpyd hym to rys.

Schyr Dáwy þe Lyndiffay on þis wys go
Fulfillyd in Lwndyne his Jowrnè
Wyth Honowre and wyth Honeftè.

And to þe Qwene þan of Ingland
He gave þis Wellis þan in Prefand
Ðus qwyte wonnyn all frely :

95

And fcho þan of þat Curtafy
Thankyd him. And fwá he
Wyth Honowre and wyth Honeftè
Retowryd fyne in his Land háme,
Gret Wyrſchype ekyd til his Fame.

100

Ðis Dede wes dwne in-til Ingland
Befor Rychard þe Kyng ryngnand
Ðe ſecownd, qwhen þat State held he
Wyth Honowre gret and Honeftè.

C H A P. XII.

When Robert þe thryde tuk þe Crone
Of Scotland wpyth Swerde and Unapone.

A thowſand thre hundyr and nynty yhere
Frá þe Byrth of oure Lorde dere,
Qwhen þat Robert oure ſecownd Kyng
Had of his Dayis made endyng,

A. D.

1390. Dat in his tyme wes worthy, 5
 Gratyows, wërtuows, and happy,
 Wes erdyde in Skone, quhare he lyis,
 His Spyryte in-til Paradyis,
 De threttend day of August. Qwhile
 Callyd þat Moneth wes Sextyle; 10
 For Marche, as awld Storys fayis,
 De fyrst Moneth in þái dayis
 Wes of þe Yhere, for as þan
 God made báthe þe Warld and Man,
 Frá þat Moneth evynlykly, 15
 Evyn to rekyn wërraly,
 August may be Sextile
 Cald. Storys fayis als, in þat qwhile
 A Kyng of Rome, wes cald Numa
 Pompulius, als he ekyd twá 20
 In his tyme Monethis of þe Yhere :
 Of þái þe fyrst wes Januere
 As þat propyrly to be
 F 276. b De Yet, or þe fyrst Entrè
 Of þe Yhere; þe next of þá 25
 Wes Febyryhere be þis Numa.
 Cefare August Octovyane
 (Of þe Emperowris wes náne
 Of swylk State ná Majestè
 Before and eftyr hym as he) 30

A. D.

1390. De Occydent all in his Empyre,
Dareof he wes báth Lord and Syre.
A Syfyr he had, and þat gert he
Weddyt wyth Schyre Anton be,
A famows Lord and a potent ;
He Lord wes of þe Oryent,
Of all Judè, and to Jordane
And to þe Mere fwá Mediterane,
(For it departis þe Warld in twá,
De Gret Se Clerkis callis it fwá)
Dis Anton wes báth Lord and Syre ;
Swá wes dyvyfyd þe Empyre.
Dis Schyr Anton Welle for Wá
Changyd for Cleopatra,
Dat wes Qwene in-to þái Dayis
Of Egypte, as þe Story fayis.
Dis Lady he til his Leman tuk,
And his spowsyd Wyfe forfuk,
De Empryoure þarefor Oðtovyane
Agayne hym moüyd felle Bargane.
Swá of þat Moneth þe fyrst day,
Dat fyne þan August wes cald ay,
Dis Schyr Anton in Batale qwyte
Cefare August discumfyte :
And for þat Jownè dwne þat day
Dat Moneth wes cald August ay.

35

40

45

50

55

A. D.

1390. Auguste in-til propyrtè

May wele Ekyn callyd be.

To-gyddyr he drwe þan þe Empyre

Of Eft and West, he Lord and Syre. 60

Of all þe Warld þe Regyownys,

Rewmys, Cyteis, and gret Townys,

Regestryd he gert, and rollyd be.

Ðare wes ná Lord of þat bot he :

Of all þe Warld lyvand man 65

Payid til hym Trewage þan.

Of þis beris Wytnes þe ferd Buk,

Ðe matere of þis yhe rede and luk :

And of þir Dedis in þat qwhile

Yhit beris Wytnes þe Wångile, 70

‘Exiit edictum a Cesare.’

Ðe fyrst Wångile þat is of thre,

Ðat is oyfyd to be sayd ay

In Mes and Matynys a-pon Yhule day.

F 277 a Ðis Cesare August Emperoure 75

Lywýd frá þan in gret honoure,

And ekýd of Rome þe gret Trefore

Mare, þan evyr it wes before.

Ðe Wallis, þat he fand made of mwde,

He made wp of Marbyr gud. 80

In all Were he happy wes,

And amyabil in tyme of Pes.

A. D.

1390. Before hym Julius cald Cefare

Til his gret Titil had ná mare ;

Bot Cefare August cald wes he

85

For his Fame and his Bowntè.

Bot Schyre Anton wrechydly

For þe lust of his body

Tynt all hále þat Herytage,

Ðat fell til hym and his Lynage.

90

Of þis August þe threttende day,

As I before begouth to fay,

And þe forsayde yhere in Skwne

Ðe Exeqwyis solempne wes dwne

Of Robert oure secownd Kyng,

95

Ðat Scotland had in governyng.

Ðe Byfchape þat tyme of Glasgwe,

Of Glendwnwyn Schyre Mathw,

Of þe *Requiem* dyd þat Mes ;

And þare þat day alfuá wes

100

Ðe Byfchape of Saynct Andrewys Se,

Schyr Waltyr Trayle þan cald wes he ;

He made þe Collatyown

In gret commendatyown

Of þe Body, þat on þat wys

105

Ðat day þai dyde þare þat Serwys.

And on þe morn fyne eftyrtwart

Crownyd wes þe thryd Robert,

A. D.

1390. De fecownde Robertis Ayre and Swn,

In-to þat ilk Kyrk of Skwne. 110

De Byschape of Saynct Andrewis Se,

Waltyr, wyth gret Solempnyte

Gave oure Kyng þare þe Crowne,

His Swerd, his Sceptere, and Wnctyown.

De Byschape þat tyme of Glasgw, 115

Of Glendynwyn Schyr Mathw,

Made þe Collatyown rycht plesand,

And to þe Matere accordand.

Of þat Moneth þe fyftend day

De Assumptyown fallis ay 120

Of oure Lady. Ðat ilk yhere

Qwhen þir twa Dedis dwne were,

De Qwene Annabil of Scotland,

A Lady gud and a plesand,

And excellent of Bewtè, 125

Be þe Byschape of Dwnkeldynys Se,

F 277 b Jhon of Peblis cald be name,

A gret Lord of commendyt Fame,

Tuk hyr Coronatyowne

In þat Fest of þe Assumptyown : 130

Ane Sermownd he máde þare

Accordand welle to þe Matere.

And on þe Morne þe sexten day

In-to Scwne, þat standis a-pon Tay,

A. D.

1393. De Kyng tuk of his Barnage, 135

Wyth Áthe of Fewtè, þare Homage.

De Byschape of Gallway þare Thomas,

(A Theolog solempne he was)

Made a Sermownd rycht plesand,

And to þe Matere accordand. 140

On þis wys þái dayis foure

Dat yhere in Skwne ware drywryn oure.

Dat ilk yhere eftyr syne

Brynt þe Kyrk wes of Elgyne

Be wyld wykkyd Heland-men, 145

As wedand in þair Wodnes þen.

Sum of þái for þat wes flayne ;

Sum tholyd wengeans and hard payne

Til þare endyng, but remede.

Fewe war of þá, þat deyde gud Dede. 150

C H A P. XIII.

When Waltere wes Message send in Frans**Apon delpberpt Ordynans.**

A. D.

1391. **A** thousand thre hundyr nynty and áne

Frá Jesus Cryst had manhad táne,

De Byschape of Saynct Andrewys Se,

Walter Trayle þan cald wes he,

A. D.

1391. Be delyveryd Ordynans

5

In-til meſſage paſſyd in Frans :

For, as in Scotland men herd tell,

De Duk Jhon of Longcaſtell,

Be gret councel and ordynans,

Off Ingland paſt þat tyme in Frans

10

In meſſage, and at Amyes

A gret Counſale haldyn wes

Of Frankis, Scottis, and Inglis men,

Dare-to aſſemblyd on Tretè þen.

Qwhat þaire þai tetryd had,

15

A twelf-moneth þare our Byſchape bád.

Dare wes, ſum ſayd, Inglis men,

Dat oure Natyown defamyd þen,

And ſayd, we, gadryde to our Weris,

Mycht noucht paſs thre hundyr Speris: 20

De Kyng of Frawns, þai ſayd, for-þi

Suld late of Scotland ryght lychtly.

Dir wordis war ſayd in þe preſans

Of þe gud Duk of Orlyans,

Dat had ſpecial affectyowne

25

All tyme to Scottis Natyown.

F 278 a Wyth ſchort awiſment þis Awnſwere

He made, as I herd þe manere.

‘ Agayne yhoure Will and of Malis

‘ Hely yhe releve þare Prys.

30

A. D.

1391. ‘ Yhe wene to lak, bot yhe commend
‘ Dat Natyown, as yhe mak ws kend.
‘ Wes nevyr Rewme ná Regyown
‘ Worthè mare commendatiown,
‘ As yhe ger ws wndyrstand, 35
‘ Dan ar þe few folk of Scotland.
‘ Dat fall we prewe yhowe wyth gud skylle,
‘ To here ws gyve it be yhoure Will.
‘ Yhe say, þai, gaddryd to þaire Weris,
‘ May noucht all pas thre hundyr Speris:
‘ Yhe ar a mychty Natyown, 41
‘ And hawtane of presumptyown;
‘ All Landis lyand nere yow by
‘ Yhe supprys wyth Senyhowry;
‘ Oþir yhe wyn þame to youre Crown, 45
‘ Or haldis þame in Subjeþtiown;
‘ All Landis lyand yowe abowte
‘ Ar for yhour Powere ay in doute.
‘ Bot þe few Folk of Scotland,
‘ Dat be dry Marche ar lyand 50
‘ Nere yhow, þai kepe þaire awyne,
‘ As til ws is kend and knawn,
‘ And will cum wyth þare Powere
‘ Planly in yhoure Land of Were,
‘ Oure day and nyght will ly þare-in, 55
‘ And in yhoure syght yhour Land oure bryn,

A. D.

1391. ‘ Tak yôure men, ande in presowne
 ‘ Hald þam, quhill þa pay Ranfown.
 ‘ Your Catale and your Gude þai tá;
 ‘ Your men þa spar noucht for to fla, 60
 ‘ Quhen ye fet you þaim for to grewe:
 ‘ To serve you suá þa ask ná Leve,
 ‘ Bot ay þa qwyte yow lil for lal,
 ‘ Or þat þai skale þare Markat all,
 ‘ As we haŵe be relatioun, 65
 ‘ Of mony famows lele perfone,
 ‘ Ðat in þái Realmys báth has bene,
 ‘ And Takynis of alle þis has fene.
 ‘ Ðat Natioune ye may ná gát defame,
 ‘ Bot gyf ye smyt your awyn wyth scháme.
 ‘ Symply ye relewe your Pris 71
 ‘ To sclandyr þat Natioune be Malis.’
 Ðis gud Duk on þis manere
 Made to þe Inglis men þis Anfuere.

C H A P. XIII.

Quhen slane wes of Angus
 De Scherrawe gud and wertuous.

A. D.

1392. **Á** thousande thre hundyr nynty and twá
 Frá Cryst wes born of Maria,

F 278 b
A. D.

1392. Dar fel a hey grete Dyscorde
Of Glenesk, and þe Heyland-men. 5
Thre Chiftanys gret ware of þaim þen
Thomas, Patrik, and Gibbone;
Duncansonys wes þare Surnowne.
For þis Discorde a Day or twá
Wes fet, bot al held noucht of þá. 10
Schir Dávy de Lyndesay, þat wes wys,
Trowit noucht in þam, bot Malys:
In prevatè he fend for-þi
Up in-to þe Land a Spy.
Frá þat Spy passit in þat Land, 15
Of hym hard he ná Tithand,
Quhill þar com down al fudanly
Of Scottis a gret Cumpany:
Of þá ilke Heyland-men
Thre hundyr, or má, war fowmyt þen. 20
Ðe Schirrave of Angus in Ketynnys lay,
And by hym nere Schir Patrik Gray,
Ðe Lord de Lyndesay at Dundee.
Quhen word oure-spred þan þe Cuntrè,
Ðat þe Scottis Hieland men 25
War neir þe Wattyр of Ilè þen,
Schir Walter of Ogylvy, þat gud Knycht,
Stowt, and manful, bald, and wycht;

A. D.

1392. And þe gud Knycht Schir Patrik Gray,
 Ðat in þe Cuntrè þat nycht lay; 30
 Schir Dávy de Lyndefay out of Dundee
 Sped hym fast at þame to be;
 Wyth þá thre Lordis gadrit þen
 Paffit few atour thre scor of men.
 Ðe Schirrave and Schir Patrik Gray 35
 As formaft held þe neraft way,
 And thocht to ger sum thing be done,
 Suppos þe Lyndefay nevyr fá fone
 Suld cum amang þe Scottis men.
 Be-for þe láwe þá Knychtis þen, 40
 Ðat ware of Hart báith stern and stout,
 Presyt þame fast to fkaile þat Rout.
 In þe Stormond at Gasklwne
 Ðat duleful Dawerke þat tyme wes done.
 Quhile þai war in þat pres fechtand, 45
 Ðe Lyndefay gud wes at þare hand,
 And of þá Scottis here and þare
 Sum he flewe, sum wondyt fare.
 Suá, on his Hors he sittand þan,
 Throw þe body he strak a man 50
 Wyttht his Spere down to þe Erde:
 F 279 a Ðat man hald fast his awyn Swerd
 In-til his Neve, and wp thrawand
 He preffit hym, noucht agayne standand

A. D.

1392. Dat he wes preffit to þe Erd, 55

And wyth a fwake þare of his Swerd

[Throw] þe Sterap lethir and þe Bute

Thre ply or four, a-bove þe fute

He ftraik þe Lyndefay to þe báne.

Dat man ná ftraike gave bot þat áne, 60

For þare he deit; yeit nevyr-þe-les

Dat gud Lord þare wondit wes,

And had deit þare þat day,

Had noucht his Men had hym away

Agane his Wil out of þat Pres. 65

Schir Patrike Gray fare wondyt wes,

And trowyt þare til haf bene ded,

Had he noucht bene had off þat stede.

Gud Schir Walter of Ogylwý,

Dat manly Knycht and þat worthy, 70

Scherrave þat tyme of Angus,

Godlike, wis, and vertuous;

And a gud Sqwyer of gret renown,

His Bruthir Wat cald of Lichtoune;

(To þis gud Schirrave of Angus 75

Half Brothir he wes, and rycht famous;

Of fyndry Fadris war þái twá,

Of lauchful bed ilkáne of þá)

Carncors, Forfare, and Guthery,

And Wylliame Yong of Ouchtirlony, 80

A. D.

1392. And upir Gentillis and Yomen má

Of his Kyn and his Housfe alswá

Wald noucht frá hym pas away :

Bot bidand in þe Feyld þat day

Slane al to-giddy þai war,

85

Ðat bidand war wyth þe Scherrave þare.

Al oure Land fare menyt done

Ðat duleful Dawerk at Gasklune.

CHAP. XV.

Quhen þe Pápe Clement þe sevynd wes ded,

And Benet succedit in his sted.

A. D.

1393. **A** thousand thre hundyr nynty and thre,
Fel noucht, þat fuld reknyt be.

A. D.

1394. **A** thousand thre hundyr nynty and foure
Frá Cryft wes born oure Salvioure,
Of þe sevynd Clement þe lyf tuk end, 5
And chosyn wes Benet þe threttend.

F 279 b

Ðis Pápe Clement descendand

Frá þe King Malcolme of Scotland

Wes cummyn ; bot I can-noucht discribe

Gre be Gre alle successive.

10

Bot oure King Malcolme be lauchful Get

Twa Dochteris hade on Sanct Margret:

A. D.

1394. De eldest wes þe gud Qwene Malde;

De fecound wes Dame Mary cald.

Dis Dame Mary weddit was

15

Wyth þe Erle of Boyloyn, Schir Eufstas.

Dis Pápe Clement lauchfully

Com of þis Countas Dame Mary.

In þis Clementis tym regnand

Wes Robert þe second in Scotland,

20

And to þis Clement wes Cufyne,

Frá Sanct Margret cummand be lyne:

He had gret affectioun

Til all Scottis be þat reifoun.

Quhen þis Clement Pápe wes, þan

25

De lang lestand Scyfm be-gan

Oure King Jámys in Scotland fyne

Dat yhere wes born in Dunfermyne.

CHAP. XVI.

Of a fechtyn þat quhil wes at Bourty,

Quhen þare wes slane má þan fourty.

A. D.

1395. A thousand and thre hundyr yere

Nynty and five or þare-by nere,

Robert þe Keth, a mychty man

Be Lynage, and apperand þan

A. D.

1395. For to be a Lord of mycht 5

Of mony Landis of rycht Richt,

In Fermartine at Fivy

Affegit his Awnt, a gud Lady,

Dat tyme þe Lord of Craufurdys Wyf,

(Dat led in al hir tyme gud lif) 10

Schir James de Lyndefay þan hir Lord,

Movit agane hym in discord.

For his Masownys first gert he

Frá þare werke removit be;

And quha, þat Wattyр broucht frá þe Burn,

He gert þaim oft wytht his Oft spurn. 16

Dus he demanyt þat Lady

Wythin þe Castel of Fivy.

Dan Schir James de Lyndefay,

Quhen be relatione he hard say, 20

Dat [þen] his Wyf, þat gud Lady,

Dare wes affegit fá straitly,

He gadryt of his Frendis þen,

Thre, or nere foure, hundyr men;

F 280 a And oure þe Month þan als fast 25

As he til Fivy wald haf past,

Dis Robert of Keith of purpos fet

In þe Garvyauch wyth James met,

And nere þe Kirk þan of Bourty

Of Robertis men war flane fifty, 30

A. D.

1395. And wele má : swá Robert qwyte
 Wes in þat Bargane discumfyte.
 Frá þine he past noucht til Fivy
 For til assege þat gud Lady.

CHAP. XVII.

Qwþen thretty for thretty faucht in Bar-
 reris

At Sant-Johnstoun on á dag be-syde þe
 Blakfreris.

A. D.

1396. **A** thousand and thre hundyr yere
 Nynty and sex to mak all clere,
 Of thre scor wyld Scottis men
 Thretty agane thretty þen
 In Felny bolnyt of auld Fed, 5
 As þare For-elderis ware flane to Dede.
 Ðá thre score ware Clannys twa,
 Clahynnhè Qwhewyl, and Clachinyha :
 Of þir twa Kynnys ware þá men,
 Thretty agane thretty þen. 10
 And þare þai had þan Chiftanys twá :
 Scha Ferqwharis Sone wes áne of þá,
 Ðe toþir Cristy Johnesone.
 A felcouth thing be þá wes done :

A. D.

1396. At Sanct-Johneſtone be-fid þe Freris 15

All þái entrit in Barreris,
 Wyth Bow and Ax, Knyf and Swerd,
 To deil amang þaim þare laſt Werd.
 Ðare þai laid on þat tyme fá faſt ;
 Quha had þe ware þare at þe laſt, 20
 I wil noucht fay ; bot quha beſt had,
 He wes but dout báthe muth and mad.
 Fyfty or má ware flane þat day ;
 Suá few wyth Lif þan paſt away.
 Gyf þis a Skáith wes univerſale, 25
 Yeit ws fel þe mare Tynſale
 Of þat Daywerke, þat wes dune,
 As yhe before hard, at Gaſklune.

In þe ſelf houre of þat day
 In Ungry, as I herd fay, 30
 Of Saracenys and of Criſtyn men
 Done wes þe grete Battaile þen,
 Quhare mony Nobilis of Fraunce
 Tuk in þe Feld þare þair laſt chance ;
 Quhare mony firſt ware táne and flane, 35
 And fyne til Dede put wyth gret payne.

F 280 b Schir Johne de Vien þe Banere
 Of oure Lady þare tuke to bere ;
 He ſaid, þat he wyth þat ſuld pas,
 Ðat ſum of þá, þat marſchelit wes 40

A. D.

1396. At þe Burde ordanyt of honoure,
 Suld haif til falow him grete Raddoure.
 Wyth þat Banere þan furtht he past;
 Hym mony gude men folowit fast,
 Qwhen þat Batale alle was done, 45
 Of Burgonye þe Dukis Sone,
 Ðan Erle of Nyvers, wes táne in hand,
 And haldyn, qwyk yeit þare livand;
 And þe Saracenys wald rycht fayn,
 Ðat þat Lord þare had bene flane. 50
 Wyth þat þare com furth ane auld man,
 And lattyt þaim to fla hym þan;
 For, he sayd, gif þat man mycht be
 Lang livand in prosperitè,
 He suld ger fla má Cristyn men, 55
 Ðan all þe Saracenys mycht do þen:
 And swá þe Erle of Nyvers he
 Gert fauffyt, and fyne ransownyt be.

C H A P. XVIII.

At Haldanys Stank quhen a day wes
 Haldyn of Trew and of Redres.

A. D.

1397. **A** thousand thre hundyr nynty and seüwyn
 Frá Criste wes borne þe King of Heüwyn,

A. D.

1397. On þe Marche a day of Trew wes fet.

At Hawdanys Stank to-geddyr met

De Erle of Carrike Schir Dávy, 5

A yong Prynce plesand and mychty ;

And his Eym þan Erle of Fyfe,

A famows Lord in al his life ;

De Bischope of Sanct Andrewys Se,

Waltere a Lord of gret Bowntè; 10

Schir Archbald Erle þan of Douglas,

Of Galloway als þan Lord he was ;

And upir als gret Erlis twá,

Of Morawe and Angus báth ware þá ;

Schir Dávy Lord þan de Lyndefay 15

Was at þat Trifte þat ilke day,

Wyth Knychtis and Sqwyeris mony má

Of gret State ware þat day wyth þá.

And upone þe Ynglis fid

Dare com to þat Trifte þat tyde 20

De Duke Johne of Longcastell ;

And þe yong Percy, as I herd tel,

De Erlis Sone of Northumbirland,

A mychty Lord þan in Yngland ;

F281V a De Bischope als of Sanct Dávy 25

In Wallis, wyth Ynglis men mony.

Quhat at þai tretyt þare þat day,

In gud manere all dyd þai.

A. D.

1397. Bot þe Percy grevit was,

At þe Erle Archbald of Douglas 30

Hade táne in Jedworte his Herbry ;

To þe Erle of Carrike he fend for-þi,

And prayit hym, he wald ger all fre

Jedworte til hym delyverit be,

Ðare for he wont wes for to ly, 35

For hym and his in-til Herbry.

Of Carrike þe Erle máid anfuere rownd,

He wald noucht for a thowfand Pownd

Byd þe Erle of Douglas

Out of his Innys of Jedwort pas, 40

For it wes þe Kyngis Land,

Of Scotland quha-evyr ware King regnand :

Ðe Erle of Douglas, he said, for-þi

Did rycht, to tak þare his Herbry.

Schere Henry þe Percy yong at rycht

Wes armyt all oure in Byrny bricht : 46

Schere Dávy Lorde þan de Lyndefay

Said til hym curtafly þat day,

‘ Schere Henry, quhat makis you to be

‘ Sá werelike as yow now we fe ? ’ 50

Til hym þan anfuerit þe Percy,

‘ I wil, þat yow wyt, Schere Dávy,

‘ Of Scottis men I dreid ná fors ;

‘ Bot þis I do for Ynglis Hors.’

A. D.

1397. Ðan said þe Lyndefay Schere Dávy, 55

‘ Ðou kennys rycht weile yeit, Schere Henry,

‘ Ðat ofte has Scottis men wyth þare Fors

‘ Ðe farare grevyt, þan Inglis Hors.’

Ðare-efter þare Erandis ilkè dele

Ðai tretit, and departyt wele. 60

Ðe King Richard of Yngland

Wes in his flowris þan regnand:

In alle Yngland wes ná man,

Ðat saw, or evyr herd, be-for þan

In Yngland a King of heyare gre, 65

Ná fá costlike, as þan wes he.

Bot his flowris eftyr sone

Fádyt, and ware all undone.

He had a prevè suspicioune,

Ðat þare wes castyn sum Trefoune 70

All like to hurte his Majestè;

Bot þat he held in prewátè.

F281 Vb Yeit gret mychty Lordis twá,

His Eymys Sone þe first of þá,

Ðe Duke of Longcastellis Ayr, 75

And his Sone eldest yong and fair,

Ðat Erle wes þat tyme of Derby,

Be name he þan wes cald Hendry;

Of Notyngame þe Erle Marschale;

Ðir twa báith redy to Battale, 80

A. D.

1397. Body for body, as in sic case

De oys ale tym in Yngland wes.

C H A P. XIX.

When þe Duk of Longcastellis Sone
 Suld wyth þe Erle Marscheal a Jowrne
 done.

A. D.

1398. A thousand thre hundyr and nynty yere
 De auchtand, give al reknyt were,
 Dir Lordis apperit upon á day
 Befor þe King, for til affay
 Wyth-in Barreris, all bowne to ficht, 5
 Quham on þat God wald schaw þe Rycht.
 And quhen þai buskit to þat Dede,
 De King wald noucht lat þat procede;
 Bot he gert þame báith stand stíl
 To here his Ordynance and his Wil. 10
 As he delyverit, his Wyl þan was,
 Dat þai fuld báth off Yngland pas:
 De Erle Marschal in exile
 To be his life-tyme; and bot a quhile
 Of Derby þe Erle his Emys Sone, 15
 Bot quhile seven yeris ale oure ware done.

A. D.

1398. Be vertew of þat Ordinance

De Erle of Derby passit in Fraunce ;

De Erle Marschale als-sá fast

Out of þe Realme of Yngland past. 20

De Duke Johne of Longcastel

In-til a suddane Langure fele,

Báth for Eld, and Hevynes

Dat his Sone swá tretit wes.

In-til his Chawmbir Bed held he, 25

Travalit in þat infirmitè,

Quhile þat he yald in þat Langure

His Spirite til his Creatoure.

Nevyr-þe-les upon á day,

In-til his Sekenes quhen he lay, 30

De King com til hym bodèly,

And til hym spake rycht curtafly,

And gaue hym counsale of dysporte.

F 282V a Wytth plesand wordis of Conforte.

Nevyr-þe-les he gert be layd 35

Upon his Bed, as sum men said,

Prevè Billis : þare Tenoure

Amesyt náthing his Langoure ;

For quhen þe King wes past his way

Als-sá fast, I herd men say, 40

Ðái Billis fundyn upon his Bed

He gert be oppynnit, and til hym red.

A. D.

1398. And eftyr þat it happynnyt fone

Dat of his lyf þe days ware done.

Syn eftyr þat, quhen he wes dede, 45

His Sone wes Duke in-tyl his fted.

Yeit nevyr-þe-les he bád in Fraunce

Be wertew of þe Ordinance.

De Lord Schire Dávy de Lyndefay

Wes Erle máid þat yere on á day 50

Of Craufurd, and he beltit fwá.

Eftyr þat a day or twá,

Schere Dávy Stewart þe Kingis Air,

His eldeft Son, báith yong and fair,

Wes mád Duke of Rothefay; 55

He til haif þat Tityl ay,

And eftyr hym, as þat wes done,

All tym þe Kingis eldefte Sone

And his Air fuld be al-way

Be Titil Duke cald of Rothfay, 60

And fuld have wyth þat Duchè

Al hále of Carrike þe Countè,

Wyth þe Stewartis Landis hále,

In-til his propir Goüernale.

His Eme of Fife, þat ilke day 65

Dat he wes Duke máid of Rothfay,

Wes máid Duke of Albany,

For hym and his heritably.

CHAP. XX.

Quhen þe Kyng Richard wes put down,
And tholit his Privatioun.

A. D.
1399. **A** thowfand thre hundyr nynty and nyne
Frá Mary myld, þat fuet Wergyne
Had borne til us þat blyffit Birtht,
Dat chawngit al oure Dule in Myrtht,
De King Richard of Yngland 5
Passit on purpos in Ireland.
Dan als-fá fast ware Letteris send
In-to Fraunce, for to mak kend,
And prevè meffage for to tel
F282.Vb To þe yong Duke of Longcastelle, 10
Dat þe King Richard of Yngland
Had táne his Wayage in Ireland.
De Duke of Longcastel in-to Fraunce
Als fast þan brake Ordynance,
And háme agane in-to þat quhile 15
Retowryt out of his Exile,
Schippyne gat, and tuk þe Se,
And com agane in his Cuntrè.
Of Northumbirland als-fá fast
De Erle auld Henry til hym past, 20

A. D.

1399. And of Yngland mony má

Lordis drew til hym alfuá.

And sone of þis þare com Tithand

Tyl Richard, yeit þan in Ireland :

For þat caus þan als-fá fast

25

Háme he towart Yngland past.

Ðan of his Liegis wyth Henry

Ðare wes gadryt wele mony ;

For þat þis Henry wes stern and stout,

Ðis Richard had of hym gret dout.

30

In perile stad for to be tynt,

In-til þe Castell þan of Flynt,

Ðat wes his awyn, he gat entrè

And bidand þare a quhile wes he.

Quhen þis yong Duke of Longcastell,

Ðat þe King wes þare, herd tell,

36

Wyth his Frendis als-fá fast

He to þat ilke Castell past,

Ðat is so wycht, þat in all Were

May nevyr be wonnyn wyth Powere.

40

Of þis matere quhat Proces,

Fourme, or Ordir, haldyn wes,

I hard said on fá mony wys,

Ðat al I couth noucht weil compris ;

And in al thing full Suth to say,

45

Is noucht neidful, ná speidful ay ;

A. D.

1399. Bot quhat at fuld writyn be,

Suld be al futh of honeftè.

To þis accordis Valerius

De Philosopher cald Maximus, 50

‘ Quhat Matere, þat I haif to dyte,

‘ All furth,’ he faid, ‘ I may noucht wryte ;

‘ Bot quhat at fal be put in Write

‘ Of Falsheid fall bere nákyn Smyte.’

F283Va Set we haif náne affectioun 55

Of caus til Ynglis Natioun,

Yeit it ware baith Syne and Scháme,

Mare þan þai ferve, þaim to defame.

Now to þe matere þat we trete,

Quheþir of gud will or of threte 60

I can-noucht fay, bot at þe laft

To London þe King Richard paft,

And in þe Towre wes haldyn fyn,

And, fum men faid, in-til hard pyne,

Quhile all his Liegis of alkyn Greis, 65

Condiownys, Státis, and Qualiteis,

Lerit, and Lawit, alegit he

Of alkyn Áith of Fewtè,

And qwyteclemyt his Barnage

Of alkyn Band of þare Homage, 70

And of al, þat of rycht or refone,

Mycht falle of Det til his Perfone.

A. D.

1399. Syne he renownsyt til all Rycht,

Dat he þan had, or he haif mycht,

To þe Kynrike of Yngland,

75

And til all Lordschippis pertenant

Til it, and til all Regalis,

Dat fell til it on ony wys,

And alkyn Ministratioune,

His, State, his Honoure, and his Crowne,

And al, þat til his Majestè

81

Mycht fall, playnly renownfit he.

Atoure þat in-to þat quhile,

His hand on þe haly Wångile,

He swore þe gret Aith bodely,

85

Dat he fuld hald alle lelely,

Dat he had said in-to þat quhile,

But ony Cast of Fraud or Gyle.

And he confessit hym unworthy

In all to sic a Senyory.

90

And for þat caus and þat resown

He geve up rycht þare þe Crowne.

Wythoutyn dout þe Court wes hard

Wytth þat King before, Richard.

De Duke Henry by standand,

95

F283Vb Dan understud þe Crowne vakand,

And of it þe Majestè,

In til þis ilke Forme said he.

‘ In þe náyme of þe Fadyre Sone and Haly Gáste,
 ‘ I Hendry of Longcastell chalangis þis Realm,
 ‘ and þe croun, wythall þe membris and apportenans
 ‘ as I þat am descendand be rycht lyne of þe Blud
 ‘ cummyn of þe gud King Henry þe thred;
 ‘ and throuch þat Rycht, þat God of his Grace
 ‘ has send me wyth help of my frendis to recovyr it:
 ‘ þe quhilke Realme wes in poynt to be 106
 ‘ tynt and undone be fawt of gud Governans,
 ‘ and for undoyng of þe gud Lawys.’

Lo ! here led a schort Proces
 Of ane hey Matere be liklynes, 110
 Ðat fulde noucht have bene done barnelike.
 A crownyt King, náne Heretike
 Provit, convict, kend, ná knawyn,
 All þus undone amang his awyn,
 As ane auld Abbote swá put downe 115
 For opyn Dilapidatioune.
 It has bene hard, kend, and knawyn,
 Sere Kingis flane amang þare awyn:
 Bot seyldyn a King berand a Crown,
 As an auld Abbote, to be layt down. 120
 Sic Abbotis yeit fuld joys Defens,
 Agane þaim or þare ware gevyn Sentens.
 Ðis wes nocht like in Jugement
 Done, ná in face competent,

Ná be ony Autoritè,

125

Or þá, þat fuld his Jugis be.

Quhat wes þare mare? Quhen þis wes done,
Of Longcastell þis Henry sone
Tuke til hym þe State and Crowne
Of Yngland, and possessioun.

130

And eftere þat, sittand he

On á day in his Majestè,

Ðir Wordis he said in all manere,

As folowys þai ar wryttyn here.

‘ Scherris, I thanke God and alle 135
‘ you Spirituale and Temporale, and þe Estátis of
‘ þe Land. And I do you to wyt, it is nocht
‘ my Wylle, þat ony think, þat be way
‘ of Conqueste þat I wald disheryt ony man
‘ of his Heritag, Franches, or upir Rychtis, 140
‘ þat he aw til haif, ná til put hym out
‘ of it, þat he has had be gud Lawis and
‘ Custumys of þe Realme; except þá personys,
‘ þat has bene agane þe gud purpos and þe
‘ common profyte of þe Realme.’ 145

Wythoutyn dout þe Court wes hard
Wyth þis forsaide King Richard:
For in þe Toure of Londone syne
Haldyne he wes a quhile in pyne:

A. D.

1399. And eftyre þat, on purpos fet 150

Ðai brocht hym north on til Powmfret;

Ðare wes he delyverit þen

Tyl twa wele trowit famous men,

Swynburn and Wattyrtown,

Men of gud reputatioune. 155

Ðare he báde, and wes hard stade.

Gret Pitè of hym þir gud men had :

Ðe word in Yngland þai gert spred,

Ðat þis Richard King wes dede.

Bot eftyre þat þare ras Tithand, 160

Ðat þis King Richard wes livand :

And quhou þat rais, I wil tel here,

As I hard þare-of þe manere.

Bot I can-nocht tell þe case,

Off Powmfret as he chápit wafe. 165

Bot in þe Out Ilys of Scotland þan

Ðare wes traveland a pure man.

A Lordis Douchtyr of Ireland,

Of þe Biffetis, þare dueland

Wes weddit wyth a Gentyll-man, 170

De Lord of þe Ilys Bruthir þan.

In Ireland be-fore quhen scho had bene,

And þe King Richard þare had fene,

Quhen in þe Ilis scho saw þis man,

Scho let þat scho weil kend hym þan. 175

A. D.

1399. Til hir Maiftere fone fcho paf, 180

And tauld þare til hym als-fá faft,

Ðat he wes þat King of Yngland,

Ðat fcho be-fore faw in Ireland,

Quhen he wes þare-in be-fore,

As fcho drew þan to Memore.

Quhen til hir Maftere þis fcho had tauld,

Ðat man rycht fone he til hym cald,

And askit hym, gyf it wes fwá.

Ðat he denyit, and faid nocht, Ya. 185

Syn to þe Lord of Montgwmery

Ðat ilke man wes fend in hy.

Ðat ilke man fyne eftyr þat

Robert oure King of Scotland gat.

F 284 b Ðe Lord als of Cumbirnald 190

Ðat man had a quhile to hald.

Ðe Duke of Albany fyne hym gat,

And held hym lang tyme eftyr þat.

Quheþir he had bene King, or náne,

Ðare wes bot few, þat wyft certane. 195

Of Devotioun náne he wes,

And feildyn Will had to here Mes :

As he bare hym, like wes he

Oft half wod or wyld to be.

Maftere Waltere of Danyelftoun, 200

Of Kyncardyn in Nyle Perfowne,

A. D.

1399. De Castell tuk of Dunbertane.

Dat Lithcow menyt in Louthiane,

And fyndry upir Landis fare

Menyt, þat evyr he gat in þare.

205

Set it plesit nocht to þe King,

Dat Hous he held til his endyng.

Parys and þat Natioune

Dat yere máid substractioun.

C H A P. XXI.

Quhen þe Kyng Henry com of Were
In Scotland wyth a gret Powere.

A. D.

1400. A thousand and foure hundyr yere

Frá þe birth of oure Lord dere,

De King Henry com of Were

In Scotland wyth a gret Powere

Til Edynburgh, and at Leith he lay

5

A schort tyme. Bot ilkè day

Of his Ofte he wes tynand,

[Quhile] he wes in þe Land bidand;

Set sum-thing to releve his Fame,

Quhen he fet hym to pas háme,

10

He gert affailye dyspitoufly

De Hous of fens of Dalwolsy.

A. D.

1400. Bot as þai wyth-in did þan,

He tynt fer mare þare, þan he wan;

And at þe laſt be fair Trettè 15

Ðat Hous he left, and háme paſt he.

Ðat Dede wes of máſt Proues,

Ðat he did, quhil in oure Land he wes.

Archebald Erle þan of Douglas,

And Lord of Galloway als he was, 20

Ðat yere endit wytth honoure,

And yald his Sawl til his Creatoure,

His Spirite in-til Paradys.

In Bothwille his Body lyis,

Ðat quhilum of a Perſonage 25

He máid and dowyt a faire Collage.

He wes a Lord of gret Bowntè,

F 285 a Of Stedfaſtnes, and clere Lawtè;

He wes of gud Devotioun;

Of Juſtice he bare gret renown. 30

But dout he endit gratiouſly,

And lyvis in Joy perpetually.

Schere Robert Mawtaland þat tym Knycht

Tuk þe Caſtell wyth a Slycht

Of Dunbare, and in þat quhile 35

He put his Eym in gret perile,

Ðat of þat Caſtell Lord wes þan,

Ðe Erle of Marche, a gud man,

A. D.

1400. Worschipful, and all wërtuous,
A nobil Lord, and rycht famous; 40
Happy in-til Were he wes,
And of gud Gowërnale in Pes :
Dat apperit in hym wele,
For all his Lordschip ilkè dele,
Dat in his tym be-fore had he, 45
He recoverit wytth honestè,
Eftyr þat he had bene a quhile
Out of Scotland in Exile
Be fenyeit fals fuspiciownys,
And all unprobabyl be resownys: 50
Ná nákyn ille be Lawtè
Agane þat Lord mycht provit be.
His Siftere Sone, þat he luvit wele,
Wytth a Slicht tuke his Castelle;
And þe yong Erle of Douglase 55
Trouch hym þare-in entryt was.
Bot all þis he recoverit wele,
As is before faid, ilkè dele.
De gud Duke of Albany
Wytneffit his State hálely; 60
Ná nevyр be-fore consentyt he,
Dat þat gud Lord fuld exilyt be;
His part þare-fore and his paine
He dide to bryng þat Lord agane,

CHAP. XXII.

Now eftyr Schere Walter Traillis decefs,
 Duha to þat State promotwt wes.

A. D.
 1401. **A** thousand foure hundyre yeris and áne
 Frá Jefus Crifte had Manheid táne,
 De Bifchop of Sanct Andrewis Se,
 A Lord commendyt of Bowntè,
 Be all wvertuous apperand, 5
 Godlikly his Lif ledand,
 Lele, and wys in all counfale,
 And cunnand in all Governale,
 A folempne Clerk be Greis,
 Relevyt be fundry Faculteis, 10
 F 285 b In alkyn Dede ware and wys,
 And rycht devote in his Servis,
 Maftere Waltere Traile be name,
 Dis Lord of commendit fame
 His Saule yauld til his Creatoure, 15
 His Body to halowit Sepulture,
 De Kyrk of Scotland menyt fare
 De Tynfale of þat gud Pillare.

Quhen þis gud Bifchop wyth honoure
 Wes dede, and laid in Sepulture, 20

A. D.

1401. A day to þe Electioun

Wes fet, as fallis of refoun.

De first of Julii þat yere

De Chanownys in þare Chapter

Be concord Electioun 25

De Archedeyne chesit of Andirstoun :

Thomas Stewarte wes his name,

A Clerke of commendit fame,

In-til Canone Bachelere

He wes máid before þat yere. 30

Dis Elect þan Thomas

To þe King he Bruthir wes,

And to þe Duke of Albany,

Dat luvit his Persone tendirly,

And to þe Erle of Catenes, 35

Dis ilke Thomas Bruthir wes,

And of Reaws til mony má

He Cusyne-germane wes all-fwá.

Dene Wilyeame Nory Supprioure,

Of þat Erand Instructoure, 40

Tuk þe Decrete, and als-fá fast

Oure Se to þe Court he past.

In Avinione þe Pápe þan wace

Haldyn clofit in his Palace ;

Dan of his Cardinalis fere 45

Agane hym ware wyth þare Powere,

A. D.

1401. Suá foure yere he wes, and mare,

Haldyn clofit in his Palace þare.

Mony gret Erandis ware for-þi

Tretit and sped þe mare flawly.

50

Ðat yere þe ferd Pestilens

Wes wedand in gret wýolens,

Mare ferlyful þan Memore

Wes had of þe thre be-fore :

For of þe thre be-fore gáne,

55

Frá ony in a Land had táne,

F 286 a A quhile it wald be doande þare,

Or it procedit forþir-mare ;

Bot þis ferd Ded did noucht fuá ;

All Landis at ányis it wald wald oure-tá, 60

And it wald cum on fá tite,

Ðat few Landis wes of it qwyte.

Ðat Pestilens gert mony Bánys

In Kyrk-yardis be laid at ányis.

In Hervist of þis ilke yere

65

Our gud Lady wes laid on Bere,

Dame Anabil Qwene of Scotland,

Fair, honorabil, and plesand,

Cunnand, curtas in hir Efferis,

Luvand, and large to Strangeris ;

70

Ðái scho trettit honorably,

And þaim rewardyt largely.

A. D.
1401. Wyth Jefu Crifte hir Saule mot be
In-til ay lestand Gamyn and Gle.

De Comete apperit þat yere, 75
A faire brycht Stern and a clere.
Dat Stern apperand signifyis,
As Clerkis fyndis in gret Tretys,
Dede of Princis, or Pestylens,
To fale or wede wyth violens: 80
And þiddyr þe Bemys it ftrekis all,
Quhare þá Cásis first fal fall.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of þe Duk of Rothlais Decels,
And quhou þat Hompldown hapnyt wes.

A. D.
1402. De Kyrk Catholike of Scotland
Has Cryftyn Fay bene haldand
Lang, and yeit in it is ferme,
Be oyfit custume haldis þe Terme
De Cikil of our Salvatioune, 5
Dat is þe Annuntiatiowne :
Of Marche þe five and twentyd day
Unfailyeand þat fallis ay.
To count on and rekyn fwá,
Á thousand foure hundyr yeris and twá, 10

A. D.

1402. All be-fore as ye herd done,
Oure Lord þe Kingis eldest Sone,
Suede, and w̃ertuous, yong, and fair,
And his neraft lauchful Ayr,
Honest, habil, and avenand, 15
Oure Lord, oure Prynce, in all plesand,
F 286 b Cunnand in-to Letterature,
A seymly Persone in stature,
Schir Dávy Duke of Rothfay,
Of Marche þe sevyn and twentyd day 20
Yauld his Saule til his Creatoure,
His Cors til halowit Sepulture.
In Lundoris his Body lyis,
His Spirite in-til Paradys.
Litol oure a yere and monethis foure,
Dir famous Persownys drave al oure 26
Dare days til þare last endyng.
Of Heŵyn now þe mychty Kyng
Resawe þair Sawlis wyth hym to be
Ay lestand in-til Gamyn and Gle. 30
Waltere of Danyelstoune yeit þan
De Castel held of Dunbertane.
Bot be Trettè nevyr-þe-les
He grauntit, and consentit wes
To leve his purpos, gyve þat he 35
Mycht Bisshop of Sanct Andrewis be.

A. D.

1402. Ðan com þe Duke of Albany
 And trettyt in-til Abirnethy
 Wytht his Bruthir þan Elyte;
 Quhare-throuch his Bruthir gave up qwyte
 All Titil and all Clame of Rycht, 41
 Ðat he þan had, or he have mycht,
 Tyl þat State of Promotiowne
 Be þe foresaid Electioun.
 Quhen þus þe Archedene had done, 45
 Ðe Duke trettyd þe Priour sone
 Ðe Chanownys to call to Chapter
 Upon a day, and þare þame ger
 Mak a new Electioun.
 In way of Compromyssioun 50
 All þis behovyt to be done.
 Ðis Mastere Waltere wes chosyn sone
 Agane Conscience of mony men;
 Bot like it wes to stanch þen
 Wykket Dedis, mony and fell, 55
 F 287 a Be þe Stuff oyfit of þat Castell.
 Yeit be þis Electioun
 He dyd all Ministratioun
 In Jurisdictioun spirituale,
 And in all thingis temporale, 60
 All þat quhile, rycht as he
 Had had lauchful Autoritè,

A. D.

1402. Pretendand ay for his Resown

*Nichil de electione.**Nichil* fuá happynnyt for to be; 65

Sone eftyr at þe Yule deit he.

Swá litil mare þan á half yere

Leftyt he in his Powere.

Quhen of þir Electiownys

Twa fell fic Caffatiownys, 70

As be-fore ye herd me fay,

De Collage eftyr fet a day

To do þare parte in þat matere :

Ðai gadryt in-til Chapterre,

And keft, þat Postulatioune 75

Wes best for þat Provisiounne.

To postule þai delyverit þan

A commendit famous man,

Master Gilbert of Grenelaw, he

Ðan Bisshop of Abirdenys Se, 80

And Chancelare of Scotland :

He wes báth famous and plesand.

On þis Matere als-fá fast

Agane Dene Williame Nory past

To þe Court. Or he þare come, 85

The Pápe wes in-til mare Fredome,

Ðan be-fore þat tyme wes he.

Yeit þat Erand wald nocht be

A. D.

1402. Sped for oucht at he mycht do,

Ná all þe help, he had þare-to. 90

Mastere Henry of Wardlaw,

Ðat like til Vertew wes to draw,

Chantoure þat tyme of Glasgw,

Commendit of alkyn gud wertew,

Ðe Pápe had in affectioun 95

Báitht for his fame, and þis refowne;

His Eyme wæs Bisshop of Glasgew

F 287 b Before, and famous of wertew;

A Theologe solempne wes he

Kend, and knawyn of gret Bowntè, 100

And fyne wes he Preist Cardinale:

Suá be þis refown speciale

Of þe threttend Benet Pápe

Ðis Mastere Henry wes Bischape

Of Sanct Andrewis wyth honoure. 105

Of Canone he wes þan Doctoure.

Quhen þir Dedis in doing were,

In Herwýst of þis fore-said yere

Schir Murthaw Stewart, stout and fair,

Eldest Sone and lauchful Air 110

Til Robert Duk of Albany,

A plesand Prynce and a mychty,

And of Kynclevyn Lord, be north

Justice frá þe Wattyr of Forth;

A. D.

1402. And of Douglas Schir Archebald, 115

A yong Lord báith stout and bald,

Erle þat tyme of Douglas,

And Lord of Galloway als he wes,

Gadryt in Ofte þare gret Powere,

And in-til Yngland past of Were 120

Til Homildoune in-til Glendale.

Ðare Scottis men fell in gret Tynsale.

Yong Schire Henry de Percy

Recownterit þaim þare dispituously,

Ðat all þái Lordis and þare Men 125

Ware hard stad wyth þe Archeris þan

Of Yngland, for wyth þare Schot fare

Scottis men mony flane ware þare.

Quhat wil we say mare, bot schortly,

Ðe Ynglis men had þe Victory? 130

For báth þá Lordis, þat ware þen

Chiftanys of þe Scottis men,

Wyth Knychtis and Sqwyeris mony gud

Of þat Ofte in gret multitude,

Ðat ware nocht flane, ware táne þat day,

Ðat few eschápit þare away. 136

Schire Williame Stewart of Teŵidale

Ðat day wes táne in þat Batale,

And ane-upir gud Sqwyere,

Ðat be name wes cald Thom Kere. 140

F 288 a Dis Schire Henry de Percy
A. D.

1402. Ðá twa demaynit unlauchfully:

As in Jugemente fittand he

Gert þir twa accusit be,

Ðat þir twa before þen

145

Had bene þe King of Ynglandis Men,

And armyt agane hym ware: for-þi

Ðai ware accusit of Tratowry.

Suá in coloure of Justis,

Set it wes náne, he rasit Affis.

150

Áne Affis first máid þaim qwyte;

Bot þis Percy wyth mare Dispyte

To þis Affis ekyt þen

Mare malitious felone men,

Ðat durst nocht do, but all as he

155

Wald; fwá behovit it to be.

Ðan accusit he þir twa men

Sarare fer, þan before þen.

Be þis Accusatioune

Of Dede þai tholit þe Passiounne:

160

And of þare Quarteris he gert be set

Sum in-til York upon þe Yet.

In-til Yngland wes a man,

Ðat oft oifit to speke þan

Syndry thingis, or þai fell,

165

Bot of quhat Spirite, I can-nocht tell:

A. D.

1402. Quhen he hard, at þis wes done,
 Quhare hym likyt, he said rycht sone;
 ‘ Men may happyn for to fe,
 ‘ Or a Yere be gáne, þat he, 170
 ‘ Ðat gert yone Lym be yondyr fet
 ‘ Now apon yon ilke Yhet,
 ‘ His awyn Lym to be rycht fwá.
 ‘ Swá may fal þe Gamyn to gá.’
 And fwá it hapnyt þat Deid done, 175
 As yhe fal here eftyr sone.

Schire Malcom of Drummond Lord of
 Mare,

A manful Knycht báitht wys and ware,
 Ðat lang be-for þan weddit was
 Wyth þe Erlis Douchtyr of Douglas, 180
 Williame, þe first Erle wes he,
 Ðat beltit wes of þat Countè;
 Next hym his Sone James wes
 Erle be heritage of Douglas,
 And of þe Garviauch and of Mare; 185
 Ðè Counteis báith his awyn ware
 Be his Modyr, þat in hir Life
 Wes þis Williame of Douglase Wife;
 F 283 b And quhen þis James Erle wes dede,
 His Sistir his Air wes in his sted, 190

A. D.

1402. Dat wes Schire Malcolme of Drummondis

Wife

All þe days þat he led his life.

Dis forsaide yeire he wes wyth Slycht

Supprifit and takyn : báith day and nycht

Kepit in-til strait Tenawns, 195

Quhill he deit in hard Penawns.

His Wif, þan Wedow, and full Lady

Of þe Garviauch and Mare and Kildrummy,

Held hir Hous wythyn hir awyn

Heritage, of lauch báith kend and knawyn.

Suá fel it sone eftyrwart, 201

Alexandyre þe yong Stewarte

Tretit wyth hir suá, þat scho

Consentit all his Will to do,

And he fuld wed hir til his Wife, 205

To-giddyf swá to led þare life.

Upon þis scho gave hir Land

Up in-to þe Kingis hand

Of Scotland þe thred Robert,

Dat charterit, and sefit eftyrwart, 210

De Stewarte yong and þat Lady

Be junct Fefment heretably.

Suá wes þis Stewarte for his Bounteis

Beltit Erle of twa Counteis.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Albany quhou oure Lord of Mere
Tyl Coklawis past wyth his Powere.

A. D.
1403. **A** thousand foure hundyre yere and thre

Eftir þe blift Nativitè,

In þe moneth þat yere of May,

James of Gladstánys on á day

Of Coklawis Lord in Tevidale

5

Com, and askyt Suppowale

At þe King of Scotland,

Ðe thrid Roberte þan regnand,

And at þe Duke of Albany :

For, he said, þe yong Percy,

10

Hawtane prowde for þat renown,

Ðat he had gottyn at Homyldoune,

Trowit he fuld wyn Tevidale

To þe Inglis Fay all hále.

F 289 a And on þat purpos he be-gane

15

At þe Lord of Coklawis þan,

Suá þat hym behovit on Threte

Ðus wyth þat Percy yong to trete,

Ðat on þe Lammys-day frely

Delyvir he fuld to yong Percy

20

A. D.

1403. Of Coklawis his Towre, but mare delay :

Bot gif on þat Lammes-day
 Suppowale he mycht get of Scottis men,
 Tyl hald his Hous in fauftè þen.

To þis þe Duke of Albany 25

Dis Anfuere máid hym rycht fchortly;
 Ðat he fuld be þare þat day
 Wyth-outyn ony mare delay,
 And þat Percy he fuld let
 For all þe Powere, he mycht get, 30
 To wyn Coklawis in Tevidale,
 Set he wald fet hym for Battale.

Ðe Duke Robert of Albany

Ðan gaddryt an honest Cumpany,
 And passit atoure þe Scottis Se; 35

For certane Wyttyng þan gat he
 Ðat of Inwërwike þan

Ðe Hous wes stuffit wyth Ynglis men :

And at þe first þat Hous he wan,
 And unto Coklawis passit þan. 40

Ewryn þat ilke Lammes-day
 Dare wes he sene in gud Aray,

And in full Powere for to let
 Ðe Percy þan þat Hous to get.

Bot, as it fell, be-fore þat day 45
 Ðis Percy tyrit in þe way.

A. D.

1403.

In all þis tym þe yong Percy,

Be Wichcraft or Devilry,

Trowit, in náne upir sted

Bot in Berwike to be ded :

50

Berwike upon Twed for-þi

He for-bare for þat Fantasy.

Ewryn on þe Magdalenys Day

Dis ilke Percy, I herd say,

Wyth twenty thousand Ynglis men

55

F 289 b At Schrewis-bery gadryte þen.

De yong Erle of Douglas

Wytht þis ilke Percy was ;

Frethit he wes nocht of Presowne,

Frá he wes takyn at Homyldone.

60

And thretty thousand or má þen

Wes wytht þe King of Inglandis Men.

Dare wes ná Trettè mycht awale,

Bot force of Fycht and hard Battale.

To þis þe Erle of Douglas

65

And his Men sone consentit was ;

For þare wes fewe in þat quhile

Of Scottis men in þat perile

In þe regard of Ynglis men,

Dat passit fifty thousand þen :

70

For thousandis, þai thocht þan, twa or thre

At þe leste, þare flane fuld be,

A. D.

1403. Quhare þare wes nought of Scottis men

Twenty in Feld to be flane þen,
 Suppose þe werft þare-of mycht fall, 75

Ðat flane þe Scottis men fuld be all,

As, lovit be God, fuá fell it nocht :

Ðe Scottis yeit it plesand thocht,

Ðat gret multitude in þat quhile

For to trayne in þat perile, 80

And fuá þare awyn life to dispend,

And to thole, quhat Gode wald fend.

In-to þe Feild of Berwike þen

All assemblyt þir Ynglis men.

Ðat wyft nocht þis yong Percy, 85

Bot trowit þat land wes Schrewisbery,

Quhil he bad sped wyth-outyn Let,

And his Hors sone til hym get,

Ðan anfuerit hym a multitude,

Ðat his Hors in Berwike stod. 90

‘ In Berwike !’ he said, ‘ þan am I

‘ All begylit fwykfully.’

Quhat wes þare mare? þe Kingis Ofte

And he þat day, bolnyt in boste,

Fell in-to Ficht fá lang and fast, 95

Ðis Percy þare flane wes at þe last ;

F 290 a And his Eme als Schire Thomas

Erle of Wolfter flane þare was ;

A. D.

1403. And fewyn or aucht thousand men

Slane in-to þat Feild ware þen. 100

De Erle þat day of Douglas

Dare wondit fare, and takyn was.

Schire Robart Stewarte of Durrisdere

Dat day slane wes in þat Were.

De Erle of þe Marche of Scotland 105

Dare wyth þe King wes of Yngland,

As he before þan wes þat quhil

Out of his awyn Land in Exile ;

Wytht þe King for his Lawtè,

As hym behovit, þat day wes he ; 110

And þe King be his counsale

Had all þe bettyr of þat Battale.

Bot þe Percyis frá þat day

Ware lang tym eftyr failyeand ay,

Frá þis Journè þus wes done. 115

De Percy slane enteryt wes sone.

Bot þat Entyrment wes in wane ;

De King gert tak hym up agane,

And gert his Body quartaryt be.

A Lym of hym to Yorke fend he ; 120

And þat Lym wes outh þat Yete

In þat sted, and náne upir, fet,

Ðan quhare be mandement of hym

Wes fet Schire Williame Stewartis Lym.

A. D.

1403. Suá fell all futh, at before þan, 125

As ye herd, fpak þe Ynglis man.

De auld Erle of Northumbirland

Wes hard stad þat tym in Yngland.

Quhil in Frawnce, in Scotland quhile,

Dat Lord wes traveland in Exile : 130

And at þe last in Scotland

He delyverit to be duelland.

De Bischope of Sanct Andrewis Se

(Dan Mastere Henry cald wes he)

Refávyt þat Erle in his Castell, 135

And procuryt hym þare-in rycht wele

F 290 b Wyth gret honoure and honestè.

Tyl Sanct-Johnestoune fyne past he.

He and þe Lorde of Bardew þare

In-to þat Town þan duelland ware, 140

Quhare þe Duke of Albany

Gert þame be trettyt curtasly :

And þat done of his counfal wes,

Tyl hald þaim in mare Sikkyrnes

Dan ner-hand a Se be-fid, 145

Quhare doutis and perilis may fale sum

tid.

Be ane Trayn yeit at þe last

In Yngland þir twa Lordis past.

A. D.

1403. Ðai trowyt, þat ná Ynglis man,
 Be-north Yorke lyvand þan, 150
 Ðat tym wald agane þaim ris
 Be ony way þaim to suppris.
 Ðe Duke of Albany nevyr-þe-les
 All contrare to þare purpos wes,
 And gave þaim counsale, in Scotland 155
 For to be a quhile bidand;
 For he trowyt it bot a Trayne
 To ger þái Lordis twa be flane,
 Ðe counsale, þat wes fend þaim þen
 Be þá, þat þai trowit faithful men. 160
 Nevyr-þe-les yeit at þe laft
 In Yngland þir twa Lordis past
 Til Tadecastyre in York-schire.
 Ðare Rukby bolnyt in gret Ire
 Of York-schire gadryt all þe men, 165
 And wyth þaim flew þá Lordis þen,
 And to þe King of Yngland
 Send þare Hewīdis in Presand:
 Ðá he refáwyt rycht blythly,
 And thankit þe Slaare grettumly. 170
 Bot young Henryis Son þare-est
 In-til Scotland styl wes left,
 And wyth þe Duke of Albany
 Wes haldyn, and tretyt honorably.

A. D.

1403. Suá fell þat tym, Enpresownè

175

Lauchful, as some men said, wes he.

CHAP. XXV.

F 291 a **Duhen our kyng James of Scotland**
Wes takyn, and haldyn in yngland.

A. D.

1405. **A** thousand and foure hundyr yere

And þe fift to þá but were,

Oure Lord þe King of Scotland,

De thred Robarte þan regnand,

Be prevè counsele and ordinance

5

Deliverit to send his Sone in Fraunce,

James his nerafte lauchful Ayr,

Oure Lord, oure Prynce, þan plesand and

fair :

Of al his Sonmys þare wes náne

Livand þan, bot he alláne.

10

Schire Dávy Flemyng of Cumbirnald

Lord, a Knycht stout and bald,

Trowit and luvit wel wyth þe King,

Our Prynce resávit in his keiping :

And wyth þis Lord þan als-sá fast

15

Throuch Lowthiane Est on he past

A. D.

1405. Tyl North Berwik, and þare he gat

A Bate, and þat Lord in-til þat

He gert be rowyt to þe Bas;

Ðare his Schip he bidand was.

20

Bot als-fá fast as þis wes done,

Schire Dávy bufkit hámwart sone.

Bot yong James of Douglas,

Ðat Lord þan of Balvany was,

Of ewil counsale and feloun

25

Oure-tuke hym at Lang-Hirdmanstoune.

Quhat is þare mare to þis to say?

Slane wes þis Knycht þare þat day;

Ðis ilke gud [and] gentyl Knycht,

Ðat wes báith manful, lele, and wycht: 30

Ðis ilke Schire Dávy cald Flemyng,

Ðat Cufyng nere wes to þe King.

Ðare wes þe Lord of Dyriltoune,

Ðe Lord als of Hirdmanstoune,

And upir mony Gentilis má

35

F 291 b Wes þat day in þe Feild alfuá.

Frá þis Schire Dávy þare wes flayne,

Ðir Lordis all passit háme agane

And þe Cors wes on þe morne

Throuch Edinburgh [wyth honoure] borne

Til Halyrudhous; þare he lyis,

41

His Spirite in-til Paradys.

A. D.

1405.

In-to þe Castell of þe Bas

Oure Kingis Sone yeit bidand was,
His Schip, a quhil frá þis wes done, 45

Dis James oure Lord þe Kingis Sone,
And wyth hym of Ordinance

Of Orknay þe Erle, to pas in France
And wyth hym þare for to be;

Few wes ordanyt má Menyè. 50

Bot yeit he wes þare purvait wele
Of honest Clething, and Weschele
Of Silver bricht, and Jowelis má
Oure Prynce had wyth hym þare alswá.

And quhen he saw þe Schip cum down 55

Frá Leith, he máid hym redy bown:

Wyth hym þe Erle of Orknay þare,
And all þe láve, þat wyth þame ware,

In-to þat Schip þai máid Entrè

In-til intent to pas þe Se. 60

Trewis báth on Se and Land

Wes takyn for to be lestand

Tyl Evyn on þe next Pasch day

Fermly festnyt on all gud Fay.

Dir Lordis þe mare fikkyrly 65

Thocht to pas oure Se for-þi.

Dai war deffávit nevyr-þe-les:

Dis ilke Schip sone takyn wes

A. D.

1405. Ewryn upon þe Palm Sonday,

Before Pasch þat fallis ay.

70

It is of Inglis natioune

De commone kend conditioune

Of Trewis þe wertew to foryet,

Quhen þai will þaim for wynnyng fet,

And rekles of gud Faith to be,

75

Quhare þai can þare Advantage fe:

Dare may ná Band be máid fá ferm,

F 292 a Ðan þai can mak þare Will þare Term.

Set þare be contrare write, wyth feile,

It is þare vice to be oure lele.

80

Ðis ilke Schip wes táne, but dout,

Or evyr þe Trew wes endit out.

In it wes náne, þat þan fuld be

Be ony Lauch Enprefownè,

Bot as fymply on þare wis

85

Marchandis pafs in marchandis;

Ná þare wes fundyn nákyn Gere

Of Wapynnys, or Armowr máid for Were,

Ðat mycht be knawyn of walew

Agane þe wertewis of þe Trewe.

90

Oure Kingis Sone yeit nevyr-þe-les

In-to þat Schip þare takyn wes.

Of hym þe Ynglis men ware blith,

And eftyr þat, þai had hym fwyth

A. D.

1405. Tyl Henry King of Yngland 95

De ferd, in-til it þan regnand.

He hym refávit wyth Honestè,

And welle gert hym tretit be.

And þe Erle of Orknay

Wes frethit þare to pas his way, 100

And yong Alexandir of Setone,

Dat eftyr Lord wes of Gordown,

Da[t] ordanyt wyth oure Prynce to pas,

And in þat Schip táne wyth hym was,

Til cum háme amang þe láve 105

Ynglis men ful Leve hym gave.

Bot oure Prynce be-hovit þare still

Bide þe King of Ynglandis Will:

And Williame Giffarte þat Sqwyare;

Bot few má þan bád wyth hym þare. 110

CHAP. XXVI.

Quhen Robert þe thred oure Kyng

Dáid at Dundownald his endyng.

A. D.

1406. **A** thousand and foure hundyr yere

To þá þe sext all reknyt clere,

Sanct Ambros Fest in-til Aprile

De ferd day fallis, bot in þat quhile

A. D.

1406. Dat Ffest fell on Palm Sonday, 5

De quhilke before Pasch fallis ay,

F 292 b Robert þe thrid, oure Lord þe King,

Máid at Dundownald his endyng.

His Body wes had þan to Paslay,

And wes entyrit in þat Abbay, 10

De quhilk his Eldris devotely

Fondyt, and dowyt rechely.

Dare entyrit his Body lyis,

His Spyrite in-til Paradys.

Sextene Wyntyr King he wes, 15

Saufand fyftene dayis les.

Sá fyftene yere he held þat State,

And in þe sextend yere he wráte.

In þe Moneth of June

Next eftyr þat all þis wes done, 20

De Státis of oure Kynrike hále

Held at Sanct-Johnestoune a Counsale.

Dare wes it declerit, oure Kingis Sone,

Syne þat [his Fadrís days] ware done,

Ðan as oure Prynce, Jámys ying, 25

His Fadyre Aire, suld be oure King,

And be þat Titil ay suld he

Oure King frá þine-furtht callit be,

Set he wes in Yngland still

Haldyn all agane his Wyll, 30

A. D.

1406. Dat he mycht of nákyn wys

Take ony of his Infigniis,

As Crowne, Scheptire, Swerd, and Ryng,

Sic as afferis til a King

Of kynd be rycht: yeit nevyr-þe-les 35

Oure Liege Lord and King he wes,

Set he had bene bot á nycht ald,

Quhen his Fadyre þe Spirite yauld

Tyl God, þat wes his Creatoure,

And his Body til Sepulture, 40

His Air, þat of kynd wes King,

And of all rycht wyth-out demyng.

Be ordinans als of þat Counsale,

Of oure Kynrike þe Governale

F 293 a Roberte, þan Duke of Albany, 45

Tuke, and governyt it wërtuoufly;

(Cownte he wes of Cownteis twá,

Fife first, and Menteth ware þái)

And Goüernoure þai máid þat he

Haldyn be Tityle and Sele fuld be. 50

He wes full Broþire to þe King,

Dat last, as ye herd, máid endyng.

He wes a [seimly] fair Perfown,

And had of wërtewis hie renown;

He wes fair [and] plesand in Youtheid, 55

Stout and wycht in rype Manheid;

A. D.

1406. In-til his Eld in-til Scotland

Mare wys þan he wes náne livand;

He wes of hey and faire Stature.

He luvyt and honouryt his Creature; 60

At Goddis Service, and at his Mes,

In all tym rycht deŵote he wes.

He wes a constant Catholike;

All Lollard he hátyt and Heretike.

In Chaſtitè he led his life, 65

But all foul luſt be-fid his Wife.

He ete and drank bot ſobirly,

And all tym fed hym-ſelf fairly.

To Lordis a Meroure clene wes he

Of honoure and of honeſtè. 70

To-giddir had all þe Pryncis bene

Of all þe Warld, and he þare ſene,

Of þame all ſuld ná perſown

Be þan he worth mare renown.

Be ŵertuous Aporte, fair Having 75

Reſemyl he couth a mychty King;

To þat báith curtas and cunnand

He wes, báth habyl and avenand;

To Knychtis and Sqwyeris and all Gentyle

He wes famyliare and humyle. 80

Ye Biſchopis, Abbotis, and Prelatis,

Throu hym ye joyſit wele your Státis;

A. D.

1406. In Kyrke for-þi at youre Alteris
Ye spend for hym devote Prayeris.

F 293 b All Kyrk-men of laware Greis, 85

Bowys to God for hym youre Kneis ;
He wes to yow in generale
Lele, luvand, and ryght speciale.
Ladys, Madynis, and Women all,
Dis Prynce ye fuld youre Conforte call, 90
And specialy wyth youre Prayeris pure
Commend hym til his Creature.

Hufbandis [hále,] that wynnys þe Corne,
He has oft gert you be forborne
Of þá, þat litil or nocht wald pay ; 95

It is youre Det for hym to pray.
For þe pure Commownys he máid Defens
All tym wytth gret Diligens ;
His Bed-men þai fuld be for-þi,
And pray for hym ryght hartfully. 100

Lele and luvand he wes but Let
Tyl all, þat aucht þat of Det.
For Petè he wald mony spare,
Set caus requiryt to greve þaim fare.
De tend Perfown he wes be Get 105

In lineale Descens frá Sanct Margret :
Of þat Rute þe kynd Flewoure,
As Flouris havand þat Sawoure,

A. D.

1406. He had, and held, and all tym grew,
 Ay burjownand in Bowntè new. 110
 Dare mycht of hym yeit be said mare,
 Gyf I to þat of wërtew ware;
 Wyth Tethe for-þi my Toung I steke:
 Of hym enuch I can-noucht speke.
 De Froit of hym God grant to be 115
 Sic, as in his tym wes he.
 Dine propire Prole hym parify frá plycht,
 and frá pyne,
 Dou vertuous, inviolate, and verray Vir-
 gyne.

C H A P. XXVII.

Quhen þe Erle of Mare of Scotland
 Past on Cundyt in Yngland.

A. D.

1407. **A** thousand foure hundyr þe fevynd yere
 Eftyr þe Birth of our Lord dere,
 Alexandyr Stewarte Erle of Mare,
 F 294 a A Lord commendyt wys and ware,
 Honest, habil, and avenand, 5
 Past on Condite in Yngland,
 Wytht ane honeste Cumpany
 Rycht wele arayt and dayntely.

A. D.

1407. Ten Knychtis þai ware, or má,
 And uþir Gentilis gret alfuá, 10
 Clerkis, and uþir of gret w̃wertew;
 Of Houſhald and of his Retinew
 Sixty Hors wyth hym or má.

In-to þe Land quhen he com ſwá,
 And as he bare hym vertuouſly, 15
 He wes commendit rycht heily.
 Henry þe ferd þan ware þe Crowne
 Next eſtyr þat Richard wes put down;
 Dis Erle of Mare þan gerte he
 Curtaſly þare tretit be. 20

Oure Erle of [Mare] had hále intent
 Dare wyth þe mychty Erle of Kent,
 As be Taillyè, til haif Mellè.
 Dat held [þai,] and of þat ſelf Journè
 Worſchip and honoure gret alfuá 25
 Fell to þá mychty Lordis twá.
 Dare Schire Waltere de Lyndefay,
 A Scottis Knycht in gud Aray,
 Wyth þe Lord de Bewmonte he
 Be Taillyè of Armys a Journè 30
 Dide, and [þan] fulfilyt wele,
 Dat Tailyeit was all ilkè dele,
 Schire Waltere of Bekyrtone, þat wes þan
 Of Luſnok Lord in Louthyane,

A. D.

1407. Schire Wylliam of Coliburn, and Schire

William

35

Of Carnston, þá twa wyth á name,

And in þat Court þan alfuá wes

Of Mare Schire Alexander of Forbes;

Ðir foure Knychtis of Scotland

Wertuoufly tuk upon hand

40

Wytht gret famous Inglis men,

F 294 b Commendit of mycht and worschip þen,

Of gret Proues, and of Land

Wythyn þe Kynrike of Yngland,

Mychty Lordis of Ancestry;

45

Oure Scottis Knychtis syndrely

Be-forfaid in-til Armys ran

Til þir gret Lordis man for man.

And at all poynt[is] ilkè dele

All þare Taillyè fulfillyt wele.

50

For gret Pris and Renown

[Ðai] wan gret comendatiown.

Tyl James þan of Scotland Kyng

Ðis Erle of Mare be gud countyng

Wes Emys Son: fwá he and he

55

Wes evynlike in þe toþir Gre.

And Schire Waltere de Lyndesay,

Quham of before ye hard me fay,

A. D.

1407. In-til þe thrid and þe thrid Gre
 Of Kyn wes James oure King and he. 60
 Suá eftyr þat all þis wes done,
 ðe Erle of Mare wyth his Court sone
 Retowrit agane in his Cuntrè
 Wyth honoure gret and honestè.

A. D.

1408. **Ð**e next yere eftyr folowand, 65
 Á thoufand foure hundyr þe auchtand,
 ðis Erle of Mare past in Fraunce
 In his Delite and his Plesance,
 Wytht a nobil Cumpany
 Wele arayit, and dantely, 70
 Knychtis and Sqwieris, gret Gentil-men,
 Sexty or má ful nowmeryt þen,
 Men of Counsale and of wërtew,
 Of his Court and Retinew.
 In Paris he held a ryale State 75
 At þe Syngne knawyn þe Tynnyn Plate:
 Al þe tym þat he wes þare
 Bidand, twelf Owkis ful and mare,
 Dwre and Yet báith gert he
 Ay stand oppyn, þat men mycht se 80
 Entyr all tym at þare Plesance,
 Tyl ete or drynke, or fyng or dance.

F₂₉₅Va Of all Natyownys generally

Comendit he wes gretumly

Of Wyt, Wertew, and Larges,

85

Wyth all, þat he wyth knawyn wes.

De Duk of Burgon þan in Fraunce

Tuk hym in speciale acquentance.

In Paris he before hym fand

De Erle of Werwike of Yngland,

90

Dat þare wes tretit honestly

As a Strangeare; bot specialy

Dis Erle of Mare wes tretit þare

As of Houfhald famyliare

Speciale to þe King of France.

95

Suá happynnyt, þat throch ordinance

Evyn upon þe Wytsonday

Callyt wyth honoure báith ware þai

Tyl þe Manjory, þat máid wes

Wythyn þe Kingis gret P[all]ace.

100

De Erle of Werwike at þat Mete

Wes at þe Burde wyth honoure fete:

De Erle of Mare of ordynance

Máid Service to þe King of Fraunce;

Suá quhil in-to þe Hall he yude,

105

Quhile be-fore þe King he stud,

As caus requeryt of his Service.

Dus all wes done þare at device.

Eftyr þat all þis wes done,
 Ðe Erle of Mare hym purvayt fone 110
 Hámm til cum in his Cuntrè :
 His Leve þan at þe King tuk he,
 And at Lordis má in Fraunce,
 Ðat hym þan had in acquaintance,
 And com til Brugis in þat quhile 115
 In honoure gret wyth his Famyle.
 Ðare a quhile he máid bidyng
 Tyl haif had weddyr at his likyng
 Hámm for to cum oure þe Se.
 Hasty Tithingis þan hard he. 120

Ðe Dukis Bruþir of Holand,
 A Clerke nocht Clerklike aperand,
 (Johne de Bayrrè wes his name)
 Nocht all commendit of gud fame,
 F²⁹⁵V^b Bot hey and haltane, prowde and ftout, 125
 As náne his Pere wes hym about,
 Confermyt he wes Elect of Legis.
 Ðat Biſchoprike in þe Impire is,
 To þe Archebiſchop of Colone áne
 Ðe Biſchop of Legis Suffragane. 130
 Ðis Elect confermyt wes
 Nocht ordanyt Preiſt, yeit nevyr-þe-les

Be speciale Dyſpensatioune
He held all tym poſſeſſioun
Twenty wyntyr full, and mare, 135
In his Poſſeſſioun bidand þare.
Schire Henry Horne a famous Knycht,
Gret of State and of hey Mycht,
Wyth má of þat Dioceſy,
Movit ware in gret felny. 140
Dis Schire Henry for his Son
Wald þis Eleçt had bene undone,
Suá þat his Son mycht be
Promovit to þat Dignitè;
And to þat Promotioun 145
He gert make ane Eleçtioun
Be Státis of þe Cuntrè þen,
Nocht Clerkis of Rent, bot temporale men,
Nocht benefiſte men, ná Prebendaris
Of þe Kyrke, ná of Chapiteris. 150
Dus agane þe Lauch expres
Be þat Eleçtioun choſyn wes
Dis Knychtis Son þan to þat State:
For þis rais ſyne þe gret Debate.
Quhen [þe] Eleçt had herd of þis, 155
Wythyn þe Biſchoprike of Legis
Wyth Powere gret he tuk a Town,
Tyl hald hym in poſſeſſioun,

De Lordis of Legis heyly
Agane hym ras dispitoufly, 160

And laid a Sege al hym about.

He, þan stad in-to þe gret dout,

Hasty word send til his Bruthire

De Duk of Holand, be-for all uthire,

And askit help and suppowale: 165

F296 Va De Duke hym þat denyit hále,

And said, before al þat he wrocht,

Wyth his Confale did he nocht:

Help náne wald he til hym send,

Ná his Gud on hym dispend; 170

To Wyt sone he preferryt Will;

His purpos he wald nocht spend, ná spill.

His Blis, his Blame, his Luf, his Leith,

His Wyt, his Werk, his Wil, his Wreth,

All he fet bot til á Price 175

Countyt in his Marchandice.

De Messingere þan als fast

Agane on til his Mastere past,

And referrit til hym sone,

As þe Duke thocht til haif don. 180

Tyl þe Lady þe Duches

Of Burgon, þat his Sistere wes,

He send, and prayit hir, þat scho

Wauld in þat artikil for hym do,

Wyth his Honoure fwá þat he 185
 War fauf in þat perplexitè.
 Ðan þis Lady als fast
 Tyl þe Lord þe Duk past;
 On hir plesand best manere
 Request scho máid and fair prayere, 190
 Ðat he wald leve hir for to pas,
 To wyt quhou þat hir Bruthire was;
 Bodèly þat scho mycht set
 Wyth fik Powere, as scho mycht get,
 To sauf hir Bruthire in þat quhile 195
 Frá þat apperand gret perile,
 Lik to mak hym al undone.
 Hir Lord til hir þan ansueryt sone,
 And askyt, gif it wes hir Will,
 Hir-self þat purpos to fulfill. 200
 ‘Ya Lord,’ scho said, ‘wyth youre Lefe
 ‘Quhou þat mycht be my-self wald prefe.’
 ‘Ðis Lord þe Duke on fair manere
 Máid to þat Lady þis Anfuere.
 ‘Ðat fuld be oure part wyth rycht 205
 ‘To do for youre sake, þat we mycht.
 ‘Your Bruthir of Holand and we to-giddy
 ‘Wytht our Powere sal pas þiddyre;
 F296Vb ‘And for youre caus fá sal we do,
 ‘Gyf God wyl graunt us Grace þare-to, 210

‘ Dat youre Bruthire fauf fal be
‘ Wytth honoure of his Adverfitè.
‘ Wyth Pes or Pres fá fal we prowe
‘ Dat Sege to fkaile, or ger remove:
‘ And gef we falye in oure Affaut, 215
‘ Releve ye þan al oure default.
‘ Sá may ye appere in þis
‘ De Lady like Semyramys,
‘ De Qwene quhilum of Aziry,
‘ A Lady þat livit delitably. 220
‘ Hir Lord happynnit on á day,
‘ As he about a Citè lay
‘ In-til Affege, as man of Were
‘ Affaland it wyth his Powere,
‘ In his Affaut þan he máid, 225
‘ Dat nere þe Town wonnyn he had,
‘ Ane Archere in a Kyrnele ftud,
‘ Dat wele beheld, quhare þis Lord yud;
‘ Havand in his hand a Bow,
‘ Dare-in he fet a bráid Arow, 230
‘ Dat to þe Huk up he dreuch,
‘ And wyth þat Schot þat Lord he fleuch.
‘ Dis Lady þan Semyramys,
‘ Dis Lordis Wife, þat hard of þis,
‘ In-til hir Pavilyone nere fittand, 235
‘ Hir Hair in Wympil arrayand,

‘ De táne half of hir Hair unplet
 ‘ Scho gert plat on hir Basnet;
 ‘ Wyth upire Armowr gud and fyne
 ‘ Scho gat upon a Coursoure fyne, 240
 ‘ And to þe Town, but mare Abád,
 ‘ Arayt wyth hir Host scho rád,
 ‘ And gert þaim mak þar-on Affaut,
 ‘ Wyth-outyn failyeing or defawt,
 ‘ Quhill þat scho wonnyn had þe Town, 245
 ‘ And brocht it til confusioune.
 ‘ So may ye, Lady, gif ye wyll,
 ‘ Eftir us our defaut fulfill.’

Be þis Ensampil, I hard say,

Dis Lord þe Duk said in his Play 250

F 297 a Tyl his Wife, þat Lady clere.

Dare-upon wytth his Powere

His Hoste he arayt sone

To þat Battaile for to be done.

Dis wes þe Proces causative, 255

Dat eftyr folowit effective.

De Duk of Burgon als fast

Dan to þe Duk of Holand past;

And, all uncouthnes þan put by,

Daire Purpos þai stablist ryght fermly 260

Wyth þare Powere for to prove
 Ðat Sege to skale, or gere remove.
 Ðe Duk of Burgon in leueful Band
 Wes to þe Duk bundyn of Holand;
 His Siftir and his he and he 265
 Had weddit: in sic affinitè
 Ilkáne dettit wes til upire,
 Like as Bruthire fuld be to Bruthire.
 On þis purpos þare Terme þai fet
 Tyl hald and keip, wyth-outyn Let. 270
 Ðe Duk of Burgon in-til Fraunce,
 Ðat drew in speciale acquaintance
 Ðis Alexandir, þan Erle of Mare,
 For he hym trowit báith wys and ware,
 All wërtuouflike to bene in Were, 275
 He trettit hym wyth faire prayere
 Be write, and in meffage speciale,
 Ðat he wald wyth his Powere hále
 Wyth hym in þat Journè be.
 To þat ryght sone assentit he, 280
 And blythly to þe Messingere
 Wyth schort Avisment máid Ansuere,
 Wyth hey reward of honestè,
 As fell wele til his Reawtè,
 And said, ‘ Set we be nocht má 285
 ‘ Bot I and my Boy, we twá,

‘ I fal be þare þat forsaïd day,
 ‘ Purvait, as I be purvayt may.’

On þis purpos þan be-live,
 As wyth-in foure dais or five, 290
 He redy máid a hundyre men
 At all poynt wele arayt þen.

F 297 b Knychtis avenand and Sqwyeris
 Sowmyt bot aucht and twenty Speris.
 Bot foure Knychtis, and nocht má, 295
 And þir þe Námys ware of þá :
 Schere James Scremgeoure of Dundee,
 Comendit a famous Knycht wes he,
 De Kingis Banneoure of Fe,
 A Lord þat wele aucht lovit be : 300
 Schire Elis of Kynnynmond
 Heretabil Lord of þat self Ground :
 Lord of þe Nachtane Schire William,
 Ane honest Knycht and of gud fame,
 A travalit Knycht lang be-for þan : 305
 Of Bothvile Schire Johne, a wvertuous man:
 And Sqwyeris gud, gret Gentil-men,
 Famous and wvertuous in his Court þen :
 And gud Yomen for Archery
 Rycht wele bodyn, and honestly. 310
 His Wayage suá for to begyn
 In-til Brugis straucht frá his In,

Of gret Pepil þe multitude
 On ilkè fid, þat þare by ftud,
 Commendyt heily his Affere, 315
 His Aporte, and his Manere,
 As he hym haŵyt adrefly,
 And his Court taucht fá vertuoufly,
 As he refemlyd a Lord to be
 Of hey State and of Reawtè. 320
 Throu all þe Land fá on he paft:
 Tyl Legis he hym fped rycht faft.
 Ðe Dukis twa hym thankfully
 Refávit and his Cumpany:
 In þat Trettè wytht Instance 325
 And wyth delyverit Ordinance
 Ðe Aŵaward of þat Were he gat.
 As he dysponit hym for þat,
 Lordis gret and of hey Mycht
 In þat Ward ware fet þan to ficht; 330
 Swá, by his awyn, ware Baneris five
 Dyfplayt in þe Feild be-live.
 F 298 a Of Sqwyeris, þat þiddy wyth hym rád,
 Sex Knychtis in his Ward ware máid:
 Johne of Suthirland, his Neŵew, 335
 A Lord apperand of wertew,
 Heretabil Erle of þat Countrè,
 Knycht wes máid at þat Journè.

Alexandyr of Keth Knycht máid fyne
Wes, and Alexandyr of Grewyn ; 340
Androw Stewart his Bruthire, foure ;
And Johne þe Menyeis his Banneoure ;
Ðe Lord of Nachtane Schire Williame
Ðe Hay, a Knycht þan of gud fame,
Mád Schire Gilbert þe Hay Knycht. 345
Ðir sex Knychtis stout and wycht,
Wyth foure Knychtis before þan mád,
Of his Nacione þan ten he had
Manful, hardy, stout, and wycht,
In all þe hále force of þat Ficht ; 350
And all his Sqwyeris and Yomen
Provit all stout and manful þen.

Ðe Ofte of Legis wyth þare Strentht
Was bot scantly thre Spere lenth
Frá þe jonyng. Ðis Erle of Mare 355
As avyfit, wis, and ware,
He saw be-fore þe Ofte cummand
Twa were-like men, and in þare hand
Bare þare Pol-axis, as for til have
Sum Dede of Were be-fore þe láve, 360
All like til Lordis of honoure,
As apperyt be þare Armoure.

Wyth þis þan þe Erle of Mare,
Of þame frá þat he wes ware,

He bad þe Banneoure be a fid 365

Set his Bannere, and wyth it bid :

Tyl Johne of Seres said he þen

‘ Cum wyth me Johne, on yone twa men,

‘ Or þe láve cum, I fal be.

‘ Cum on, cum on, now Johne wyth me.’

Ðus fuld a Prynce in Battale fay, 371

F 298 b ‘ Cum on Falowis,’ þe formaft ay.

A Pryncis word of honeftè,

‘ Gáis on, gáis on,’ fuld nevyr be.

Arestotil gave þis Instructioun 375

To þe yong King of Massidown.

At þis Countyre quhat wil ye mare ?

Báith Fadyre and Son flane ware þare :

Ðe Fadyre wes þat Schire Henry Horn,

Ðe quhilk, as ye [have] hard be-forne, 380

Máid þat misfrewlit Electioun

For his Sonnys Promotioun,

And dystrublit þat Diocy

Agane þe Lauch dispituously ;

Tyl benefist men, and Chanownis báith,

Of þat Kyrk he did gret Skáith. 386

Suá twa wyth twa flane war sone ;

In fchort tyme þat Dede wes done,

Or þe Battalis jonyt ware :

Ðe Fadir of þe Erle of Mare 390

Wes flane; þe Sone eftyr wes
 Slane [be] Johne þan of Seres.

Wyth þis, þe Battalis approchand,
 Dare fell háifty Dede on hand.

De Awward in þat quhile 395

To recountir þe first Perile,

First þan entrit in þe Pres,

Quhare þe Thrang þan thickast wes,

Quhare þe best men happynis ay

Formast in-to sic Affay. 400

In þat Ward to þe Erle of Mare

Hástely affemblit ware

Knichtis, and Sqwyeris, and gud Yomen.

All provit gret Proues wyth hym þen,

Quhare men mycht se þan sudanly 405

Kybill gá yon lichtly,

Dusch for dusch, and dynt for dynt;

Mycht ná man myfs, quhare he wald mynt:

Quha wald haif [bene] Enpresownè,

Tyl yeild hym Laifare náne had he: 410

F 299 a Twa handis ay travalit for á Tung,

Sparand noþir auld ná yong.

In þat Ward þe Erle þan,

Ðat had mony a worthy man,

Out throu þe thickest of þat Ofte 415

Of Legis, bolnyt þan in bofte,

About hym þan he rowmyt þare
 Thretty fute on breid, or mare,
 And a merke fshot large of lenth ;
 Of Legis he ftonyt fuá þe Strenth, 420
 Ðat Bodys flane lay of fic hicht,
 Ðat ftandand on fute wes náne, þat mycht
 Twich þe Cors, þat heyast lay
 Slane in-to þe Feild þat day.
 Thretty thoufand ware flane or má, 425
 Quhen þe Feild wes rowmyt fuá,
 Ðe Duk of Burgon upon cafe
 On á fid entrit in þe Place,
 And as he wyth oure Erle þan met,
 Wyth blyth Chere þare he hym plet 430
 In [his] Armis fo thankfully,
 Ðat held his Ward fo worthely.

Ðe Erle callit Alexandir þe Lyal þan,
 Of Angus a gret Gentil-man,
 ‘ Gá to my Banneoure, and bid, þat he
 ‘ My Bannere bryng in hy to me.’ 436
 Schire Johne þe Menyeis máid Anfuere,
 ‘ Here he bad me bid langare ;
 ‘ Sá haif I biddyn here yeit ftill.
 ‘ Now cum he til it, gyf he will.’ 440

Ðis is þe force of þat Journè,
 As þai, þat þare ware, tauld to me.

De Erle of Mare be gret Renown
Dare honouryt all his Natiown :
Holand, Henaud, and Braband 445
Oure Erle commendit of Scotland.
Sum faid in auld Prophecyis,
Dat trettit of gret Victoris,
Dai fand, Legis undone to be
Be a Lord of our Cuntrè. 450
Dai likynnyt by þat Prophecy
F 299 b In hym to [fall] þat Wȳctory
Sin in his Felicitè
He gat þat Oportunitè,
All, þat in dede don wes, 455
Referrit wes til his Proues.
Be þe Devore of þat day
Of Legis þe Eleēt wes bidand ay
Pefabyl in his Possessioun,
But ony contradictioun; 460
Tyl of Constance þe Counsale grete,
Oþir of Will, [or þan] of Threte,
Re[m]owvyt in-to-dede wes he
All qwyte frá þat Dignitè,
And wyth a Lady eftir þan 465
Wes weddit, as a lawid man.
De Erle of Mare of his Proues,
Dat heily commendit wes,

A Lady weddit gret of Land,

De Lady of Duffyl in Braband. 470

Wyth Honoure fyne retowryt he

Háme agane in his Cuntrè.

VARIOUS READINGS.

THE edition being printed verbatim et literatim from the Royal MS, the evident errors of the transcriber only excepted, the various readings must consist almost entirely of such words or letters in it, as are rejected; of which, I believe, no one, even the most minute, is omitted.

Where it was necessary to depart from the Royal, I have generally found it eligible to adhere to the Cotton MS; in which cases the words of the latter are not inserted in the various readings, as they will be known by comparing the text as printed with the rejected readings from the Royal MS.

The two MSS in the Advocates' Library, and the one in the Harleian Library, though considerably latter than the Royal and Cotton, appear in some few instances to have preserved readings preferable to them: in such cases their readings are given along with the others, whence the reader will be enabled to see how the line or clause, as printed, is composed.

Excepting the large extracts from Wyntown's first draught of his work in III, viii and xix, [see Innes, pp. 624, 683, 820.] which are given entire from the Cotton, no further attention is paid to the variations in it, which are many, nor to those of the other MSS, which are innumerable, than as they serve to illustrate doubtful readings, or to shew the changes in the spelling of names, for the satisfaction of the critical reader. And here it may be proper to observe, once for all, that

Alexander and David are constantly written in the Cotton, where the Royal has Alyfawndyr and Dáwy, and that surnames generally have *de* preceding them in the former, instead of *þe* in the latter.

In the few instances, wherein I have found it necessary to add or to alter a word, or even a letter, without authority from the MSS, such insertions are distinguished by being inclosed in crockets; except in the Latin Elegiac Poem, which, as not being the work of Wyntown, and evidently corrupted by the transcriber's ignorance of Latin, I have endeavoured to restore from collations of other MSS, wherein it is found.

Any remarks introduced among the various readings are distinguished by *Italics*.

The MSS of Wyntown are thus distinguished.

<i>R.</i>	The Royal MS marked 17, D, XX.
<i>C.</i>	The Cotton MS Nero, D, XI.
<i>Ad. A, 7, 1.</i>	The oldest MS } in the Advocates' Library.
<i>Ad. A, 1, 13.</i>	
<i>H.</i>	The Harleian MS N ^o 6909.

And the following are occasionally quoted.

<i>Chr. Mel.</i>	Chronica de Melros, MS. Bib. Cott. Faustina, B, XI.
<i>Sc. Chr.</i>	Scotichronicon MS. Bib. Reg. 13, E, X. [if vol. and page are noted, the edition Edin ^r 1759 is referred to.]
<i>Reg. S. And.</i>	Registrum Prioratus S. Andreæ MS. Harl. N ^o 4628.

VARIOUS READINGS.

Various Readings in the First Book.

The Cotton MS begins about the middle of the eighth chapter, answering to F 8 a of the Royal.

Prologue.

- 84 ——— defawte it is ——— R
 ——— this ——— H
 121 ——— incedenys ——— R

Ch. I.

Rubric wanting, and supplied by the Editor.

Ch. XIII.

- 9 Solynus in ——— R
 11 ——— tym bot pair ——— R
 20 ——— hawlkyne or Rywere R. C
 And ryall halking on Ryver H
 43 Bot of Peychtys ——— R
 52 ——— Flowry fayre R
 63 Betwixt Ireland and Brettane
 Anents Normandy or Spain
 Sum faves Shetland is the third
 Betwixt Orknay and Norway kynd
 Yet ——— H

The three last lines have been added by a latter hand upon the margin of C.

- 78 ——— ourhalyd lychtly R
 98 Tyl áne wes ——— R. C

Various Readings in the Second Book.

Ch. III.

- Rub. 2* ——— progein R

Ch. VI.

- Rub. 2* Dis Hillys ——— R

Ch. VIII.

- 7 Of þis ——— R
 14 And as ——— R. C
 Dat as ——— H
 42 ——— of þat he tays R
 64 ——— was wonnand it ——— C
 72 Dat Land þai dressyt ——— R. C
 That Land them dressit ——— H
 88 ——— howe þai done R
 101 ——— as Sottis wile C
 ——— as Scyttis wile *Ad. A* 1.13
 128 As yhe herd ——— R
 132 In our langage Inglis all H

Ch. IX.

- 6 As passyd ——— R
 45 ——— in-to Spaynyhè ——— R
 78 ——— obeysthande R

After 86 H. adds

Naverne now call we that country
 Michtie it is of corn & fee.

Ch. X.

- 106 The Kings Stule ——— H

Ch. XIII.

- Rub. 2.* Quhat þe Amynowtaure ——— R
The A is prefixed by the blunder of the Rubricator: it is not in the Text.

Various Readings in the Third Book.

Prologue.

- 5 ——— Bybilis fyfte ——— R

Ch. III.

- 9 Dat Priuate gat ——— R
 11 And þis Priuate ——— R
 19 Dat Brut gat ——— R
 21 ——— Wyrscype fuld ——— R
 26 Deyd quhen ——— R
 61 ——— was and gud fame R
 71 ——— Walys auch R
 78 ——— reale of ——— R
 102 And flwe ——— R
 110 ——— men callyd ——— R
 115 ——— dislawarray ——— C
 138 De Sorowful Hous ——— R

Hil is presumed to be the true reading, as agreeing with its Latin name of Mons dolorosus [Sc. Chr. V. II. 319]. Stirling castle and Nottingham castle, both standing, like that of Edinburgh, on lofty rocks, had the same name: but, I believe, that only the fabulous writers call them so.

- 151 ——— Postume before R

Ch. III.

- Rub. 1* ——— forþyr procede R

Ch. IX.

- 47 Bot ——— R. C

Ch. X.

- 36 ——— Magalama þat Stege R
Stege, if not entirely erroneous, seems to be a cognomen, as it appears in C. I see no such name in any of the

*other copies of this genealogy, which
all make Conar son of Magalanna.*

*Various Readings in the Fourth
Book.*

Prologue.

- 5 A Garland gottyn _____ R
9 _____ aurytotè R
46 Now crownyd quhen _____ R
Ch. VIII.
1 _____ forty C
3 Before þe Natyvvytè R
16 Coyme, and in it, was regnande
Bot I wil noucht, tel you þar náyme
Ðar Condiscion, ná þar Fayme
For possibile, supposse it be
Difficile yit, it is to me
To tel þar Námys, distynctly
Or al þar Greis, severelly
Ðat befor, þe Peychtis rasse
For as our Story mention mayis
Fergus Erschson, þe fyrst man
Was, þat in our Lande began
Befor þat tyme, þat þe Peychtis
Our Kynrik wan, frá þe Scottis
And syne þá Peychtis, regnande were
A thoufande áne, and sexty yhere.
And frá þis Fergus, down be lyne
Discendande ewyn, was mak-Alpyn
Kenyaucht, þat was aucht hundyr
yhere
And thre and fourty passit cleyr
Eftyr þe blest, Natywitè
Or regnande he, begouythe to be
Frá þe Peychtis was put out.
De tende man, wyth-outtyn dout
Was Keynauche mak-Alpyne
Frá þis Fergus, ewyn be lyne
And fá þir ten, fulde occupy
Gif al war reknyt, fullely
Twelf hundyr Wynter, and weil má
Bot I can noucht, consaif it swá
Bot þat þis Fergus, was regnande
Wyth þe Peychtis, in Scotlande
And þá ten, þat regnande were
Eftyr þis Fergus, yhere be yhere
As þai þat þe, Cornykill wráte
In-til Nowmyr, set þe Date
Amang þe Peychtis, was regnande
Wyth-in þe Kynrik, of Scotland
And lisit in Barga, and in Were
Qwhil Kenyauch rase, wyth his Pow-
ere.
Gif opir, of mare sufficians
Can fynde bettyr, accordance
Dis Buk at likyn, þai may mende
Bot I now schortly, to mak ende

Thynk for to, set þe Date
As Cornykleris, befor me wráte
And kest and reknyt, yhere be yhere
As þe Peychtis regnande were
And þar Dát, fá set I wil
Qwhen þe Proceffe, is lede þar-til.

ix. Of Brennyus _____ C.F 38 a
31 To Canmor _____ H

See the note.

45 Fynach Ker _____ R
Fynacht Mak connual _____ H

*But from other authentic Vouchers the
name of this King is known to begin
with K, so that the change of the
Letter is merely a mistake of the
transcriber.*

49 _____ Sonn Hecgedbwd R
Ch. XIII.

Rub. I Dis Chapitere þat a flude R
Ch. XIX.

8 _____ duelland þan by R
16 _____ þame hitabyle R
48 _____ Brutus Seide

Sá in our Cornyclis as we reide
Ðat Scottis war regnande, mony yhere
Befor þe Peychtis, cummyn were
Withe-in Scotland, I can noucht ken
Qwhat þai war callit, þat regnyt þen
Bot Fergus Erschfown I wisse
De fyrst of Scottis, reknyt is
Ðat regnyt as, þe Cornyclis sayis
K yng befor, þe Peychtis dayis
And qwha þat redly se kan
He wes bot þe, tende man
For to rekkyn ewyn be lyne
Befor Kenyauche, mak-Alpyne
Opir seyr, þat we of reide
Betweyn þa twa, as þai succede
Sum fel collateralle
And regnande our, þe Scottis háile
As Courffe made, and Qwhalitè
Ayr is wareande to be
Sum hapnyt to ryng, throw malice
And ilkán opir, walde suppryffe
Bot frá þis Fergus, ewyn be lyne
Kenyauche descendit, mak-Alpyne
And was bot in þe, tende Gre
And yhit nere, gif yhe wil se
Reknys qwhat, þe tende lisit here
And how lang tyme, þai regnande
were

And þai al, sal noucht excede
Thre hundyr yhere, wyth-outyn
dreide

Qwhar in þe Cornykil, writtyn is
Twelf hundir, and fere mare I wis
Frá fyrst þe Scottis, war regnande
Or Kenyauch mak-Alpyn, wan þe
Lande.

- Bot be opire Auſtouris feyr
De Scottis I fynde, begouthe to ſtere
Qwhen þat þe Peychtis, was regnande
To þat I ame, accordande
And þar Date, ſet I wil
Qwhen þe Proceſſe, is lede þar-til
In-til þis tyme, be our Story
Cruthnè þat tyme, mak Ryny
- C.F 43 a
- 62 The father of Cruthnè is Cinge in the
Chron. Piēt. and Kinne in the Reg.
S. And. whence our Author has co-
pied it. The reſemblance of R to
K, and of m to nn, has miſled him,
or the Tranſcriber.
- 71 Neſt til ſuccedyde Gede R

Various Readings in the Fifth
Book.

The numeration of the chapters being done
on the margin in red by a different hand,
they are carried on to upwards of forty,
whereas the Chapters in this Book, which
have Rubrics, or Titles, prefixed to them
in the body of the work, are only thir-
teen; which number is therefore ad-
hered to, the marks of the Rubricator
being no way authentic.

Ch. I.

- 107 ——— Caram ——— R
Tharam or Tharan is the name, as
appears by the Chron. Piēt. and
Reg. S. And. In ſome MSS of
the fourteenth Century C, G, and T
can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed.

- 124 ——— Knythed ——— R

Ch. II.

- 103 ——— and Aſcenſyowne R

Ch. III.

- 5 Kymbolynys þan Widen ——— R
The laſt letter of this King's name
ſhould be r: he is the Guiderius of
Geffrey or his Armoric informers.

- 11 ——— chaſſe C

- 22 ——— ilk dele R

- 33 ——— Amoure ——— R

- 35 Ðat Kyng ——— R

- 53 ——— before þan R

- 60 ——— chefoyn C

- 75 And máid to ——— R

- 78 ——— Luſtenande ——— C

Ch. IIII.

- 83 He leſt þe ——— R

Ch. VIII.

- 37 ——— Arſbychoppys ——— R

Ch. IX.

- Rub. 1 In þis Chapter ——— C

- 2 ——— fyrſt Cryſtyantè R

- 636 And Falow ——— R

- 655 ——— throwch rád R

- 784 And of clernes ——— R

Ch. X.

- 391 ——— Dame Elane Eme ——— R

- 478 He lange ——— R

- 482 ——— þe Braryte ——— R

- 483 Of Brettayne ——— R

- 491 ——— neyſt ſuld ——— R

- 503 And owercome quhyle he R

- 504 Qwhyll þat þe ——— R

- 531 Treverys to Rome ——— R

- 548 Ná for ſtynt ——— R

- 566 ——— þame ſelf ——— R

- 567 Send word þare help ——— R

- 577 ——— ſkáyth had R

- 579 ——— Thylwal R

- 588 ——— þat chaſyde are R

- 594 The láif fled ——— H

- 606 Bot Brudyre wytht hym ſent R

- 712 ——— and Saynēt Luke R. C

- 823 Tarlage ——— R

Ch. XI.

- 370 The firſt name ought to be Telarg.
v. ſup. V, i, 107.

- 371 ——— Neſten Kellomiot C

- 372 ——— Durſt ——— C

- 373 Galew ——— C

- 375 Duſt Gygnour ——— C

- 376 ——— Durſt Haddyrl yng C

- 381 Golarg ——— R

- 382 Durſt ——— C

Ch. XII.

- 221 ——— þat multitude R

- 239 ——— dayis ——— R

- 242 ——— Empyr ——— R

- 243 ——— Emperowre fyrſt ——— R

- 244 Til ſuccedyt ——— R

- 245 Ðare twa ——— R

- 274 ——— Gyſt ——— R

- 279 ——— til rekles R

- 290 Wrát Storyis to cwn did diligens R

- Wrát Storis tocū diligens C

- 300 ——— hym fand ——— R

- 327 As Conqweſt ——— R

- 330 ——— Ducheperis C

- 354 ——— wes ſe ná ——— R

- 1109 ——— Naſtane ——— C

- 1120 And þis thryd ——— R

- Qwhen þis thryd ——— C

- 1127 Ðat gave til ——— R

- 1177 Morglaſwald mony day R

- 1221 ——— pecis ſmalle C

ſmall has been originally written in
R. and the two firſt letters have
been eraſed.

- 1234 In Dubbyng of ——— C

- Syn eſtir that thro ——— H

- 1257 Bot gyve ——— R. C

- 1282 ——— Cryſt to ſleyſch ——— R

77	Til Saynt	R. C
114	quoque repertus	R. C
	<i>Chr. Mel.</i>	
	quousquer epertus	H
	usque repertus	Sc. Chr.
	<i>Some of these are not sense, and some are not verse.</i>	
115	Dulf	H
117	As Kyng regnyd	R. C
118	In Scotland ane	R
120	cald þan	R
129	<i>The name may be also read Lonias</i>	
130	quam rex fibi rapuit	R
139	Dunfyand	R
143	noucht to þat	R
149	Curt suddanly	R
160	Nati truncatur Fimbel fraude cadens	R. C.
	Nate Cuncari Fimbhele fraude cadens	<i>Chr. Mel.</i>
	Nato truncato	<i>some MSS of Sc. Chr.</i>
202	Dunkendynys	R
207	rapuit libera regem	<i>Chr. Mel.</i>
	rapuit mors libera regem	<i>Sc. Chr.</i>
209	filia fertur	R. C
	filia regis	<i>Chr. Mel. Sc. Chr.</i>

Ch. XI.

24	And sayle	R
36	In þare Gala he gat Entrè	R
38	Grew I hard	R
47	wndyrstod welle	R
48	ilk dele	R
65	þai thowch frá	R

Ch. XII.

16	þat hes lyvand	R
71	ay trowyd	R
83	All yha	R

Ch. XIII.

21	Benet sayd	R
25	þir paynys	R
28	powre	R
131	til bryng	R
	of it bryng	C
150	hapnyd	R
159	Before þan standand	R
228	ilk dele	R
229	herd þis	R

Ch. XIII.

35	Be Haly	R
37	Sa	R
55	he of fwte	R
66	flokýd	R
	flokynnyt	C
67	Wynd Blyst	R
78	Be famows	R
	Be nayme	C

Ch. XV.

<i>Rub. 1</i>	þe fex Gregore	R
13	and tulye	C
15	Or qwhat is curfyng	R
30	wnwayndandly	R
39	Ná he ferwyd	R
59	Ethelrede	C
128	Ðat	R
	Dis	C

Ch. XVI.

15	The Staill	H
16	Breflet	C
40	þis reftyng	C
	his gestning	H
73	Gre	R
	Degre	C. H
93	þe secunde Pápe	C
96	De Pápe Bennet was	C

Ch. XVII.

15	þan wes	R
20	Edmwnd þat herd	R
23	Ðe half	R
49	Lord yhe Kyng	R
51	askyn	R
108	Fyrst browcht	R. C
145	tá Crowne	R

Ch. XVIII.

16	In-til a Leyhs had Grewandys	R
	twá	R
24	Murray	C
48	in land and Fe (or Se)	R
	be land and See	<i>Ad. both.</i>
71	Ðare in þaire gaym and play	R
103	As to	R
133	wrethyn	C
152	Portnebrayan	

And sum saide Port depayne

The insertion of this line makes a Triplet, a thing apparently unknown till long after Wyntown's time. It seems a marginal note crept into the Text.

189	Ðan till Macbeth	R
197	Bot of þis	R
231	thre fand	R
243	hym sobyrly	C
250	þare Barnys	R
261	For þat þai tholyd þat peryle	R
284	in-til honeste	R
292	Wemen in gret	R
294	as he best mycht	C
308	of þis	R
321	in quhile	R
323	Is he sayd	R
353	Schir Edward	C
357	fyne strawcht	R
369	Wode þan ilk man	R
	Wode þan ilka man	C.
379	<i>and 380 are placed after 381 and 382 in R. and C. I hope the</i>	

order, in which I have placed them, will appear to be the genuine sense of the Author.

Ch. XIX.

- 6 To be þe Kyngis hále Ledare R
 71 Dis Malcolme R. C
 86 To reknyn R
 118 To reknyn R
 124 ——— þat browcht R
 137 Dis Edmund gat R. C

Ch. XX.

- 12 ——— Semland R
 108 ——— Fyrth as R. C
 ——— Firth þan H
 114 When Malcolme Canmore wes reg-
 nand H
 118 Of lyf wes R. C

Various Readings in the Seventh Book.

Prol. 36. Forgyve for your ——— R
The titles of the Seventh Book are omitted in R, and copied from C. The Editor has restored that of Ch. iii. to its proper place, and supplied that of Ch. vii.

Ch. I.

- 20 ——— itowt ná wycht R
 32 Mycht wt R
 61 Dargart C
 67 For-þi fayth R
 71 Gyve opir þow may R. C

Ch. II.

- 3 ——— of the Scotts men H
 a curious blunder.
 27 ——— þat tyme in R
 36 ——— Hart R
 56 ——— þare wes R
 62 ——— ilk dele R
 76 He gawe þare-for R
 83 A part sawld R. C
 105 Wytth þire þai Robert þan Curtos R

Ch. III.

- 13 ——— fulk monè R
 38 *The article a has been inserted before Kyng in a different hand with blacker ink.*
 49 Tylle R
 82 ——— þane wytth R
 96 ——— quhen he þis felle R
 104 Wes layd in halowyd R
 Ðai laid hir in haly C

Ch. IIII.

- 10 Kyng crownyd of Scotland R
 11 ——— fayre havand R
 12 And dyde hys R
 19 ——— þat Norwa R

- 30 ——— flwe þare at R
 40 ——— and wertuows R
 65 ——— to gret R
 91 ——— þat gert R
 96 ——— Study mufand R
 115 ——— ná Lawtè R
 128 ——— or pas R
 136 Báth Leyf R

109, 110, 111, 112, are placed after 172 in R. In C. they are as I have printed them, and also in H.

- 172 ——— rehers as R
 184 ——— ordane R
 ——— ordande C

Ch. V.

- 11 ——— gratyws hys R
 28 ——— hys demyd R
 30 A cumpany come of the Yles men H
 This is perhaps the correction of the transcriber, who could not conceive that Scottis men should have an entent to sla þe Kyng. See Note.

- 31 In entent R. C
 67 ——— and fulk R
 72 ——— þe Priore R
 97 ——— Manlete R
 108 ——— Eyflis C
 ——— Afiments H
 115 ——— Saynēt Andrewyſton R
 128 ——— raknyn R
 137 ——— Kyrk rycht R. C
 149 Ðat þe R. C
 191 ——— fay til Chawnawnys R
 194 ——— to til rekyn R
 203 And Barks H
 204 ——— full fychty R

Ch. VI.

- 4 ——— and browcht R. C
 35 ——— he ſtuffyd R
 60 ——— morne þe day lycht R
 70 Swá larges wes R
 98 ——— þaim trete C
 102 On mowit C
 126 ——— Hethynnes
 For ſcho maid all the Poleſy
 That uſit is till now truly H
 127 ——— þis ilka R
 136 ——— his Lif H
 148 At Huntynghon C
 with Hinchinbrock Priory on the margin in a latter hand.
 At Huntynghon H
 159 ——— Hys Syſtyr Dowchtyr Dowch-
 tyr Mald R. C
 His Siſter Douchtyr callit Dame
 Mald H
 165 Wes in þat R
 173 ——— wes Halyrwdhous R
 178 ——— paſt of R
 179 ——— wes þat in R

- 214 In deyp Lowis ————— C
 In Lowes and Stanks ————— H
 215 A hundyr á thowfand ————— R
 271 For þe Erldome ————— R.C
 And for ————— H
 272 ————— þan in·til ————— R
 321 ————— á hundyr *is omitted here, as well as l. 293, in R. and C. It is supplied in H. by making a line of eleven syllables.*
 359 ————— pronowns þare ————— R.C
 Ch. VII.
 10 All tyme ————— R
 36 ————— Lordis ————— C.H
 39 De Erle ————— R.C
 And Erle ————— H
 170 ————— fwyk ferwice ————— C
 ————— fwickful service ————— H
 223 Led all be Fretis wyle ————— R
 229 ————— þan thray prayere ————— R
 245 A hyndyr á thowfand ————— R
By an oversight of the transcriber this paragraph is placed after that dated 1161 in R: and the error is copied in H: it stands right in C.
 280 And tua þairto ————— Ad.A.1.13
which disagrees with all the other MSS, and with the Chr. of Melr.
 285 ————— Cowpyr ————— C
 286 *after this line there is an evident want of at least two lines to make the sense complete in R. C. H. Ad. both. The Editor has attempted to supply the defect.*
 290 ————— Monkis whyt
 And eftir that fone as they fay
 He foundit Sowtrei be the way ————— H
i. e. The Roman way, which from this foundation obtained the name of the Girth-gate, Sowtray being a Girth or Sanctuary.
 292 Eftyre þe Natyvytè ————— R
 299 ————— concordytère ————— R
 307 Ardagh of Argyle ————— H
 324 ————— Gedwert ————— C
 355 ————— Kyng quhat dois þow ————— R.C
 ————— Kyng now how art yow ————— H
 365 ————— menys now ————— R
 Ch. VIII.
 29 ————— of hym made ————— R
 46 ————— agayne heyly ————— R
 52 ————— was at Solempnytè ————— R
 77 On ilk fyde ————— R
 91 ————— Waymyrlande ————— C
 ————— Sayuirland ————— H
 97 For ————— of thairs gaif his affent ————— H
The transcriber of H. puzzled by the Francism, has left a space for a word, which he supposed wanting. See the same words so used by Barber, p. 383, l. 25.
 112 ————— als fast ————— R
 115 ————— in Castelle ————— R
 181 Dat Byfchapys ————— R
 252 ————— of kyng ————— R
 278 Heyly and movyd ————— R
 284 Dare chofyn be Chapyter ————— R
 289 De thryd þat held ————— R.C
 293 Dat a gret ————— R
perhaps instead of & at a gret
 And þat a gret ————— C
 At a grete ————— H
 298 And eftyr his ————— R
 300 ————— to Mr. Mathew ————— H
 321 Heyly fend ————— R
 327 ————— wranwys ————— R
 332 ————— denwnfyd heyly ————— R
 380 ————— Pápe yhit oyfys ————— R
 ————— Pápe yit oyffit ————— C
 ————— Pape it ufes ————— H
 393 ————— Armeger ————— R
 423 Dat of July ————— R.C
 Than of ————— H
 462 Dat þis Spyryt ————— R
 488 ————— Rokysburch þan war þá ————— R
 525 As of ————— R.H
 549 ————— þame straitly ————— R
 ————— them stythly ————— H
 563 Dus þis fylyd ————— R
 565 Thair fell ane of his Flowr de lice
 To do his Fellow fic fupprife ————— H
Q. Is this innovation a consequence of the respect paid to the Fleur de lis in latter ages by the Scots, which was unknown to Wyntown?
 596 ————— folowand nere ————— R
 620 ————— autenkyd ————— R
 661 ————— als fast ————— R
 662 ————— Rome past ————— R
 666 ————— and gret ————— R
 687 ————— thret þe Pápe ————— R
 692 Ferme ftabil ————— R
 702 ————— ilk dele ————— R
 741 ————— Women he ————— H
 753 ————— corrupyt ————— C
 756 ————— wes lettyd þat ————— R
 795 Ay haldyn ————— R
 820 Ná náne natyowne ————— R
 826 ————— fayd wndyrlyng ————— R
 838 ————— Abirbrothok ————— C
 865 ————— amès gret ————— R
 888 ————— or þan of age ————— R
 899 Set a-for-nens ————— R
 Ch. IX.
 2 ————— Lord dere
 Dare ras gret Dyffentyownys
 Betwene þe Kyng Jhon and his Ba-
 rownys
 Quhen þe Kyng Willame ————— R
These two lines are unconnected with the context: they were intended to begin the account of the quarrel be-
 2 H

tween John and his Barons; but
are superseded by l. 9 et seqq. They
are not in C, nor in H.

- 13 ————— þame mony ————— R
31 ————— Dovyꝛ þe ————— R. C
————— Dover on the ————— H
76 ————— affegand ————— R
78 ————— Frawnche ————— C
————— French ————— H
80 Or remoꝝyd ————— R
87 ————— þan scalyd ————— R. C
88 ————— wyth ane howre þat ————— R
with-in ane howre *would be very
near the sense of Mat. Paris.*
96 ————— to Se ————— R
162 ————— let in curfing be ————— R
215 ————— Allerton ————— C
308 In-til North ————— R
329 Herytabil State in-til ————— R
332 De Erle ————— R
389 And pwt ————— R. C
426 ————— postulyd in til ————— R. C
471 ————— far Elgyne ————— R
526 ————— ware þan ————— R
539 Ðat gert be art ————— R. C
That outhur be arte ————— H
551 ————— þan þare a day ————— R
570 ————— Buchqwane ————— C

Ch. X.

- 15 ————— and of Barownys ————— R
83 ————— and purpos ————— R
85 ————— ilk fyd ————— R
107 ————— made for ————— R
125 ————— Kyng Henry ————— R
140 Burges ————— C
149 ————— here fyne fand ————— R
160 ————— Abel Schyr ————— R
177 ————— Noroway ————— C
210 ————— þe Prafs ————— R
246 ————— all tyme ————— R
259 ————— Inche Mwethew ————— C
273 ————— þat cowith part ————— C
274 ————— North Dure, fwá ————— C
281 In all he gert ————— R
304 ————— all his dayis ————— R
328 ————— men in ————— R. C. H
329 ————— ware stad ————— R. C. H
348 Báthe State ————— R
382 And hapnyd til have bene ————— R
405 He Fadyre ————— R
410 ————— Altare ————— C
414 ————— the Strak of ————— C
423 ————— feythment ————— C
453 ————— hald in ————— R. C
————— hald it in ————— Ad. A. 7. 1
465 ————— Natyowys ————— R
487 He stedfast ————— R
489 ————— þat wertyows ————— R
490 ————— chastyd vityows ————— R
496 ————— walde for þar wik maneris ————— C
498 ————— ilk dele ————— R

- 507 Yomen pure riche and knayf ————— C
510 ————— in Land ————— R
516 ————— mesuryd ————— R
527 ————— Alexander ————— C. Ad. A. 7. 1
528 ————— in Lauch and Le ————— C
————— in Lauch and Lee ————— Ad. A. 7. 1
534 Ðat stad in his perplexitè ————— R
Ðat is stade in perplexitè ————— C
Ðat stad is in perplexitè ————— Ad. A. 7. 1
*To shew the progress of alteration, or
corruption, upon the earliest com-
position now extant in the lan-
guage of Scotland, I give the whole
of it, as it stands in H.*
Sen Alexander our King wes deid
Away wes Sones of Aill & bread
That Scotland left of lust & le
Of wyne and wax of gamyr & gle
The gold wes changeit all in leid
The fruit failzeit on evir ilk tre
Jhum succour and send remeid
That stad is in perplexitie.

Various Readings in the Eighth Book.

*The Prologue and Contents, being entirely
omitted in R, are copied from C. the
want of Ch. xxii, xxxii, and xxxviii
being supplied, and the following errors
in the Contents corrected, by the Editor.*

- Ch. vii. Of þe Erd David —————
xxvi. ————— soucht his Son in —————
xlii. ————— mariagis.

Ch. I.

- 8 Ðai delyveryd ————— R
75 Oure Se ————— R
111 Ðat cás but ————— R
117 Douch ————— R. C

Ch. II.

- 11 ————— is fá fellon ————— H
*which agrees with the Editions of
Barber.*
23 Dare mycht ————— R. C
25 Ðat lyne war diffendand ————— R
27 ————— comynnys fede ————— R
35 Quhill þat he ————— R
38 And fuld ————— R
41 Quhilk succed ————— R
61 ————— tane tent how ————— C
123 Bot gyf it ————— R. C

Ch. III.

- 33 Of grettare ————— R
66 ————— ilk dele ————— R
85 ————— Stok am ————— R
92 Modyre þe fyrst bare þe man ————— R
112 Hys nowþir ————— R

118 Of þe	R. C	Allan's Dochter	H
129 And infurmyd falsly	R	<i>which in this instance is more correct than the others.</i>	
137 Wyth-owtyn wes mare fre	R		
wes mare	C	9 Ballyol þan wes	R
wes ay mare	H	24 Ðat welle by hyr scho gert be fete	R
Ch. III.		27 ilk day	R
40 quhare is	R	28 And wont	R
43 In brawnchys	R	34 delt til	R
79 he Swn	R	delt to	C
83 Swne	R	52 Dundè for þai	R
105 De makys	R	Ch. IX.	
114 quheþir to be	R	3 þe Natyvvytè	R
152 And be Lauch	R	20 als fast	R
166 Ðat Erle	R	Ch. X.	
174 Ðe Duchery	C. H	7 Of Robert	R
233 To tell I	R	9 Qwhen he	R. C
288 To gadyryt	R	77 Ðat báth Lettyr	R
295 And in wpsfete	R	81 gyve all Band	R
299 Saphat	R	92 Dane	C
312 Of Saphattis	R	96 he hatyt was	C
325 Ayre fall	R	104 hym awnsware	R
343 Teology	R	106, 107, 109 Franche	C
Ch. V.		<i>This is an approach to modern spelling.</i>	
30 Upfedlyngtown	C	168 ilk dele	R
52 I þat	R	Ch. XI.	
55 Ðat cald	R. C	36 eschewe	C
95 the Trinity Kirk	H	43 brethe	C
121 þame made	R. C	44 wrethe	C
thaim he maid	H	54 as hym thought	C
131 Gyf Brows Kyng fuld be	R	80 Fast thrang þe	R
140 welle þi Marchys	R	83 Ðe Inglis þare	R
144 Bot yhe	R. C	84 Hále þe	R
157 als fast	R	90 He sparyd	R
165 wode wrath	R	94 tuk hym fra	R
197 yhe fawe	R	179 Cwmynys and all	R. C
217 Barbor	H	181 had rycht swá	R. C
Ch. VI.		179 The Cumyns and othir Lords forthi	
84 dwelt furth	R	Had thir Lords at gret Invy	
105 gert þan	R	And either part wes uthirs Fá	
132 Menteythe	C	Thus wes the Realme devidit in	
144 Of Spows	R. C	twá.	H
147 John þe Broyis	C	Ch. XIII.	
168 Schyr Wilyam	C	3 Wilyam Walas	C
190 quham come	R	William Wallace	H
Of þá to tel now qwha coyme oure	C	<i>Here we may observe the progressive modernizing of the name.</i>	
191 in hys	R	70 bruschit	C
206 Argile	C	76 Luff-tennande	C
Ergyle	H	104 be Throt	R
286 Drumfreys	C	109 Inglis men ware	R
296 Alexander Cwmyn	C	113 hand	
297 hir fadyr modyr fadyr wes	C	Againe thair Inemies to stand	
Ch. VII.		He was stout	H
28 Ðe Erle	R	128 gert be put owt with	R
45 Yhowhad	R	gert put out withe	C
46 All he spendyt in manhade	R	156 Karfiyngame wes at	R
71 Ðat bar crown of	R	178 Yoyl	C
117 Aynere	R	179 Alladyrdale	R
154 set noucht in	C. H	Annandirdaill	H
Ch. VIII.			
4 Alanys Wyf	R. C		

- Ch. XV.
- 14 ————— as Men of ————— R
 29 ————— farraly ————— C
 31 ————— thyryl ————— R
 64 Dewidit ————— C
 78 ————— hand
 Forthy he past his way in France
 And left them with all governance
 But while he wes out of the Land
 All misfur into thair hand
 Till thai fend for him again
 And gat him hame with meikle paine
 Of his gud Deeds and his manheid
 Gret Gefts and Sangs are maid &c H
*The transcriber thought that Wal-
 lays's expedition to France, un-
 known, as there is reason to believe,
 to every writer now extant, prior to
 Blind Harry, was too good a story
 not to be inserted. However, it is
 pretty certain that he could not re-
 main in Scotland, and France was
 as likely a place as any for his re-
 treat. See VIII, xvi, 49.*
- 128 ————— Falow in Fere R.H
 130, 131, 132, 133, wanting in C.
 156 In þis ————— R. C
 160 Be þis Pápe ————— R.C.H
 176 ————— ilk dele R
 182 ————— Inghland eftyrwart R
- Ch. XVI.
- 85 And fek ————— R
 119 ————— dufche for dufch C
 120 ————— rufche C
 122 ————— Polakys on hycht R
 132 ————— Fáys dyscumfyt R
 133 ————— þat fwne ————— R
 135 ————— to feych all ————— R
 159 Set ————— R
 195 ————— knyt apertly R
 ————— knitt þaim farrely H
 197 Syne semblit with ————— H
 201 ————— dufche for dufche C
 202 ————— rufche C
 229 ————— fewin ————— C
 250 ————— wyth opir past R.H
- Ch. XVII.
- 20 ————— mád þen R
 26 ————— Lowchyndork ————— R
 28 ————— he North ————— R
 37 ————— mon pay ————— R
 38 ————— ilk day ————— R
- Ch. XVIII.
- 21 ————— Pasche ————— C
 26 Na it was in his habandoune H
 83 ————— Land þat payne ————— R
 86 ————— spak faythful ————— R
 94 ————— wryttyne are ————— R
 106 wanting entirely in R.
 125 ————— lyf bot gyve ————— R. C
- 147 ————— til Innys ————— R
 164 And fend ————— R
 172 ————— hym to fare R
 181 ————— held Swá ————— R
 188 ————— behovyð þan byde ————— R
 193 ————— full þai ————— R
 205 ————— eschápit ————— C
 214 ————— wyth mony chere R
 224 ————— tyme þe Story R
- Ch. XIX.
- 16 Langare þai wald ————— R
 29 Quhat þat ————— R
- Ch. XX.
- 1 ————— fifty ————— C
- Ch. XXII.
- 28 ————— ilk dele R
 56 ————— sic a filly in his Stud C
 66 ————— be anoyntid ————— C
- Ch. XXIII.
- 7 De Kyng ————— R
 9 Of mare ————— R
 12 ————— Buk quhare men ————— R
 41 ————— quhare þe Kyng ————— R
- Ch. XXIII.
- 1 ————— hundyr yhere thretty — R
 3 ————— Brws þat his ————— R
 19 And all ————— R
 33 — nest þat þat ————— R C
 — nixt Compt that evir that — H
 53 — Dryver ————— H
 112 ————— wes til derrare R
 To þe Kyng he was derrare C
 Than others he wes till him deirar H
 119 ————— byddyng alfá ————— R
 120 ————— Alandonane ————— C
 ————— Glandovan ————— H
 130 ————— ware he wychtly R
 131 As ouretuk ————— R
 135 Hey on Elandonane R
 141 ————— noucht call R
 179 ————— Dowglas þat tyme — R.C
 ————— Douglas that that time — H
 191 ————— he gyve ————— R
- Ch. XXV.
- 7 Made Confederatyown R
 25 ————— venows ————— R
 26 ————— destroyid in wyk trefown R
- Ch. XXVI.
- 2 Twa and ————— R
 13 ————— all þat þai ware R. C
 ————— all that thair were H
 31 ————— and þe Stáris þare R
 34 Lang wald noucht in it byddand be R
 They trowit that lang þai wald nocht
 be
 Bydand in it, yet nevirtheles
 To land thai come all that thair wes
 And restit them ————— H
*Whether this is genuine or not, it is
 better grammar than R. and C.*

37 Arestyd ————— R
 48 In heythyng tak a Bewmonde her C
 In hething tak a Henhald heir
 For Henhalds with them wageors wer
 For thy dispyfit thai them the mair
 And for thai few were & thai mony H
*The people of Henault were the Swifs
 of those days; [Barb. p. 224. l. 19]
 and it is probable, though I do not
 recollect any other authority for it,
 that Balliol had some of them in his
 small army.*
 74 ————— men in-til a Brá C
 79 ————— for Breide and Alle C
 80 And ete and drank ————— C
 92 ————— oftymys ————— C
 139 ————— pare-by ————— R
 145 Dat þe Bewmonde and Stamford C
 149 That had thai had to flee layseir
 Thai had been discomfytet thair H
 163 ————— Brys ————— R
 ————— Brufs ————— H
 190 Qwhen fal ————— R
 193 ————— þis Goddis ————— R
 221 ————— Lawndyrkyn ————— R
 ————— Londorkyne ————— H
 ————— Lambirkin *Sc. Chr. V. II. p. 306*
 223 Swne towart ————— R
 233 ————— and Bertisse C
 To make them Barres and Brettys H
 235 Swne sawe ————— R
 275 ————— Fothrik ————— C.H
 289 ————— thair
 Honorit báith with lefs & mair
 And Dene William of Dalgernow
 That tyme Abbot of Kelsou
 Wes his Techor all this tyme
 Keepit in a Castell fyne
 That stands into Normandy
 Castell Galliard callit suthly
 That ilk yeir James Bene H
 327 ————— þat of ————— R
 357 ————— in a trenwtyng R
 ————— in a tranoynting H
 424 Andturnyd hym wyth hym in hy R.C
 421 ————— fechtand alláne
 Thai shot on him & hes him táne
 In thair arms & he in hy
 Turnit him about swiftly
 For to luke about his awne men H
 429 And magre ————— C.H
 Ch. XXVII.
 1 ————— hundyr yhere thretty — R
 13 ————— fay þat ————— R
 22 ————— fel
 And for þat newyngis befor day
 Dat yhe ————— C
 23 For of that month forouth May H
 73 ————— Entysement C.H
 77 ————— fell have ————— R

88 ————— hangand be R
 108 Dat of Det ————— R.C
 119, 120 wanting in R.C. and supplied
 from H.
 128 Bot þai couth ————— R
 146 ————— Petè helde þare ————— C
 148 Sawfyd war mony ————— C
 159 And til his ————— R
 167 Hallely down ————— C
 227 ————— Castelle Kyldrumy R
 228 Wes þat Dame ————— R
 231 ————— Wrqwarde ————— R
 238 ————— owt of ————— R

Ch. XXVIII.

11 ————— þe Pápys Benet consent R
 66 And be-come ————— R
 74 ————— liffyng for til haf C.H
 82 ————— Dwnhame ————— C
 93 A Castele ————— R
 100 ————— fisteyn ————— C
 103 John Gibson þat was a gud man C
 ————— wes gud ————— R
 114 ————— Over^cūnok ————— C
 ————— Over Cumno ————— H
*This name, I believe, is nowhere to
 be found free of corruption. In
 the Edit. of Sc. Chr. it is Wimir-
 tannoch.*

Ch. XXIX.

is not distinguished as a Chapter in C.

13 ————— Mailwille C
 16 ————— sworne and made þe Band R.C
 ————— sworne had maid him Band H
 23 ————— ly in fá ————— R
 28 Byddand opportwnytè R
 46 ————— in Kyrk-yharde ————— R
 69 ————— ilk fyde R
 87, 88 wanting in C.
 88 Ðan til Kynros frá Dwnfermlyne R
 109 Estyr-hend þat Petyrmes R
 112 ————— Wolfs ————— H
 122 ————— Inghland R
 139 No couth ————— R
 172 ————— Cambel ————— C
 ————— Campbell ————— H
 196 ————— Gibson ————— C.H
 202 ————— Dormaught ————— H
 217 Dat as Schawadouris war walkande C
 228 ————— playnly þe ————— R
 234 Ðan schort tyme men mycht se R
 246 ————— Pes can ————— R
 249 A gret pane have wonnyn þen R
 W^t gret payne has wonnyng þen C
wanting with a great deal more in H.
 256 And ekyd ————— R
 257 ————— Murrawe herd ————— R
 269 ————— Louchqwhabyr ————— C
 291 Ðat wucht wes and of gud ————— R
 Wes worthi and of gret ————— C

Ch. XXX.

7	_____ brynt þat _____	R
8	Dis honowre dyd _____	R
20	Bot _____	R. C
26	_____ of þat Cwntrè _____	R
27	_____ at Tarbart _____	R
35	_____ Glowere _____	C
65	And þare _____	R
82	_____ qwhilis _____	C
	_____ someqwhyll _____	H
151	Sá feil as _____	C

Ch. XXXI.

is not distinguished as a chapter in C.

25	_____ Logidothwane _____	C
32	_____ þan ben _____	R
43	— De _____	C
	— Dee _____	H
49	_____ the nethar way _____	H
77	_____ Erle saw _____	R
112	_____ on þaire Evyn _____	R
131	_____ Willame futhin þe _____	R
135	_____ Barreris _____	C

Ch. XXXII.

22 and 28	_____ Strankaleter _____	H
27	Sum of _____	R. C
	And some _____	H
34	_____ fuld anoyit _____	R
46	— Cufchè Lanyhere _____	C
	— Cufchas Lanyar _____	H
	— Cufth Langer _____ <i>Ad. A. 7.1</i>	
	— Cuthese Lanzer _____ <i>Ad. A. 1.13</i>	
49	A small Cofyr he gert bring thair _____	H
50	A Royne _____ <i>C. Ad. A. 7.1</i>	
	A Royne Lanyhar thairof to shair _____	H
51	_____ Schayng _____	R
	_____ Chawyng _____	
	_____ or Thawyng _____	C
	_____ Thwang _____	H
	_____ Thawing _____ <i>Ad. A. 7.1</i>	
	_____ Schawing _____ <i>Ad. A. 1.13</i>	
56 as 51.		
64	_____ wyth áne _____	R
67	_____ Ráid _____	C
70	And þe Kyng _____ <i>R. C. Ad. A. 7.1</i>	
	And quhen þe King _____ <i>Ad. A. 1.13</i>	

Ch. XXXIII.

21	_____ percis _____	R
	_____ preffit _____	C
	_____ perfit _____	H
22	_____ Habirjon _____	C
23	_____ Acton _____	C
42	_____ Dyk wythdrw _____	R
51	_____ Gilftowne _____	C
52	A Knycht þat _____	C
60	Left _____	R
71	It to thyng _____	R
74	As throw anis Jupertis done _____	R
	As throw þir Juperdeis war don _____	C
	With Jeperdyis oft fyfs hes done _____	H
90	_____ Gentil man _____	C

96	_____ þat þai had _____	R
103	_____ frá Bas _____	R
120	_____ couth ná thyng _____	R
	_____ couth bryng ná thing _____	H
133	_____ íkáith it to gretly _____	R
141	_____ scho beris her well _____	R
142	_____ Wenche with hir Pleddeill _____	H

Ch. XXXIII.

27	_____ Willeris slayne was þan _____	R
39	_____ Avacht _____	R

Ch. XXXV.

4	Wardan þat chofyn _____	R
19	_____ Loncastel _____	C
74	_____ til hym in hy _____	R
75	Gert hym _____	R
77	_____ Lordyngis _____	C
79	Wyth playn _____	C
	With uplasit _____	H
85	_____ oftays _____	C
	As men ufis oftſyfe to ryn _____	H
96	_____ achows _____	R
98	_____ all til hard _____	R. C
	_____ all too hard _____	H
112	_____ Trwnſowne left þare _____	R. H
131	_____ wald ná thyng _____	R
141	_____ thrid day _____	C
146	_____ thryn _____	C
173	De Herratis _____	C
175	_____ half war to _____	R
178	_____ alleris _____	C. H
190	And þat _____	R

Ch. XXXVI.

is not marked as a Chapter in C.

20	_____ faſt apir ſycht _____	R
24	_____ Folk wes ſlayne wes he _____	C
32	_____ p ^{au} yane _____	C
61	_____ as noucht _____	R. C
77	_____ Myttane _____	H
85	_____ ſlayne Rolland _____	R
90	_____ owre ſwylk _____	R
107	For Thranes _____	H

Ch. XXXVII.

Rub. 2	_____ owere _____	R
3	De Stewart þan of _____	R
10	For to ſege _____	R
11	_____ Roſe _____	C
14	_____ gud of _____	R
17	Schyre Keth of Galſtown _____	R
27	_____ he it yhauld _____	R
46	_____ mycht þare away _____	R
59	_____ Kne _____	C
60	_____ nevyr þe qwhēpyr he _____	R
67	_____ Cours thre _____	R
71	_____ Eſclippis _____	C
	<i>and ſo in 76 and 78.</i>	
79	_____ rynnys nere _____	R. C. H
86	And þe Swne _____	R
91	_____ and þai ſyne _____	R
94	_____ lewyd all dry _____	R
97	_____ máſt Defawt þai _____	R

- 99 ——— Wchtyre ——— R
Ughtreth in *Fædera V. V. p. 178.*
- 112 ——— keft down R
114 ——— layche to þe ——— R
127 ——— and Barnys ——— C
128 And Women ——— C
144 ——— ilk day R
146 ——— Keythe ——— C
174 Brok þe ——— R
180 ——— qwhile reftyd ——— R
187 ——— Roxburch báthe alfuá R
196 ——— dyde here R
Ch. XXXVIII.
- 10 ——— of Towrys
That of Edinburgh a Burges wes
And Aldirman of it that tyme wes
He purvayit ——— H
*v. Boeth. Hist. f. 334. a. which seems
here improved upon. The list of
the chief magistrates of Edinburgh
does not go so far back.*
- 23 ——— Incheket ——— R
51 Ane Colis Crelis ware R
A payr of Coil Crelis ware C
And ane of thaim tuke Creills bare H
53 ——— Barel ferreis ——— C
61 Ðat cowart ——— R
83 As herd ——— R
92 Sum flede ——— R
116 Bot ——— R. C
129 ——— on Marche ——— R
190 ——— Souythhamton C
195 Nevyre þe qwheþir þare ——— R
203 ——— abawndown welle ——— R
208 ——— mony joly ——— R
231 Hafand E to þis ——— C
238 ——— Kyng Dáwy ——— R
262 ——— ilk dele R
268 Of ale ——— R
Ch. XXXIX.
- 20 ——— mást fors þan ——— R
30 ——— þe Rose ——— C
58 Boyde Fowlartown ——— R
62 ——— Mawtelent C
66 ——— ordanyd hade R
98 ——— warly hym ——— R
Ch. XL.
- 2 And foure and ——— C
9 ——— þame for to ——— R
19 and 20 are wanting in C. and Ad.
A. 7. 1.
20 ——— in-til Ingland R
—— in-till his Land
Ad. A. 1. 13.
- 26 ——— frely ——— C
—— fairly ——— H
46 ——— owrtýrwys of suddanly R
60 ——— Elhok ——— C
68 ——— Hartis foyne C
96 Ðai fay þat ——— R
- 109 Syne eftyr fwne þai passyd syne R
133 Wyft rycht ——— R. C
164 ——— Graham ——— H
176 Ðan his Hors þat þai had slayne R
Ðan his Hors þat he had slayn
C. Ad. A. 7. 1.
Sá fell it þai his Hors hes slaine
Ad. A. 1. 13.
Sá fell it at his Horfe wes slaine H
210 ——— Wigtown C
214 Bot þai þat deyð in Forray R
223 ——— few left ——— R
224 ——— kepe Land R
245 And very mony Scottis men
Held stoutly þair Boundis þen
Ad. A. 1. 13.
*These two lines are nearly the same
in H.*
- 247 ——— þe fele qwhile ——— R
Bot the fellone snybbis thai had
Maid thair Herts to be rad
Sá that thai durst nocht take on hand
Agane the gret Routs to fecht or
stand H
254 ——— þare ways ar ——— C
258 ——— couth þai R
278 ——— trewe of ——— R
Ch. XLII.
- 32 Dai put þan to perylis sere R
39 Thomas ——— H
53 ——— Wallas Towre H
and so in l. 63.
62 Sum til ——— R
73 ——— Frawns frá ——— R
90 ——— trefyd it fyrst ——— R
96, 97, 98, 99 wanting in C.
107 ——— wenge on ——— R
122 ——— flely has þay ——— R
136 And his Swn þe Banere of Dowglas R
138 ——— til his ——— R
159 ——— Turnbuyt ——— C
Ch. XLII.
- 163 ——— til Scottis ——— R
167 ——— Macdowalle C
168 ——— trefyd þat ——— R
170 ——— Scottis Fay R
173 ——— and of Gallway R
175 Hog ——— C
Rogerus *Sc. Chr. V. II. p. 156.*
- 200 ——— of þat Kynryk R
208 ——— Reffet held he R
Ch. XLIII.
- 2 ——— sext of oure ——— R. C
21 ——— Marefchael ——— C
76 ——— fellonly R
90 And þat þe payment eftyr were R
And eftyr þe payment payit were C
107, 108, 109 wanting in C.
123 ——— sturdy contenyng C
—— stout governing H

133	_____ of Ryalte wald _____	R
137	_____ Mewros _____	C
Ch. XLIII.		
Rub. 1	_____ tyl Jak _____	R
2	_____ þe Palyartis was _____	C
8	_____ þame fullyly _____	R
21	_____ drope wyth-in _____	R
29	_____ God welle _____	R
41-44	<i>wanting in C.</i>	
60	_____ til Kyng _____	R
63	_____ Dáwy alfa _____	R
74	Be hym _____	R. C
Ch. XLV.		
Rub. 2	Dare tuk _____	R
12	_____ tym deit _____	R
31	Blythly pas þe _____	R
46	_____ he pas onone _____	R
54	All Glaskone _____	R
56	He and all _____	R. C
63	_____ Duchery _____	C
65	De Tol of _____	C
70	_____ Gold Mylyowis thre _____	R
77	_____ Airis be _____	R
87	_____ þe sex for-þi _____	R
119	Til SchirWaltyr Mayhone a Knycht _____	C
127	_____ all þe laif þan _____	C
140	_____ Rychardis _____	C
146	In þat _____	R
160	_____ gert had felonely _____	R
170	_____ and dowyn was _____	R
	_____ and delwyn he was _____	C

Various Readings in the Ninth Book.

Prol. 3	_____ suá Fyne _____	R
4	_____ Hendyne _____	C
23	_____ can werthe memore _____	C
36	_____ cumbris mony _____	R
37	_____ Eylde my Mastres _____	C
<i>The Contents of Ch. xix and xx are transposed, and those of xi and xxiii are wanting in R and C.</i>		
Ch. I.		
<i>5 and 6 are transposed, except the first words of each in R. C. They stand right in Ad. A. 1. 13.</i>		
20	_____ strentht astmalyt was _____	R
24	_____ þat tyl hym _____	R. C
	_____ þat him _____	Ad. A. 7. 1.
36	_____ noucht endyt _____	R
43	_____ þai quhile þá _____	R
44	_____ þai treffit fast _____	R
59	Dat ilke _____	R

Ch. II.		
4	_____ duelland þen _____	R
	_____ þe West Marche _____	C
13	_____ Catale þai gat _____	R. C
	That he of Cattal _____	H
32	_____ lovyd God _____	R
40	_____ come rycht _____	R
	Gordon war richt wounddit fare _____	C
	Gordoun come háme than with his pray _____	H
71	_____ þat of fute _____	R
93	_____ Marchis fel _____	R
Ch. III.		
11	_____ Penreth _____	H
49	_____ þaim drownyd _____	R
Ch. IIII.		
Rub. 1	_____ Longcastelle Duk _____	R
1	_____ foure and áne _____	R
7	_____ Loncastel _____	C
8	_____ yheris tuk _____	R
12	_____ barganyng _____	C
16	_____ stroyid þe grownd _____	R
36	Til Haly _____	R. C
	And intill Haly _____	H
41	All þe _____	R. C
	And all the _____	H
43	_____ Plesandis _____	R
	_____ Pleyffans _____	C
	_____ Presents _____	H
Ch. V.		
15	_____ Fethirstanhawche _____	C
46	_____ Berwik _____	C
54	_____ noucht amayle _____	R
84	_____ wp at þe _____	R
89	_____ Conyngame _____	C
Ch. VI.		
<i>is not a distinct Chapter in C.</i>		
11	Til þe Castelle _____	R
13	And of _____	R
	_____ Almeralle _____	C
<i>and so in l. 60.</i>		
19	_____ foure þat Baneris _____	R
	_____ four at Baneris _____	C
21	_____ Leithe _____	C
30	A-pon Marchis _____	R
35	_____ Cornwaille _____	C
73	_____ þe Gud þat _____	R
76	<i>From this to the end of the Ch. only 20 lines Ad. A. 1. 13.</i>	
80	Be þá twa Lordis and honorably _____	R
	<i>Ad. A. 7. 1. as well as C. has it as printed.</i>	
97	Dane _____	C
	Dom _____	Ad. A. 7. 1.
104	_____ on Se _____	R
129	_____ on ilk fyde _____	R
144	Anournyt _____	C
	Anornyt _____	Ad. A. 7. 1.
146	_____ Pheralis _____	C
	_____ Phibbys _____	Ad. A. 7. 1.

- 151 — a-raye fayre — R. C
 — array a fair — Ad. A. 7. 1.
 154 All was wyth — C. Ad. A. 7. 1.
 159 A Nauet of — R
 A Neware of — C
 An Ewar — Ad. A. 7. 1.
 163, 164 wanting Ad. A. 7. 1.
 After 144 the Ch. contains only two
 ll. in Ad. A. 1. 13

Ch. VII.

- Rub. 1 — Rycharde of — R
 69 — brynt of Suburbys — R
 70 — Barres — C. H
 72 De wyfast þat — R
 fortissimum Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 403.
 79 — slayne our tane — R
 — slaine & tane — H
 79—82 wanting. — C

Ch. VIII.

- 20 — Drochda — C
 56 — Gud þai — R
 61 — Lowchyane — R
 76 — gret folk þat — R
 86 — thought þai þat — R
 106 Ðare frá — R
 131 Cufcheis — C. H
 159 Behaldand — R
 162 He bowtyt up — C
 229 Ware alfa fele as — R

Ch. IX.

- 24 — reprowe — R
 109 And he wes — R

Ch. X.

is not marked as a distinct Chapter in
 R. the Rubric is therefore taken
 from C.

- 1 A thousand thre hundyr and nynti
 yher
 Frá þe byrthe of oure Lorde dere
 De secunde Robert — C
 17 wanting. — R. C
 9—30 wanting in C, and instead of
 them

Al þus yhaulde he wyth honoure
 His Spirit til his Creature
 Swá in Scoyne his Body lyis
 His Saule in joy of Paradyffe
 Dis Kyng his Realme governyt
 weil

- And fre it helde ilka deil
 31 And left it fre eftyr his decesse
 32 Qwhen our gud Lord fá endit was
 33 Of Scotland was ná fut of lande &c
 Ad. A. 1. 13 also wants the Queen's co-
 ration, and some other lines.
 Many leaves are here wanting in
 Ad. A. 7. 1.

- 40 — Wyatoure — C
 48 And by þá he rychit mony

VOL. II.

Qwhen þus our Leg Lord was dede
 De secunde Robert, in-til his stede
 His eldest Son, the thride Robert
 Next hym succedit eftyrwart
 De Lyndiffay þat yhere Schir Dá-
 wy — C
 so that from 48 to xi, 2 inclusive are
 wanting in C.

Ch. XI.

- 13 þe Lord — R
 18 — þat Mone þat — R
 21 — ane gane opir — R
 33 — þar-at þan mony — R
 — þar þan mony — C
 41 — on Hors — R
 66 — lawiche — C
 68 — all wyth manful — R
 — als wyth manful — C

Ch. XII.

- 9 De thryd day — C
 24 Of þe yhere þe fyrst Entrè
 Febyryhere þe neyft of þá
 So Febyryhere be þis Numa — R
 41 Wes Anton wes bath — R
 91 — þe thrid dry — C

Ch. XIII.

- 11 — Ameas — C
 Amyas. Knyghton col. 2739. now
 Amiens.

Ch. XIII.

- 21 — Katenes — C
 57 De Sterap lethir — R. C
 82 — and his alfwá — R
 85 — to-giddy war — R

Ch. XVI.

- 5, 6, 7, 8 wanting in C.
 21 þat quhen his — R. C

Ch. XVII.

- 8, 9, 10, 11 wanting in C. and Ad. A.
 1. 13.
 Some leaves wanting at this place in
 Ad. A. 7. 1.

- 22 — bathe moythe and made — C
 56 Ðat all — R

Ch. XVIII.

- Rub. 2 — and Redres — R
 3 In Marche — C
 Both are right: the meeting was in
 the month of March.

Ch. XIX.

- 3 De Lordis — R
 35 — hym of counsale — R

Ch. XX.

- 44 — couth noch compris — R
 107 — of Governans — R
 108 — þe Lawys — R
 119 Bot feldyn King berand Crown — R
 120 — Abbote be — R
 138 — ony thing þat — R

2 I

Ch. XXI.			
8	Tyll he	R. C	
27	wes of	R	
53	he lovit wele	R	
Ch. XXII.			
34	Dat lovit his	R	
57	dowand	R	
Ch. XXIII.			
Rub.2	And of quhou	R	
6	De Annuntiatiowne	R	
18	A sembly persone	R	
46	þe powere sone	R	
72	eftyr a set day	R	
75	Kest þat	R	
90	he wald þare-to	R	
115	Douglas Archebald	R	
126	herd spek the Ynglis men	R	
156	behovit to be	R	
157	accusit be þir	R	
171	Dat gert yon Lym to be ryght fá		
	Suá mony falle þe gamyn to gá		
	And suá it hapynnyt þat Dede done		
	Dat sudanely þareestyr and sone		
	Schire Malcom	R	
200	of lauchful báith	R	
Ch. XXIII.			
59	nocht for Presowne	R	
140	duelland þare	R	
Ch. XXV.			
6 is the last line in the Cotton MS.			
29	gud gentyl	R	
40	Edinburgh and Schyre Dávy	R	
	borne	R	
103	Dan ordanyt	R	
Ch. XXVI.			
24	Syne þat wes his Fadris ware done	R	
53	a sembly fair	R	
55	fair plesand	R	
93	Husbandis holl þat	R	
Ch. XXVII.			
21	of had	R	
24	held and	R	
31	and fulfillyt	R	
49	all poynt ilke	R	
52	He wan	R	
55	Emys Sonys swá	R	
100	gret Place	R	
155	Quhen Eleet	R	
380	ye hard	R	
392	Slane to Jhone	R	
406	Gabill ya yow lichtly	Ad.A.1.13.	
<i>Either both are corruptions, or it is a cant expression now unknown.</i>			
409	haif Enpresowne	R	
431	In Armis	R	
452	to fell þat	R	
462	Will þar of	R	
	Will or ellis	Ad.A.1.13.	
463	Renowvyt	R	

NOTES

ON

WYNTOWN'S CHRONICLE.

NOTES on the FIRST BOOK.

Prol. 57. **I**T may be agreeable to the reader to know something of the man, to whom we are indebted for the Chronicle composed by Wyntown. Schir Jhon, the chief of the family of Wemys, which sprung from the celebrated Macduff the first Earl of Fife, was the great-great-grandson of Schir Dávy, who was sent to Norway to bring over the young Queen Margaret; in testimony of which honourable employment a silver bason, presented to him by the King of Norway, is still preserved by his family. Schir Jhon, after filling several offices of dignity in the service of his country, died in an advanced age 1482. Sir John, the ninth in descent from him, was created Earl of Wemys by King Charles I; and the present Earl is the fifth in descent from him. [*v. infra Note on VIII, i, 87.*]

A younger son of this family settled in the Venetian territories about 1600, where the author of the Journey through Great Britain saw a copy of Wyntown's work in the possession of one of his descendants. [*Journey through Scotland, p. viii.*]

A part of G. Douglas's Preface to his Virgil [*p. 4.*] is very like this passage of Wyntown's Prologue.

Prol. 126. We have an explanation of the mystic meaning of this line by no less a commentator than Pope Alexander III. '*Flos iste (the rose) Christum regem exprimit ac designat, qui de seipso loquitur dicens, Ego flos campi et lilium convallium.*' To which his Holiness with equal propriety adds several other texts, which, with some further information concerning the mystic rose, may be seen in the note on *Will. Newbrig. L. III, c. iiii.* or *Ceremonies religieuses par Picart, V. II, p. 15.*

XIII, 9. The reader will no doubt recollect, that the exuberant fertility ascribed to Britain by Wyntown, who has had it at second hand, probably from Henry of Huntindon, [*f. 171, a*] is by Solinus [*c. 34*] appropriated to Ireland. A similar account is given of the Balearic islands. [*Justin. L. XLIV. c. xiv.*]

- XIII, 39. v. *Bed. Hist. Eccles. L. I. c. i*; though Wyntown's author seems to have been Henry Hunt. [*f. 171 (2^d) b*] whose work was probably common in Scotland, as Huntington was during most of his time under Scottish Princes.
- XIII, 48. Fordun [*p. 285*] and Wyntown seem to have copied this story from Huntindon [*f. 171 (2^d) b*] who, for ought that appears, may be the original author of it. Yet, notwithstanding the wonder he expresses at the vanishing of the Pichts, the name was retained by the people of Galloway in his own time. [Compare *J. Hag. coll. 261, 262, 264. R. Hag. col. 322. Ailred. col. 342, 343. Bromton, col. 1027.*]
- XIII, 49. *Bertane*, and sometimes *Bartan*, are used promiscuously with *Bretan* and *Britain* by the common metathesis or transposition of *r* with its neighbouring vowel.
- XVII, 18. Wyntown here and elsewhere appears to have been acquainted with Woden's title of *Al-fadr*.

NOTES on the SECOND BOOK.

- Prol. 9. *Oros. L. I. c. 1.*
- I, 136. Wyntown here quotes *Barber's Origin of the Stuarts*, a work now lost, or dormant.
- VIII. The most ancient authority known for the substance of this chapter is Nennius. [*c. ix.*] But he, or his authors, only sowed the seed, which in the course of succeeding ages has grown up to an enormous mass of absurdity under the hands of the Irish and Scottish fabulists, who for several centuries prided in it as their original history. What a comfort it would have been to them to have discovered, that the Galæci and some other people of Spain had in antient times a tradition among them, that their ancestors came from Greece. [*Justin, L. XLIV. c. 3. Plin. Hist. nat. L. IV. c. 20.*]
- IX, 85. The opinion, that the Scottish or Irish language was spoken in the northern parts of Spain, is defended by Lhuyd in his *Archæologia*, who, we see, is not the first, who has said so. But it must be acknowledged, that the examples adduced by him to prove the affinity of the languages are by no means satisfactory: nor does there appear any resemblance to the Irish in the several specimens of Cantabrian in *Chamberlayne's Oratio Dominica*.

NOTES on the THIRD BOOK.

- Prol. 4. *C. xxxii. v. 7.*
- III, 2. The name of Turkey, or Turkistan, then belonged to that part of Asia now called, with a mark of distinction, Turkey in Asia. Some years after the death of Wyntown the Turks extinguished the faint remains of the once

mighty Roman Empire, then contracted to a petty territory around Constantinople, and afterwards communicated their name to the large country in Europe, which is now almost exclusively known by the name of Turkey.

III, 138. Wyntown confounds Edinburgh with Allynclowd (Alcluyd) which is the old name of Dunbarton, a place once famous as the seat of the antient Kings of Strath-Cluyd. In the middle ages the very existence of this kingdom, as well as the situation of its capital, was almost forgotten. Geoffry of Monmouth places it at Carlile. The author of *Polychronicon* [p. 199.] is in doubt whether it was at Carlile, at Aldburgh near Burroughbridge in Yorkshire, or Burgham in Westmerland; but he clearly distinguishes it from Edinburgh. The Welsh, I know not for what reason, called Edinburgh *Caer Agned*, which may have led Wyntown into the blunder of confounding it with Allynclowd. Why it got its other names of *Maydyn castle*, and *Sorrowful Hill*, [v. V. R.] it is not easy to say: that it had the first of these, prior to any record concerning Edinburgh now existing, appears from Charters of King David I. *Chr. Mel.* particularly a. 1180 and 1255. *Mat. Par.* p. 907. For the etymology of *Maydyn* see *Baxter's Gloss. Antiq. Brit.* pp. 109, 163.

IX. 42. This date is erroneous; it ought to be 1296.

IX, 50. This famous Palladium of Scotland is a rough block of stone about two feet long and one foot thick, inclosed in the bottom of an antique wooden chair. After being for some ages degraded from its inaugural office, it was restored to its original dignity at the coronation of James VI. of Scotland as King of England. [*Speed's Hist.* p. 1222.] Doubts have been started, whether that now preserved in Westminster Abbey be the genuine Stone; [*Gent. Magazine* for 1781, p. 452, and 1782, p. 22. *Annals V. I.* p. 242, N.†] and it is now known, that by the peace of 1328 it was to be restored to the Scots. [*Ayloff's Ancient Charters*, p. lviii.] But then it must be remembered, that several articles of that treaty were infringed on both sides, and there is positive proof that it had not been delivered in 1363. [*Fæd. V. VI.* p. 426.]

For the traditional history of this famous stone v. *Toland's Hist. of the Druids*, p. 103.

X, 52. There is a confusion in this Genealogy, which, I suppose, few readers would think me well employed in attempting to clear up. Besides Fordun, Oflaherty in his *Ogygia* and Kennedy in his *History of the Stewarts* have labored upon it with very little success.

NOTES on the FOURTH BOOK.

Prol. 20. Second Timothy, iv. 7, 8.

VIII, 31. The Harleian MS instead of Stánmore has Canmore, which appears more consistent with probability, though the general superiority of the Royal MS made me cautious of departing from it, especially as by its correspondence

with Fordun [p. 173: *Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 107.*] Stánmore appears to be the genuine reading, though historically false. Canmore, or Kenmore, is at the outlet of Loch Tay, and it is not improbable that Fergus might extend his dominion to it, as the Damnii Albani and Horesti, who seem to have been Gaelic tribes, might on account of the affinity of language prefer his government to that of the Pichts: but the extension of it to Stánemore in Westmerland is a confusion of the history of the small kingdom of the Dalrieta Scots with the latter history of the Scots in the most enlarged sense of the name, and is as absurd as the conquest of Iceland by King Arthur.

It may be observed, that according to Fordun [p. 173] Fergus during his three last years reigned over the lands beyond Dennialban, [read as in *Sc. Chr. Drumalban*] whereby his author, most probably a Monk of Hyona, must have understood *on the east side of it*. And Blind Harry [p. 6] in his account of the expedition of Edward I. to Seone says something of Fergus and the fatal marble chair being at Canmor; but the passage is so grossly and so discordantly corrupted in all the editions I have seen, that it is impossible to guess at the meaning of the author. Add to these, that the name of Lorn, which by every account was a part of the territory of the Scots of Dalrieta, extended much farther east, before the ancestor of the family of Bradalban acquired a third of it by marriage; but its name still remains in Mam-Lorn, a district in the west part of Perth-shire.

VIII, 40. This is the King, who bestowed the isle of Hy, or Hyona, on the famous Saint Columba. [*Annales Ultonienses, MS. in Mus. Brit. Cat. Aysc. No. 4795, a. 573.*] Bede, misinformed concerning this donation, attributes it to the North Pichts; and while the Annals of Ulster, and those of Tigernach, whence they are copied, which are far superior vouchers for such a fact, are defrauded of their due fame and authority by lying dormant in MS, his reputation, which is deservedly very great, has misled most writers in this matter; from whom however must be excepted the learned and judicious Usher and Innes, who justly prefer the authority of those, who had best opportunity of knowing the fact. [*Usher, p. 703. Innes, p. 88.*]

VIII, 56. Most authors call him *Ferquhar fada*, which is understood to mean in Gaelic *Ferquhar the long or tall*. If they are right, Wyntown has mistaken his epithet for the name of his father. It is not however impossible that his father may have been a *Fowd*, [*v. Glossary v. Fwde*] and that Wyntown is right.

XIX, 74. Ged was the sixteenth King of the Pichts by the *Chr. Pict.* in which he is called Gilgidi: but the *Reg. S. And*, which Wyntown follows, has omitted all the Kings between Cruthnè and him.

NOTES on the FIFTH BOOK.

III, 195. Here we have a Monarch of Ireland unknown to all the Irish Historians. Ducheland is Germany.

X, 707. From this incidental notice, which was too curious and important to be consigned to oblivion, we learn that Donatus' work was the Grammar taught in the schools of Scotland four hundred years ago; as similar hints in Chaucer's works let us know, that it was also then used in England. The reader, who wishes to see the progress of grammatical knowledge in Scotland, will find it in '*The life of Thomas Ruddiman*' by Mr. Chalmers, a work, which, though promising only the life of a private individual, well deserves to be called the *Literary History of Scotland*. Donatus was one of two books, which are believed to have been the first essays in the art of printing before the invention of separate and moveable types.

XII, 324. Wyntown does not inform us of what country this Huchown was, (that being apparently well known when he wrote) but the probability is, that he was of Scotland, and even a friend of Wyntown, from the warmth, with which he defends him from the censure of some of the small critics of those days. It is possible that Huchown (Hugh) may be the christian name of Clerk of Tranent,

'That made the Aventers of Sir Gawane.'

[*Dunbar's Lament for the Deth of the Makkaris, Bannatyne Poems, p. 76.*]

Though Clerk is mentioned after Wyntown by Dunbar, he may have lived before, or cotemporary with, him; Barber is placed in the same line with, and after Holland, whom he preceded by about a century. If he was not the same with Clerk, this notice by our Author seems all, that now remains to rescue from utter oblivion the name of this writer, who by the character given of him, and the catalogue of his works, appears to have been of no small reputation in his time. But such has been the fate of many a great Author: even Rabirius, a Poet of the Augustan age, who seems to have been reckoned equal to Virgil, would be totally sunk in oblivion, were it not for some very short notices concerning him.

'Maxime nostro ævo eminent Virgilius Rabiriusque.'

Seneca de beneficiis, L. VI, 3.

'Cum foret et Marfus, magnique Rabirius oris.'

Ovid. de Ponto Eleg. L. IV, 16, 5.

in which poem Ovid reckons up a long list of Poets, of most of whom no other memorial remains. Of Valgius, the friend of Horace, praised by Pliny, and esteemed by Tibullus to come as near as any to the immortal Homer (consequently at least equal to Virgil) scarcely a fragment has survived the ravages of

time. [*Horat. Carm. L. II, 9. Plin. Hist. nat. L. XXV. c. 2. Tibull. L. IV. 1.*]

XII, 646. Wyntown very naturally translates *Scotia* Scotland: the clear proofs, that *Scotia* had been a Latin name for Ireland, were dormant in his days.

XII, 1335. The long conversation between St. Serf and the Devil, however absurd in itself, is valuable as a specimen of the Theology and Logic of the age. The æra here assigned to Serf rather disagrees with the legendary story, which makes his disciple Mungo (or Kentigern) cotemporary with Columba, who died in 597. But the latter Sanctologists had a rage for bringing all their great Saints together. St. Serf was perhaps a clergyman of Strath-Cluyd or Dalrieta, taken in war by the Pichts, and consequently a slave or *serf*, whose superior knowledge and sanctity raised him to consequence and veneration among a rude people. The Legend of St. Serf in the Aberdeen Breviary [*q. v. apud Bollandi Acta Sanctorum, 1^{mo} Julii, p. 58.*] which, I believe, is the only other account of him deserving of any notice, though not near so full, agrees with Wyntown in the most of the miracles, and places the conference with the Devil in a cave at Dyfart, said to retain the name of the Saint, but has none of the conversation. Some other fables concerning Serf are noticed by Usher. [*p. 672.*]

XIII, 297. Either the word *sex* is erroneously written for *sevyn*, or the author has been led into a ridiculous anachronism by the insatiable ambition of high antiquity in the Clergy of Rosmarkyn, which has carried the foundation of their Church about a century beyond the reign of its founder, whose name seems to have been too well established in tradition to permit them to ascribe it to an earlier Monarch. This is the King, who had the correspondence with Ceolfrid Abbat of Ingirvum upon the momentous subjects of Easter and the Tonsure, and got masons from him to build a church in honour of St. Peter: hence his æra is ascertained by Bede. [*Hist. eccles. L. V. c. 22.*]

NOTES on the SIXTH BOOK.

Prol. 15. That is to say, depending on, or confiding in, the justness of their cause.

I, 13. Apparently the *Chronicle of Melros*, wherein this Ewan is the first of the Scottish Kings, whose names have been interpolated in the early part, after the writing of the original work.

IIII, 102. Hed-fyn was famous in after ages as the author of some Laws, which in the reign of Dovenald mac-Alpin were revived and extended to the whole kingdom, then consisting of a great part of the country of the Pichts united to that of the Scots. [*Chr. Piet ap. Innes, p. 783.*]

IIII, 105. Wyntown knew nothing of the famous league between the Emperor Charles and Eokal, (latinized by Fordun Achaius) who was so obscure in the

old Chronicles consulted by him, that either by their error or his own he has confounded him with Sewald or Selvac.

The eagerness, with which some Scottish writers have defended this poultry fiction, which at the best makes their ancestors dependents of the Kings of France (*foeci* in the stile of the antient Romans) is truly wonderful. The story of Arthur's League with the same Emperor is allowed by the Welsh to sleep in oblivion, though its fame once employed the pen of a Danish writer, whose MS now rests in the royal archives at Stockholm. [*Wanleii Catalog. ap. Hickes V. II, p. 315.*] The English never thought it any addition to their national honour to say, that Charles protected five of the Saxon Kings against the encroachments of the Meridian King Offa. [*Mat. Par. Addit. p. 13.*] There is even very little said of it by the Irish, to whom alone the passage of Eginhart is applicable, which has infected so many among the Scots with this nonsense. [*Eginharti Vita Caroli magni, p. 115.*]

Would Henry III of England have confided to Alexander II of Scotland the custody of his marches, when he was upon an expedition against France, if a treaty of alliance between France and Scotland had then existed? [*Mat. Par. p. 583.*]

V, 50. Called also Ethelwulf. He was the father of the illustrious Alfred.

VI. It may be presumed, that Wyntown's copy of *Frere Martyne* had not been purged of this offensive piece of papal history, as many of the MSS, and of the editions, have been. He has also had some other information, besides that of Martin, concerning this famous English lady, whose story has afforded so much room for dispute: nor have the hundreds of authors, by whom she is mentioned, many of whom have written expressly upon the subject, been able to clear it of very great difficulties, though her existence as a Pope seems not to have been called in question in the ages immediately following that in which she is placed.

Mackenzie in his life of our author [*Lives of Scottish Writers, V. I, p. 461*] says, that the copy in the Advocate's Library [*viz. A.1.13.*] was mutilated, and that a copy belonging to Mr. Kirton was complete. The mutilation extended no farther than the erasure of a few words by some zealous catholic; but they may still be read. Both the Advocates' MSS want a few lines. [*v. V. R.*] The chapter appears to be full and complete in the Royal MS, and also in the Cotton, from which Hearn has published it in the appendix to his edition of Fordun, p. 1568.

VII, 10. This Colme must not be confounded with the more famous Colum or Columba of Hyona, who died about the time that he was born. This latter Colme was Patron Saint of Dunkeld, where he was buried, and of Insh-Colme in the Forth. St. Cuthbert, who afterwards became so famous as the Patron of Northumberland, was his disciple. [*Sim. Dun. Hist. Eccles. Dun. 8vo. p. 24. Uffer. p. 705.*]

VII, 34. It is almost needless to observe, that the King of England A. D. 820 was Egbert, and of Northumberland Andred; and that the Monks of St. An-

drews in the twelfth century were very bad chronologers. There seems however to be a small particle of history buried under this mass of fable, the investigation of which would require a dissertation instead of a note.

VIII, 7. The only antient record containing this piece of history is *Reg. S. And.* If we restrict the name of Galloway, as now, to the southern part of Scotland, we must suppose that Alpin assisted the people of Strath-Cluyd to throw off the yoke of the Picts and Northumbrians, to whom they seem to have become tributary A. D. 756. [*Sim. Dun. col. 105.*] The people of Galloway were Picts subject to Northumberland, and the appearance of a failure of the Northumbrian Bishopric of Whithern about this time favours the supposition of a change of government in the country. In an antient catalogue of the Bishops [*Lel. V. I, p. 321.*] Heathored is placed after Beadulf, who is the last noted by Will. of Malmesbury. [*Vit. Pontif. f. 155. b.*] Beadulf was Bishop 803, [*Sim. Dun. Hist. eccles. Dun. 8vo. p. 89.*] and how long after we know not; probably till 830, as Heathored was Bishop of Lindisfarn from 821 till that year, when, if he was the same who became Bishop of Whithern, he may have been translated to the latter, and his time may have reached to the suppression of the Bishopric.

It is not however impossible, that the country conquered by Alpin was Strath-Cluyd, which was afterwards in the judicial distribution of the kingdom comprehended under the name of Galloway.

Boyce [*f. 201, a*] has thought proper to kill Alpin near Dundee at a place, which, he says, is on that account called 'Pafalpin, id est mors Alpini.'

VIII, 28. That Kenneth was author of the Laws known by this name has been generally admitted: yet from the most antient remaining monument of our history there is reason to believe that his superior fame has in this case swallowed up that of his brother, and been the sole cause of ascribing to him the Laws made, not by Kenneth, but by Dovenald, mac-Alpin, who revived the Laws of Hed-fyn. [*v. supra Note on VI, iii, 102.*]

VIII, 57. The transcriber of the Harleian MS explains this name. [*v. V. R.*] I believe it will require very great etymological ingenuity to deduce it from any dialect of the Gothic or Gaelic languages, unless the several variations of the name be corruptions of *Wem du fada*, which in Gaelic signifies *a cave black and long*; and with this agrees the *nigra specus* of the Elegiac Chronicle, l. 64.

IX, 23. That Greg subdued *all* England is evidently fabulous. The foundation of the story seems to be this: Simeon tells us, that in the reign of Guthred, King of Northumberland, (i. e. between 882 and 894) an innumerable army of Scots ravaged Northumberland and pillaged Lindisfarn. He adds, that their crimes were punished in the same manner as those of Dathan and Abiron, they being swallowed up by the earth, which we may believe if we please. This invasion has been magnified by the Scots into a conquest of Northumberland, the people of which being Angles, a succeeding writer might very naturally substitute *Anglia* for *Angli*. The conquest of Ireland seems to

be a gratuitous addition in the usual progress of fable, arising from the gratitude of the clergy, to whom Greg was a good friend. [*v. Sim. Dun. Hist. eccles Dun. 8vo. p. 122.*]

X, 12. This Chronicle is erroneous, and has misled Wyntown, in the duration of Constantine's reign, which by the concurring testimony of three of the most genuine antient Chronicles, with which the Chronology also agrees, was forty years before his resignation. [*Chronica ap. Innes, pp. 785, 802, 814.*] The five or ten years, he is said to have lived afterwards, have created the confusion, some writers deducting them from the forty.

X, 159. I suppose this little word '*arte*' is the sole foundation of the fine story told by Fordun and all the other historians, except Wyntown and Buchanan following him, of this King being killed by darts shot from a statue.

X, 202, 209. This is the truth, which is also confirmed by the *Reg. S. And.* [*Innes, p. 803.*] Fordun, staggered by the marriage of an Abbat, a thing reckoned unlawful in his time, or misled by contractions in MSS, has converted his title of *Abbat of Dunkeldyn* to *Abthane of Dull*. The nature and antiquity of this office is unknown to me; but that there was such an office, and that it remained for ages after this time, is unquestionable. David II granted to Donald Macnayre the lands of Easter Fossache with the *Abthanrie of Dull* in Perthshire. [*Roll D. 2. K, 21. in MS. Harl. 4609.*] The Bailierie of *Abthane of Dull*, and the lands of the *Abthane of Kinghorn*, occur in other grants in the same MS, in *Roll D. 2. F.*

XII, 107. Though it is not proposed in these notes to pay any attention to foreign history, yet as this extraordinary story belongs to the history of the human mind, it may without any impropriety be said to concern all nations. Pope Sylvester II was a man of prodigious learning for the age, and a profound mathematician, who had studied natural philosophy, then called magic, under the Saracens in Spain, which seems to be the fountain of the fable; for Saracens and Devils were thought almost the same. William of Malmesbury gives an account of this Pope, and after relating his adventures in Spain and the report of his transaction with the Devil, he adds, that it was usual to traduce the fame of learned men by ascribing their science to intercourse with the Devil. He then proceeds to an account of his preferments, which he more rationally ascribes to the friendship and gratitude of the Emperor Otto, who made him Archbishop of Ravenna, and afterwards Pope, for the care he had taken in his education. He also gives some specimens of his knowledge in mechanics. Platina, the biographer of the Popes, gives the story in all its absurdity, only qualified with '*ut aiunt*' in a parenthesis. [*W. Malmesb. f. 36—38. Platina, p. 303. P. Æmil. p. 96.*]

XVI, 66. This is perhaps what is still called the *Miller's acre* at Forteviot, whereon Edward Balliol and his English associates encamped their little army before the battle of Duplin.

XVII, 114. An obscurity, which it seems impossible to dispell, had overwhelmed the parentage of Agas (or Agatha) so early as the reign of her great

great grandson King William, as appears by a work of Joceline addressed to that King. [*Ford. p. 505.*] Bower has exhibited the various accounts current in his day, of which that in the Book of St. Margaret at Dunfermline appears to be the one followed by Wyntown, which however cannot be reconciled with the general belief, that the Emperor Henry, who was a Saint, was also a Virgin, and had no issue. [*Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 336.*] There is even reason to believe, that King David did not know, who was the father of his grandmother Agas, since Ailred, who lived in his court, assigns two different ones to her in the space of a few lines, and in a work professedly upon genealogy. [*Ailred, col. 366.*] The biographer of Margaret, who wrote still earlier, in the reign of Edgar, carefully avoids saying any thing of the parentage of her mother.

XVIII, 26. This is the original of the story of the Weird Sisters, whom Shakspeare has rendered so familiar to every reader: in its original state it is within the bounds of probability.

XVIII, 104. The tale of the supernatural descent of Macbeth, copied perhaps from that of Merlin by Geoffry of Monmouth, puts him on a footing with the Heroes and Demigods of antient fable. It was not however intended by the inventors of it to do honour to his memory, but to ingratiate themselves with the reigning family; for they concluded, from wicked men being allegorically called *Sons of Belial* in the Scripture, that to call a man the son of the Devil was to call him every thing that was bad. How many ugly stories were in a more enlightened age reported of Richard III of England in order to flatter the family, which rose on his fall? Both these princes have had the additional misfortune to be gibbeted in Shakspeare's Drama as objects of detestation to all succeeding ages, as long as theatres shall be attended, and perhaps long after Shakspeare's own language shall have become unintelligible to the bulk of English readers. Wyntown however gravely cautions us against believing this foolish story by telling us immediately, that his 'Get' was 'kyndly' as other men's.

The brief account of Macbeth's life raises his character above all the preceding princes, at least in as far as their actions are known to us. The

'gret Plentè

'Abowndand, báth on Land and Se,'

and the riches of the country during his reign, which, together with the firm establishment of his government, enabled him to make a journey to Rome, and there to exercise a liberality of charity to the poor, remarkable even in that general resort of wealthy pilgrims, exhibit undeniable proofs of a beneficent government, and a prudent attention to agriculture, and to the fishery, that inexhaustible fund of wealth, wherewith bountiful Nature has surrounded Scotland. Macbeth's journey to Rome is not a fable, as supposed by the learned and worthy author of the *Annals of Scotland*, [*V. I, p. 3 Note.*] but rests on the evidence of Marianus Scotus, a respectable cotemporary historian, whose

words, almost literally translated by Wyntown, are, 'A. D. ml. Rex Scotie
'Machetad Rome argentum feminando pauperibus distribuit.' [See VI, xviii,
48, 53, 303, 408.]

The only blot upon his memory is the murder of his predecessor, (if it was indeed a murder) who, to make the crime the blacker, is called his uncle, though that point is extremely doubtful. Among the numerous Kings, who made their way to the throne by the same means, is Greg, who is held up as a mirror to princes. To this is added the crime of incest in taking his uncle's widow to wife: but, admitting her former husband to have been his uncle, we must remember, that the rules concerning marriage in Scotland appear to have been partly formed upon the Jewish model, before the ecclesiastical polity was re-formed, or romanized, by the influence of Queen Margaret. [*Vita Margaretæ ap. Bollandi Acta Sanctorum 10^{mo} Junii, p. 331.*]

Thus much was due from justice to a character calumniated in the beaten track of history.

XVIII, 152. In the infancy of navigation, when its efforts extended no farther than crossing a river, ferrying places were the only harbours, and were called *Port* in the Gaelic languages, and apparently in the most antient Greek. Hence we have so many places on the banks of rivers and lochs in Scotland called *Ports*, and hence the Greeks called their ferry-boats *Porthmia* and *Porthmides*. [*Dictionaries, and Calcagnini opera, p. 307.*] No ferry on the Earn is now known by this name: perhaps it was originally the *bráde* (*broad*) *ferry*, which being confounded with *bread*, has been gaelized *Port-na-bara*, the harbour of bread. [*v. Davies Dict. Brit. v. Bara.*] The transcriber of the Cotton MS has here interpolated a line with a French explanation of the name. [*v. V. R.*]

XVIII, 179. This 'Hows of defens' was perhaps Maiden Castle, the ruins of which are on the south side of the present Kennoway. There are some remains of Roman antiquity in this neighbourhood, and it is very probable that Macduff's castle stood on the site of a Roman *Castellum*.

XVIII, 228. Four pennies in Wyntown's time weighed about one eightieth part of a pound of silver: how much they were in Macbeth's time, I suppose, cannot be ascertained; but in the reign of David Ist they weighed one sixtieth of a pound. If we could trust to *Regiam Majestatem*, four pennies in David's time were the value of one third of a boll of wheat, or two *lagenæ* of wine, or four *lagenæ* of ale, or half a sheep. [*Tables of Money and Prices in Ruddiman's Introduction to And. Diplo.* For the quantity of the *lagenæ* compare VIII. xvii, 35 with *Fordun, p. 990: Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 223.* wherein *lagena* is equivalent to *galown* in Wyntown.] It is reasonable to suppose, that the whole of the boat was hired for this sum.

The landing place on the south side was most probably at North Berwick, which belonged to the family of Fife, who founded the Nunnery there.

XVIII, 274. The story of these two brothers of Malcolm, (see also c. XVI of this Book) and their refusal of the kingdom, which he, a bastard, obtained,

seems to be a mere fiction. Yet, why it should have been invented, I can see no reason: surely not with intent to disgrace Malcolm, whose posterity never lost the crown, and were such eminent friends to the church. The transcriber of the Harleian MS, not liking this story so derogatory to the royal family, omitted it in his transcript, and afterwards, changing his mind, added it at the end of his book. All the Scottish writers, who followed Wyntown, have carefully suppressed it.

Of Malcolm's brothers only Donald, who reigned after him, is known to the Scottish historians: but another called Melmare is mentioned in *Orkneyinga Saga*, [p. 176] whose son Maddad Earl of Athol is called son of King Donald by the genealogists, because they knew of no other brother of Malcolm. Perhaps Melmare is the same, whom Kennedy calls Oberard, and says, that on the usurpation of Macbeth he fled to Norway, (more likely to his cousin the Earl of Orkney, which was a Norwegian country) and was progenitor of an Italian family called *Cantelmi*. [*Dissertation on the family of Stuart*, p. 193, where he refers to records examined reg. Car. II.] In *Scala Chronica* [ap. *Lel. V. I*, p. 529] there is a confused story of two brothers of Malcolm. These various notices seem sufficient to establish the existence of two brothers of Malcolm; but that either of them was preferable to him for age or legitimacy is extremely improbable. It is however proper to observe, that in those days bastardy was scarcely an impediment in the succession to the crown in the neighbouring kingdoms of Norway and Ireland; that Alexander the son of this Malcolm took a bastard for his Queen; and that in England a victorious King, the cotemporary of Malcolm, assumed *Bastard* as a title in his charters.

John Cumin the competitor for the crown, who derived his right from Donald the brother of Malcolm, knew nothing of this story, which, if true, would at least have furnished him an excellent argument.

XVIII, 357. The word 'doun,' taken in here from the Cotton MS, instead of 'syne' in the Royal, affords us a tolerable plan of the route of Malcolm and his Northumbrian allies; which, as far as Perth, seems to be the same, that Agricola, and all the other invaders of Scotland after him, have pursued. After passing the Forth, probably at the first ford above Stirling, they marched down the coast of Fife, no doubt taking Kennauchy the seat of Macduff in their way, where they would be joined by the forces of Fife: thence they proceeded, gathering strength as they went, attended and supported (like Agricola) by the shipping, which the Northumbrians of that age had in abundance, ['*valida classe*,' says *Sim. Dun. col. 187*. describing this expedition] and turned west along the north coast of Fife, the shipping being then stationed in the river and firth of Tay. Macbeth appears to have retreated before them to the north part of the kingdom, where probably his interest was strongest.

XVIII, 398. This appears to be the historic truth. But Boyse thought it did not make so good a story, as that Macbeth should be slain by Macduff, whom he therefor works up to a proper temper of revenge by previously sending

Macbeth to murder his wife and children. All this has a very fine effect in romance, or upon the stage.

XIX, 10. When the lapse of some ages had thrown the sanctity of antient custom upon this privilege, it was thought so essential a part of the inauguration of the King, that Edward Ist constituted a proxy for Duncan Earl of Fife, then a minor, to place his vassal John Balliol upon the throne. [*Fæd. V. II, p. 600.*] In 1306, this Duncan being in England, and probably still under age, his sister, the wife of the Earl of Buchan, stole away from her husband, and repaired to Scone, where Robert de Brus underwent the ceremony of a second coronation, that she, as representative of Macduff, might place him in the chair, and thereby assert the rights of her family; which spirited conduct drew upon her the keen resentment of Edward I. [*Trivet, p. 342. Fæd. V. II, p. 1014.*] As to the other privilege of leading the van of the army, we find it in the reign of David Ist claimed as their due, and obtained, by the Galwegians or Pichts at the battle of the Standard. [*Ailred. col. 342. R. Hagustald. col. 322.*] Hume in the preface to his history of the Douglasses says, that the leading of the Vanguard was the prerogative of Douglas, which, in that case, he must have had as Lord of Galloway.

XIX, 64. This is the conclusion of the Elegiac Chronicle, as it came from the hands of the original author. It is apparently the work entitled ‘*Epitaphium regum Scottorum*,’ composed by Ailred Abbat of Rieval, who was bred up with Henry the son of King David I. [*Joannes Abbas S. Petri de Burgo, ap. Sparkes, in an. 975.*]

XIX, 71. Including Malcolm, as otherways Robert II is only nine generations from him.

NOTES on the SEVENTH BOOK.

I, 112. This story has so much the air of a romance, that, if it were not related by a cotemporary writer, who gives Malcolm’s son King David as his author, it might be suspected to be founded on a treasonable attempt of one Arthur against Malcolm IV, [*Chr. S. Crucis. a. 1154*] Kings of the same name being liable to be confounded in tradition. Fordun and Wyntown evidently had their materials from the same fountain as Ailred, if not from himself; and Bower in his additions to Fordun has interwoven some parts of Ailred’s narrative omitted by the others. [*Ailred, col. 367. Ford. p. 400: Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 255.*] The story has been copied by several English historians of good credit.

It is worth while to compare the hints in this chapter and in VI, xvi, xviii concerning the mode of conducting the royal hunt, and also Ailred’s account of the same hunt, with the hunts of James V. [*Pitcottie, pp. 225, 228.*] For

a royal hunt somewhat of the same kind, but on a stupendous scale, see *L'Histoire de Genghizcan, par M. Petit de la Croix, L. III. c. vii.*]

III, 110. This place seems not to have been in Scotland: it was probably Montague in Somersetshire, which was founded by William Earl of Moriton, half brother of William the Conqueror, for Cluniac Monks. [*Lel. V. I, p. 52. Speed, p. 1077.*]

III, 132. Notwithstanding the testimony of the interpolated leaf of the Chronicle of Melros, and of William of Malmesbury, an almost cotemporary writer, there are many reasons to believe that the bastardy of King Duncan was of that fictitious kind, wherewith the Popes for their own emolument presumed to stigmatize the issue of a marriage between a widow and the relation of her former husband, *unless* they were well paid for making that lawful, which, as they pretended, the laws of God had declared to be unlawful.

To a judicious reader of history, who chooses to think for himself, the following circumstances will appear worthy of consideration. Authors differ greatly in the date of Malcolm's marriage with Margaret, but all of them place it a considerable time after his accession. William of Malmesbury [*f. 99 a.*] makes King Henry Ist say, that Edward the Confessor made the marriage: Edward died 5th January 1055-56. The Saxon Chronicle at 1067 mentions the marriage, but it appears to be inserted there for the sake of connection, as being the consequence of Edgar Atheling and others then seeking an asylum in Scotland. Simeon places their first retreat to Scotland in 1068, where they passed the winter under the protection of Malcolm; and he says, that after Malcolm's return from an invasion of England in 1070, the royal exiles again took shelter with him in Scotland, and then he married Margaret. [*Sim. Dun. coll. 197, 200, 201.*] With him agrees the Chronicle of Melros, written in the dominions and during the reign of David, a son of this marriage, though the interpolated leaf in that Chronicle places the marriage in 1067, and thereby makes it appear inconsistent with itself in the edition. Some MSS of Robert of Glocester make it in m^lx, and others in m^lxx. The true date seems to be the harvest, or rather the winter, of 1070, i. e. in the fifteenth year after he was fully established as King by the destruction of his two predecessors. The extreme improbability of Malcolm remaining so long unmarried gives considerable support to the historians of the Orkneys, who inform us, that Malcolm's first wife was Ingibiorg, the daughter of Fin, and the widow of Torfin Iarl of Orkney, who was probably in life, when Margaret made her first visit to Malcolm's court. [*Orkneyinga Saga, p. 90. Torfæi Orcades, L. I, cc. 15, 16.*] It is no sufficient reason to deny credit to these writers, that the fact was unknown to the Scottish historians, who lived too long after the time to be well informed, and to the English historians, who knew nothing of the transactions of the Scots before the marriage of Malcolm with Margaret, but their hostilities.

It must be observed that Torfin was the grandson of King Malcolm II, who was the great-grandfather of this King Malcolm: and hence the pretended

canonical illegality of the marriage, and the stigma of bastardy fixed upon Duncan by the flatterers of the posterity of Margaret.

III, 137. According to the story in VI, xvi, Donald had a better hereditary title than Malcolm. But, laying aside that story, which is surely fabulous, the succession of brothers had been hitherto so very common in Scotland, that Donald's assuming the royal dignity could scarcely be called an usurpation or presumption. But Wyntown's ideas were entirely those of his own age; which ought not to surprise us, when with all our advantages we find it exceedingly difficult to divest ourselves of ideas peculiar to our own times and our own country, by which we often ignorantly and presumptuously take upon us to judge of distant ages and countries.

III, 16. This must have been a refounding. It existed before Bede's time as a Nunnery under St. Eb, who has given her name to the precipitous headland which marks the southern entry of the firth of Forth. [*Bed. Hist. eccles. L. IV. c. 25.*]

III, 22. Other Scottish writers place the acquisition of the Out Isles by Magnus in the reign of Donald, whom they charge with the crime of dismembering the kingdom to purchase that King's assistance in his usurpation of the crown. The various expeditions of Magnus to Ireland, Scotland, and the Isles, are not sufficiently discriminated by the Norwegian Historians, and of course it is impossible to fix the year in which the isles fell under his dominion. Snorro and Torfæus place it in the reign of the great Malcolm, who was too much occupied with his wars in England, to be able to attend to the remote islands. [*Snorro, Saga Magnusar konungs ins berfætta, c. ix et seqq. Torfæi Orcades, L. I, c. 17.*] William of Malmfbury [*f. 70, b*] agrees with Wyntown in the date, but he seems to have known of only one expedition of Magnus.

III, 170. The story of the prophecy is given by most of the early English writers, and nearly the same as by Wyntown. It seems to have been contrived to sanction an opinion, propagated by the royal authority of King Henry I, and generally current among the English, that his issue by Mathildis (or Mald) were the true heirs of the Saxon Kings in right of her, whom they supposed the only surviving child of Queen Margaret. Robert of Gloucester, after relating the death of King Malcolm and his son Edward, says,

‘Do was Willam oure king al quit of pulk fon;
 ‘Vor þer ne bilevede of hor [*Margaret's*] children alive but on,
 ‘Mold, þat was þe gode queene, þat ever worþ in munde:
 ‘Vor þoru hire com verft Engeland agen to ri3te kunde.’

[*MS. Cott. Calig. A, XI. f. 111, b. or Hearne's Ed. p. 392.*]

and afterwards that Robert was elder,

‘& napeles Henry adde þe best ri3t vor þat cás,
 ‘Ðat þe gode Mold was is wif, þat kunde eir þo was.’

i. e. Henry had the best title in right of his wife, who was heir of the ancient Kings. [*Ib. f. 120, b. or p. 423 of Hearne's Edition, which is from a MS defective in these passages.*]

This absurdity is still retained in the common lists of the Kings of England, which, classing them in lines, call Henry II and his successors ‘*The Saxon line restored*’; whereas they ought to be called *the Anjou or Plantagenet line*. Matthew Paris says [p. 5.] that the royalty (‘*nobilitas*’) of the English Kings devolved upon the Kings of the Scots: and it is well known that no restoration of the Saxon line ever took place till 1603, when James VI, King of the Scots, and heir not only of the Saxon, but also of the Norman race, became King of England. For a concise and accurate comparison of the hereditary and actual descent of the crown from Egbert see ‘*The Descent of the Crown of England*’ on one side of a single sheet by Mr. Ritson.

V, 19. Bower has rightly corrected Wyntown in the parentage of Sybille. [*Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 291.*] That she was the daughter of Henry, not of William, is evident from her own authority as a witness to a charter by her husband; ‘*Ego Sibilla regina Scotorum, filia Henrici regis Anglie.*’ [*Dalr. p. 371.*] Alexander could not marry a daughter of his own sister who was Henry’s first wife; and there was no issue by his second marriage. Therefore Sybille was one of the many natural children of that King.

V, 30. The name of *Scot* has been used in as unsettled a manner in latter times, as *Britannia* was by the Roman authors and the early writers in Britain. With the application of it to the antient inhabitants of Ireland we have at present no concern, but only with the various acceptations of it within this island, which are to be known by attending to the context, and to the situation and circumstances of the writer. In England any person or thing from Scotland or of Scottish origin was called *Scot* or *Scottish*: thus John Earl of Chester was called *John the Scot*, because he was the son of David Earl of Huntingdon, brother of Malcolm and William Kings of the Scots. In Scotland he might with at least as much reason have been called *John the Inglis*. Among the manumissions of Slaves belonging to a Monastery at Bath we find *Ælfrie Scot* and *Ægelric Scot*, who may from these names and surnames be presumed to be prisoners of war taken in the south parts of Scotland. [*Hickes. V. II, p. 116.*] In that part of Scotland, which lies south of the firth of Forth, the name of *Scot* applied only to those who lived on the north side of that firth; agreeable to which distinction the kingdom was divided for the distribution of justice into *Scotland* and *Lothian*, over each of which a Chief Justice presided: [*Chart. Alex. II. in And. Diplo. pl. XXXIV.*] and the Kings frequently addressed their charters ‘*fuis fidelibus Scottis et Anglis*’ [*And. Diplo. pl. VI, VIII, and Independence, Append. 2.*] which latter appellation belonged to the inhabitants on the south side of the Forth, (excepting those of Clydesdale and perhaps of Galloway) agreeable to the treaty said to have been made between Edgar King of England and Kenneth King of the Scots. [*Jo. Wallingford, ap. Gale, p. 545.*] As we advance northward we find the name of *Scot*, when used distinctively, restricted to the people who spoke the Gaelic, including as well the descendants of the aboriginal inhabitants, as those of the Irish colony, with whom this name seems first to have come into Britain. Examples of

this application of the name occur in the line which gives occasion to this note, in IX, xiiii, xvii. apparently in *Chr. Mel. p. 191 of Edit. Majoris Hist. p. 301. l. ult, &c.*

Writers were not however alwise correct in the application of these distinctions. The ancient *Descriptio Albanie* [*ap. Innes, p. 769*] places Argyle in the west part of Scotland, and a few lines lower it mentions the mountains which *divide* Scotland *from* Argyle: and in the Chronicle of Melros [*p. 192*] Galloway, which was generally considered as distinct from Scotland, is called the west part of it.

V, 114. This ceremonial, which Wyntown has copied almost *verbatim* from an account of it written in the reign of David Ist and preserved in the *Reg. S. And.* [*MS. Harl. N^o 4628, f. 20, b*] is extremely curious. I presume, that it contains the earliest information concerning any imported horses in Scotland. In 1263 the Scots had Spanish horses in the skirmish at Largs, if there is no mistake in the narrative; 'Sponsk efs oll fordykt,' i. e. Spanish steeds completely armed. [*Johnston's Norwegian account of Haco's expedition.*]

V, 202. Barbeflete is in Normandy: they were bound for England.

VI, 10. Neither Ailred nor Eadmer, who represent this Prince as rude, furious, overbearing, and arrogant, were qualified to give an impartial character of him; the first as being a retainer of King David, who lived on bad terms with his brother; and the other from private resentment at Alexander's firm and spirited resistance to his encroachments upon the royal authority and the national independence. [*Ailred, coll. 344, 368. Eadmer, p. 130 et seqq.*]

VI, 34. Viz. St. Andrews, Dunkeld, Moray, and most probably Catnefs, existing before the time of David; which with Glasgow founded by him when Earl of Cumberland, Aberdeen, Brechin, Dunblane, and Ross, make up the number of nine bishopricks at his death. [*v. Ailred, coll. 348.*] Galloway seems not to have been reckoned; either because it was then a suffragan of the ecclesiastical province of York in England, or as having no Bishop from the time of the Northumbrian government in that country till the settlement of Fergus as Lord of it in the twelfth century. And accordingly we find that Galloway (or Candida casa) was not reckoned among the Bishops' Sees of Scotland in the enumeration of them by Pope Honorius in 1218, wherein the above nine are named. [*Fæd. V. I, p. 227.*]

VI, 48. His liberality to the clergy was not confined to those of his own dominions: he bestowed upon the monks of Rading in England the Priories of Kingledors and May in Scotland. [*Dugd. Mon. Ang. V. I, p. 422. Prynn, p. 555. Fæd. V. II, p. 615.*] It was not for nothing that the clergy of both kingdoms agreed in giving so great a character of David, who seems however, after making a reasonable deduction from their exaggerated praise, to have been a prince of very extraordinary merit.

VI, 132. His name was *Waltheof* Earl of Northumberland, Huntingdon, and Northampton, son of the great Earl Siward, whose daughter, or more probably sister, was wife of Duncan, mother of Malcolm and grandmother of

David. So, David and his wife being apparently second cousins, and the Roman regulations being now fully established in Scotland, a papal dispensation must have been purchased to legitimate their union. Waltheof was beheaded by William the Conqueror, and esteemed a Martyr and a Saint. Mald was the oldest of his three daughters. [*Dugd. Bar. V. I, pp. 55—58 and authorities quoted.*]

VI, 214. This is the celebrated battle of the Standard fought upon Cutton-moor near North Allerton in Yorkshire 22 August 1138, which Boyse has been pleased to convert to a victory gained by the Scots, and has embellished with some other circumstances equally repugnant to the truth, in which he is followed, as usual, by Buchanan.

VI, 232. Wyntown seems to have entirely forgotten that David himself in right of his mother Margaret was uncontrovertibly the true heir of the crown of England after the death of his uncle Edgar Atheling and all his own elder brothers without issue. It is not quite certain, that he had as good a hereditary title to the crown of Scotland. The support he gave to the title of Henry, and his neglect of improving the opportunity afforded by the convulsions in England to assert his own right, and unite the British kingdoms in his own person, shew a regard to the oath which he had given to his niece Mald, whereof there are very few, if any, examples to be found in similar cases.

To the best of my recollection Fordun, and the author, or rather interpolator, of the ryming Chronicle, as preserved by Robert Scot, and generally subjoined to the Scotichronicon, are the only Scottish authors, who have not overlooked the obvious right of Margaret's posterity to the crown of England. To these may be added Joceline a monk of Furnes, as quoted by Fordun, whose connections with, and writings upon, Scottish affairs may justly give him a place among the authors of Scotland. [*Ford. pp. 506, 711: Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 318, 472, V. II. pp. 532, 533.*]

VI, 298. De topir, i. e. the second Abbat of Melros, who was the second son of the Queen by Simon de St. Liz her first husband. The Chronicle of Melros, by calling him brother of Henry has induced Wyntown to call him the King's son instead of stepson. He, as well as his grandfather of the same name, was a Saint, and is still remembered in the neighbourhood of Melros by the name of St. Waudie. [*Chr. Mel. a. 1148, 1171*] A large account of his life and miracles is given by Fordun. [*pp. 507—573: Sc. Chr. V. I, pp. 320—350.*]

VII, 106. The child said to have been thus brought into the world by the cæsarean operation could not be Henry; for the Queen died only twenty three years before the King, i. e. 1130; [*Ailred, ap. Ford. p. 466. or MS. Cott. Vesp. B, XI. f. 108, a*] and Henry was a man and present in the battle of the standard in 1138, and in 1142 his son Malcolm was born.

VII, 354. Malcolm having begun his reign in his twelfth, and died in his twenty-fifth, year, may have perhaps acquired this title of *Madyn* from being smooth and like a girl (or *lassie-faced*, as we now say in Scotland) during the

greatest part of his reign. Agreeable to this idea we find in a long charter by him, confirming one granted by his grandfather, a very curious ornament containing two portraits of Kings in their *regalia*, with crowns, swords, &c; the one aged, with a beard, and the other a smooth faced youth, which figures seem to represent David and Malcolm, the two Sovereigns granting the charter. [*And. Diplo. pl. XXIV.*] His title of *Madyn* could by no means proceed from having no connection with women, as he made no secret of having a natural son. [*Charter qu. Keith. p. 7, note b.*] The fable, however begun, soon found its way into history, and is related with circumstances little to the honour of his mother, but also very improbable, by William of Newbury, [*L. I, c. 25.*] who wrote during the reign of his successor, and fairly makes him a Saint. The title of Maiden seems to have been common in that age: it was given to Edward Bishop of Aberdeen in the reign of this King Malcolm, [*Orrem's History of Chanoinry of Aberdeen in Bibliotheca Topographica, No III, p. 8.*] which may be presumed to have been on account of his appearance, as a reputation of continence cannot be supposed any distinction for a Bishop, when all the clergy professed celibacy.

VIII, 20. The latter historians call this King William the *Lion*. He was called in Gaelic *Willam Garmh*, i. e. the rugged [*Ann. Ult. a. 1214*] perhaps from the contrast between his rough and harsh countenance, and that of his brother Malcolm. This is not however so likely to be the origin of the title of *Lion*, if it was really applied to him antiently, as the Tournaments here mentioned, at which he may have assumed that animal for his cognizance agreeable to the rules of Chivalry; and it is pretty certain, that he was the first of the Scottish Kings, who bore the Lion. This title seems to have been usual in that age: Richard *coeur de lion* King of England, and Henry the *Lion* Duke of Saxony were cotemporary with the *Lion* of Scotland. It is not however impossible, that the title takes its rise from an expression of Fordun, who allegorically calls him '*Leo justitiæ*,' a phrase not very intelligible, as lions are not distinguished for any particular regard to justice. And Fordun may have copied from the same title ascribed to Henry Ist of England. [*Ford. p. 702: Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 458. Hoveden, f. 348, b.*]

VIII, 91. Perhaps it ought to be Wayverland: there is a river called the Waver in Cumberland.

VIII, 170. Wyntown, wishing to extenuate the submission extorted from the unfortunate King, uses the term '*Alyawns*,' the agreement of contracting equals, instead of *Allegiance*, the obligation of feudal vassals to their Overlords.

VIII, 240. This balances the stories of Malcolm III, and his sons Duncan and Edgar being made Kings of the Scots by Edward and William II Kings of England. Perhaps there is rather more truth in David's interference having fixed the crown (which was justly his own) on the head of Henry, as in this case the national force of Scotland was employed: whereas Malcolm had only the forces of Northumberland, and his sons had only some volunteers and ad-

venturers, who for their own advantage accompanied them from England, the Kings of which were no further concerned than in giving permission to their subjects to embark in the adventure.

VIII, 378. See note on B. I, Prol. 126.

VIII, 402. Fordun, as well as Wyntown, has mistaken the parentage of Queen Ermengard, or Ermeger, as she is called here, and in *Scala Chronica* [*Lel. V. I, p. 533.*] Her father was Richard Viscount of Beaumont in France, who was son of a natural daughter of King Henry I, by some called Constantia; so that Henry II and she, bating the illegitimacy of her grandmother, were first and second cousins, as it is expressed in Scotland. [*Willelm. Gemet. p. 682. Hoveden, f. 360, a.*]

As *Vicecomes* had no other meaning in Scotland in Wyntown's time than *Shirref*, it was natural for him to translate it so.

VIII, 544. As one quarter of their rents was exacted from people of all ranks in England for Richard's ransom, [*Gerv. Dorob. col. 1584*] and William possessed Huntington and some other lands in that kingdom, [*Fæd. V. I, p. 64.*] it is reasonable to believe, that this sum was the proportion payable by him for his English estates.

VIII, 840. The author seems to have concluded the reign of King William here, but on after thoughts has made some additions: and it was not the manner of his age to alter or erase, but to write on.

VIII, 841. *Twa* is here written instead of *sevyn*. Roger died in 1202, as appears by the time that his successor enjoyed the See. [*v. ch. ix, 411. Chr. Mel. a. 1202.*]

VIII, 893. The articles of this treaty, ratified 7th Aug. 1209, are involved in impenetrable obscurity from the want of the original papers, which were given to Henry III by Alexander II in 1237. William's eldest and youngest daughters remained in England, and were unmarried in 1220, after which, instead of being matched with the English Princes according to agreement, the eldest was married to Hubert de Burgh Earl of Kent, and the youngest to Roger Bigod the son and heir of the Earl of Norfolk. [*Mat. Par. pp. 313, 370, 868; Addit. p. 152. Dugd. Bar. pp. 694, 133.*] From Margaret Dugdale deduces a numerous posterity, wherein he must be mistaken, for her descendents would have had a right to the crown of Scotland in preference to those of David Earl of Huntington, as acknowledged by John de Balliol. Marjory the second daughter of William, also disappointed of being a Queen as was contracted, married the Earl Marshal of England, and left no issue. [*Fæd. V. I, pp. 155, 174, 184, 240, 278, 327, 375; V. II, pp. 578, 585.*]

VIII, 897. As this is the first express notice concerning merchandise by Wyntown, and much has been said for and against the existence of a very early commerce in Scotland, without producing on either side the authorities necessary to establish a point of such importance, the following short note of authenticated facts is laid before the reader in order to shew that Scotland was not entirely destitute of fishery, navigation, and commercial intercourse with

foreign countries before the year 1285, though it is more than probable, that some single mercantile houses in Scotland do more business now, than was transacted in the whole kingdom in the time of King William.

Our notices concerning the early ages are, as may be expected, very few; yet even in them we find, that in 597, when Columba died, his body was ‘mundis involutum findonibus,’ as we learn from Adamnan, who therein copies from Cumin, the earliest Scottish writer now known to be extant. [*Adamn. MS. Bib. Reg. 8, D, IX. L. III, c. 26.*] It will probably not be allowed, that this fine linen was manufactured by the Scots of Dalrieta, or even in any of the British islands; and if not, it must have been imported.

In the reign of MACBETH wealth abounded in the kingdom. The quantity of money coined by Cnute, his almost cotemporary King of England, which has been found in Scotland, and the riches, which had flowed into his treasury during a comparatively long and peaceable reign, and enabled him to appear munificent even in Rome, give reason to believe, not only that there existed then some commerce, but even that there was a balance in cash paid to Scotland by the neighbouring nations. [*See note on VI, xviii, 104.*]

MALCOLM III encouraged merchants to import many articles of rich dress and other luxuries for the use of his court, refined and polished by the example of his foreign-bred Queen Margaret. [*Vita Margaretæ in Bollandi Acta Sanctorum 10^{mo} Junii, p. 330.*]

ALEXANDER Ist possessed the foreign luxuries of an Arabian horse, velvet furniture, and Turkish armour. [*Reg. S. And. a cotemporary voucher: see Note on ch. v, 114.*] Ships paid duty (‘can’) to the King, or those to whom he assigned it. [*Chart. qu. Dalr. p. 372.*]

EDGAR granted the duties (‘telonea’) of ships in a certain district to the church of Durham. [*Chart. in And. Diplo. pl. vi.*]

DAVID Ist in several of his charters mentions the duty (‘canum’) payable by ships resorting to the ports of Perth, Stirling, and Aberdeen. [*Chart. S. Crucis often published. Chart. Cambuskenneth in Nimmo’s Hist. of Stirling, p. 508. Dalr. p. 386. Chart. Episc. Aberdon. in Bibliotheca Topographica Brit. N^o III, p. 3.*] This good King improved the agriculture, horticulture and architecture of the country: he also made foreign merchandise to abound in his harbours, and brought home (‘aggregavit’) the wealth of other kingdoms in exchange for the good things of his own: and he graciously attended to the applications of all persons, whether clergy or laymen, strangers, merchants, or farmers. These particulars we learn from Ailred, who, though a panegyrist, it must be remembered, was eye-witness to what he relates. [*ap. Ford. pp. 465, 473: Sc. Chr. V. I, pp. 302, 305.*] A life of St. Kentigern (or Mungo) written about the end of this reign, after recording a miracle nothing to our purpose, has these words. ‘Ab illo quippe tempore in hunc diem tanta piscium fertilitas ibi abundat, ut de omni littore maris Anglici, Scotici, et a Belgicæ Gallicæ littoribus veniunt gratia piscandi piscatores

‘ plurimi, quos omnes insula May in suis rite suscipit portibus.’ [MS. Bib. Cott. Tit. A, xix, f. 78, b.]

WILLIAM granted to the monastery on this isle a tenth of all the fish caught in its neighbourhood. [Dugd. Mon. V. I, p. 422. See also Chart. Morav. qu. by Lord Hailes in *Canons of the Church of Scotland*, p. 20.] In 1189 this King paid 10000 marks to Richard King of England for resigning the homage extorted from him by Henry II. [Ford, p. 724. Chr. Mel. a. 1190, therein misdated one year.] He afterwards gave Richard 2000 marks towards making up the ransom exacted from him by the Emperor. [Chr. Mel. a. 1193.] He also offered him 15000 marks for Northumberland. [Hoveden, f. 420, b.] After all this he gave the marriage of two of his daughters to John King of England with 15000 marks. [Fæd. V. I, p. 155.] The burgeses of the towns had now acquired so much property as to offer 6000 marks upon this occasion, when the nobles offered 10000, and the clergy nothing. [This rests on the authority of Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 529.]

ALEXANDER II, notwithstanding the great drains of the royal treasury in his father's time, gave above 10000 marks besides lands in marriage with his second sister. [‘ Eodem anno (sc. mccxxxv) post mortem Ric. Marſcalli Gilberti Marſcallus duxit in uxorem Margaretam (ought to be *Marjoriam*) sororem regis Scotie, accepta cum ea nobili dote in Scotia pariter cum x milibus marcarum et amplius.’ [Chron. de Dunstaple, MS. Bib. Cott. Tib. A, X, f. 33, a.] This King moreover gave King Henry III 500 marks for the wardship of his youngest sister's husband, then under age. [Rolls qu. Dugd. Bar. V. I, p. 133. Fæd. V. I, p. 278.]

ALEXANDER III was enabled to add to his dominions the isle of Mann and all the Western isles, not by war, but by fair purchase from the King of Norway. The price was 4000 marks with an annual payment of 100 marks for ever. [Original Treaty, ap. Ford, p. 1358.] In a few years after he gave his daughter with 7000 marks and lands worth 700 marks a year to Erik King of Norway. [Fæd. V. II, p. 1079.] This king assigned the customs of Berwick to a merchant of Gascoigne for the sum of £2190 8 0, which shews that a pretty considerable trade was carried on there. [Fæd. V. II, p. 605.] Indeed the commerce of Scotland had become such an object to foreign merchants during this peaceable and happy reign, if we may depend upon the authority of Fordun's continuator, that the Lombards, then the general merchants of Europe, made a proposal to Alexander for establishing an Emporium in the Firth of Forth, [Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 130.] which was frustrated by the premature death of that good King, whereby the prosperity of Scotland suffered a long eclipse,

‘ Oure Golde wes changyd in-to Lede,’

and our fishermen and merchants into cut-throats and plunderers, whose only trade was war, whose precarious and only profit was the ruin of their neighbours.

These short notices might be greatly enlarged, were this a place for a Commercial History of Scotland.

Countries destitute of mines of gold and silver, or of the knowlege of working them, can acquire these pretious metals only by commerce or by plunder. To suppose that the national wealth, which afforded such a proportion to the Sovereign, when there were few or no taxes but upon imports and exports, was produced by a few prædatory incursions in the north of England, would be the height of absurdity: and such a supposition seems to be sufficiently contradicted by the greatest appearance of wealth being in the reigns of Macbeth, William, and Alexander III, who had few or no wars with England. It must therefor have been obtained by the more honourable, though less celebrated, means of a balance of trade in favour of Scotland. Now, as wealth, like most other things, is great or small only by comparison, and in the ages now under consideration it is only the wealth of Kings, of which we have any knowlege, whence we must judge of that of their subjects, it is proper, in order to estimate the matter fairly, to make a comparison of the above facts, wherein the money transactions of the Kings illustrate the extent of the commerce of their subjects, with similar facts in other countries, of which two examples shall suffice, which are chosen, because connected with the history of Scotland, though one of them is latter than the period now under consideration.

Of only 5000 marks promised by Henry III of England in marriage with his daughter to Alexander III of Scotland, the greatest part remained unpaid twelve years thereafter, and the reason assigned, which will appear incredible in the present age, was, that Henry was not able to discharge the debt. [*Fæd. V. I, p. 743.*]

When James III married the daughter of Christiern King of Denmark, Norway, &c. that King could only pay down 2000 in part of 60000 Florins agreed upon as the portion of the Princess, and gave in pledge the isles of Orkney and Scetland to remain subject to the crown of Scotland, till the payment should be completed: and they remain to this day. [*Torfæi Orcades, pp. 185 et seqq.*]

N. B. The real value of the sums here mentioned may be estimated with sufficient exactness by Lord Lyttelton's rule of allowing £10 of modern money for every mark of antient; e. g. the sum given by William with his two daughters was equal to £150000. But for a fair comparison with the present year 1794 it must be observed, that even since Lord Lyttelton wrote, the depreciation of money has been great and rapid.

VIII, 908. Matthew Paris [*Hist. p. 288*] agrees with Wyntown in the sum. The Chronicle of Melros [*a. 1209*] makes it 13000 pounds, equal to 19500 marks. From unquestionable evidence it is known, that the sum was 15000 marks. [*Fæd. V. I, pp. 155, 375. Mat. Par. Addit. p. 152.*]

IX, 157. This and the following lines to 224 were published in the preface to the *Scriptores X* by Selden, who, if I mistake not, gave the earliest printed specimens of Wyntown's work, though without knowing his name.

IX, 236. The family of Coucy affected a royal pomp, and considered all

titles as beneath their dignity. One of the *cries de guerre* of this Enguerrand (called Ingram by Wyntown) was

‘ Je ne suis Roy, ny Prince aussi :
‘ Je suis le Seigneur de Coucy.’

On account of his great actions, possessions, and three marriages with ladies of royal and illustrious families he was surnamed *le Grand*. [*Armorial generale de la noblesse de France*, Reg. 5.]

IX, 290. The Norwegian writers, much better acquainted with the affairs of Orkney and Catness than the Scottish historians, give a more probable account of this affair. According to them the Bishop exacted double the quantity of butter from every cow, which had been paid to his predecessors. The people, unable, or unwilling, to submit to the extortion, requested Ion Iarl of Orkney and Catness to interpose his good offices with the Bishop for their relief. But, the Iarl declining to interfere, some hot spirits among them determined to take redress at their own hands, and, in a mode of revenge then very frequent among the northern nations, set fire to his house, which burnt so fiercely, that the Bishop was consumed in the flames.

King Alexander took a severe vengeance for this outrage by cutting off the hands and feet of eighty people, who were concerned in the death of this *martyr* to avarice, for which he received the formal thanks of the supreme head of the Church. Our author does the King the justice to observe, that he was driven by the clergy into this bloody business. The Chronicle of Melros mentions a report of miracles performed by the bones of this Bishop: and further embellishments have, as usual, been added by the latter writers. [*Torf. Orcades*, L. I, c. 40. *Ch. Mel. a.* 1222, 1239.]

IX, 400. He sped rather indifferently; for he accepted lands worth 200 pounds annually, and without any castles, as a compensation for the three northern shires, the breaches of contracts for the marriages of his three sisters, and the sum paid by his father to King John with two of them. Nor did he obtain possession of this poor compensation till five years thereafter, when Henry had occasion to court his friendship. Wyntown has confounded the meeting at Newcastle in 1236 with that at York in 1237. [*v. Chr. Mel. a.* 1236, 1237. *Fæd. V. I.* pp. 375, 400.]

IX, 466. Wyntown is erroneous in this date. Alexander III was born 4th September 1241. [*Chr. Mel.*]

IX, 574. That is, he offered to prove his innocence by fighting a duel with his accuser.

X, 46. According to a story reported by Mathew Paris [*p.* 950, and *Addit. pp.* 198, 199.] the body of King Malcolm was still at Tinemouth in 1257, that which was buried at Dunfermline being the body of an English peasant, which Moubray passed upon the Scots for their dead King. If this were true, the Holy Queen must have made a sad mistake. But the story, improbable in itself, seems to be also confuted by William of Malmesbury, who wrote long before 1257, and says, [*f.* 58, *a*] that the body of Malcolm, after lying many

years at Tinemouth, was *lately* carried to Dunfermline by his son Alexander, who may be supposed to have known whether the body was that of his father. The history of the travels of Margaret's and Malcolm's bodies after this translation is curious. Being rescued by some good catholics from the destructive zeal of the reformers, they were conveyed to Spain, where Philip II preserved them in the palace of the Escorial by the names of *S. Malcolmus Rex, S. Margareta Regina*. The head of Margaret was soon after carried back to Scotland, and presented to Queen Mary; and, after her fatal retreat to England, it fell into the hands of a Monk, who took it with him to France, where it is preserved with due veneration in the Scottish College at Douay. [*Vita S. Margarete ap. Bollandi Acta Sanctorum 10^{mo} Junii, p. 339.*]

X, 158. These two are almost the only Bishops, whose souls Wyntown does not send to paradise. They must have had an unfavourable character with posterity; Bower however calls Bernham 'per omnia commendabilis.' [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 89.*]

X, 182. Top-castles were small stages at the heads of the masts with a circular fence around them, wherein men were stationed to annoy the enemy's decks with stones and other missile weapons, as may be seen in paintings of ships in antient MSS. [*v. Barber, p. 369. Pitfcottie, p. 157.*] The Norwegians and their neighbours from the earliest knowledge we have of them were the best navigators and the best naval warriors in the world: the Suiones, a people living on an island in the Baltic, had powerful fleets in the first century. [*'Classibus valent.' Taciti Germ. p. 651.*] At this very time, (1263) which is long before the pretended discovery of it among the Italians, the Compass (not a needle floating on straw in a cup of water, but fixed in a box, as now) was in common use among the Norwegians, who had so just an idea of its utility and importance, that they conferred it, as the device of an order of knighthood, on people of the highest rank. [*Torfæi Hist. Norweg. V. IV, p. 345. See an ingenious essay On the Mariner's Compass in the Bee, a weekly miscellany, Edin^r. 16 Jan. 1793.*] The Norwegians were the people, who first found the way from Europe to America above 400 years before Cristopher Columbus, or even Martin of Nuremberg, was born.

X, 214. This is one of the earliest and simplest Scottish accounts of Hakon's invasion and the battle of Largs fought 3 Oct. 1263, which the fabulous additions of latter writers have rendered famous. Even in Bower's time St. Margaret and her sanctified family were employed to raise the tempest; and when Boyse got the story into his hands, he killed more Norwegians on the shore at Largs, than sailed from Norway; so that Buchanan thought himself obliged to make some little abatement in his relation of the Victory at Largs, which was no more than a skirmish, rendered by a concurring storm as good as a victory to the Scots. [*v. Chr. Mel. a. 1262. Ford. p. 768. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 97.*]

The reader, who wishes to have a more satisfactory account of this battle, will find it in *Torfæi Orcades*, pp. 165 et seqq. or *The Norwegian account of Haco's expedition* published by Mr. Johnston, wherein the narratives, drawn

up in the form of journals, are full and particular, and, making some allowance for national partiality, have all the appearance of veracity: while those of the latter Scottish writers are so inconsistent, that they are not even agreed whether King Alexander was present at the battle, nor in what month it happened.

Here I cannot help observing, that they, who wish to understand the history of Scotland, will employ their time much better in studying the Norwegian and Icelandic authors along with the old English writers and the few authentic monuments of Irish history, and comparing them with the old domestic authors and such original charters and other authentic documents as are accessible, than in bewildering themselves in the fictions of Boyse and his followers. But a rational enquirer after historic truth will not resign himself implicitly to the guidance of any writer, especially a late one, without carefully discriminating what he appears to relate upon antient good authorities, from what he repeats upon incompetent ones, or gives upon his own judgement or conjecture. If he does, he may be led by Torfæus, whom I have now quoted, or Girald as quoted by Higden, to believe, that it was not customary to crown the Kings of Scotland in the thirteenth century; [*Torfæi Hist. Norwegiæ, V. IV, p. 289. Higd. Polychron, p. 186.*] or by Genebrard, a French chronographer, to believe, that Edgar was the first King of the Scots, as he, accumulating nonsense upon Hector Boyse's fictions, asserts under the year 1098, because Hector had, upon his own authority, said, [*f. 270, b*] that he was the first King who was anointed: whereas every body acquainted with Scottish history knows, that there were many Kings before Edgar, that they were crowned long before the thirteenth century, but were never anointed till 1331, David II being the first Sovereign of Scotland, on whom the Pope conferred that additional mark of the sacred character of Kings. [*v. Note on Ch. XXIV, l. 10.*]

X, 377. So the son of Edward III of England, who, as well as this prince, died before his father, was called 'Edwardus quartus.' [*Wals. Hist. p. 130.*]

X, 454. Willame was the eldest son of John Cumin Lord of Badanach, and unless his father survived him, must have been Lord of Badanach before his brother John, who is however better known in history under that title. He claimed the earldom in right of his wife, the daughter of the late Countess by her first marriage, whose second husband was his grand-uncle Walter Cumin. Walter Stewart, a brother of Alexander the Stewart of Scotland, appears to have married the younger sister of the elder Countess, who according to the generally received rules of succession, could have no right to the dignity, unless there were reasons unknown to us, (perhaps the crime imputed to the elder Countess of poisoning her husband) which directed the proceeding. William Cumin died before August 1291, when his brother John, as his heir, claimed the crown of Scotland. [*Fæd. V. II, p. 577. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 92. Suth. Case, C. V, p. 14. Annals, V. I, p. 172.*]

X, 458. She is called by the French writers Iolande. Her father Robert

Compte de Dreux was the fifth in descent from Louis VI King of France.
[*Supplement au grand dict. de Moreri, art. Dreux.*]

X, 510. It was not so preposterous, as at the first glance it may appear, in the antient Norwegians to estimate the merit of their Kings by the plenty or scarcity of corn and fish during their reigns. [*Snorro in Hist. Norw. c. 47: and Hist. Olaf Trygv. c. 26.*] This is the second instance of such praise in our Scottish history, the other being in the short character given of Macbeth. [*VI, xviii, 47.*]

X, 518. The reader, who compares these regulations with the first statute of Alexander II, as published by Skene, will perhaps see reason to doubt, whether, notwithstanding the *exactness* of the date, it ought not rather to be ascribed to Alexander III, whose name is entirely omitted by the compiler of *Regiam Majestatem*. A similar law was passed in the fourteenth parliament of James II. [*c. 92; or 81 in Murray's Ed.*]

X, 524. In the reign of David Ist the boll was a measure capable of containing as much water as would weigh 123 pounds, each pound being 16 oz. Troy weight. In the reign of James Ist it had gradually increased to a vast deal more, and was reduced by law to 164 pounds. [*Acts, Ja. I. c. 80; or 70 of Murray's Ed.*] Twenty pennies, the highest price of the wheat, contained exactly one twelfth part of a pound of standard silver. [*Tables in Ruddiman's Introduction to And. Diplo.*]

During the whole reign of Alexander III wheat was very dear in England; once at the monstrous price of £6 8 0 the quarter. [*Fleetwood's Chron. preciosum in annis 1257 et seqq.*] But in 1288 the prices were nearly the same with those in Scotland here noted by Wyntown; for 'The abundance of corn ' was so great, that the quarter of wheat (frumenti) was sold in some places ' for 20, in some for 16, and in others for 12 pennies.' [*Trivet, p. 266.*] Such a difference of prices in various parts of the same island, and even of the same kingdom, shews, that the home carrying trade, now so vast an object, was then scarcely known in Britain.

X, 534. Horace in an epistle addressed to his patron Augustus, reflecting on the high value put upon the works of the antient poets, says,

——' Adeo sanctum est vetus omne poema.' [*Epist L. II, 1.*]

What he says with an invidious sneer may surely be applied in good earnest to this valuable *Relique of antient Scottish poetry*, which is now at least twice as old as any remains of Roman poetry can be supposed to have been in the days of Horace, and is in all probability the very earliest composition of the Scottish Muse that we shall ever see. Of Thomas Rymor of Herfildun no genuine remains are known; and the three or four dogrel rymes made by the people of Berwick in derision of King Edward, which we have hitherto had as the earliest specimen of Scottish poetry, or even of Scottish language, are too much corrupted and too insignificant, though they were prior in time, to be mentioned along with this *First of the Songs of Scotland*.

There is no doubt that this ancient relique was considerably modernized in Wyntown's time according to the general and vitious practice of transcribers. But we have reason to believe, that we possess it with less deviation from the first composition, than there is in the various copies of the verses on the birth of King Edgar of England, which were said to have been sung by no less personages than Angels upon that great event, and are preserved by Robert of Gloucester, the Wyntown of England, and in latin translations by many of the English writers.

NOTES on the EIGHTH BOOK.

- I. Our author gives a pretty clear account of the period, intervening between the death of King Alexander III, and the contest which ensued on the death of his grand-daughter Queen Margaret, which his predecessor Barber had entirely omitted; as if the people of Scotland had continued for six years sunk in a torpor of grief for the loss of their good King, at the end of which they began to think of a successor to *him*, not to *Margaret*; whose name is entirely omitted by Barber, seemingly in compliance with the practice of King Robert I, who, affecting to obliterate the memory of Queen Margaret and King John, in all charters &c called Alexander his immediate predecessor. And latter writers, blindly following him, have expunged the name of Margaret from the list of sovereigns of Scotland. [See the beginning of *Barber's Life of Brus*, or the copy of it by Wyntown in the second chapter of this book.]
- I, 7. This is the first time that such a meeting is called a Parliament by Wyntown.
- I, 16. Fordun [p. 951: *Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 136.] makes John, the son of this Alexander, Earl of Buchan and Warden. Alexander was alive 1289, [*Chart. qu. Mackenzie's Lives of Scottish writers, V. I*, p. 468.] and he was dead 1290. [*Fæd. V. II*, p. 471. *Dugd. Bar. V. I*, p. 685.]
- I, 87. In Nisbet's Heraldry [*V. II, Append. p. 34*; and *Remarks, p. 18.*] it is asserted, that the name of this ambassador was not David but Michael, which 'is clear by an indenture dated 1294, (or 1292) between D. Michael de Wemys & D. Michael Scot de Balweerie, milites.' This only proves that these two Michaels were cotemporary, and they are both on Balliol's list in 1291, [*Fæd. V. II*, p. 555.] in which year Sir Michael signed the Ragman Roll. [*Prynne, p. 649.*] But there is no improbability in Sir David being appointed to this service during his father's life, and the testimony of Wyntown, the oldest writer who mentions this embassy, and moreover connected with the descendants of the Knight of the Wemys, is certainly preferable to the discordant accounts of latter writers.
- I, 98. Wyntown is mistaken here. The young Queen was upon her passage

to Britain, and dyed in Orkney, [*Torfæi Hist. Norweg. V. IV, p. 381. Mat. Westm. p. 414. Knyghton, col. 2468.*] probably in South Ronaldsay, where there is a safe harbour called St. Margaret's Hope, seemingly from this event. It is pretty certain that St. Margaret never was there, but the superior celebrity of that holy Queen has transferred to her the name, which seems to have belonged to her descendent and namesake. Her fame has even superseded that of Queens of other names; for I was told by the country people at Taymouth, that St. Margaret lies buried in the small isle in Loch Tay; whereas we know that Sybilla, the wife of Alexander I, was the Queen buried there.

I, 107. Had the Scots no such thing as 'a wryttyn Buk of paire Lawys' in Wyntown's time? I hope the assertors of the high antiquity of *Regiam Majestatem* will forgive this query. I am far from supposing myself a competent judge of a question, which requires the investigation of a skilful lawyer and a judicious antiquary, and has already been so ably handled by several authors, in whom these characters were united: I only beg leave with the greatest diffidence to submit to the consideration of those, who turn their thoughts to this subject, whether James Ist is not the most probable author of *Regiam Majestatem*. James was formed for a good King in the school of early adversity: he is generally esteemed at least the improver of the law of Scotland: the English law undoubtedly formed one branch of the studies, which relieved the tedious hours of his long captivity. Is it not very probable, that he employed some part of his time in drawing up a digest upon the model of Glanville's book of the laws of England, containing the laws of Scotland, hitherto generally trusted to the memory of the judges and other officers of the courts, of which the *Regiam Majestatem* is a corrupted copy, many parts of it, and in particular the preface, being manifest forgeries? Certain it is, that the regular series of Scottish written laws of unquestionable authenticity commences after his restoration. That a book of laws was known by the name of *Regiam Majestatem* in his time, is clear from an act of parliament, [*Acts, Ja. I, ch. 60: or 54 and 55 of Murray's Edition.*] wherein there is not a word of its being the work of David I, though regulations of far less importance, e. g. the standards of weights and measures are referred to him as their author: of its existence before his time no proof has yet appeared.

There is no reason to doubt, that David I, the alleged author of the *Regiam Majestatem*, enacted laws; and also many, most probably all, of his predecessors, particularly Hed-fyn, and Dovenald mac-Alpin, did the same. [*v. supra Note on VI, viii, 28.*] Neither is it doubted, that detached portions of the laws were written before the reign of James I, e. g. some laws and assizes of the kingdom together with some laws and customs of the burghs, contained in two rolls written apparently before the death of Alexander III; [*Ayloff's Calendars, p. 335*] the statutes of Robert I, in the Chartulary of Arbroth preserved in the Advocates' Library; [*Remarks on the editions of the acts of Parliament by Mr. Davidson, p. 2.*] and the statutes of Robert III, said by Skene in his *Admonition* at the end of his tract *de verborum significatione* to be then

extant in the register, in which statutes [c. 24.] Shirrefs are ordered to provide themselves with the acts of parliament, when they leave the King's court.

But, that any complete and regular Code of the law of Scotland was compiled, before the above-mentioned act 60th of James Ist was passed in 1425, is at least very doubtful.

It is worthy of remark, that though several of the MSS of *Regiam Majestatem* are unquestionably older than the age of Mair and Boyse, [*Lord Hailes's Remarks on Reg. Maj.* p. 6.] yet the fame of this great work of David Ist seems to have been unknown to these authors.

II. All the lines in this and some of the following chapters, which are distinguished by commas (not reversed) prefixed to them, are copied from *Barber's Life of King Robert de Brus*, of which these extracts contain the most antient and genuine specimens extant.

II, 13. It is most probable, that the family of Bailleul, or Balliol, came to England with the Conqueror from Normandy, where some of the name still remain. *Guy de Baillol*, who possessed lands in Northumberland and Durham in the time of William II, is believed to be the first of the name upon record. [*Dugd. Mon. V. I, p. 388. Blount's Tenures, v. Brwell.*] *Bernard*, apparently son of *Guy*, was one of the English barons, who defeated King David Ist at the battle of the standard, and distinguished himself in the skirmish, wherein King William was made prisoner. His sons were *Ingelram* and *Eustace*, of whom the former appears by Dugdale to have had no issue; but according to Crawford [*Officers of State, pp. 253, 260*] he was the first of the Balliols in Scotland, being Lord of Reidcastle by marrying the heiress of Walter de Berkley, by whom he was father of Henry Chamberlane of Scotland, and great-grandfather of King John. According to Dugdale Eustace was father of *Hugh*, whose son *John* married Dervorgil, the daughter of Alan Lord of Galloway by Margaret eldest daughter of David Earl of Huntington, whereby he got vast estates in many parts of England, and in Scotland first a third, and on the death of her sister, a half of Galloway, with an eventual title to the crown for his posterity. Children of this marriage were *Hugh, Alan, Alexander*, who all died without issue, *John* who became King, and apparently Marjory married to John Cumin Lord of Badanach. The sons of King John by Isabel daughter of John de Warren Earl of Surry, were *Edward*, who for some time acted as King of Scotland, and Henry, who both dying without issue, there remained no male heir of the chief family of the Balliols. The Baillies in Scotland are said to be descended of the collateral branches, the name being changed, because it became unpopular on account of the calamities brought upon the country by Edward de Balliol. [*Dugd. Bar. V. I, p. 523, and authorities qu. Fæd. V. II, p. 579. Nisbet, V. I, p. 78; V. II, App. p. 135.*] Savage gives a genealogy of Balliol entirely different, but seemingly upon no authority. [*Balliofergus, p. 1.*]

II, 27, 28. This sentence is obscure in all the editions of Barber, that I have

seen, and appears from being thus copied by Wyntown to have been corrupted very early indeed. Perhaps these two lines have dropt out of their place, for they seem to make better sense if inserted between ll. 15 and 16, being evidently in favour of Balliol; and some lines seem wanting to connect the rymes, and complete the sense, of which l. 26 is perhaps one, as it seems to have no meaning, where it is.

II, 31. The reader must advert, that he is now reading Barber: Wyntown [*ch. iii, 105*] clearly distinguishes Brus the competitor from his son the Earl of Carrick, and his grandson the King, who being all Roberts, have been confounded by several writers.

The illustrious family of Brus was of Norman descent, and perhaps originally from Norway, the name of Brusi being frequent in the history of that country and of its colony in Orkney.

The first of them who obtained lands in Scotland was *Robert*, the companion in youthful sports, in war and hunting, of David Earl of Cumberland, afterwards King of Scotland, who gave him for his second wife the heiress of the Lords of Estrahanent (or Strath-Anand) whose lands extended from Strath-Nid, the property of Dunegal ancestor of the Ranulphs Earls of Moray, to the boundary of Ranulph de Meschines in Cumberland; whereupon he was agreeable to the usual courtesy stiled Lord of Strath-Anand, or Anandir-dale. Having greater estates in England than in Scotland, he adhered to King Stephen, and after ineffectually advising his old friend King David to consent to a peace, he was instrumental in defeating him at the battle of the standard. He died in 1141. [*Ailred, col. 343.*] This nobleman is by Dugdale and other writers confounded with Robert, one of the followers of William the Conqueror, who was probably his father. Adam his heir succeeded to his English estates, except Hert and Hertnes in Durham, and his posterity flourished for several generations as Lords of Skelton, till at last on the failure of heirs male, the estates were divided among females, and the Scottish branch became the chief of the Bruscs. *Robert* the son of Robert by the lady of Strath-Anand succeeded to his mother's estate and had Hert and Hertnes from his father. He was succeeded by his son *William*; and he by his son *Robert* [*Dugd. Mon. V. II, p. 151*, and yet he is omitted in *Dugd. Bar.*] who married Isabel a natural daughter of King William. [*Chr. Mel. a. 1183, 1191.*] His son *Robert* began the aggrandizement of his family in Scotland by marrying Isabel the second (or third) daughter of David Earl of Huntingdon, with whom, besides many lordships in various parts of England, he got the earldom or lordship of Garviach with the eventual succession to the kingdom of Scotland for his offspring. [*Fæd. V. II, pp. 579, 580. Bromton, col. 967.*] His son *Robert* married Isabel daughter of Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester. Very soon after the death of King Alexander III he seems to have had thoughts of aspiring to the crown by setting aside the infant Queen Margaret, for on the 23d Feb. 1286 he with his brother in law Thomas de Clare and his friend the Earl of Ulster entered into a confederacy with several Scottish Nobles to stand

by each other, saving 'their fidelity to *him*, who should gain the kingdom of 'Scotland by right of blood from King Alexander then lately deceased,' at Turnebyrie the mansion of this Robert's son. [*Dugd. Bar. V. I, p. 216.*] Nothing however appears to have been done in consequence of this association. On the death of Queen Margaret he was one of the principal competitors for the crown, and on being disappointed in his pretensions he retired to his English estates. His son *Robert* attended Edward Prince of England and Lewis King of France in their expedition to the holy land, as did also Adam de Kilcon-cath, (or perhaps Kilconquhar, v. *Keith, p. 283*) husband of Margaret Countess of Carrick, who dying abroad, Robert after his return married the Countess, with whom he got the castle of Turnberry, with the earldom of Carrick. *Chr. Mel. a. 1270. Lel. V. I, p. 537.*] By this Lady he had many children, of whom the eldest was ROBERT Earl of Carrick and Garviach and Lord of Anandirdale in Scotland and of several lordships in England, who was born 11th July 1274. [*Verses qu. Ford. p. 778.*] No two men could be more opposite to each other, than this Robert was to himself before and after the year 1306. In the early part of his life he was fickle and time-serving, frequently the enemy of his country and kindred, and the obsequious tool of King Edward, by whose favour he hoped to obtain the precarious possession of a subordinate royalty. But after the slaughter of Cumin in the church at Dumfries placed him in the singularly critical situation, that his only alternative was to be a King, or to suffer an ignominious death, he instantly assumed a new character, and shone out a Hero. A King with almost no subjects, and with no treasury, not even the revenues of his private estates, proscribed as a criminal, hunted with blood-hounds as a wild beast, labouring under the excommunication of the church, and suffering every kind of corporeal and mental distress, he preserved an unconquerable magnanimity, and, gathering new strength from repeated defeats, at last baffled the power of the Edwards, and established himself in the sovereignty of all Scotland by the splendid and decisive victory at Bannockburn. Then in prosperity he displayed a moderation, steadiness and prudence, which proved him in every respect a great General and a politic King. [*Annals, V. I, pp. 240—259; V. II, pp. 1—132, and authorities qu.*] The marriages and issue of Robert are recorded by our author, who refers for the rest of his history to Barber's Life of him, then lately written. Of his brothers three perished in his cause; and Edward the only survivor, whose intrepid courage had greatly promoted his conquests, dissatisfied at being only the second man in a kingdom, which was too small to contain him and his brother, found exercise for his turbulent valour by accepting an invitation from the Irish chiefs to be their King; in consequence whereof he was crowned King of Ireland, and enjoyed his dignity about three years, at the end of which, his rashness put an end to his royalty and his life. [*Ford. p. 1009. Annals, V. II, p. 60 et seqq. and authorities quoted.* N. B. For facts not particularly authenticated, v. *Dugd. Bar. V. I, p. 447 et seqq.* wherein Dugdale has in some parts of the deduction of this family fallen

short of his usual accuracy; but it is no wonder that the almost uninterrupted continuation of the name of Robert should mislead latter writers, when Barber (perhaps the son of that John Barber, who received a sum of money from King Robert in 1328. *Rolls qu. Nesbet*, V. I, p. 107) who wrote only about forty five years after the death of the King whose actions he celebrated, has confounded his father with his grandfather.]

II, 108. Lord Hailes has made it pretty evident, that Edward did not cross the sea in 1290 or 1291. It is true, that he had for many years professed an intention of revisiting the holy land, to which on his deathbed he ordered that his heart should be conveyed. The time and purpose of his absence in France and Spain, which was in the years 1286, 1287, 1288, and 1289, (during which he was also employed in an arbitration) have been mistaken by Barber, who has supposed him then on his expedition to Palestine. [*Fæd.* V. II, during these years, and particularly in pp. 341, 413, 1091. *Trivet*, pp. 265, 347. *Stow*, p. 327. *Annals*, V. I, p. 198.]

II, 116. Edward's intentions respecting Scotland are explained in the following passage of the *Annals of Waverley* [*ap. Gale*, V. II, p. 242] ‘mccxci. Hoc anno Edwardus rex Angliæ, convocatis regni proceribus, et his qui consiliis suis præfuerunt, dixit cogitationem in eo esse, regem et regnum Scotiæ suæ subdere ditioni, sicut nuper Walliam suo subjugavit imperio.’ With such intentions, and such inviting opportunity, it seems very surprising, that he did not claim the crown of Scotland for himself as heir of Malcolm Kenmore, whose grand-daughter Mald was his great-great-grand-mother. This would have been as good a title as Cumin's, derived from King Donald, and better than those of the troop of inferior claimants upon fictitious or spurious descents, whom he brought forward to embarrass the question. Could he, who rummaged so much in the darkness of fable to find authority for his pretended superiority, be so ignorant of real history and his own pedigree, as not to know that he had such a title? a title, which would probably have been joyfully admitted by the Scots, with whom he stood in the highest favour, as the happy means of establishing tranquillity by superseding and quashing the pretensions of all the less powerful candidates. His great-great-grandson Henry Duke of Lancaster got the crown of England without having as good a hereditary title.

II, 129. The Scottish historians, partial to the family of the hero, who freed their country from the usurpation of Edward, have all followed Barber in putting into the mouth of his grandfather sentiments of magnanimity and independence, which from vouchers, apparently unquestionable, are proven to be fictitious. Indeed in the situation, wherein they found themselves, none of the competitors could venture to withstand Edward's claim. [*Fæd.* V. II, p. 545.]

III, 24. This, if really taken from a genuine writing of Edward's was not the first attempt made to deprive the Scottish Kings of the credit of being crowned heads. [*v. supra Note on VII, x, 214.*] But, that they were crowned, is de-

monstrated by the undeniable evidence of genuine seals, coins, &c. from the age of Edgar downward, to say nothing of the crown being repeatedly mentioned in this same statement of the case. That Edward was to apply for foreign advice, we are certain, [*Fæd. V. II, p. 581.*] and the additions made by Bower to Wyntown's narrative, apparently from authentic materials, give it the appearance of being genuine, though, I believe, these consultations are not to be found in any other authors. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, pp. 139—145.*] The consultations in France may have taken place between 2^d June and 14th October, the day appointed for hearing the reports of the auditors.

III, 56. It is sufficiently known, that the crown was claimed by descendents of three of the Earl of Huntington's daughters. But the title of Hastynge, the grandson of the youngest, was so evidently untenable, that he, and the crowd of other competitors, whose claims seem to have been fabricated in order to render the two principal ones pliable to Edward's will, appear to have been forgotten in Wyntown's time.

IIII, 282. He is called Zelophehad in the modern English translation. Wyntown uses St. Jerome's Latin translation, from which Bower has abridged the story. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 145.*]

IIII, 358. The arguments upon the competition, as recited by our author from King Edward and the sages of France, are verbose and intricate; and they are given at still greater length by Bower. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, pp. 137 et seqq.*] When cleared of the load of words, they are simple enough. Balliol claimed as heir of the oldest of the children of the Earl of Huntington, who left any issue, and, according to the laws of succession now established, was the undoubted heir. Brus contended that he was the nearest relation then remaining of the late King Alexander III, and also nearest to the Earl of Huntington the common ancestor of himself and Balliol; and, that as a son is preferable to a daughter though born after her, so ought he to be preferred to his cousin Der-vorgil, and consequently to her son John de Balliol claiming in her right. These arguments appear to have been founded on practice then established. It would have greatly enforced them, if he had adduced a clause in the obligation of the Scottish Nobles, [*Fæd. V. II, p. 266*] whereby it was provided, that if a daughter should be born to Alexander III, she was to have been preferred to his grand-daughter by his elder daughter the Queen of Norway. [*v. Annals, V. I, p. 183.*] He might have also found precedents in his favour in the history of England, where Stephen succeeded in preference to the Empress Matilda the daughter of the late King Henry II, and John the grandfather of Edward succeeded his brother Richard in preference to Arthur and Eleonore the grandchildren of the same Henry 'jure propinquitatis.' [*Trivet, p. 138.*]

V, 102. The whole number was one hundred and four, viz. twenty four chosen by King Edward, forty by Brus, and forty by Balliol. [*Fæd. V. II, p. 554.*]

V, 150. It was not for nothing that Bek gave King Edward this advice, which, as here represented, does so much honour to Brus: John de Balliol, who im-

mediately upon the death of Queen Margaret assumed the title of '*Hæres regni Scotiæ*,' had on the 15th November 1290 engaged his interest by a most ample grant conveying to him Werk in Tinedale, Penrith and all the other manors possessed by King Alexander in Cumberland; or, in the event of King Edward refusing to ratify the grant, fifty manors in Scotland in lieu of them. Had Brus been preferred, this grant must have fallen to the ground. [*Original charter in possession of Mr. Afle, and published in his Account of the seals of the Kings, &c. of Scotland, p. 22.*]

VI, 64. This foolish story, which, it is needless to tell the reader, is that of the countess Godiva misapplied to Queen Mald, serves one good purpose, as it affords a strong presumption, if not a proof, that Boyse's impudent and abominable fiction of the *Marcheta mulierum* was unknown to Wyntown; as, if it had been current in his days, he would certainly not have neglected to bestow due praise on St. Margaret for the abolition of it. Strange as it may appear, this stupid perversion of the pecuniary tax exacted by the Lords on the marriage of their female serfs has found defenders of its authenticity even in the present age.

VI, 81. Our author in this account of the Cumins has not, like modern writers of genealogies, laid hold of the first noted person of the name to set at the head of the pedigree. There is undoubted proof of at least one man of the name being in the high office of Chancellor of Scotland before the year 1140 in the reign of King David grandfather of William: and in England Rotbert Cumin was made Earl of Northumberland in 1069. [*Sim. Dun. Hist. eccl. Dun. 8vo. pp. 180, 263. Chr. Mel. a. 1069, 1142.*] Both these were most probably Normans; but the name was used in Britain and Ireland in earlier ages before the use of surnames, e. g. Cumin Abbat of Hyona about 660, and Cuman Abbat of Glastonbury in 746 or 800. [*Usser, p. 702. W. Malmesbur. ap. Gale, pp. 316, 328.*]

This account of the Cumins is considered by those, who have only glanced at it, as a principal part of Wyntown's work; but it must be acknowledged, that it is not free of the confusion, to which all history founded upon tradition is liable. If we except the derivation of the name, which, like many other etymologies, is nonsense, there is no reason to doubt, that the origin of this potent family was such as we find it in Wyntown's narrative, which is of great use in accounting for the parties embraced by the various families in the succeeding contest. There is a confused account of the Cumins in *Scala chronica*, [*ap. Lel. V. I, p. 529*] which makes them descended from a son of 'Countie Comyn of Fraunce' by a daughter of one of the brothers of Malcolm Kenmore.

VI, 108. We know from other authority, that the family of St. Paul had an intercourse with Scotland about this time. Hugh Earl of St. Paul and Bles had got a large ship ('*navem mirabilem*') built at Ylvernes in Muref, i. e. Inverness in Moray. [*Mat. Par. p. 771. Annals, V. I, p. 302.*]

VI, 123. I am uncertain if *Charwmyr* is here taken in an extensive sense for

the whole palace, or if it means, that these Ladies lived in the same apartment with the King and Queen. It is certain, that in the simplicity of ancient times there were several beds in one room, even in the greatest houses. [See quotations in *Wharton's Hist. of English Poetry*, V. III, p. lxxxiv.] At present many of the houses in the country parts of Scotland and the north of England consist of only one large room divided into two, or more, by beds closed in on every side with boards instead of curtains, two of which with a passage between them serve for a partition wall and chamber door. Some of these old beds are adorned with a great deal of carving, a remain of the magnificence of former ages.

VI, 130. Crawford [*Peerage*, p. 30] makes Richard father of John, Walter, and William, (erroneously written Alyfawnder by Wyntown in l. 139) in which he is followed by Douglas; but I see no authority superior to Wyntown's produced by either of them.

VI, 139, 140. Wyntown, or his amanuensis, has here transposed the names of these two Earls. It is certain that William was the first Cumin, who was Earl of Buchan, and that he was succeeded by his son Alexander, whose two sons John and Alexander were Earls. William was Earl by courtesy, having married the Countess Margaret the heiress of Fergus, the last Earl of the ancient stock. Earl Alexander confirmed 'donationem illam quam Fergus comes de Buchan avus meus fecit——et etiam concessionem et confirmationem, quam bonæ memoriæ Margareta comitissa de Buchan mater mea, &c.' [*Chart. Arbroth. qu. Suth. Case*, ch. V, p. 6, note k.] This charter restores the proper reading in Wyntown, confirms Crawford's, and corrects Douglas's, genealogy of the Earls of Buchan.

VI, 148. This Alyfandyre is not mentioned as Earl of Buchan by any writer of Scottish Peerages, nor by Dugdale. But he was as certainly Earl of Buchan as he was father of the wives of Beaumont and Ross, as appears, 1. By the evidence of Wyntown here, and l. 296. (on which see the note) 2. By a charter of Robert Ist to John Ross son of the Earl of Ross and Margaret Cumin daughter to the Earl of Buchan. [*MS. Harl. N^o 4609, Roll R. I. A. N^o 44.*] 3. By the genealogy of the Beaumonts, wherein Henry's wife Alice is 'daughter and coheir of Alexander Comin Earl of Buchan in Scotland, son of Alexander Comin Earl of Buchan and Alice his wife, &c.' [*Burton's Description of Leicestershire*, p. 37] for this no authority is quoted, but his agreement with Wyntown, whose work he surely never saw, and with King Robert's charter, proves that he wrote from authentic records. 4. From a corrupted paragraph of Fordun, wherein, though he is confounded with his father Alexander and his brother John, he is made the father of Beaumont's wife. [*Ford. p. 961.*] The name of the eldest daughter, the Countess of Buchan, was Alice. Isabel, one of her younger daughters, was grandmother of Henry IV King of England, who thereupon claimed kindred with the Scots. *Dugd. Bar. V. I, p. 789. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 430.*

VI, 157. This Lady, whose name was Mary, [*Fæd. V. II, p. 723*] Crawford

makes a daughter of John Cumin of Badanach. Her son Malies and her daughter Mary both enjoyed the earldom, from the latter of whom is descended the family of Murray of Abercairny, the representatives of the old Earls of Strathern, and of the Murrays, the antient Lords of Bothville.

VI, 167. This Lady is by Crawford [*Peerage*, p. 46] called a daughter of John, and by Douglas [*Peerage*, pp. 87, 92] she and all her sisters are made daughters of a William Earl of Buchan created by himself.

VI, 238. The reader needs not be surprised to find, that in a country, where primogeniture was, and still is, held to confer dignity (I had almost said honour and virtue) as well as the solid advantages of property and power, the flatterers of the Kings descended of the Earl of Huntington have, in spite of the proof afforded by the appointment of King David for his three grandsons, attempted to confer upon them that imaginary superiority, when he recollects, that in a latter and more enlightened age Henry IV attempted to impose upon the people of England, whose history has ever been clearer than that of Scotland, a pretence that his ancestor Edmund Earl of Lancaster was the eldest son of Henry III.

It must be remembered, that Wyntown does not give this story for truth, but only 'as *sum* men sayd.' If he had believed it, he would not have called the descendants of David the collateral succession, [*VIII, Prol. 14*] as their accession would in that case have been a restoration of the lineal succession, which, he expressly says, then failed. This I take notice of, because the excellent author of the Annals of Scotland (as well as Goodall) has charged Wyntown with *affirming* that David was elder than William; a mistake owing to quoting from memory, for, if he had had Wyntown's work at his hand, he would have clearly distinguished a hearsay report from an affirmation. It is rather a curious circumstance, that Lord Hailes has inadvertently fallen into the very same mistake, with which he charges Wyntown. [*Annals, V. I, pp. 92 Note †, 212.*]

Non sæpe bonus domitat Homerus.

The fiction of David's seniority must have been very generally current. Fordun [*p. 451*] ranks him as second son, and Bower [*Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 295*] is so exact as to say, that he was born one year after Malcolm and one year before William, neither of them giving any hint of it being a mistake, though they elsewhere give him his due place as third son. Mair [*p. 110*] also copies the same blunder without quoting Fordun or Wyntown, neither of whose names is once mentioned in his work.

VI, 282. Bower, though full of errors in this genealogy, seems rightly to have rejected an inconsistency in Fordun, and to have corrected a slip of the pen in this line (if indeed it stood so in his MS of Wyntown) whereby *Systyr* is written instead of *Doughtyr*, which has subjected Wyntown to the censure of inconsistency, [*Carte's Hist. V. II, p. 294.*] and raised a cloud of doubt and confusion concerning the birth of this Marjory. That she was not the sister of Dervorgil, is abundantly clear; for, owing to the commotions which followed

on the death of Alan lord of Galloway, [*see VII, ix, 363*] no point in history is more fully authenticated, than that his only lawful children were three daughters, his coheiresses, whose names were 1, *Helen* by his first marriage, who had no connection with the royal family, though Wyntown has superfluously detailed her posterity at the end of this chapter, and Bromton, Fordun, and Bower expressly make her a daughter of Margaret. By his second wife Margaret of Huntington he had 2, *Christian*, married to the Earl of Albemarle, who dying in 1246 without issue, her great estates were divided between her two sisters. 3, *Dervorgil* married to John de Balliol, to whom she bore several sons who died without issue, John King of Scotland, and apparently this Marjory. [*Chr. Mel. a. 1234*, erroneous in the seniority of the daughters. *Charter by Helen 'primogenita Alani de Galweyia,' qu. Ruddiman's Dissertation on the competition for the crown of Scotland, p. 113. Fæd. V. II, p. 579. ll. 221—224, 279—286 of this ch. Bromton, col. 967. Ford. p. 960: Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 149.*] As she is thus demonstrated not to be a sister of Dervorgil, there seems no reason to withhold our assent from the testimonies of Wyntown and Bower, that she was her daughter; which are supported by one part of the corrupted paragraph of Fordun, [*p. 960*] and confirmed by the Chartulary of Aberbrothok, as quoted by Ruddiman, [*Dissert. p. 115.*] whose integrity and capacity in a question of this nature will not be doubted. The remote title which her son John Cumin had to the crown, as claimed by his father in right of his descent from King Donald, was greatly reinforced by his being in her right, after the *voluntary* resignation of King John and his son Edward, the next heir to the crown as representative of David Earl of Huntington; and this seems to be the real cause of his being murdered by Brus.

The corrupted paragraph of Fordun, referred to above, contains this unintelligible passage: 'Darvorigilla nupsit Johanni de Balliolo, qui genuit ex ea unum filium, nomine Johannem, qui postea fuit rex Scociæ, et ille Johannes genuit Edwardum de Balliolo, in quo Edwardo finitum est nomen masculorum de Balliolo, eo quod non habuit filium nec filiam de Darvorigilla. Eciam supradictus Johannes de Balliolo genuit unam filiam, nomine Marjoriam, sororem scilicet Johannis regis supradicti. Hæc nupsit Johanni Cumyne, &c.' A gentleman of great knowledge in the history of England and Scotland has suggested to me, that the clause printed in Italics, (which Bower has entirely omitted) is probably a Francism, and to be translated, *because there was not* [il n'y eut] *a son nor a daughter of Darvorigilla (remaining:)* whence, he thinks, there is room to believe, that Marjory was a daughter of John de Balliol by a former wife, and not of the royal blood.

VI, 296. The Cotton MS is more correct than the Royal in this name, which ought to be *Alysandyr*. The want of this Earl Alexander in all the Peerages, and the general superiority of the Royal MS, appeared to me sufficient reason for preferring *Jhon*, which however upon further examination appears erroneous. [*See above Note on l. 148 of this ch.*]

VI, 299. *Schene*, here used substantively, very much resembles Ossian's beautiful metaphor of *Sun-beam*, or simply *Beam*.

VI, 300. It was the husband of Catharine Beaumont, who was slain at Kilblene in 1335. Her son, who was then only three years of age, lived in England, and died in 1376. [*Dugd. Bar. V. II, p. 96.*] We need not be surprised to see historians, who were obliged to depend on tradition for much of their information, sometimes making mistakes in the succession of a family, wherein one name is continued through many generations, when we see modern genealogists with all their resources of authentic records often erring from the same cause.

VI, 320. The great families of England and Scotland were in that age so intermingled by marriages, as appears from this genealogical chapter and innumerable other authentic records, that there is perhaps not one antient family in either kingdom, which does not derive its pedigree from both.

VII, 27. Gartnay must have been Earl but a very short time, if indeed there ever was an Earl, who in particular had that name, which seems to have been hereditary in the family like the Pharaohs of Egypt, and apparently the Macduffs of Fife. A short notice in the Pictish Chronicle [*ap. Innes, p. 777*] gives some probability to this idea, and seems also to infer, that these Earls were descended of the Pictish King Gartnoith, 'a quo Garnait.' The author of *Remarks on Ragman Roll* [*p. 5 ap. Nisbet, V. II.*] says, that Donald 'was called Gratnack or Gratney;' and there is reason to believe, that he is right, and that the genealogists, misled by the mention of an Earl under the name of Gartnay, have interpolated him between the two Donalds. But they can find no actions recorded of him, though the other Earls of Mar frequently appear in history and in records, nor can they find any wife for his supposed father. Neither will it be easy to point out in what years he was Earl: for William, the son and successor of Earl Duncan, appears from a Charter quoted by Sir Robert Douglas to have been Earl in 1234; he was undoubtedly Earl in 1244 and 1266, and in 1270, when Donald his son (apparently his heir) was knighted. According to Douglas, Donald was Earl in 1272; he was certainly Earl in 1281, 1284, 1291, and 1296. In 1306 another Donald, an infant, is Earl, (or in strict feudal language *heir* of Mar) and in the ten preceding years the Earl of Mar is scarcely mentioned in history, whence it may be inferred, that during most of that time there was no other Earl than the young child. From all these circumstances, I presume, it will appear most probable, that the first Donald was the Earl, who was doubly brother in law to Robert de Brus, and that he was father of the second Donald. [*Fæd. V. I, p. 428; V. II, pp. 1082, 266, 547, 1013. Prynn, p. 651. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 113. Douglas's Peerage, p. 458; and Baronage, p. 419. Crawford's Officers, p. 263.*]

VII, 71. While the consanguinity of Robert II and his first wife Elisabeth More has afforded the most ample field of historical controversy, our historians have entirely overlooked the double canonical impediment to his second mar-

riage, which consisted in Eufame Rofs and her former husband John Ranulph Earl of Moray being both first cousins of his mother Marjory. The truth is, that according to the rules of the church both marriages stood in need of dispensations, which were in both cases duly obtained: and authentic copies of both, procured from the papal archives, are now in the possession of Mr. Andrew Stuart. [*Seals of the Kings, &c. of Scotland by Mr. Aistle, p. 10.*]

VII, 81, 82. I have placed these two lines as they stand in the Cotton MS, and in the Advocates' MS A. 7. 1, they being totally unconnected as they are placed in the Royal MS after l. 110. Perhaps they would be better after l. 84. It appears from them, that Thomas de Dunbar Earl of Moray was dead when Wyntown wrote; and they infer, that his mother Marjory, the daughter of King Robert II, was born of his second wife Eufame, and not of his first wife Elisabeth, as the genealogists make her, seemingly on the authority of Boyse. [*f. 340, a.*]

VII, 128. Bower, seeing no other son of the Earl of Sutherland mentioned by Wyntown, has rashly said, that he was '*unicus filius.*' Boyse, in defiance of the authority of Wyntown and Bower, has been pleased to make his name Alexander; in which he has been, as usual, followed in preference to better authority by latter writers, the historians of the family of Sutherland not excepted. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 366. Both. f. 339, a. Suth. Case, p. 11, Note.*]

VII, 137. It will be obvious to every reader, that Wyntown has been misinformed in this matter. John de Hastynges, the grandson of Earl David's youngest daughter, claimed such right as might be found due to him by law and reason in the kingdom of Scotland. [*Fæd. V. II, p. 578. v. Note on iii, 56.*]

VII, 144. John Barber archdeacon of Aberdeen. His work on the origin of the Stewarts has been quoted in the Perth and Cupar MSS of the Scotichronicon, by Robert Scot the abbreviator of it, and by Blind Harry in his Life of Wallace, [*l. 34 from the beginning. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 60, Note, p. 542.*] all of them giving some brief notes from it. It is not improbable, that some MSS of it may still be dormant in the hands of incurious possessors.

VII, 158. Wyntown's uncertainty in this matter shews, how little people then knew of what was going forward even among themselves. It was in his own time, that Archibald Lord of Galloway, who became the third Earl of Douglas, married Joan daughter and sole heiress of Thomas de Morref (or Moray) Lord of Bothville, and thereupon assumed the three stars, (by some improperly called mollets) the armorial bearing of the old Lords of Moray; which with variations in the tinctures are born by all the wide spreading branches of the Morays and Sutherlands, descended of Friskin, who flourished in the reign of David I, and by the Brodies and Inneses, also antient families in the province of Moray. As for the Scoti of Italy bearing the three stars about a thousand years ago in proof of their descent from the Douglasses, and Good Sir James adding the heart to the stars, they, who are pleased to believe such

things, need not read history. The original arms of Douglas were *Argent on a Chef Azure* without any figures whatever, as appears from Froissart, and from the occasions of all the additions being known. [*Crawford's Peerage*, p. 41 and *charter qu. note e*, p. 97. *Hume's Hist. of Douglas*, pp. 8, 9. *Nisbet*, V. I, pp. 71, 252, 253, 408; V. II, App. p. 191. *Sharw's Hist. of Moray*, pp. 59, 76, 105. *Froissart*, Ed. 1513, p. x, where Douglas is called William instead of James, and the colours are transposed; but not a word of figures in any edition I have seen, though in a capital MS in Bib. Reg. 14, D, 11 the transcriber has added 'et trois estoilles de gueulles en argent,' as they were in his own time. Barry, in his poem on the battle of Otterburn, *Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 407, gives the arms of Douglas, but such as they were when he wrote: Froissart, after describing the same battle, also gives them, but quite erroneous.]

VIII, 52. Also, according to Spotiswood, [*Keith*, p. 274] a convent of Franciscan friars at Dumfries, in the church of which Cumin was slaughtered.

VIII, 62. This Lady, whose remarkable respect for her deceased Lord emulates that of the famous Artemisia, and presents a picture of one of the most probable origins of polytheism and idolatry, was fulfilling his bequest in founding the college, which bears his name. There is still extant the original writing of her statutes for the government of the college, which she established in perpetuity. She died in, or very lately before, 1290, as appears by inquiries of that year extant, which shew that they mistake, who think she was alive at the competition; a most important point in the controversy. [*Bal-liofergus*, p. 15. *Seals of the Kings, &c. of Scotland by Mr. Asple*, p. 17.]

X, 13. Not brother, but uncle of the last Earl, as appears from indisputable authority. [*Fœdera*, V. II, p. 604.] This is the person called by Fordun [p. 981] 'Macduff de Fyf,' whom Bower has improved into 'Macduff comes de Fyfe,' [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 175.] and succeeding writers have christened by the name of Duncan. Lord Hailes has shewn, that the imaginary Earl Duncan could not have existed, and restored Macduff to his own place. [*Annals*, V. I, p. 351.]

X, 100. Wyntown has mistaken the messenger, the time, and the place of delivering the renunciation to Edward. Balliol's letter, which is noted by several writers to have had no date, was delivered in the castle of Berwick, then in possession of the English King, by the guardian of the friars of Rokeburgh and his companion the reader of his monastery 5th April 1296. [*Fœd. V. II*, p. 707, where the delivery is dated 1295, though among the transactions of 1296. *Trivet*, p. 289.] The Abbat of Aberbrothok had been sent in 1295 with a letter to King Edward, then at St. Edmundsbury, which Wyntown has mistaken for London, and confounded the two messages. [*Prynne*, p. 537.]

XI, 130. Wyntown, while execrating this butchery, forgets, that it was a retaliation, held just by the rules of war, of the horrid policy of the Scots, which he very gravely commends, or at least apologizes for in the beginning of this

- chapter. But when we recollect, that the desolation brought upon his country by the baneful ambition of the Edwards was recent in the memory, and obvious to the sight, of every person then living, we will be inclined to excuse him for what may seem an uncharitable sentence. It is surely not more out of reason than the blasphemous expression, into which Camden's admiration of the glorious triumphs of Edward has betrayed him; 'Princeps longe clarissimus, in cujus fortissimo animo hospitium metatus est Deus dignissimum,' &c. [*Britannia, Ed. 1607, p. 639.*] How well disposed the Scots were to Edward before the unhappy death of Queen Margaret, appears from the harmony and confidence subsisting between the kingdoms, in their offer of their young Queen to his son with a kingdom for her portion, in submitting the disputed succession to his arbitration, and in the very encomiastic manner in which he is frequently mentioned in the latter part of the Chronicle of Melros.
- XI, 147. This noble Knight has had a more ample testimony of his valour from the English writers, than from the Scottish. Hemingford, a cotemporary writer [*V. I, p. 96*] calls him the wisest and noblest of the kingdom, and says, that, scorning to turn his back or tarnish the glory of his name, he bravely fell: and Knyghton [*col. 2480*] calls him the only valiant man among the Scots. The Duke of Montrose is the descendent of this brave man; and the Earls of Montieth, and most of the best families of the Grames, are also of his posterity.
- XIII, 38. Wyntown does not, like a poet, usher in *the Deliverer of Scotland* with any pomp or eclat; but, as a relater of plain facts, represents him engaged in an altercation as illiberal as that of Ajax and Ulysses. Antient manners must not be estimated by modern rules. [These lines are copied by *Blind Harry, B. VI, ch. ii.*]
- XIII, 16. This is one of the very few bishops of St. Andrews, whose souls Wyntown has not sent to paradise. He was a tool of Edward.
- XV, 86. As there is reason to fear, that we shall never see the 'Gret Gestis of his gud Dedis and Manhad,' here referred to, we must ever regret, that some of the leisure, which Wyntown has on several occasions bestowed much worse, has not been employed to rescue from oblivion the true history of so illustrious a character, whose real fame is in a great measure lost and buried under a cloud of fable grown out of it; though still those of his noble deeds, which are unquestionably authenticated, are sufficient to entitle him to a first place among those, who have deserved the glorious title of THE FRIENDS OF THEIR COUNTRY.
- These 'Gestis,' now unhappily lost, together with the exaggerated augmentations of popular tradition, probably were the foundation of the fabulous work of Blind Harry.
- XV, 118. The confederacy entered into by King John de Balliol is the first alliance with France mentioned by Wyntown; and there is every reason to believe, that it is properly termed by Lord Hailes, the *original* treaty. [*Fæd. V. II, p. 695. Annals, V. I, p. 234, Note.*] As long as Scotland remained

a separate kingdom the French government bestowed the most anxious care to prevent the Scots from losing sight of the *antient alliance*.

XV, 126. Wyntown here gives the closest translation possible of some parts of the original. [*v. Fæd. V. II, p. 868.*]

XVI, 26. 'Auferre, trucidare, rapere falsis nominibus imperium; atque ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.' [*Taciti Vit. Ag. c. 30.*]

XVI, 54. 'Gud Scottis man' means one faithful to the interest of Scotland: as those Scots, who favoured the English, were called Inglis men. *Sir Ralph Sadler* in his *Letters* frequently uses the same terms.

XVI, 184. The reader will observe in this speech several expressions resembling those of the noble oration, which Tacitus has done the Caledonian leader Galgacus the honour to put into his mouth, and the more laconic and animated speech of the South British hero Caractacus in the same author's *Annals*, which are here elevated by the addition of religion and knightly gallantry.

XVIII, 23, 24. 'Et cuncta terrarum subacta,

'Præter atrocem animum Catonis.' [*Horat. Carm. L. II. i.*]

XVIII, 216. The whole story of the transactions of Brus with Cumin has much the air of a fable contrived to varnish over the murder of the latter, who after the degradation of the Balliols appears to have been his rival for the crown, and make it appear an act of justice in Brus, whose splendid actions so prepossessed the people in his favour, that they were determined not to believe, that their admired King could do any wrong. The story has this sure mark of fable, that the latter writers give us more circumstances of it than the earlier ones. Barber has nothing of the Earl of Gloucester, nor Cumin's messenger being intercepted and put to death, which are found in Fordun [*p. 994*] and our author. In Bower's time the tale was embellished with the Devil's consultation with himself, and his wife scheme of inspiring Cumin with the resolution to betray Brus, together with the fall of snow, and the ingenious device of shoeing the horses backward: it was also thought proper to augment his retinue with a groom, and to allow two days more to perform the journey. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 225.*] When Mair wrote, the treason was thrown upon Cumin's wife; and he prudently retrenches most of the circumstances. [*Maj. Hist. p. 171.*] The province of fable being so preoccupied, nothing remained for Hector, but to turn the Earl of Gloucester's pennies into two pieces of gold (further improved by Mr. Crawford into 'some crowns of gold') as more suitable to the dignity of the characters, and to make a brother for Brus, whom he calls David. [*Boeth. f. 309, b. Crawford. Hist. of the Stewarts, p. 22. Ed. Paisley 1782.*] Lessy as usual copies Boyse. Buchanan takes the story with its last improvements by Boyse, only in his strange licentiousness in latinizing names, or else misled by the typographical error of *Glomerensis* for *Glouwerensis* he turns *Gloucester* into *Gomeria*. [*Buch. L. VIII, c. 28.*]

Perhaps the story of an indenture with Cumin took its rise from a confused remembrance of an indenture entered into in 1305 between Brus and Lamber-ton Bishop of St. Andrews. [*Ayloff's Calendars, p. 295.*]

XX, Rub. 2. Lord Hailes, as it became a good man, and more especially a good historian, has rescued the memory of Menteth from the load of slander laid upon him by almost all the Scottish writers. [*Annals, V. I, p. 281.*] Wyntown only says, that he took Walays, the word 'dislawit' being the addition of the rubricator, and probably from the report then circulating. It must be remembered, that this same Jhon of Menteth, as 'Custos comitatus de Meneteth,' signed the famous spirited letter of the Scottish Nobles to the Pope in 1320.

XX, 8. The martyrdom of Walays was performed at the Elms in Smithfield, where Cow lane now is, on the 23^d of August 1305. It is thus described in a ballad written about a year after, when the head of Sir Simon Frazer, one of the heroes of Roslin, was set up beside those of Walays and Lewellin the last Sovereign of Wales.

' To warny alle þe gentilmen, þat buer in Scotlonde,	} To abyde.
' De Waleis wes to drawe, seþþe he wes anhonge,	
' Al quic biheveded, ys boweles ybrend.	
' De heved to Londone brugge wes fend	
* * * *	
' Sire Edward oure Kyng, þat ful ys of pietè,	} Ant drede.'
' De Waleis quarters sende to is oun contrè	
' On four half to honge, huere myrour to be,	
' Der-ouon to þenche, þat monie myhten se,	

[*MS. Harl. N^o 2253, f. 59, b. Trivet, p. 340.*]

Thus did Edward glut his vengeance on the dead body of this worthy man, whose living soul all his power never could subdue.

Some of the English historians have stained their pages with low invectives against Walays. Carte in particular [*Hist. V. II, p. 290*] labours hard to prove him a traitor to King Edward, whose *mercy* he praises. That he was a traitor, he proves from his being a native of Galloway or the Cumbrian territories, which, *he says*, the Kings of Scotland held in vassalage of the crown of England, and because the subvassals were in cases of rebellion subject by the feudal law to the same forfeitures and penalties as the immediate vassal.

A man must feel himself very much pinched for arguments, when he has recourse to such as are confessedly not founded on reason, and to quibbles and perversion of facts. Clydesdale, the ancient kingdom of Strath-Cluyd, one of the first independent kingdoms established in Britain by the expulsion of the Romans, which for many centuries withstood the attacks of the Angles, Picts, Scots, and Norwegians, and had the honour to produce STEWART, DOUGLAS, and WALAYS, was never pretended to be any part of the territories of which the Kings of England claimed the superiority. So the pretence that Walays was a traitor in consequence of the place of his birth falls to the ground: and the pretence of rebellion is equally unfounded, unless the noble exertions of a free people against the unjustifiable attempts of a neighbouring Prince to subject them to his dominion are to be branded with the

name of rebellion. Well may the spirit of the noble Walays forgive those writers for accusing him of inhumanity and rebellion, who have extolled the clemency of Edward I.

XXIII, 44. On the seventh day of June. [*Ford. p. 1016. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 292.*]

XXIII, 16. It appears, that Robert, solicitous to avoid being deficient in any point of royalty, had wished to receive in his own person those unctions, which gave a preference to christian Princes at the Papal court: but the bull authorizing the unction of him and his successors was not expedited at Avignon till six days after his death. [*Hay's Vindication of Eliz. More, p. 131.*]

Hector Boyse [*f. 270, b.*] and his numerous followers, perhaps desirous of concealing the recentness of this sacred ceremony in Scotland, have asserted that Edgar was the first anointed King of the Scots. Their assertions, seemingly supported by a letter of Pope Innocent IV to Henry III, wherein he reproves him for objecting to the coronation or unction of the infant King Alexander III, seem to have induced the most learned Selden to believe, that Alexander was anointed. But the meaning of the Pope was only, that none of his honours should be impaired, for apparently neither he nor Henry knew, whether unction was, or was not, a part of the inaugural ceremony of the Scottish Kings. The words 'officium inunctionis regis' in Bower's account of Alexander's coronation are evidently supplied by himself (perhaps inadvertently, being contradicted by what he says elsewhere) as he found no authority for them from Fordun or Wyntown, the former of whom has transcribed the ceremonial from a record most probably of the age of Alexander, and at any rate earlier than 1296, as appears by these words; 'Qui laps in eodem monasterio (*Scone*) reverenter ob regum Albanie consecrationem servatur.' [*Fæd. V. I, p. 463. Ford. p. 758. Sc. Chr. V. II, pp. 81, 302. Titles of Honour, Ed. 1631, p. 154, where several authors, but mostly modern, are quoted.*] There is not a word of unction in the very minute description of Alexander's coronation, said to be written by the hand of Robert then Abbat of Scone, and found in the ruins of the Abbey; wherein the mention of William Frazer as Bishop of St. Andrews, many years before he was advanced to that dignity, shews that this antient record was nearly of the same nature with the deeds of King Achaius seen by Camerarius among the records of France. [*Nisbet, V. II, part IV, pp. 108, 109.*]

XXIII, 104. The words 'bot a Prest' must be understood here merely as a plea for exemption from the Earl's jurisdiction, the crime, which, as he alleged, was only cognizable in the spiritual court, having been already forgiven by the Pope. The expression could never be intended as derogatory to the dignity of the priesthood, whose lives were far more precious than those of the laity. [*v. infra l. 112, and authorities quoted in Callander's Scottish Poems, p. 146, Note.*]

XXIII, 151. Only three years. He died 20th July 1332. [*v. infra, xxvi, 1.*]

XXIII, 196. Wyntown is the first who relates this story, which in the beginning of the next chapter he seems to speak doubtingly of. Succeeding writers have given it more assuredly. But while they ascribed Balliol's attempt for the recovery of the crown to the suggestions of so mean an agent, they have shewn, how little they were acquainted with the political abilities of Edward III, which invisibly superintended and directed the first operations of his tool Edward de Balliol, and instead of conquering kingdoms to give away to his vassals, as his grandfather is said to have promised to the Earl of Carrick, cunningly set his vassals at their own cost and risque to conquer a kingdom for him. He well knew, that by setting up a duplicate King he should divide the nation into two factions, without which he was sensible, that Scotland was unconquerable: for no nation ever more forcibly evinced the truth of the maxim of Vegetius. [*L. III. c. 10.*] 'Nulla enim, quamvis minima natio, potest ab adversariis perdeleri, nisi propriis simultatibus se ipsa consumpserit.' Had Edward Ist been as politic as his grandson, he would have granted the request of Brus and Hastrynges, and set up three little Kings in Scotland, who would have torn one another in pieces for his advantage.

XXV, 14. For an accurate account of these and other claimants of lands in Scotland see *Annals, V. II, p. 143, note.*

The great intercourse of friendship between England and Scotland before the death of Queen Margaret had produced so many marriages of Englishmen with Scottish heiresses, whose brothers wars, crusades or religious celibacy, had sent to their graves without issue, that if Balliol had established himself on the throne, the Scottish Nobility would have consisted almost entirely of Englishmen holding their estates and honours in right of their wives and mothers. The Scottish writers, following one another in their execration of those, who opposed the interest of David de Brus, seem to have forgotten, that most of the nobles concerned in the quarrel were subjects of both kingdoms, having estates in England as well as in Scotland, and that the establishment of Balliol as the vassal of the King of England was the only means whereby their property in both countries could be secured to them. We ought at least to allow, that they were placed in a very trying situation.

XXV, 30. Succeeding writers have enlarged greatly upon the poisoning of the Earl of Moray, and the latter transcribers of Barber, thinking his work deficient, have blundered in an interpolated line, to record the apparently imaginary treason of 'a false monk.' [See *Remarks on the Hist. of Scotland, p. 111. Annals, V. II, p. 146, note.*]

XXVI, 22. Is it possible, that it should have required two days to carry the news of so extraordinary and important an event thirty one miles of modern statute measure?

XXVI, 167. The lines 253—256 are surely out of place, and ought to be read here after l. 167, being evidently a part of the account of the battle of Duplin.

XXVI, 430. Bower has placed the capture of Schyre Andrew Murrawe in 1333. Probably he was taken before 25th March, (then reckoned the be-

ginning of the year) and presented to Edward in April, who was at Durham on the 8th, and at Newcastle on the 23^d of that month: and so the dates may be reconciled. [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 309. *Fæd. V. IV*, p. 553.]

XXVII, 54 and 117. We must suppose Wyntown misinformed in all the dates of this affair, if we do not admit, that there were two or more treaties, as asserted not only in *Scala Chronica*, [of which see an extract in *Annals, V. II*, p. 316] but also by Murimuth a cotemporary writer, who says, [p. 80] ‘Tenentes castrum et villam habuerunt cum eo (*Edward*) multos dolosos tractatus.’ The articles with the Earl of March governor of the castle were signed on the 15th July, and those with William de Keth (not Seytown) the governor of the town on the day following, whereby the castle and town were to be surrendered on Tuesday the 20th of the same month (St. Margaret the virgin’s day) unless reinforced before the evening of the 19th. On the afternoon of the 19th the battle was fought, and not on St. Margaret’s day, as it is dated by Wyntown and in the edition of Murimuth: so that the treaties published by Rymer must be different from that, which occasioned the execution of Seytown’s son. [*Fæd. V. IV*, pp. 564 et seqq. *Murimuth*, p. 80 note 5.]

XXVII, 112. The speech of Seytown’s Lady is quite in the character of a Spartan mother; but the genuineness of it is rather more than doubtful, even the event, which gave occasion to it, being involved in a cloud of doubts and difficulties, which the abilities and application of Lord Hailes have not been able entirely to dispell.

A complete review of all the facts and arguments which might be adduced to illustrate this obscure point would require a pretty long dissertation. I shall only observe in justice to the Scottish writers, that the silence of the English (were it universal, as it is not) cannot be admitted as a proof against the positive assertion of Fordun and Wyntown, who wrote near enough to the time to receive their intelligence from old men, who had been eye-witnesses; and that the opinion of the treaty with the governor of the town published by Rymer being the only one, whereon the impossibility of Seytown being governor, and consequently the falsehood of the whole story, has been grounded, is overturned by the English authors quoted in the preceding note, to say nothing of our author, whose treaty of three months continuance may well be presumed different from that of as many days. [*Ford. p. 1022. Annals, V. II*, p. 313.]

XXVII, 113. Halydown is the south end of a ridge of small hills, which extends northward about three miles, and terminates in Rofs point. It is about a mile and a half from Berwick, which it overlooks, as described in the text.

XXVII, 157. Wyntown must mean brother of Waltyr the late Stuart, who died in 1326. Bower, misled by this inaccuracy of language, says inconsiderately, that these three Stwarts were sons of Waltyr and brothers of Robert, not adverting that Robert was his mother’s only child, and born 2^d March 1315-16; so, he himself having just then completed his seventeenth year, no one son of his father’s subsequent marriage was then capable of bearing arms:

nor was this mistake of Bower rectified by any of the succeeding writers before Buchanan. [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, pp. 259, 311.] Symson says, that John was killed in Ireland along with Edward de Brus; and he quotes the Chartulary of Paflay for James being alive in 1336. [*Hist. of Stuarts*, p. 102.] Perhaps in both cases he may have mistaken others of the same name for them.

XXVII, 172. Their good fighting was on this, as on many other occasions, thrown away by impetuosity and misconduct. In a ballad made on the occasion the English thus expressed the ease with which they obtained the victory;

‘ For no noþer wise dide þei stryve,
 ‘ Butt as xx schepe among wolfes fyve;
 ‘ For v of hem þen were
 ‘ Ayenfte an Engliſchman þere.’

which, though incredible, is allowable in a popular ballad.

The Scottish writers seem to have vied with each other and with the English in magnifying the national disgrace and calamity, and exaggerating the number of victims led to the slaughter of Halydown. Sixty thousand [see *l.* 59] is a greater number than King Robert was able to muster during seven months preparation for the field of Bannokburn, when his life and his crown depended on the event of a single day, and nearly the whole of Scotland was under his command; whereas now scarcely a half of it acknowledged his son, and the country was almost depopulated by the loss of the vast mob of people suffocated and crushed to death at Duplin, and other recent disasters. The continuator of Hemingford a cotemporary English writer, and Knyghton who wrote soon after him, (his true sense being apparently restored by Lord Hailes) are much more moderate: they agree in making the number of the Scots under fifteen thousand. As to the wonderful disproportion of ten or fourteen thousand of the Scots slain, and only fourteen of the English, (35712 Scots and 7 English according to the above-mentioned ballad) it sufficiently confutes itself, and is moreover inconsistent with the account of the victory given by Edward himself in his orders to the clergy of England and his dominions in France to thank God for the destruction of the Scots, wherein such a miraculous circumstance would surely not have been omitted. [*Fæd. V. IV*, p. 568. *Annals*, *V. II*, pp. 165, 301, *et seqq.* and *authorities quoted.*]

XXVII, 206. That is, he obliged him to rebuild the castle at his own expense.

XXVIII, 41. These Lords were all married to Ladies related to the Mowbrays as descended of the Cumins. Talbot was husband of Elisabeth the second daughter of John Cumin slain by Brus, and progenitor of the Hero whose deeds in France are immortalized by the historians and by Shakspeare, and ancestor of many noble families in England, of whom the chief is that of the Earls of Shrewsbury, who in right of their descent from the Cumins, still carry the title of *Lord Cumin of Badanach*. Beaumont's lady was daughter

of Alexander Cumin Earl of Buchan, and Countess in her own right; and Athol was married to their daughter. The genealogy of the Mowbrays is not so clear, but there seems no doubt that they were descendents of Godfray who married the second daughter of Red Jhon Cumin. [see vi, 193] As they all claimed great estates and dignities in Scotland in right of their wives, consanguinity, friendship, and interest bound them to stand by each other in supporting the female succession, which appears also to have had the just right. Balliol's decision, apparently unjust, was evidently impolitic; for it impeached his own title to the crown, the preferable right of the male being the principal plea urged by Brus in the competition with his father: and by the alienation of his best friends it brought on his own ruin.

XXVIII, 58. By Sir William de Keth of Galston, as in xxxiii, 51, where it is repeated. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 325.*]

XXVIII, 100. He had then completed his eighteenth year. [see *Note on xxvii, 157.*]

XXIX, 106. Bower and his followers have made many additions to the original plain narrative of the siege of Loch Levyn by Wyntown, who from priority of time, connection with the place, and acquaintance with old people who had been concerned in the affair, was certainly well informed of the circumstances. They tell us, that the English, unable to reduce the castle by any other means, fell upon the ingenious contrivance of drowning the garrison by raising the water of the Loch, for which purpose they built a great dam across the outlet of it, and turned the Doven and some other streams into it; and that four men from the castle in one *summer* night by the help of St. Serf pierced the mound, which had been above a month in building, whereupon the water bursting out swept away English men, horses, baggage, tents, houses, &c. into the sea: of all which operations the vestiges are to be seen at this day!

Notwithstanding the appeal to ocular demonstration made by Bower and repeated in our own day, yet the circumstances of the story are extremely improbable, if not utterly impossible, though it has had the wonderfully good fortune to be admitted even by so scrupulous a writer as Lord Hailes, who scarcely ever gives quarter to fable. The inventor of the tale, which he perhaps founded on the remains of antient works, that have afterwards been adduced to prop his fiction, must have shut his eyes against observing the nature of the ground, which is inclosed on all sides, except the outlet wherein the water of Levin runs, (as indeed all vallies are, wherein there are lakes) so that to turn a single additional stream into it would be a most arduous, if not an impracticable, undertaking even in this age of canals. I say nothing of the clear proof afforded by Wyntown having not one word of the horrid sacrilege of drowning his own monks in their monastery, (for they must have shared the fate of the castle) though he has inveighed so strongly against the smaller sacrilege of erecting a fort in the consecrated ground of the 'Kyrkyharde of Kynros.' [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 313. Boeth. f. 329, b. Annals, V. II, p. 178.*]

Statistical account of Scotland, V. v, p. 172. and see *Maitland's Hist. of Scotland, p. 521.*]

XXIX, 110. Bower dates the arrival of the English fleet in the Firth the 6th of July. Miracles must have grown up very fast in the time intervening between Wyntown and Bower, or the former has shewn his judgement in rejecting them. Bower says, that the crew of the largest ship robbed the Abbey of Inch-Colme (of which he afterwards was Abbat) of every thing pretious; in revenge for which St. Colme sent a whirlwind, by which that ship, and she alone among the whole fleet, was in the utmost danger of being lost, till they resolved upon making attonement for their offence, whereupon the mercenary Saint was reconciled to the enemies of his country for the poultry consideration of the restitution of his statue, together with a bribe of gold and silver. He concludes the chapter by referring to a miracle of the other St. Colme (or Columba) whom he confounds with his own Patron. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 518.*]

XXIX, 172. Wyntown has mistaken the name of the chief of Lochawe, and has mislaid others, Buchanan being the only one who gives him his true name, which was Colin, as appears from several charters quoted by Crawford. [*Officers of State, p. 41.*] His father Sir Niel married Mary a sister of King Robert.

XXIX, 202. If I mistake not, a highlander would say *Batail nan dornaig*. [*'Dorneag, a round stone that a man can cast.' Shaw's Galic Dict.*] Perhaps it is corrupted in transcribing, or Wyntown has corrupted it himself, not understanding the Gaelic.

XXX, 12. If Edward really slew his brother, this is a much more probable cause, than resentment of his cruelty at Lefmahagow. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 323.*] It must be allowed, that the authorities for his dying of sickness are not satisfactory, and that the fact was more likely to be known in Scotland than in England. In such cases the propagation of a decent falsehood is not uncommon.

XXX, 71. Other historians ascribe this convoy to an injudicious excess of politeness in the Earl of Moray: but our author's narrative gives room to suspect, that he was over-reached by the politic ally of Edward, whom the Scottish historians have erroneously called Earl of Geller instead of Namur, probably led into the mistake by an Earl of Gueldre (written *Geders*) being at the same time in the service of England. [*Scala Chron. ap. Lel. V. I, p. 555.*]

XXX, 73. Bower calls him 'Petrus de Parefis, alias Percy.' [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 320.*] Whether a person of such a name was concerned in the capture, is unknown; but William de Pressen keeper of the castle of Jedworth [Jedburgh] got the credit of it, and the reward. [*Fæd. V. IV, pp. 617, 670.*]

XXXI, 101. Thomas Crawford says, that Canmore is a castle in a Loch of the same name in Mar. [*Notes on Buchanan, p. 65.*]

XXXI, 115. He has been called Thomas Leirmont or Learmonth by all writers for some ages past, without any authority that I can see, unless Boyse [*f. 302, a*] is to be held an authority. In a charter of Peter de Haga Thom.

Rymor de Ercilduin is a witness along with Oliver Abbat of Driburgh, Sir Willielm de Burudun (apparently the same who adhered to Brus in his greatest distress, *Barber*, p. 36) Hugh de Perisby Shirref of Rokysburg, and Will. de Hattely. [*Chart. Melros. MS. Harl. N^o 3960, f. 109, a.*] These names being apparently of the same age, and same part of the country, wherein Thomas lived, there seems no reason to doubt, that this Thomas Rymor is the same person, who has acquired so much fabulous fame as a prophet, and whose real surname, perverted by the learned, is still preserved by the vulgar. It must be observed however, that Nisbet, [*V. I, p. 134*] when mentioning the charter now quoted, says, that 'in other *older* charters he is designed Thomas 'Learmount de Ercildoun.' Q. How much older are these charters, and why must we suppose the identity of two Thomases with different surnames?

XXXI, 140. A Romancer or mere poet would have made this execution the effect of *the very first cast*.

XXXII, 99. This was the age of heroic Ladies. Besides King Robert's sister Christian the defender of Kildrummy, and his grand niece Annes the defender of Dunbar, who inherited the spirit of her illustrious father Thomas Ranulph Earl of Moray, Philippa Queen of England, the Countess of Salisbury, the Countess of Montfort, and some other cotemporary Heroines are said to have distinguished themselves by spirited exertions and gallant deeds, which would do honour to any hero of the other sex.

XXXIII, 60. This paragraph seems to be a repetition of what is already more briefly related xxviii, 55.

XXXIII, 74. With very few exceptions, the observation holds good through the whole history of Scotland from the first invasion by the Romans to the last invasion by the English, that the natives were conquerors in skirmishes and defeated in great battles.

XXXIII, 126. Nineteen weeks according to Walsingham. [*Hist. p. 136.*] But Fordun, probably better informed, says, [*p. 1032*] that it lasted twenty two weeks, and was raised 16th June. Wyntown has omitted marking the date of the siege, but seems to conclude it before 1338, in which year (as we now reckon) Lord Hailes has placed the whole duration of it from authorities apparently very satisfactory. [*Annals, V, II, p. 198 Note.*]

XXXV, 156. That is, sitting in the most honourable place on a platform raised above the rest of the floor called the *Deas* or *Dais*, where the table was set for the master of the feast and those whom he chose to distinguish as the most respected guests. Thence the principal room in a great house was called the *Chamber of dais*; and such a *Dais*, as Mr. Pennant informs us, is still remaining at Tre-Mostyn in Flintshire. When the Emperor of Germany dines in state, he is elevated six feet higher than the Electoral Princes. [*Tour in Wales, p. 8. Respublica German. V. II, p. 339.*]

XXXV, 212. The enthusiastic valour and politeness of chivalry appearing here in real history must excite our admiration of the principles of men, who during a suspension of national quarrel and animosity, could seek each other's lives

in cold blood, merely to prove their dexterity in handling their arms. Yet even this sanguinary sport, this 'play of death,' to borrow a Scandinavian phrase, by the generosity of sentiment displayed on both sides serves to relieve the mind from the horrors of general carnage and universal desolation. The first of these joustings is placed in the holydays of Christmas 1340 by Knyghton, [col. 2580] and that he is right appears by the capture of Montague being dated in the same year, which is known to have been in 1340.

XXXVII, 132. The consequences of glorious war are here painted with a strength of colouring beyond any idea, which ever occurred to the fertile imagination of Callot, when he was stretching his invention to fill up his *Miseries of war*. The reflection, that at least that part of the description, which represents the wild animals resuming the possession of the desolated country, is certainly true, adds not a little to the striking horror of the picture. The name of *Klek*, (a hook) apparently accommodated to the way of life attributed to the wretched being said to be driven to such an extremity of misery, as to prey upon human flesh, leaves some room to hope, that this most horrible part of the picture may be an exaggeration: and indeed Wyntown gives it as a hearsay report, which, like other reports, grew as it passed from hand to hand; and we find that in Bower's time rumour had associated a woman with him. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 331.*] A similar family of cannibals is said to have lived in the reign of James II. [*Pitcottie, p. 104.*]

XXXVIII, 59. This curious particular, unknown to or neglected by all our other writers, shews, that the Scots retained the ancient practice of wearing their beards, which ever since the time of William Ist the English had shaved agreeable to the Norman custom, excepting the Kings, who alone retained the beard as a mark of dignity and distinction; for which reason Edward II after his degradation was shaved by his keepers, that he might not be known upon the road. [*Mat. Par. p. 181; Vit. Abbat. pp. 46, 48. Knyghton, col. 2341. Thom. de la More, p. 602. The passage of Scotichronicon, V. II, p. 400, which infers, that the English wore their beards in 1385, may well be suspected, being in the fabulous narrative of a miracle: nor is even that of William of Malmesbury, f. 57, b, wherein the English before the conquest are said to have been 'barbas rasi,' free from suspicion of error, as in the next line they are described as painted in the manner of the antient Britons.*]

Gordon in his poetic *History of the valiant Bruce* [p. 168 Ed. Edin. 1718] makes Douglas, when he is going to spy the English army before the battle of Banokburn, say, 'I'll raze my beard.' This circumstance together with Douglas, who was bred in France, proposing to pass himself for a Frenchman in Edward's army of many nations, gives an air of veracity to this part of his story, which he has perhaps found in Peter Fenton's MS written in 1361.

XXXVIII, 90. This surprise of the castle pretty much resembles the stratagem, by which Richard Earl of Gloucester and John Mansel got into it in the minority of Alexander III, which seems to be obscurely hinted by Bower, and

is quite omitted by all other writers of Scottish history. [*Mat. Par.* p. 908. *Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 90.]

XXXVIII, 107. The cove of Hawthornden, supposed by Stukely and some other antiquaries to be a Roman work, is chiefly indebted to the brave Ramsay and his hardy associates for its celebrity, which procures it frequent visits in summer excursions from Edinburgh.

XL, 106. Beside the 2000 men at arms, there was a great multitude of men half armed, as Bower expresses it. [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 341.] Knyghton [*col.* 2589] makes the number 36000 all well provided with arms in the French manner, which were increased to 62000 in the time of Walsingham. [*Ypod.* p. 517.]

XL, 149. The name apparently ought to be Sundryrland, as in *Scotichronicon*. [*V. II*, p. 342.] Sunderland is a village on the south bank of the Were, about three miles south of Durham.

XL, 164. He seems to have been the husband of Mary Countess of Montieth, and on that account he was called Earl of Montieth. He was taken prisoner in this battle, and afterwards put to death with all the parade of cruelty, which closed the glories of Walays and Fraser.

XLI, 22. The genealogy of the family of Setown, Seytown or Seton, is peculiarly embarrassed and overwhelmed with errors, the bare recapitulation of which would exceed the bounds of a note. Alexander de Seaton, who in 1308 entered into an agreement to support the title of King Robert, and is said to have been slain by Balliol's forces at Kinghorn in 1332, is made a son of Sir Christopher by Christian de Brus, whose marriage is placed in or after 1306. The governor of Berwick, said to be a son of this Alexander, had several sons, of whom at least one was a fighting man in 1333, i. e. within 27 years at the most from the marriage of his great grandmother. These form a specimen of the inconsistencies in the genealogy preceding the marriage here mentioned, which Douglas has strangely misrepresented, and has not an heiress in the whole pedigree, though he had the advantage of Wyntown's narrative as repeated by Bower (with some additional circumstances and a different date) before his eyes, with a deduction of the posterity of the same Alan by the transcriber of the *Cupar MS of Scotichronicon*, who had personally known four generations of them. Yet in spite of this clear light he substitutes for Alan of Wyntown an Alexander Seton, whom he connects with Moray by marrying him to a sister of his. Such is the mode of linking together the broken chain of a pedigree. [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 337. *Hist. of Seaton by Sir Ric. Maitland in Mackenzie's Lives*, V. III, pp. 208 et seqq. *Nisbet*, V. I, p. 235. *Douglas's Peerage*, p. 705, where the note from the Cupar MS is actually copied almost verbatim! See Lord Hailes's *Essay on the Genealogy of Seton, Annals*, V. II, p. 295.]

XLII, 12. Scotland had hitherto been favoured by the Almighty with an exemption from this dreadful scourge of mankind, the natural causes of which seem to have been the keenness and salubrity of the air and the temperance of

the people. When the pestilence which afflicted all Europe in the seventh century, was raging through the rest of Britain, the Picts and Scots of Britain were the only nations who were free of it. [*Adamnani vita Columbæ. MS. Bib. Reg. 8, D, ix. L. II, c. 46.*]

XLII, 28. At this rate the whole sum was £8000, but according to Fleetwood's valuation of the Mouton in 1358 £10000; which last sum, taking it at the highest valuation in the reign of David II, was equal to 96000 ounces of silver, or about £24000 of present money, and in value equivalent to £288000, supposing (for want of better information) the boll of wheat then, as in 1424, worth 2s. and now 24s. [*Acts, Ja. I, c. 11, omitted in Murray's Ed. Tables in Ruddiman's Introduction to And. Diplo.*] For this petty sum did the leading men in Scotland sell themselves as tools of the French government to be used or laid aside at pleasure. The ransom of their King, and the money drawn from the very extremities of the kingdom to support the hostages in London amounted to twenty times the sum, to say nothing of the many thousands of lives sacrificed to the *antient alliance with France*.

XLII, 114. In consideration of his surrender, his master allowed him £5000 with an annuity of £2000. [*Fæd. V. v, pp. 832 et seqq.*] And thus ended the public life and the ignominious subaltern royalty of Edward the *King Conqueror*, as he was pleased to stile himself, in consequence of the unexpected success he obtained at Duplin by the Scots being then destitute of an experienced commander. [*Stow, p. 360.*] He was buried in 1363. [*Knyghton, col. 2627.*]

XLIII, 60. Bower and his followers have added to this short narrative of the ransom of Archibald Douglas some embellishments worthy of Boyse. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 358.*]

XLIII, 98. The many tedious negotiations for David's ransom, which had been in agitation for almost ten years, were brought to a conclusion 3^d October 1357. The sum originally stipulated was 100000 marks to be paid in ten years, but by subsequent treaties the principal with the penalties incurred by delay of payment was settled at £100000 to be paid at the rate of £4000 every year till completed, and the whole of this enormous sum, equivalent to at least twelve hundred thousand pounds of modern money, was actually paid. [*Fæd. V. v, p. 416—V. vii, p. 417, col. 2.*]

It was excellent policy in Edward to part with David for the possession of twenty of the most powerful men in Scotland, in the persons of their heirs, who were, much more than such a King as David II, the strength of the kingdom, besides keeping the country impoverished for such a number of years by the drain of money for the ransom and support of the hostages, which altogether could not be less than equivalent to two millions of modern money. Bower says, that David also, in consequence of a promise made to Edward, destroyed thirteen of his frontier castles, most of which still lay in ruins in his time. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 359.*]

XLIII, 109. Our other historians, and also the transcriber of the Harleian MS, [*v. V. R.*] in their partiality for the name of Brus have carefully suppressed

this specimen of his Majesty's most gracious speech to his loving subjects, crowding with eager affection to feast their eyes with a sight of the son of their respected deliverer, whom after eleven years captivity they had redeemed with the great injury of their private fortunes. It is the duty of an historian to represent characters in their true light: but so little was that duty known in Wyntown's time, at least in Scotland, that this trait of the character of David II would not have been related by him, if he had not conceived, that it did him honour.

XLV, 98. In *Scotichronicon* [V. II, p. 366] he is erroneously called Earl of Moray. There was then no Earl of Moray. [See note on IX, i, 17.]

XLV, 128. The cause of the King's displeasure against the Earl of Mar, omitted by the historians, may be found in *Fædera* [V. VI, p. 119] whereby it appears, that he then resided in England, and had accepted a pension from King Edward, and stipulated for an augmentation of it in the event of forfeiting his estate in Scotland. This shews that he was conscious of having done something to incur such a forfeiture.

XLV, 134. This must not be understood, as if they were parted by death. The King survived his marriage almost eight years, and the Queen was alive in March 1373-4. [*Fæd.* V. VII, p. 35.]

XLV, 176. Bower and all his followers have made David die in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, though he reigned 41 years 8 months and 15 days, and though Barber, his cotemporary (not attending to minute particulars) had expressly said, [p. 285] that he reigned 42 years. Their error seems to have proceeded from reckoning his reign, not from its true commencement at the death of his father, but from his second coronation, (for he had been crowned in his father's time. *Barber*, p. 426.) which was in the third year of his reign. In justice to them it must be observed, that the kingly character was not thought complete without the ceremony of coronation; and it was in latter times urged by the conspirators against James the first King of Great Britain as an extenuation of their guilt, that he was not King of England, not having been crowned as such. [*Speed*, p. 1223; and see *Ruddimanni not. in Buchanani Hist.* Ed. 1715. p. 432.]

NOTES on the NINTH BOOK.

Prol. 4. Endyne, Hendyne, or Hendyng (whose name has not often, if ever, appeared in print) seems to have been noted for some wise maxims, &c. There is a collection of them in about three hundred lines, the beginning of which, containing some account of himself, and the very common saying here referred to, is as follows.

‘ Mon þat wol of wysdam heren,

‘ At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,

' Dat wes Marcolves Sone,
 ' Gode þonkes & monie þewes
 ' Forte teche fele Shrewes,
 ' For þat wes ever is wone.
 ' Jesu Crist al folkes red,
 ' Dat for us alle þolede ded
 ' Upon þe Rode Tre,
 ' Leve us alle to ben wys
 ' Ant to ende in his servys.
 ' Amen þer charitè.
 ' God biginning makeþ god endyng,
 ' Quop Hendyng.'

[MS. Harl. N^o 2253, f. 125, a.]

- I, 5. He was ancestor of the Earls of Mar, Buchan, and Kelly, and several other respectable families of the name of Erskine.
- I, 15. Wyntown is the first author, who mentions the Earl of Douglas's opposition to Robert II. Succeeding writers, improving upon his materials, have added, that he claimed the crown for himself as descended of the Cumins or the Balliols. [*Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 382; where the editor in a note says very unfairly and inconsistently, that the fable is copied from Wyntown. *Hume's Hist. of Douglas*, p. 86, wherein there are rather more errors than lines.] That such claim ever was made by the Earl of Douglas, there is no authority except the *Scotichronicon*. That no such claim could be made, the Earl of Douglas not being at all descended of the Balliols, has been clearly demonstrated by Mr. Ruddiman in the *Appendix* to his *Dissertation on the Competition*.
- I, 17. Bower has again created an Earl of Moray, though in the present case only by anticipation; [*v. supra note on VIII*, xlv, 98. *Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 382.] for 'this was the first Dunbar that bruiked the lands of Murray,' [*Pitcottie*, p. 42.] the dignity, originally limited to the heirs male of Thomas Ranulph, having been in the crown from 1346, when Earl John Ranulph fell at Durham, till 9th March 1372-73, when King Robert III bestowed it on this John, the second son of Patric Earl of Dunbar or March by Annes the heroic daughter of Earl Thomas, as a marriage portion with his daughter Marjory. [*Chart. in Home's British Antiquities*, p. 101. or *Sharw's Hist. of Moray*, p. 383. *Chart. qu. Suth. Case. C. IV*, p. 44.] The title of Moray was assumed by his father Earl Patric as husband of Annes (in whose right he appears to have had a just claim to Anandirdale, a part of Ranulph's estates) and genealogists have also given it to his elder brother George, whom they make his father; but neither of them had any right to it; though titles have sometimes been assumed without due authority in deeds, wherein no one concerned to challenge them was a party. [*Fæd. V. VI*, p. 207. *Sc. Chr. V. II*, pp. 369, 397, 405; and p. 407, where Barry, who as well as Wyntown was a cotemporary writer, gives the titles of Dunbar and Moray with their proper armorial distinctions

- (or at least such as they were when he wrote) to George and John. *Suth. Case, C. V, p. 35.*]
- II, 65. Bower ascribes this panic to a stratagem of the neighbouring peasants, who frightened the horses with the noise of rattles. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 385.*] It appears that the same expedient was intended to have been used by the Scots at the battle of Pinky or Muscelburgh in 1547. [*Life of Edw. VI, 1630, p. 30. Authority qu. Grose on antient armour, p. 79.*]
- V, 46. The place is by Dugdale called Horfryg in Glendale. [*Bar. V. I, p. 742.*]
- V, 118. When this story came into Bower's hands, it was embellished with a selfish miracle performed by St. Columba, who seems to have been determined that no one should injure him with impunity. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 398.*]
- VI, 25. The sum of money is almost the only article of the French supplies, wherein Fordun, Wyntown, and Bower do not disagree. [*Ford. p. 1060. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 400.*]
- VI, 75. The Cardinal, whose name Wyntown has inadvertently omitted, as being recent in the memory of his cotemporary readers, was Walter de Wardlaw Bishop of Glasgow, created Cardinal and Legate for Scotland and Ireland in 1384; [*Ford, p. 1060*] but earlier according to *Keith* [*p. 146*] if there is no mistake in quoting the charter.
- VI, 113. According to *Scotichronicon* [*V. I, p. 371.*] Stephen Pay expended on this work in the year 1369 no less than 2200 marks, which contained then exactly 1000 pounds of silver, and would purchase as much corn or other provisions, as can now be bought for £17600. As this Prior also paid a handsome allowance to Thomas Bisset his predecessor, who had resigned in 1363, the revenues of the priory must have been amazingly great to enable him in six years to spare such a sum, if indeed there is no mistake in the number.
- VIII, 8. The people of Galloway, whereof Archibald the father of this William was Lord, were expert seamen. Alan Lord of Galloway 'had many ships with numerous armies, and plundered both in the Sudureys [*Western Isles*] and Ireland, and made great devastation wide through the western lands.' [*Thordir's Account of Olaf the Black translated by Mr. Johnston.*] Alexander III committed to the Galwegians the conduct of an expedition intended to chastise a rebellion in the isle of Mann. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 109.*]
- VIII, 232. The reader will perceive that the other accounts of this most celebrated battle have been embellished with many additional circumstances and fine speeches, all unknown to our author, and all but one also unknown to Thomas Barry, another cotemporary writer, and as Provost of Bothville connected with the succeeding Earl of Douglas, who wrote a Latin poem upon the subject in a great variety of barbarous versification, [given entire in *Sc. Chr. V. II, pp. 406—414.*] wherein the principal addition is a speech of twenty-four lines by Douglas to his army, though he had just before observed, that there was no time even for giving orders. Neither Wyntown nor Barry has a word of any duels between the two commanders, which have been supplied by the

more poetical writers in prose: nor did they know any thing of the fine dying speech by Douglas, nor of the reanimation of his army by elevating his banner and crying out the name of Douglas, which gave occasion to these excellent lines:

‘ Hosts have been known at that dread name to yield;

‘ And Douglas dead, his name has gain’d the field.’

[*Prol. to Tragedy of Douglas.*]

For at least some of the ornamental circumstances grafted upon the original story we are probably indebted to the romantic genius of Froissart, (also a contemporary, but a foreigner) who with all his merit and integrity was too apt to listen to, and believe, whatever was in the spirit of chivalry. And his materials have been varied and embellished according to the fancy of succeeding writers, among whom the minstrels ought not to be forgotten, who have left us at least three ballads founded upon the celebrated *Battle of Otterburn*, more familiarly known by the name of *Chevy chase*, which are published with the judicious remarks of the learned editor in *Reliques of ancient English Poetry*, V. I.

According to Barry the battle was fought on Wednesday 5th August, with whom agree Bower, Knyghton, and in the day of the week the oldest (as Doctor Percy thinks) of the ballads. Yet Buchanan, with at least Barry’s and Bower’s works before him, dates it on Tuesday 21st July.

IX, 48. Walsingham says, [*Hist. p. 336*] that the Earl Marechal had only 500 lances against 30000 of the Scots. This Earl was challenged by John Earl of Moray to a trial of arms to be held in England in the following year, as appears by King Richard’s safe conduct to the Earl of Moray. [*Fæd. V. VII, p. 666.*]

IX, 111. We have seen David II sacrifice himself and his subjects to the policy of France by plunging into a most unseasonable war without any recent provocation from England at the desire of the French Monarch: and now we see his successor equally obsequious and subservient to the interest of those, who were at all times ready to sacrifice him and his, making an injudicious peace, and tamely suffering three of his most important castles to remain in the hands of his enemies, which apparently he might have recovered at this negotiation, if he had only insisted for them. Such were the blessed effects of the alliance with France, which perhaps some of the Scots even now are proud of. The real picture of it throughout the whole of its duration is exhibited in one sentence by Colonel Hooke, the French agent in Scotland in 1707 in his letter to the minister of Louis XIV. ‘ J’ai eu le bonheur d’engager tout cette ‘ nation pour le service du Roi, [*de la France*] et en meme tems Je n’ai ‘ nullement engagé sa Majesté.’ [*p. 19 of Memoire concernant les avantages de la France en appuyant la revolte d’Ecosse*, called in a first (imposing) title *Revolutions d’Ecosse et d’Irlande, a la Haye 1758.*]

X, 12. If there is no inaccuracy here, and if Robert was buried two days before the assumption, (i. e. 13th August) his body must have been kept almost four

months, and in summer too: for the day of his death is exactly fixed, though not here, by the agreement of the duration of his son's reign [*ch. xxvi, 15*] with the testimony of Bower, to have been on the 19th of April. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 415. and see Fæd. V. VII, p. 683.*]

XI. The jousting was performed on London bridge. [*Pitfcottie, p. 76. Stow's London, p. 52, 4to; but not in 1395, as there dated; nor in 1399, as in his Annals following Boyse.*] Boyse makes Lyndyffay already Earl of Crawford, and even successor to his father in the dignity; and he places the combat in 1399 in defiance of the authority of Wyntown, (though followed by Bower) whose veracity is supported by the prolongation of the King of England's safe conduct to Lyndyffay with a retinue of twenty-eight persons (thirty-two according to Boyse) for two months from the 14th of May 1390. [*Fæd. V. VII, p. 671. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 422. Boeth, ff. 347 b, 348 a*] It is strange that Pitfcottie, when mentioning this story, has mistaken the name of his chief's ancestor.

XII, 13. The Scots computed the beginning of the year from the 25th of March, till 1599, when it was ordained, that the year 1600 should commence on the first day of January. [*Spotswood's Hist. of the church of Scotland, p. 457, Ed. 1677. and see the beginning of ch. xxiii of this book.*]

XII, 90. Our good Prior seems to have quite forgotten his resolution in the tenth chapter not to write any thing, 'þat can ná profyt bryng,' when he run into this preposterous digression. But it is long since a very great critic observed, that even the excellent Homer sometimes nods.

XIII. Bower places this conflict in Glenbrereth, [*Glenberech. MS. Reg. 13 E, x*] probably Glenbrierachan about eleven miles north of Gasklune, which is a small village or farm about three miles west from Blair-Gowrie. He adds, that Ogilvy and his brother were slain, 'per Cateranos, [*Ketheranos, MS. Reg.*] quorum caput fuit Duncanus Stewart filius domini Alexandri 'comitis de Buchan:' and he has not a word of the Duncansonys. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 420.*]

XV. Clement VII, who must have been a very distant relation to King Robert, if Malcolm was the latest common ancestor, was elected by a French faction, and is not acknowledged by the historians of the Popes. His authority was admitted by the Scots, but denied by the English; whence Barry in his poem on the battle of Otterburn makes Douglas charge the English with schism in refusing obedience to the true Pope. [*v. supra VI, xvi, 93. Platina, pp. 512, 524. Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 410.*]

XVI. James de Lyndesay had a contest with Adam Bishop of Aberdeen about the tithes of his lands of Fermartine, which is recited from the chartulary of Aberdeen by Mr. Gordon in his *Dissertatio de nuptiis Roberti II.* [*p. 14 subjoined to Sc. Chr. V. II.*] That story may perhaps throw some light on this one.

XVII, 24. We have here the original and most simple narrative of this celebrated conflict, to which succeeding writers have added many embellishments,

whereof the most capital one is the mistake of the word *triceni* in Boyse and Buchanan for *treceni*, whereby the combatants are multiplied from thirty to three hundred on each side. It is singular, that amidst all their deviations from Wyntown and from each other, they have scarcely altered the names of the chiefs and the clans as given by Wyntown, for Boyse's variations are only typographical errors, and Gaelic translations or epithets. These names, though doubtless somewhat corrupted by Wyntown himself, may furnish a clew, whereby those who are versant in highland genealogies, may yet settle the dispute, which has lately been agitated for the property of these ferocious chiefs and their sanguinary followers, and trace them to their true families. [See *Gordon's Dissert. de nuptiis, &c.* p. 14, subjoined to *Sc. Chr. V. II.* wherein by a quotation from the *Chartulary of Aberdeen* Ferchard Macintosh appears to have lived about this time, and he is probably the father of Scha; though the historian of the Macintoshes in *Nisbet, V. II, Append. p. 47*, calls him cousin of Lachlan the father of Ferchard; with which a MS history of them in my possession partly agrees. There was a Clanchewill in 1594, as appears by *Acts. Ja. VI. parl. 14. c. 227*. The Farquharsons, who as well as the Macintoshes derive their pedigree from the old Earls of Fyfe, are called Claniaula. *Nisbet, V. II, Append. p. 26*. The story of the battle is in *Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 420. Maj. Hist. p. 280. Bosth. f. 347 b. Lesly, p. 252. Buchanan, L. X. c. 2. Cant's Muse's Threnodie, Perth 1774, p. 30. Shaw's Hist. of Moray, pp. 41, 52, 216.*]

XVIII, 14. Margaret Stewart, daughter of Thomas and sister of Thomas Earls of Angus, by the death of the latter in 1377 became Countess of Angus. She married Thomas Earl of Mar, and on his death without issue she married William the first Earl of Douglas, to whom she bore George, who was Lord of Angus (not Earl) in 1397, and being then but a young man, must have been one of the 'autres Commis et Deputez' associated with the Earl of Carrick, the Earl of Fife, the Bishop of St. Andrews, and David Lord of Lyndessay, whose names are omitted in the treaty, as are also those of the Earls of Douglas and Moray. This same year the young Lord of Angus got in marriage one of the King's daughters, and in 1398, perhaps by his mother's resignation, he was Earl of Angus. [*Fæd. V. VIII, pp. 35, 45. Chart. qu. Suth. Case, C. V, pp. 33, 34. notes a, b, c, d.*] The title of Douglas, after lying dormant for ages, was revived in his posterity, whose present representative is Lord Douglas son of Lady Jean sister of the late Duke of Douglas.

XIX, 51. Earls on their creation or investiture were girt or belted with the sword of the earldom by the hands of the King, that ceremony being to them, what coronation was to the King, or consecration to a Bishop, a completing of their character, which was considered as imperfect till these ceremonies were performed, as is evident from the following example in the history of England, (and it may be presumed that the same rule held in Scotland) which as a brief illustration of a phrase frequently occurring and but little understood, I have transcribed entire. 'Eodem die coronationis suæ Johannes rex accinxit

‘Willielmum Mareſcallum *gladio comitatus* de Striguil, et Gaufridum filium
 ‘Petri *gladio comitatus* de Eſſex: qui licet antea *vocati eſſent Comites*, et adminiſ-
 ‘trationem ſuorum comitatuum habuiſſent, tamen non erant *accincti gladio co-*
 ‘*mitatus*: et ipſi illa die ſervierunt ad menſam Regis *accincti gladiis*.’ [*Hove-*
den, f. 451, a.] The ceremony is probably derived from the Roman Em-
 perors, who, when they inveſted a military commander in his office, girt him
 with a *parazonium*, ‘*militiæ decus hoc, et grati nomen honoris*,’ which was a
 a belt with a ſword. [*Dion. Caſſ. Hiſt. L. LXVIII. Martial, L. XIV, 32*]

XX, 40. The remains of the walls ſhew, that it was exceedingly ſtrong; par-
 ticularly thoſe of the Double tower were ſo remarkably thick, that it was ab-
 ſolutely impregnable before the invention of gun-powder. Within theſe ruins,
 which formerly confined captive Sovereigns, there is a ſmall modern building,
 the priſon of the ſhire.

XX, 116. Several inſtances of degraded Abbats occur in the *Chronicle of Mel-*
ros, and in *Will. Malmsbury* [*f. 129 b.*]

XXIII, 24. Lord Hailes has publiſhed an original paper throwing ſome light
 on the myſterious death of this Prince, communicated to him by Mr. Aſtle,
 a gentleman to whom Scotland is indebted for many illuſtrations of her hiſ-
 tory. [*Remarks on hiſt. of Scotland, p. 278.*]

XXIII, 128. The ſuperiority of the Engliſh archers, which has decided the
 fate of many a battle, was univerſally acknowleged; and in an old prophecy
 they are deſcribed as ‘*gentes arcitenentes*.’ [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 307, and ſee*
p. 435] King James I^{ſt} was ſo ſenſible of the deficiency of his ſubjects in this
 important branch of the art of war, that in his firſt parliament held imme-
 diately after his reſtoration, he paſſed the following act, which I give entire
 as a ſhort ſpecimen (though not quite genuine) of Scottiſh proſe in our au-
 thor’s time, and of the few words then required in an act of parliament.

‘That ilk man buſk thame to be archaris.

‘ITEM That al men buſk thame to be archaris frá thai be xii yeiris of
 ‘age, & that ilk x pundis worth of land thair be máid bow markis, and ſpe-
 ‘ciallie neir parochie Kirkis, quhairn [*wherein*] upone halie dayis men may
 ‘cum and at the leiſt ſchute thryſe about and have uſage of archarie, and
 ‘quhaſá uſis not the ſaid archarie the Laird of the land ſall rais of him a wed-
 ‘der, and gif the Laird raiſis not the ſaid pane the Kingis Schiref or his mi-
 ‘niſters ſall rais it to the King.’ [*Acts, Ja. I. c. xx. 2^d Edition 1566. or*
c. 18 of Murray’s Ed. ſee alſo cc. 52, 67, 135, 137, or cc. 47, 60, 121,
123, of Murray’s.]

XXIII, 14. He had another motive unknown to Wyntown; for Henry IV
 King of *England* had juſt given him a moſt ample grant of the earldom of
 Douglas, with Eſkdale, Lidisdale, Wauchopdale, Selkirk, Etrick forreſt, Ti-
 viotdale, &c; all which he had only to take poſſeſſion of, if he could. [*Fæd.*
V. VIII, p. 289.]

XXIII, 170. The Earl of Northumberland was alive till 1408; but Wyntown
 has for the ſake of connection given the concluſion of his hiſtory here.

XXIII, 176. It appears that he was at least under some degree of restraint; for King Henry V appointed commissioners to negotiate with the Duke of Albany for exchanging him with his son Murdach: and yet in the following year the Duke paid a sum as a ransom for his son to young Percy, then Earl of Northumberland, to whom Henry had assigned it, perhaps as a balance in consideration of Murdach, as a Prince of the blood, being a more valuable prisoner. [*Fæd. V. IX, pp. 323, 405.*]

XXV, 70. Some writers attempt to justify the seizure of the Prince of Scotland by alleging that the truce had not been accepted by the Scottish King: and indeed Henry in his instructions for treating with the Scots seems to have forgotten the truce then in force, which Robert had ratified 20th August, and he himself had ratified 18th September 1404, to endure ‘*usque ad festum Paschæ proximo jam futurum, sole tendente ad occasum.*’ In his orders dated 8th July 1405 to his son John for negotiating a truce with Scotland, and in several papers concerning the Earl of Orkney, who was taken along with James, he has not one word of the heir of Scotland being then in his possession: and the few English historians of that age are as silent upon the transaction as he. But the proper way to account for it is to acknowledge, that the faith of treaties has frequently been made to give way to what are called reasons of state. Queen Mary in circumstances somewhat similar was treated much worse than her ancestor James. [*Fæd. V. VIII, pp. 363, 371, 384, 403, 410.*]

Wyntown’s narrative gives room to believe that the King wished the departure of his son to be kept secret, as Boyse expressly asserts. [*f. 352 b.*] Whether the preparations were discovered by the Duke of Albany, and revealed to Henry, will perhaps never be known.

XXVI, 16. Wyntown is more than usually particular in marking the duration of the reign of Robert III. And yet Bower, who was a young man when this King died, has thought proper to depart from Wyntown’s authority, and to say, that he died at Rothsay in Bute on the 29th of March 1405 in the *sixteenth* year of his reign, and that he never tasted food after he heard of the captivity of his son; for which he adduces some monkish Latin verses, perhaps his own composition. But his account is sufficiently confuted by its own inconsistency; and Wyntown’s veracity is fully confirmed from the dates of several papers by the Dukes of Albany and by King James, of which it is sufficient to mention two; viz. the King’s obligation for the price of his freedom, dated 28th March 1424 in the *eighteenth* year of his reign, being then in England, and his confirmation of the treaty dated at Melros 5th April 1424 in the *nineteenth* year of his reign; which clearly demonstrates, that the *nineteenth* year had commenced between these days, viz. on the 4th of April; whereas according to Bower the *twentieth* year was then running. [*Fæd. V. X, pp. 327, 344. Sc. Chr. V. II, pp. 401, 439. and see Ruddimanni Annot. in p. 182 A 5, 6, Hist. Buchanani.*]

XXVI, 18. That is, he wrote *in the sixteenth year of our reign.*

XXVI, 64. During his government in the year 1407 James Resby an English

man was burnt for heresy, who was apparently the first martyr of the reformed religion in Scotland. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 441.* Knox places this event in 1422, and quotes the records of Glasgow. *Hist. of the Reformation, p. 1.*]

XXVI, 100. When his counsellors proposed to him a tax of two pence to be paid from every house having a fire in order to defray the expense of demolishing the castle of Jedworth, he answered, that no tax had ever been levied during his government, and he was determined that none should be levied, lest the introduction of such an abuse should draw upon him the curses of the poor: and he ordered the necessary sum to be paid out of the King's customs. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 444.*] Whereupon Mair has taken occasion to draw up a set of arguments for and against taxation, which he has laid before the reader for his discussion. [*Maj. Hist. p. 292.*]

XXVI, 118. These two long alliterative lines appear to have been originally intended as an *Envoy* to Wyntown's work, of which this chapter is properly the conclusion, the Chronicle being brought no lower than the re-appointment or continuation of the Duke of Albany as governor in June 1406, whose eulogium occupies the subsequent part of the chapter.

The Duke died aged above eighty on the 3^d of September 1420. His son Murdach Duke of Albany, Earl of Fife and Menteth, also held the government, but with abilities inferior to his, till the return of King James in April 1424.

XXVII, 52. English writers mention justings of the Earl of Mar with Earls of England at two different times, viz. in the 16th year of Richard II (1393) with 'Mountbray Erle Marechal,' wherein Cokburne [Coliburn] and other Scots also fought, the event not mentioned; [*Lel. V. I, p. 482*] but according to Stowe [*p. 496*] the Earl of Mar had two ribs broken, and died at York in his way home: and in the 6th of Henry IV with 'Edmunde Erle of Kent, but Edmund wan the Feld?' [*Lel. V. I, p. 485.*] Only the last can have any connection with the justing described by Wyntown: the other seems a confusion of this and the Earl of Moray's combat with Thomas Mowbray Earl Marschal and Earl of Nottingham in 1390. [*Fæd. V. VII, p. 666.*] It is certain, that no Earl of Mar died in consequence of such a combat; for James Earl of Douglas and Mar, who died in 1388, was succeeded in the dignity of Mar by his sister, whose husband Malcolm Drummond had right to the earldom by courtesy, and died in Scotland in 1402: and in 1404 she married Alexander Stewart the hero of this chapter, who was alive many years after this time. [*Suth. Case, C. V, p. 42.*]

XXVII, 297. He was a descendent of Alexander, who was standard-bearer in the army of Walays, and got from that Hero a charter of the constabulary of Dundee. [*And. Diplo. pl. xliii.*] He was slain in 1411 at Harlaw fighting under the command of this same Earl of Mar. [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 445. Battle of Harlaw, St. 14, 27.*]

XXVII, 339. He was most probably the third son of Schir William of Keth the Marschal. He was attached to Mar by a grant of the lands of Glendow-

achy, and is said to have been with him at the battle of Harlaw. [*Suth. Case, C. III, p. 39. Nisbet, V. II. Append. p. 5.*]

XXVII, 374. 'Nec vicecomiti dixit '[*Episcopus Dunkeldensis,*] I prior, i; 'sed sequere et veni.' [*Sc. Chr. V. II, p. 259.*]

XXVII, 470. Boyse says, [*f. 365, b*] that the Earl of Mar married Jacoba Countess of Holland; and he adds a fine story of his war against the Hollanders with a powerful fleet, because they did not choose to submit to him, thus putting him in the place of Humphry Duke of Gloucester. The Lady he means succeeded to her father Earl William VI in 1417. She brought herself and her country into great distress by her imprudent marriages, and was deposed by her uncle John, who makes so great a figure in this chapter as Elect of Legis: but the Earl of Mar is not in the list of her husbands. [*Laet Descriptio Belgii, p. 121. Scriverii Principes Hollandiæ in Resp. Holl. p. 475. Stow, p. 600.*]

The writer of the History of the family of Horn [*Nisbet, V. II, Append. p. 76*] says, that the Earl of Mar's wife was Mary de Hornes, and that he got with her the lordships of Duffel and Walhem.

XXVII, 472. Though this chapter has no connection with the history of Scotland, but is merely a biographical memoir of the actions of the Earl of Mar, composed from the relation of some of the adventurers, [*see l. 442*] yet it would be agreeable if the dates of the events recorded in it could be fixed, in order to point out the time when this postscript or appendix to Wyntown's work was written.

The battle, which established the Elect of Legis [*Liege*] in his see, was fought in 1408, wherein Henry Perveisc (by Wyntown called Horn) was slain with two of his sons, but not before the engagement: and it must be acknowledged, that the Earl of Mar's name is not to be found in any of the German writers, whom I have had an opportunity of consulting, though a pretty particular account is given of the numerous allies of John the Intrepid Duke of Burgundy, and some Englishmen are said to have been in Perveisc's army. The Earl and his small retinue of 100 men seem to have been considered merely as volunteers, their number not being sufficient to give him a place among those who brought their whole forces to the field.

The marriage of John de Bayrre, [*Bavaria*] though mentioned before that of the Earl of Mar, is the latest event recorded in the whole work, and unfortunately the German writers differ considerably as to the time when it took place; some putting it in 1417, some in 1419, 1423, and 1424, and others mentioning it without fixing any time. [*Vigner Hist. de Luxembourg, p. 496. Bertellii Hist. Princ. Luxemburg. p. 241. Bertii Com. rer. Germ. L. II, p. 141. Heuteri Res Burgund. p. 102; Tab. gen. p. 89.*]

If we might depend upon Boyse [*f. 366 a*] in a matter, wherein he had the best opportunity of information, the breed of horses in Scotland was greatly improved by stallions and mares imported by the Earl of Mar. In 1411 he commanded the royal army at the battle of Harlaw, which is the subject of a

well known antient ballad: and he was engaged in many public affairs during the rest of his life. [*Fæd. V. X*, pp. 332, 487. *Sc. Chr. V. II*, p. 444.] Having no issue by the Countess of Mar, he persuaded the King to settle the earldom, to which he had no right beyond his liferent, on his natural son Thomas and his heirs male, failing which to fall to the crown. Thomas died before himself, and on his own death in 1435 the earldom of Mar, lordship of Garviach, &c. were taken into the King's hands, and withheld from the lawful heirs till 1562, when Queen Mary restored them to John Lord Erskine '*per modum justitiæ*,' as the nearest heir of the old Earls of Mar. [*Suth. Case, C. V*, pp. 48, 49. *Douglas's Peerage*, pp. 462 *et seqq.* vouched for in *Remarks on hist. of Scotland*, p. 140.]

The following Holydays are used by Wyntown as Dates.

Alhallowmas (or day of all faints)	1 st November.
St. Ambrose	4 th April.
St. Andrew	30 th November.
Annunciation or Lady day	25 th March.
*Ascension	40 days after Easter.
Assumption of the Virgin or Lady day	15 th August.
Candylmes or Purification of the Virgin	2 ^d February.
Circumcision	1 st January.
Conception of the Virgin	8 th December.
*Gud Friday	Friday before Easter.
Lady day, or Annunciation	25 th March.
Lady day, or Assumption	15 th August.
Lammes (contracted from <i>St. Peter ad vincula mass</i>)	1 st August.
St. Laurence	10 th August.
*Lentryne [Lent] begins on the Wednesday preceding Quadragesima, which is the sixth Sunday before Easter.	
St. Margret the Queen's translation	19 th June.
St. Margret the Madyn	20 th July.
Martinmes	11 th November.
Mary Magdalen	22 ^d July.
Nativity of the Virgin	8 th September.
*Palm Sunday	Sunday before Easter.
*Pás or Pask	Easter,
which is the Sunday after the first full moon, which happens next after the 21 st of March. When the full moon falls on Sunday, Easter is the Sunday following.	
Petyrmes (day of St. Peter and St. Paul)	29 th June.
Rwd day [exaltation of the holy cros]	14 th September.
St. Thomas	29 th December.
*Trinity Sunday	eight weeks after Easter.
*Whitsunday	seven weeks after Easter.
Yule [Christmas]	25 th December.

*Those marked thus are moveable, and their time is regulated by Easter.

N. B. Wyntown begins the year on the twenty-fifth day of March. See the note on IX, xii, 13.

THE INDEX,

which is copious upon Scottish affairs, brief upon English, and almost silent upon foreign history.

THE larger Roman numbers refer to the books, the smaller to the chapters, and the figures to the lines: where the same book or chapter is continued through several articles, the numbers are not repeated.

In order to be at once copious and concise, some words, which occur very often, are expressed by initials or contractions as follows.

B. Bishop.	h. husband.	q. v. quod vide. (which see)
b. brother.	Ing. Inland or England;	reg. regnante (during the
c. castle.	English; Englishman.	reign of)
D. Duke.	K. King.	s. son.
d. daughter.	L. Lord.	S. St. Saint; Stewart.
E. Earl.	m. marriage; marries;	S. And. St. Andrews.
Emp ^r . Emperor.	married.	Sc. Scotland; Scots; Scot-
f. father.	mo. mother.	tish; Scottish man.
f. forte (perhaps)	Pr. Prince.	s ^r sister.
gr. s. grandson.	pris. prisoner.	v. vide (see, or refer to)
gr. d. granddaughter.	Q. Queen.	

The duplication of an initial letter marks the word to be plural; e. g. ss. sons, dd. daughters.

The initials of the Kings will be easily known by every reader of History: those in the successions of families refer to the predecessors; and in these successions the title of *Sir* is omitted, because so frequent, as scarcely to be a distinction.

Words inclosed in crochets contain information supplied by the Editor, chiefly for illustrating the connection in successions of families.

The marginal crochet line shews that the same subject is continued through all the lines comprehended by it.

N. B. I and Y, U and W, V and W, C and K, are sometimes used promiscuously.

A B Y

ST. Adamane — V,xii,1119,1165
Abyrbrothok Abbay founded — VII,
viii, 587

(*Abbat of Abyrbrothok*
Henry sent to the K. of Ing. with the
renunciation of homage by K. John—
VIII,x,91

his character — 95,119

(Abyrdene, citizens of fight Roslyne—
VIII,xxx,140

is burnt by the K. of Ing.—xxxii,76

(*Bishops of Abyrdene*
Mathow consecrates J. Scot B. of S.
And. — VII,viii,299,337

A D E

[*Radulf*] curses the murderers of
Athol — VII,ix,537

Gilbert of Grenelawe Chancellor pos-
tulate to S. And. — IX,xxiii,77

(Abyrnethyn founded — V,xii,1101

its Lords entitled to the privileges of
Makduff — VI,xix,40

Abyrnethy, Lawrens of, taken pris.—
VIII,xxxvi,95

Abyrnethy, Patryk of, murders the E.
of Fyfe — VIII,ix

Abernethy, W. of, advises the mur. *ib.*

(Ade wife of Pr. Henry — VII,vi,141
founds a nunnery at Hadyntown 148

A L Y

Adhelstan defeated and slain by Hung-
gus — VI,vii,20
St. Adrian, legend of — VI,viii,65,96
Adulphus K. of Ing. — v,50
Agas d. of Henry Emp^r m. to Edward
s. of Edmund K. of Ing. — VI,xvii,114;
xix,130; xx,49

Agriculture v. Arts

Alayne v. Galloway

Albanact v. Scotland

Albany, a name of Scotland — III,iii,73

Albany, Dukes of.

Robert s. of K. R. II. E. of Menteth
and Fife, presides at the courts of re-
drefs — IX,i,39

leads an army against Roxburgh vi,54

invades Ing. in 1385 — vii,31

and again in 1388 — viii,1,233

Wardane of the kingdom — ix,1

goes against E. Marchale — 33

treats with the Ing. — xviii,7

created D. of Albany — xix,65

keeps the supposed K. Rich. II. — xx,192

restores the E. of March — xxi,59

recovers Inverwik, and saves Cok-
lawis — xxiii,1

befriends Northumbyrland and Bar-
dew — 141

continued governor after the death of
R. III — xxvi,43

encomium and titles vii,53; xxvi,47

Murthaw s. of R. his titles IX,xxiii,109

taken pris. at Homildoun — 131

Albyon a name of Bretayn — III,iii,57

Alexis the Pope's legate in Sc. — VII,
viii,305

Allynclowd a name of Edinburgh —
III,iii,136

ALYSAUNDYR *pe* FERS K. of Sc.

s. of K. Malcolm III — VII,iii,37

banished by K. Downald — 128

assists at the translation of St. Cuth-
bert — iii,180

succeeds Edgar as K. — v,12

his marriage — 17

is attacked by Scottis men — 24

why called *pe* Fers — 22,53

founds an abbay at Skune — 57

gives the Barys rayk to the Canons of
S. And. — 67

dies — vi,1

his character — v,14,21,63; vi,7

A L W

ALYSANDYR II K. of Sc. s. of K.W.

the Lords swear allegiance to him —
VII,viii,637

does homage to the K. of Ing. for
Huntyn town — 924

succeeds his father as K. — ix,1

goes to Dover to meet Lowys — 29

takes Karlele — 47

curfed and the kingd. interdicted 139

procures relief from the pope — 151

lives in peace with Ing. — 239

and carefully administers justice —
247,307

driven by the clergy into cruelties 279

reduces Argyle to obedience — 291

goes in pilgrimage to Canterbury 301

makes an expedition in the north 307

quells the commotions in Galloway
363

meets the K. of Ing. at Newcastle 391

goes to Murrawe — 467

dies — 603

his wives 1, Jhon s^r of the K. of Ing.
225,401

2, Mary d. of Ingram de Coucy —
234,447

his issue — 237,459

ALYSANDYR III K. of Sc. s. of K.
A. II.

crowned — VII,x,1

at the translation of St. Margaret 13

knighted at York by H. III K. of
Ing. — 79

and marries his daughter — 91

resides in Edinburgh castle — 107

meets the K. of Ing. at Werk — 129

repulses the Norwegians at Largis 191

grants coinage to the B. of S. And. 405

divides the earldom of Monteth 445

marries Jhon the d. of the E. of
Drws — 455

dies — 471

his character and laws — 479

elegiac song on his death — 527

his issue — 171,235,301

Alyfawndyr s. of K. A. III m. and
death — 377,401

Alyfawndyr, v. Argyle, Buchan, Mar,
and Rofs.

Alphyne, Alpyne, v. Peychtis, and
Scottis

ALVERED K. of England VI,xix,111

A N D

Anabil [Drummond] Q. of R. III crowned — IX, x, 18
 her death and character — xxii, 65
Anandyrdale, Lords of v. Brus
 St. Andrew, translation of — V, x, 710
 encourages Hungus — VI, vii, 13
 his reliques at S. Andrews — 39
 St. Andrews bishoprik &c. endowment of — VI, vii, 35. VII, v, 67; vi, 51
 obtains the right of coinage from K. A. III — VII, x, 405
 churches, castles, and buildings described — VII, vi, 65; vii, 259; viii, 601; x, 266. VIII, xxi; xxiii, 19; xxviii, 93. IX, vi, 118.
 Bishops of *St. Andrews*.
Kellarwch — VI, ix, 41
Fodarwche, makes a tystryre for the gospel with a motto — x, 65
Malys — xiii, 122
Kellarwch II — 125
Malys II — 129
Malmore — 130
Alwyne — xx, 115
Maldowny — 117
Twalda — 122
Fetharwch — VII, iii, 27
Turgot — 169
Robert v, 72, 85, 127; vi, 55; vii, 245
Arnald — vii, 255, 291
Rychard — 297; viii, 133, 259
John Scot and *Hew* — viii, 273
 after a hot contest *Hew* established 355
Roger — 595, 841
Willame Marwycyne 850; ix, 163, 411
Joffray postulated but refused by the Pope — 425
Davy of Bernhame Chamberlane — 433; x, 18, 145
Abel — x, 153
Gamelyne — 159, 237, 253
Wilyhame Wyschard — 257, 289
Wilyhame Frasere x, 296. VIII, i, 13; xiii
Willame of Lambyrtown VIII, xiii, 17; xxi; xxiii, 13
Jamys Ben xxiii, 31; xxiii, 5; xxvi, 291
 vacant 9 years — xxvi, 299; xxxviii, 217
Willame Bell Elect, but set aside — xxvi, 300; xxxviii, 217

A R M

Willame de Lawndalys — xxvi, 307; xxxviii, 227
 keeps Yule at Elgyn — xlv, 107
 his death and funeral — IX, vi, 67
 his benefactions to the kirk — 118
Stevyn Pay — 95
 taken by the Ing. dies at Alnwick 103
 his benefactions to the kirk — 118
Waltyr Trayle — vi, 107
 his donations to the kirk — 147
 buries R. II and crowns R. III — xii, 100
 sent to Frans — xiii, 1
 at a treaty with the Ing. — xviii, 9
 his death and character — xxii, 1
Thomas Stewart natural s. of R. II Elect — 23
 resigns to Danyelstown — xxiii, 37
Walter Danyelstown seizes Dunbarton xx, 200
 yields it to be B. of S. And. xxiii, 31
 dies soon after — 66
Gilbert of Grenelawe postulate from Aberdeen but rejected by the Pope — 77
Henry of Wardlaw appointed by the Pope — 91
 entertains the E. of Northumberland xxiii, 133
 Angus, Earls of.
Conquhare f. of Fynbelle — VI, x, 135
Gylbert Wmfrayvyle, m. and issue — VIII, vi, 159
Thom. Stewart, surprises Berwyk — xlii, 39
 [George Douglas s. of Countess Margaret Stewart d. of T.] at a treaty with the Ing. — IX, xviii, 14
Annes v. Dunbar
 Arabian horse of K. A. I. — VII, v, 95
 Argyle the antient kingdom of the Scots — VI, viii, 21
 reduced to obedience by K. A. II. — VII, ix, 291
 Lords of Argyle.
Sowyrle makes war on the K. and is slain — VII, vii, 307
Alysawndyr, m. a d. of J. Cumin — VIII, vi, 205
Archebald, v. Douglas
 Armaryk [Armorica] occupied by the Bretons — V, x, 517
 Arms, varieties of — VII, i, 61; v, 99

A T H

Armorial bearings of Murrawe and Douglas — VIII, vii, 153
 in the kirk of S. And. — IX, vi, 140
 Arnot, Mychale of — VIII, xxix, 11
 Arthowre v. Bretayne

Arts and Sciences in Scotland.

Agriculture, regulations for by K. A. III — VII, x, 507

by the E. of Murrawe — VIII, xxiii, 35

Architecture, v. S. And. churches, &c.

Astronomy, theory of eclipses — VIII, xxxvii, 70
 and of comets — IX, xxii, 75

Chronology or computation of the year — VIII, xxii, 1. IX, xii, 9; xxiii, 1

Engineering — VIII, xxxi, 130; xxxiii, 23; xxxvii, 89

Engraving and working in silver in the 10th century — VI, x, 69

— 12th cent. — VII, v, 102
 — 14th cent. — IX, vi, 157

Heraldry, v. Armorial bearings.

Arviragus v. Bretayn.

ATHELRED K. of Ing. — VI, xv, 59; xix, 123

Athol, Earls of.

Patrik [in right of his mo.] burnt at Hadyntown — VII, ix, 499

[*Jhon de Strathbolgy* E. as h. of Ada d. of Fernelith s^r. of Isabel mo. of Patrik]

befriends Brus — VIII, xi, 172
Dáwy [s. of Ada] m. a d. of J. Cumin

VIII, vi, 289
Dáwy s. of D. m. a d. of Bewmunt

joins E. Balliol — xxv, 12
 leaves him — xxviii, 32, 59

gets the Stewart's lands from him 71; xxix, 123

seizes the lands which belonged to J. Cumin — 129

is obliged to become Sc. — 257
 attempts to kill W. Douglas, and

turns Ing. — xxx, 95
 besieges Kildrummy — 121

fight A. Murrawe at Kilblene xxxi, 19
 slain there in 1335 — vi, 300; xxxi, 95

his widow besieged and relieved — xxxii, 9, 74

Dávy s. of D. [confounded with his f. in the genealogy] — vi, 300

B A R

Waltyr Stewart s. of K. R. II. E. of A. and Katenes — vii, 79. IX, xxii, 35

Aymer E. of Ulster f. of the second wife of K. R. I. — VIII, vii, 117

St. Austyne converts the Saxons — V, xiii, 29

Awrelius Ambrosius, v. Bretayn.

B

Badonauch, Lords of, v. Cumin.

pe Balliol

Jhon, his m. and issue — VIII, vi, 221; viii, 5

Jhon, s. of J. v. Jhon K. of Sc.
Edward, s. of K. Jhon — VIII, vi, 276

sent pris. to Lundyn, and renounces his right to the crown of Sc. in 1296

xii, 34
 advised to assert his right — xxiii, 186

confederates with Lords in Ing. xxv, 1
 lands at Kingorne — xxvi, 21

proceeds to Dunfermline — 38
 gains the battle of Duplyn 106 — 218

crowned K. of Sc. in 1332 — 271
 reduces the south part of Sc. — 315

surprised at Anand, and escapes — 351
 lies at Roxburch — 394

is deserted by some of his nobles — xxviii, 27

bestows lands on his friends — 69
 is master of most of the kingdom 75

holds a counsel at Glasgou, and goes to Ing. — xxix, 117

resides in Galloway — xl, 243
 makes a hostile progress through Sc. 251

transfers his title to Sc. to the K. of Ing. — xlii, 102

Balliol, Henry, b. of E. slain xxvi, 360

Balmurynach abbay founded VII, ix, 359

Bannokburn battle — VIII, vi, 202; xxvii, 188

Barbere [John] Archdeacon of Aberdeen, frequently praised, v. catalogue of Authors qu. by Wyntown. Extracts from his Life of K. Robert —

VIII, ii; xvii; xviii
 Bardew [Bardolf] L. of IX, xxiii, 139

Barys rayk given for founding a Religion at S. Andrews — VII, v, 80; vi, 103

B R A

Barownys a constituent part of the legislative body — VII,x,140.IX,ix,12
 Bek, Anton þe — VIII,v,129;xv,35
 Bekyrton, Walter, L. of Lufnok — IX,xxvii,33
 Belyne, v. Bretayn.
 Berklay, Lord — VIII,xxxvi,17
 Berklay, Dáwy [*f.* the fame] xxxvii,63
 Berklay, John þe, keeper of Roxburch — xxxix,90
 Berwyk, Abbay founded at VII,vi,39
 castle given to the Ing. — viii,152
 and restored by K. Rich. I. — 487
 a place of trade — 899
 besieged by the Ing. in 1296 VIII,xi,1
 who are repulsed — 19
 but afterwards take it by stratagem 53
 carnage of the inhabitants — 83
 taken by the Ing. in 1333 — xxvii
 surprised by the Sc. in 1355 — xlii,39
 yielded to Ing. — 79
 Befat, Baldred, sent to the Pope VIII,xv,139
 his process — 180
 Befat Will. entertains the K. and Q. — VII,ix,471
 accused of murdering the E. of Athol 509
 consequences thereof — 532
 Bethok d. of K. M. II m. to Cryny — VI,x,199,209
 Bethok d. of K. Downald, her m. and issue VII,vii,64.VIII,vi,75,105
 Byland battle of — VIII,xxvii,188
 Bishopricks founded by K.D.I-VII,vi,33
 St. Bonyface — V,xiii,394
 Bothville, Johne of — IX,xxvii,306
 Bowmont, v. Buchan.
 Bowne [Bohun] Willame E. of Northamtown — VIII,xxxviii,189
 Bowstowre, an engine — xxxiii,23
 Bourty, conflict at — IX,xvi
 Boyd, Alan killed at Perth VIII,xxxvii,57
 Boyd a new knight taken pris. xxxix,56
 Brady, Robert — xxxi,85
 St. Brandane — V,xii,1086
 Brandanys of Bute, many slain at Faw-kirk — VIII,xv,44
 recover their island from Ing. xxix,179
 their reward — 202

VOL. II.

B R W

Breching [*Brechin*] bishop of, at the consecration of the B. of S. And. — VII,ix,439
 Lords of *Brechyne*.
Willame m. a s^r. of Jhon E. of Buchan VIII,vi,167
Dáwy s. of W. — 168
 Bretayn [Britain] described — I,xiii
 called Albyon — III,iii,57
 occupied by Brutus and his posterity, whence its name — 60
 made tributary to Rome — III,xxv
 history of [which is mostly fabulous] III,iii—V,xiii
 Kings of *Bretayn*.
Brutus — III,iii,19
Locryne K. of Locry or Ing. — 65
Madame — 122
Memprys and *Malync* — 123
Ebrawce — 131
Brynnys or *Brennyus* and *Belyne* — III,ix
Gurgwnt-Badruk — II,ix,3
Tenwant — V,i,115
Kymbelyne — *ib.*
Widen [or *Guiderius*] — iii,5
Arvyragus — 29
Coel — ix,769
Lucyus — viii,7;xiii,41
Constans Roman Empr. — ix,762
Octaveus — x,383,481
Maximiane Roman Empr. — 495
Municeps Gratiane — 551
Constantyne — 613
Vortygerne — xii,213
Aurelius Ambrosius — 215
Arthowre — 252
Constantyne — 355
 St. Bryde — V,xii,646,1103
 her body found — VII,viii,403
 Brynnane wode, Malcolm encamps in the, and carries branches of it to Dunsynnan — VI,xviii,359
 Brown, Thomas — VIII,xxxi,98
 Brud, v. *Peychtis*.
 þe *Brws*, Lords of Anandirdale, &c.
Robert m. a d. of D. E. of Huntington, and issue — VIII,vii,5
Robert s. of R. his title to the crown ii,16;iii,62;iiii,105,269,333;v,127,164

B U L

refuses to be a vassal K. — ii, 121
 character of him by A. Bek — v, 129
 does no homage to K. Jhon — x, 7
Robert s. of R. — vii, 10
 m. the Countess of Carryk — 12
 his issue — 15—94
 flattered by the K. of Ing. — x, 153
 his party in Sc. — xi, 172
 mocked by the K. of Ing. and retires 185
Robert s. of R. v. *Robert* K. of Sc.
Brws, *Alyfandyr*, b. of K. R. I. VIII, vii, 19
Brws, *Christian*, s. of K. R. I. m. the
 E. of Mar — 26
 keeps *Kildrummy* — xxvii, 227
 defends it against *Athol* — xxx, 127
Brws, *Edward*, b. of K. R. I. dies in Ire-
 land — vii, 19
Brws, *Nele*, b. of K. R. I. — ib.
Brws, *Robert*, natural s. of K. R. I. slain
 at *Duplyn* — xxvi, 135, 163
Brws *Thomlyne* — xxix, 220
 v. *Carrick*
Brws, *Jhon* a Frenchman — xxxvii, 24
Buchan, Earls of.
Willame Cumin [erroneously called *Aly-*
fandyr, E. by m. the Countess] his birth
 and issue — VIII, vi, 138
Alyfandyr s. of W. [called W.]
 prosecutes *Befat* — VII, ix, 569
 chosen a Regent — VIII, i, 16
 his m. and issue — vi, 141, 310
Jhon s. of A. has no issue — 296, 319
 invades Ing. in 1296 — xii, 63
Alyfandyr b. of J. — vi, 142, 150, 296
 [erroneously called *Jhon* at 296. v. note]
Henry de Bowmownt E. as husband of
 Countess [*Alice*] d. of A. — vi, 145, 293
 joins E. *Balliol* — xxv, 9
 encourages the Ing. at *Perth* — xxvi, 237
 leaves *Balliol*, and fortifies *Dundarg* —
 xxviii, 31, 49
 yields it, and goes to Ing. — xxxi, 125
 [*Catharine*] d. of Countess A. and *Bow-*
mont m. *Dáwy* E. of *Athol* — vii, 293
 [*Alyfandyr*] *Stewart* [s. of K. R. II] 57
Bullok, *Willame*, keeps the cast. of S.
 And. for the Ing. — VIII, xxviii, 91
 and *Culpyr*, which he yields, and be-
 comes Sc. — xxxiii, 12; xxxvii, 25
 at the surprise of *Edinburgh* — xxxviii, 15

C H R

Burgens [*Burgeffes*] a constituent part
 of the legislative body reg. A. III. —
 VII, x; 140
 and reg. R. II — IX, ix, 12
Bute v. *Brandanys*.

C

Camber s. of *Brutus* — III, iii, 66
Cambry a name of *Wales* — 71
 [*Cambyfknell* abbey founded VII, vi, 42
 a parliament held in it VIII, xxii, 69
Cammel, *Dowgal* [*Colin*] assists the
Stewart — VIII, xxix, 161
Canatulumel, v. *Peyschtis*.
Caramacert, v. *Peyschtis*.
Carnston, *William* of — IX, xxvii, 35
Carncors slain at *Gasklune* — xiii, 79
Carrick, Earls of.
 [*Margaret*] Countess m. *Rob. pe Brws*
 VIII, vii, 12
Robert s. of M. v. *Robert* K. of Sc.
 [*Edward* b. of R. v. *Brws*.]
Alyfawndyr [natural s. of E.] L. of
Galloway, submits to *Balliol* VIII, xxvi,
 123
 taken by the Sc. at *Anand* — 365
 killed at *Halydown* — xxvii, 155
Jhon Stuart, v. *Robert* III.
Dávy, s. of K. R. III, v. *Rothsay*
Carrothyris, *Willame* of — VIII, xxix, 213
Catnes, Earls of.
 [*Ion*] not concerned in murdering the
 Bishop — VII, ix, 271
 borwys his land — 311
Waltyr Stewart, v. *Athol*.
 Bishops of *Catnes*.
 [*Adam* murdered — VII, ix, 251
 [*Gilbert*] at the consecration of the B.
 of S. And. — 439
 Ceremonial
 of founding a religion at S. And. —
 VII, v, 89
 of degrading K. Jhon — VIII, xii, 15
 of crowning K. D. II. — xxiii, 5
Chawncelare and *Chawmyrlane* of Sc.
 turned out by means of the K. of Ing.
 VII, x, 100
Charlys the Emperor — VI, ii, ii
Chronicle, v. *Elegiac*.
Chronology, v. *Arts*.

C R U

Cistews [Cistercians] houses of in Sc. —
VII,vi,35,317;vii,289;ix,325.VIII,viii
45

Clahynnè Qwhewyl and Clachynyha
fight at Perth — IX,xvii,1

Clare, Ric. of, E. of Glowerne VII,x,112

Claudius invades Bretayn — V,iii

Clement VII Pope [or Antipope] cousin
[about ten degrees removed] of K. R. II.

VI,xvi,93.IX,vi,107;xv

Colbane, v. Fyfe.

Coldyngame founded — VII,iiii,13

Coliburn, Wylliam of — IX,xxvii,35

[St. Colme converts K. Brud V,xii,1088
his body found — VII,viii,403

St. Colme of Dunkeld — VI,vii,10

Commerce, notices relative to VI,xviii,
47,53.VII,viii,894

Combust, v. Peychtis.

Comet in 1401 — IX,xxii,75

Conal, } v. Scottis.
Congal, }

Conquhare, v. Angus.

Constantyne, v. Peychtis.

CONSTANTYNE K. of Sc. s. of Kyned
VI,viii,53

receives St. Adrian — 65

is slain by the Norwayis — 56,63

CONSTANTINE K. of Sc. s. of Hed x,i
becomes a Kyldè in S. Andrews — 5,13

CONSTANTYNE, K. of Sc. s. of Culen
161

Constitution of Sc. — VII,x,139.
IX,xxvi,23

v. Meetings, Succession.

Contest for the crown after the death of
Q. Margaret — VIII,ii—v

Cowpland, Jhon of, — VIII,xxxiii,89;
xl,126,203;xli,62;xlii,60

Cowpyr in Fyfe, lauch of Macduff's pri-
vileges led at — VI,xix,45

Crag, Jhon of þe — VIII,xxxi,31

Cragy a new knight taken pris. xxxix,56

Crawfurd, E. of, v. Lyndyffay.

Cryny, v. Dunkeldyn.

Cristy Johnesone — IX,xvii,13

Crystyan a nun, s^r. of St. Margret —
VI,xvii,126;xx,52.VII,iii,19

Crumbauchty, v. Makbeth.

Cruthnè, v. Peychtis.

C U R

CULEN K. of Sc. s. of Indulf VI,x,116

Culpyr in Angus abbay — VII,vii,279

[Culros given to St. Serf — V,xii,1193
an abbay founded there — VII,ix,325

Cumbyrland restored to K. D. I. — vi,193

Cumbirnald, v. Fleming.

Cumin.

[origin of the name and family VIII,vi,81

Willame door-keeper to K. W. — 86

gets from him land in Tyndale — 103

m. the gr. d. of K. Downald — 105

Willame s. of W. his issue — 128

Rychard s. of W. — 130

heir to his younger b. — 136,175

his issue — 173

Jhon-Reds. of R. two mm. and issue 179

Willame s. of J. claims the earldom of
Monteth — VII,x,440

Jhon Blak L. of Badonauch, b. of W. —
442; VIII,vi,185

m. [Marjory] d. of J. Balliol 219,283

his issue — 285

dies at Lowchyndorb — 187

Jhon s. of J. favours Balliol xi,171,179

his kin hate Walays — xv,25,68

and leave the field at Fawkyrk — 48

he is made Wardane of Sc. — 87

distresses the adherents of Ing. — xvi,52

defeats three Ing. armies at Roslin — 93

his noble speech to the army — 157

submits to the K. of Ing. — xv,92

perswades Brus to take the crown —
xviii,65

and betrays him to the K. of Ing. 97

is killed by Brus — 207

his issue — vi,287

Jhon [s. of J.] his lands after his death
occupied by the E. of Athol [his ne-
phew] — xxix,129

Cumin, John, of Strabolgy submits to
the King of Ing. — xii,8

[Q. if the L. of Badanach?]

Cumin [Waltyr] joins E. Balliol —
xxv,13

is slain at Kilblene — xxxi,95

[N. B. There were two Waltyr Cu-
mins of Balliol's party.]

Cwnygame, Willame — IX,v,89

Curry, Perrys of killed at Largis —
VII,x,195

D A W

Curry, Wat of, at the surprise of Edin-
burch — VIII, xxxviii, 10 — 96
St. Cuthbert — VII, iiii, 16, 173

D

Dalwolsy defended against K. H. IV —
IX, xxi, 9

Danes, wars of the, in Bretayn —
I, xiii, 35. VI, viii, 37; xii, 108; xv, 63, 88
Danyelstoune, Walter of, a parson, seizes
Dunbarton — IX, xx, 200
which he exchanges for the bishoprick
of S. And. — x xiii, 31
and dies soon after — 66

DAWY 1st K. of Scottis.
s. of K. M. III — VII, iii, 37
banished by K. Downald — 128
is E. of Huntynghtown — v, 75
succeeds his b. A. as K. — vi, 11
supports his niece the Empress and her
s. Henry — vi, 151; viii, 238
his wars on her account — vi, 203, 239
extent of his conquests — 242
makes Henry a knight — 301; viii, 237
his m. and issue — vi, 127; vii, 69
dies — vii, 1
his character and laws — vi, 15; vii, 15, 31
his religious foundations — v, 187; vi, 31
DAWY s. of Pr. Henry s. of K. D. I —
VII, vi, 145
is E. of Garwyawch and Huntynghtown
viii, 126. VIII, vi, 13, 235
abandons the siege of Laycester —
VII, viii, 125
youngest son of his f. — VIII, vi, 12
said by some to be older than K. W. 238
his posterity — 267; vii

DAWY s. of K. A. III — VII, x, 301

DAWY II K. of Scottis.
s. of K. R. I. — VIII, vii, 120; xxii, 1
acknowledged heir of the kingdom — 69
m. Jhone s^r. of the K. of Ing. — xxiii, 1
crowned and anointed — xxiii, 1
sent to Frawns in 1332 — xxvi, 285
concurs with the K. of Frawns in ask-
ing a truce with Ing. — xxviii, 21
his sovereignty owned only by children
xxix, 133
resides in Castelle de Galyarde — xxxv, 6

D O W

solicits the Pope for Lawndalis —
xxxviii, 238

returns to Sc. in 1341 — 275
invades Ing. thrice — xxxix, 25 — 112
seeks to punish W. Douglas, but in vain 93
at the desire of the K. of Frawns invades
Ing. takes the pele of Lyddale, fights
the Ing. at Durame, and is made pris.
in 1346 — xl
brought to negotiate his ransom xlii, 183
brought to another treaty — xliii, 63
brought to another, which proves ef-
fectual — 81
returns to Sc. in 1357 — 97
his speech to the people — 107
frequently goes to Lundown — xlv, 1
keeps Yule at Kinlos — 105
takes Kildrummy from the E. of Mar 113
restores it — 123
m. Margret of Logy — 129
proposes a s. of the K. of Ing. for his
successor — 135
dies — 164
his character — xxxviii, 291;
xliii, 105 — 140; xliiii, 67; xlv, 5, 155

Dávy, s. of K. R. III. v. Rothsay.

Dávy, v. Athol, B^e hyn, Flemyng,
and Lyndyffay.

Dekothet, v. Peychtis.

Derby, Henry E. of — V^l II, xxxv, 19

Derffly, a council at — xxx, 93

Dervorgil d. of Margret d. of D. gr. s.
of K. D. I. — vi, 272
m. Jhon pe Balliol, and mo. of K. hon.
and of Marjory VI, 221, 273, 282; viii, 5
her great respect to her deceased Lord,
good actions and pious foundations viii
Devortenauch, v. Peychtis.

Dyrltoun L. of — IX, xxv, 33

Dyfflyngtown, an associate of Ramsay —
VIII, xxxviii, 121

Dogwort [Dagworth] Nychol IX, ix, 69

DONALD K. of Sc. s. of Constantine —
VI, ix, 60

Donald, v. Mar: also v. Downald.

Donate the grammarian — V, x, 704
his grammar taught in the schools of
Sc. — 706

Dongart } v. Scottis.
Dowgal }

DOUGLAS.

Douglas, Lords and Earls of.
 origin uncertain — VIII,vii,149
 armorial bearing — 153
Jámys takes the heart of K. R. I to the
 holy land — xxiii,47;xxiii,153
 the reader is referred to Barber for his
 history — xxiii,50
 he searches for Lowryson — xxiii,179
Archebald b. of J. surprises Balliol at
 Anand — xxvi,351
 is Wardane and invades Ing. — xxvii,55
 defeated and slain at Halydown — 113
Jhon s. of A. dies abroad — xli,39
Willame b. of J. takes possession of
 Douglasdale — 33
 nephew of Sir D. Lyndyffay — 49
 governor of Edinburgh castle — 51
 recovers the forest and Tevidale — 53
 takes Gray prisoner — xlii,115
 recovers Galloway — 161
 knighted by the K. of Frawns xliii,49
 created E. [1357] vii,37.IX,xxiii,181
 opposes the accession of K. R. II. —
 IX,i,14
 plunders Pennyre — iii,1
 pays great attention to the D. of Lon-
 caster — iii,25
 at the taking of Louchmabane — v,11
 recovers all Tevydale — 123
 his death and funeral — VIII,vii,49.
 IX,v,141
 his m. and issue — VIII,vii,39.
 IX,xxiii,180
Jámys s. of W. — VIII,vii,40.IX,vi,4
 m. a d. of K. R. II — i,21
 wastes Ing. — vi,5
 with the French invades Ing. and takes
 three castles — 31
 goes against Roxburgh — 56
 attends the E. of Fyfe into Ing. — vii,35
 makes a ráde to Newcastle — viii,83
 fights Percy at Ottyrburn, and dies vic-
 torious — 106
 his character and funeral — VIII,vii,43
 his titles — IX,xxiii,183
Archebald s. of gud Sir Jámys, pris. at
 the battle of Poyteris, ransomed by
 Ramsay — VIII,xliii,52
 is L. of Galloway 61.IX,v,6;xxviii,11;
 xxi,20

meets the D. of Loncaster — IX,iii,27
 at the taking of Louchmabane — v,1
 is Wardane of the west march — vi,40
 with the French attacks Karlele — 41
 goes against Roxburgh — 58
 attends the E. of Fife into Ing — vii,36
 and again — ix,36
 applied to by the Ing. ambassadors for
 peace — 87
 at a treaty with the Ing. — xviii,11
 is supported in the possession of Jedwort
 against the claim of Percy — 29
 his death in 1400 and character xxi,19
Archebald s. of A. takes possession of
 Dunbar — 55
 taken at Homildoun — xxiii,115
 fights for Percy against the K. of Ing.
 and is taken — xxiii,57
Douglas, George, v. Angus.
Douglas, Jámys, b. of Lidisdale —
 VIII,xxx,88
Douglas, Jamys, L. of Balvany IX,xxv,23
Douglas, Willame [of Lidisdale] taken
 by the Ing. — VIII,xxvii,19
 liberated — xxix,283
 his deeds in several places — 285
 — at Edinburgh — xxx,42
 — at Kilblene — xxxi,11—113
 his life sought by Athol — xxx,97
 recovers the Forest — xxxv,13
 justs with the E. of Derby — 31
 his deeds at several places, and voyage
 to Frauns — xxxvi
 returns with French auxiliaries xxxvii,19
 gains Culpyr, and proceeds to the siege
 of Perth — xxxvii,25
 wounded there — 58
 takes Edin^r. recovers the Forrest, and
 invades Ing. — xxxviii,1—206
 murders Ramsay and absconds xxxix,62
 restored to the King's favour — 102
 advises him to return home after taking
 Lyddale — xl,87
 repulsed at Ferry of þe hill — 135
 taken pris. at Durame — 158,217
Douglas, Willame, þe elder a natural b.
 of Lidisdale, made Wardane of Edin^r. c.
 xxxviii,97
 taken pris. at Durame — xl,217

Douglas, Willame, L. of Nydisdale s.
of Archebald L. of Galloway IX,vii,59
his deeds ——— 61—91
m. a d. of K. R. II ——— 92
plunders Karlyngford in Ireland and
Mann ——— viii,8
joins the Sc. army in Ryddyfdale —68
his character ———vii,61—102
Downald-Brec, v. Scottis.

DOWNALD mak-Alpyne K. of Scottis
VI,viii,41

DOWNALD K. of Scottis

s. of K. Duncan ——— VI,xviii
flies from Makbeth ——— 105
refuses to be K. ——— 259
becomes K. after his b. M. —VII,iii,125
is deposed and restored ——— 131
deposed again ——— 159
mutilated and imprisoned ——— vii,60
murders a child of K. D. ——— 76
his issue ———vii,64.VIII,vi,75
Dryburgh abbey, White Canons settled
at ——— VII,vi,319
burnt by the Ing. ——— IX,vii,13
Drowmwnd, Malcolm, v. Mar.
Drum, or Drumalbane a boundary of the
Sc. ——— III,viii,28

Drwft, } v. Peychtis.
Duchil, }

DUFF, or DULF K. of Sc. s. of Mal-
colm ——— VI,x,91
a miracle after his death ——— 101,113
Dwhwne yielded to E. Balliol ———
VIII,xxviii,81
recovered ——— xxix,176
Dukes first created in Sc. — IX,xix,52
Dulce-cor, or New abbay founded ———
VIII,viii,45

Dunbar, battle at ——— xi,145
yielded to the K. of Ing. ——— xii,5
repaired by the E. of Dunbar — xxvii,
205;xxx,113
besieged by the Ing. and nobly defended
by the Countess Annes xxxii,91;xxxiii
Earls of *Dunbar*, called afterwards
of *March*.
Patryk, dies in 1232 — VII,ix,347
Patryk, s. of P. ——— 352
Patryk, [s. of P.] removes Cumin from
K. A. III ——— x,109

Patryk [s. or gr. s. of P.] m. a d. of
the E. of Buchan ——— VIII,vi,152

Patryk, s. of P. ——— 154
leads an army to Duplin xxvi,55,85,195
marches to Perth, and retires from it—
221—260

keeper of Berwyk c. ——— 380
which he yields and becomes Ing. 201
again becomes Sc. ——— xxx,114
helps to relieve Kildrummy — xxxi,8
his c. of Dunbar nobly defended by his
Countess ——— xxxii,91;xxxiii
he assists at the siege of Perth —xxxvii,
13,35

and at taking Gray ——— xlii,130
George [s. of P.] quells the opposition
of Douglas to K. R. II — IX,i,16
burns Roxburgh ——— 49
his lands invaded by Percy — ii,45
at the taking of Louchmaban —v,12
makes Graystock prisoner ——— 44
his c. of Dunbar taken by Mawtaland
xxi,33

in exile and restored ——— 43
in his exile serves the King of Ing. —
xxiii,105

Dunbar, Patrik of, an associate of Ram-
fay ——— VIII,xxxviii,121
Dunbrettan, v. Flemyng, Danyelstoun.
DUNKANE K. of Scottis, gr. s. of M. II
VI,xvi;xvii,5

[DUNCAN K. of Scottis, bastard s. of K.
M. III deposes K. Downald and is slain
VII,iii,131

Duncan, v. Fife.

Duncanfon,

Thomas, Patrik, and Gibbon fight Lin-
defay at Gasklune ——— IX,xiii

Dunblán, Bishop of.

[*Clement*] at the funeral of the B. of
S. And. ——— VII,ix,420

Dundarg fortified ——— VIII,xxviii,50

Dundè, a house of freres founded at viii,51

Dunfermyne, the place of royal sepul-
ture VII,iii,102;v,7;vi,4;vii,11,329;
x,306,404,475.VIII,xxiii,45
monks from Canterbury settled at—
VII,vi,45

Abbat of *Dunfermyne*.

Robert of Kildeleth ——— VII,x,19

E C C

[Dunkeldyn founded ——— VI,vii,5
the third of the bishopricks ——— 11
 Abbat of *Dunkeldyn*.
[Criny m. Bethok d. of K. M. II — x,201
 Bishops of *Dunkeldyn*.
Jhon Scot (v. S. And.) — VII,viii,355
Joffray (v S. And.) — ix,420,425
Willame Synklare crowns E. Balliol —
 VIII,xxvi,273
Jhon of Peblis at the funeral of the B.
of S. And. — IX,vi,77
crowns Q. Anabil — xii,121
Dunfynane, Finbelle's s. put to death at
 VI,x,139
fortified by K. Makbeth — xviii,117
Duplyn, battle of — VIII,xxvi,106 — 270
Durame, bishoprick established —
 VII,iii,183
a battle at Durame — VIII,xl
Durst, v. Peychtis.
Durward, Alan — VII,x,111

E

St. Eb — VII,iii,15
 Ecclesiastical history of Scotland.
mission of St. Pallady to Sc. — V,xii,112
Brud K. of Peychtis converted by St.
Colme — 1088
Abyrnethyn founded, and the Peychtis
converted — 1101
Rosmarkyn founded — xiii,389
Dunkeldyn founded — VI,vii,6
St. Andrews endowed — 35
the kyrk relieved by K. Greg from the
oppressive laws of the Peychtis — ix,11
abbay of Kyldes at St. And. — x,6
the kirk favoured by Macbeth xviii,55
Coldyngame founded — VII,iii,13
Canons from St. Oswald's settled at
Scwne — v,57
an endowment made for Canons at St.
And. but opposed by the B. — 67;vi,51
lay patrons prohibited from collating to
benefices — v,119
a B. of S. And. consecrated at York 127
new bishopricks, &c. founded by K.
D. I. — vi,31
the Sc. clergy oppose the encroach-
ments of the see of York v,134;viii,197

E D M

get the Pope's commission for consecrat-
ing their bishops — vii,301
their independence confirmed viii,213
contested election at S. And. — 273
whereupon the Pope sends a Legate 305
another Legate holds a council at Perth
 647
a Legate translates a B. to S. And. 856
the clergy spitefully treated by Cardinal
Galo — ix,123 — 224
they impell K. A. II to revenge the
death of the B. of Catnefs — 281
the Ing. clergy are expelled VIII,xi,131
 v. Culros, St. Serf, St. Andrew,
St. And. and the other bishopricks.
Vestments and other ornaments of the
kirk — IX,vi,143
Edan, v. Scottis.
EDGAR K. of Ing. — VI,xix,121
Edgar Ethlyng s. of Edwa. s. of Edm^d.
K. of Ing. — VI,xvii,123;xix,135;
 xx,50,70,95
EDGAR K. of Sc. s. of K. M. III —
 VII,iii,37
banished by K. Downald — 128
deposes him and is K. — iii,155;iiii
m. his s^r. Mald to H. K. of Ing. iii,35
dies — v,1
his character — iii,11;v,9
 Edinburgh.
built — III,iii,135
called *Allynclowd*, *Maydyn Castle*, and
Sorrowful hil — 136
given to the Ing. — VII,viii,151
restored to the Sc. — 405
court held at, reg. A. II — ix,552
the residence of A. III — x,108,142
yielded to the K. of Ing. — VIII,xii,5
the castle rock occupied by the E. of
Gellere — xxx,49
and fortified by the K. of Ing. xxxii,80
surprised by W. Douglas — xxxviii
the burgeses seem to have assisted in re-
covering the Forest — xli,53
occupied by the Ing. — xlii,92
ransomed by the inhabitants — IX,v,75
the kirk burnt by the Ing. — vii,15
a council or parliament held at IX,ix,1
St. Edmund K. of East-Ing. — VI,viii,
 37,101

E R M

EDMUND Irnesfyd K. of Ing. — VI,xv,
69,117;xvii;xix,123
(Edmund s. of E. Irnesfyd — xvii,91
m. a d. of the K. of Hungary, but has
no issue — 109,115
Edmund s. of K. M. III — VII,iii,35,108
Edname, Hwde þe — VIII,xxxix,6
(ST. EDWARD K. of Ing. — VI,xvii,
142;xviii,235,343;xx,1
a prophecy related to him of the m. of
K. H. I. with Mald of Sc. — VII,iiii,45
Edward s. of Edmund K. of Ing. m.
Agas d. of the Empr. Henry —
VI,xvii,91,111;xix,130
his issue — xvii,121;xix,133
arrives in Ing — xx,48
Edward s. of K. M. III — VII,iii,35,
82,106
EDWARD Lang-schankis K. of Ing. —
ix,455;x,323,387.VIII,i,27;ii,35;x,24;
xi;—xx
EDWARD of Carnarven K. of Ing. —
VIII,xvii,31;xviii,57;xxii,37
EDWARD of Wyndesore K. of Ing. —
xxii,58;xxvi;—xlv
Edward s. of E. of Wyndesore — xliii,1
Edward, v. Balliol, Carrick.
Eglyntoun a new knight taken pris. —
xxxix,56
Eglysname, Willame of — xv,139
Elane [or Helen] d. of Coel — V,ix,778
Elandonane, a court held at VIII,xxiii,119
(Elegiac chronicle [the whole of the ori-
ginal part of it is copied in the following
places] VI,viii,33,49,61,113;ix,19,67;
x,11,59,87,109,127,157,169,179,
205;xvi,57;xviii,407;xix,55,63
Elegiac song on K. A. III — VII,x,527
Elgyn kirk burnt — IX,xii,143
St. Elpheg slain — VI,xii,126
Emperor's office inferior to that of the
Pope — V, Prol. 60
England, v. Ingland.
Eokal, v. Scottis.
Ergyle, v. Argyle.
Erles, belted — IX,xix,51;xxiii,181,214
Erlys ferry, law of the — VI,xviii,213
(Ermeger wife of K. W. — VII,viii,389
her lineage — 395
her death, funeral and pious acts ix,355

F I F

Erfyldown, Thomas of, his prophecy —
VIII,xxxi,114
of *Erfkyne*.
Robert, keeper of the three principal
castles, supports the title of Robert the
Stewart to the crown — IX,i,4
Thomas [s. of R.] defeats the Ing. v,92
wounded at Otterburn — viii,215
Ethelred, v. Athelred.
Ethelred s. of K. M. III — VII,iii,35,
96,106
Ewan, v. Scottis.
(Eufame d. of Hw E. of Rofs VIII,vii,70
m. to K. R. II — 71
her issue — 76

F

Fawchna, v. Peychtis.
Fawkirk, battle of — VIII,xv;xvi,4
Feltown, Willame — xxxii,87;xxxix,16
Ferchar, v. Scottis.
Feredauch-Fingel, v. Peychtis.
Feretawche, v. Strathern.
Fergo — III,x,22
Fergus, v. Peychtis, Scottis.
Ferqwharis sone Scha — IX,xvii,12
Ferrarys, Lord de — VIII,vi,309
Fethyrkerne, K. Kyned slain at VI,x,151
Fethyrstanhalch — IX,v,15
(Fife, the freeholders of, distinguish
themselves at Berwyk VIII,xi,7—98
many of them slain at Fawkirk xv,45
Thayne and Earls of *Fife*.
Makduff Thayne and first E.
is threatened by K. Makbeth —
VI,xviii,131
flies from him to Ing. — 137
advises the sons of K. Duncan to assert
their title to the kingdom — 259
returns to Sc. with Malcolm — 343
his privileges — xix
[two, or perhaps three, Earls omitted]
[*Duncan*] appointed by K. D. I. regent
in the minority of K. M. IV. — VI,vi,361
[a second *Duncan* omitted, whose son]
Malcolm founds Culros, and dies with-
out issue in 1229 — VII,ix,319
[from him the succession is complete]
Malcolm s. of M's b. — 328

F R E

m. a d. of Lewlyn L. of Walys — 333
dies in 1266 — x,247
Colbane s. of M. dies in 1270 — 251
his issue — 425.VIII,x,12
Duncan s. of C. does homage to the K.
for his earldom in 1283 [on being of
age] — VII,x,425
appointed a regent — VIII,i,15
murdered in 1288 — ix
Duncan [s. of D.] pris. at Duplyn —
xxvi,253
at the coronation of E. Balliol — 271
taken prisoner at Perth by the Sc. —
339
and at Durame by the Ing. — xl,210
[*Ifabel*] d. of D. taken prisoner at Perth
by the Sc. with her f. — xxvi,341
Robert Stewart [f. of Waltyr, 3^d hus-
band of Countess I. is E. by conveyance
from her] v. Albany.
Fynbelle procures the murder of K. Ky-
nede — VI,x,137,159
Fleming.
[*Malcolm*, v. Vyctown.
Dávy [seems 2^d cousin of M.] keeps
the supposed K. Rich. II. — IX,xx,190
attends Pr. James to the Bas — xxv,11
is murdered on his return — 23
Forbes, Alexander of — IX,xxvii,37
Forfare slain at Gasklune — xiii,79
Fortevyot — VI,viii,29
v. Miller.
Fowlartown a new knight taken prisoner
VIII,xxxix,56
Frawns, transactions of, with Scotland —
VIII,xv,97;xxii,11;xxvi,285;xxviii,1;
xxxvii,19;xxxviii,167,283;xl,1;
xlii,13.IX,vi,13;xiii
Frasere, Frefere, or Fryfel.
Symon harrasses the Ing. VIII,xvi,55
at the battle of Roslin — 93
Alyfandyr [s. of S.] slain at Duplyn —
xxvi,134,163
Willame [s. of A.] at the surprise of
Edinburgh — xxxviii,13
Alysaundyr [s. of W.] m. a d. of the
E. of Ross — vii,89
Frefel Symownd [seems s. of the first
Alyfandyr] with his b. and others reco-
vers Perth — xxvi,327

VOL. II.

G E N

he and his bb. Andrew and Jámys slain
at Halydowne — xxvii,161
G
Gagalad, } v. *Peychtis*.
Galam, }
[*Galluway* won by K. Alpyne VI,viii,7
subjected to the crown by K. M. IV—
VII,vii,211
Lords of *Galloway*.
Rolland does homage to H. II. K. of
Ing. — viii,498
makes war on *Gylpatryk* — 423
Alayne [s. of R.] gets lands in Ireland
from Jhon K. of Ing. [apparently the
portion of his 3^d wife] — 918
his [2^d] m. — VIII,vi,270
his issue VII,ix,363.VIII,vi,271,301
convulsions in *Galluway* on his death—
VII,ix,363
Alysaundyr Brwys, v. *Carrick*.
Archebald Douglas, &c. v. *Douglas*.
Bishop of *Galloway*.
[*Thomas* — IX,xii,137
[*Galo*, Cardinal — VII,ix,55
vexes the Sc. clergy with his avarice 123
Garnak, *Garnat*, v. *Peychtis*.
Gartnay, v. *Mar*.
Garvyauch Earl and Lords of.
Dáwy gr. s. of K. D. I.
Ifabel d. of D. and the Bruses her heirs;
the Earls of *Mar* as heirs of *Christian*
de Brus.
v. *Dáwy*, Brus, *Mar*.
Gasklune, conflict at — IX,xiii
Gede, v. *Peychtis*.
Gedword abbay founded — VII,v,187
Gedyl-Glays I,xiii,104.II,viii,13;x,73
Gellere, E. of taken by the Sc. VIII,xxx,35
Genealogy.
from Noè to *Gedyl-Glays* — I,xiii,82
— Sem to Woden — xvii
— Woden to *Inglis* — II,x,51
— *Gedyl-Glays* to *Symon Brek* 73
— *Dardane* to *Brutus*, &c. — III,iii
— *Symon-Brek* to *Fergus* — x
— *Fergus* to *Hecgede* — III,viii,25
— Woden to St. Margret VI,xix,85
— K. *Malcolm III* to the author's
cotemporaries — VIII,vi,1
of the Cumins — 81

2 T

G R A

- George, v. Angus, Dunbar.
 Gernard, v. Peychtis.
 Giants in Bretayn — III,iii,59
 Gibbounson, Jhon — VIII,xxviii,103;
 xxix,196
 Giffarte, Willame — IX,xxv,109
 Gilbert, v. Angus.
 Gylis d. of K. R. II. m. W. Douglas vii,92
 Gyllandrys Ergemawche conspires against
 K. M. IV — VII,vii,202
 Gylpatryk slain by Rolland — viii,423
 Gladstánys, James of, L. of Coklawis, —
 IX,xxiii,1
 Glasgw, chapellanyis founded in — VIII,
 viii,54
 Bishops of Glasgowe.
St. Mongowe — V,xii,1202
Joce [or *Joceline*] VII,viii,363,581,
 611
Willame Marwvycyne — 850
Willame [de *Bondington*] — ix,439,441;
 x,162
Robert [Wischart] a Regent VIII,i,19
 opposes Edward's demand of superiority
 v,57
 of the party of Brus — xi,172
 [Waltyr of *Wardlawe*] Cardinal —
 IX,vi,75;xxiii,97
Mathw of Glendwrwyn at the funeral
 of K. R. II, and coronation of K. R.
 III. — xii,97,115
 Godthray E. of Angew — VII,v,157;
 vi,233,321;vii,130
 Golarg, Golargan, v. Peychtis.
 Goldyng Rawf — VIII,xxvi,405
 Gordown, Lords of.
 Jhon retaliates on the Ing. the plunder
 of his cattle — IX,ii,1
 takes the Lilburns prisoners — 15
 and also Musgrawe — 80
Alexandir of Seton [s. of Elizabeth d.
 of Adam s. of J.] taken with Pr. James
 by the Ing. and dismissed — IX,xxv,101
 Gowran, v. Scottis.
 De Gráme.
 Patryke slain at Dunbar — VIII,xi,147
 Gráme Jhon þe, v. Menteth.
 Gráme, Patryk þe, justs with Talbot and
 another knight — xxxv,136
 Grawnceris, Ewyne de — xlii,13,71,131

H E C

- Gray.
 Patrike at the conflict of Gasklune —
 IX,xiii,22,66
 Gray, Thomas and Will. knights of Ing.
 VIII,xlii,119,135
 Graystock [Ralph] — IX,v,40
 Green colour, its properties — III, Prol.21
 GREG or GREGORE K. of Scottis
 s. of Dougal — VI,viii,114
 slays K. Hed — 108,114
 becomes K. — ix,7
 favours the kyrk — 11
 his conquests, death, and funeral — 15
 his eulogium — 27
 Grewyn, Alexandyr of, — IX,xxvii,340
 GRYPE K. of Scottis, s. of Kyned s. of
 Duff, kills Constantine, becomes K. and
 is slain by Malcolm — VI,x,164
 Grwok wife of K. Duncan and of K.
 Makbeth — VI,xviii,35
 Gurgwnt, v. Bretayne.
 Guthery, slain at Gasklune IX,xiii,79

H

- Haco K. of Norway invades Sc. —
 VII,x,175
 sends K. A. III some treasonable let-
 ters written by his subjects — 215
 dies in Orkney — 214
 Hadyntown nunnery founded VII,vi,148
 Halyburtown an associate of Ramsay —
 VIII,xxix,293;xxxviii,119
 Halyburtown, Jhon, slain — xlii,157
 Halydown hill, battle of — xxvii
 Haly-rwd hous founded VII,vi,41,171
 the D. of Loncafter lodged in it — IX,
 iii,36
 is therfor spared by him — vii,16
 HARALD K. of Ing. — VI,xx,73
 HARD-KNOWT K. of Ing. — xvii,137
 Hastingis, Henry þe, m. [Ada] d. of
 Dáwy E. of Huntingtown — VIII,vii,135
 Hawepyle a naval commander xxxvii,41
 Hay, Gilbert þe — IX,xxvii,345
 Hay, Jhon þe — VIII,xxxv,107
 Hay, Williame, of the Nachtane —
 IX,xxvii,303,343
 Heber conquers Ireland — II,viii,107
 Hecged, Hed-fyn, v. Scottis.

H U S

HED K. of Scottis, s. of Kyned —
VI,viii,105
is slain by Gregore — 108,114
Hekfwrde, Willame of — VIII,xxiii,158
Heland men burn the kirk of Elgyn —
IX,xii,143
fight with Lindefay at Gasklune — xiiii
v. Scottis.
HENRY I. K. of Ing. VII,ii,66;iii,31;
v,143,193,vi,177
HENRY II. K. of Ing. — v,160;vi,viii
Henry s. of H. II. K. of Ing. viii,28,71
HENRY III. K. of Ing. — ix;x
HENRY IV. K. of Ing. previously E. of
Derby, and D. of Longcastel — IX,xviii,
73;xix;xx;xxi;xxiii;xxv;xxvi
Henry s. of K. D. I — VII,vi,53,134;
vii,95
is E. of Northumbyrland and Hunting-
town — vi,137,222,266
does homage to the K. of Ing. for Hunt-
ingtown — 271
his m. and issue — 141
his death and character — 328
Heryng, an associate with Ramsay —
VIII,xxix,293;xxxviii,119
Heryot, Willame — xxviii,104
Herown, Willame — xxxviii,159
Hert, Robert, slain at Ottyrburn —
IX,viii,211
Hybernia, a name of Ireland II,viii,129
Hirdmanstoun L. of — IX,xxv,34
Holmcultrane abbay founded VII,vi,37
Homildoun, battle of — IX,xxiii,107
Hw, v. Rofs.
Huchown of þe Awle ryale, a poet, his
works mentioned and praised — V,xii,
273—346
Hungus, v. Peychtis.
Hunting — VI,xvi,12;xxiii,13.VII,i,46
Huntynstoun, Earls of.
Willame f. of Mald, Q. of K. D. I. —
VII,vi,132
Henry s. of M. and D. v. Henry.
Malcolme s. of H. v. K. M. IV
Willame b. of M. v. K. W.
Dawy b. of W. v. Dawy.
Alyfandyr s. of W. v. K. A. II.
Huse, Galios de la — VIII,xxxvii,23

I N T

I

Ikolmkil, the Kingis stane set in —
III,ix,33
the royal burial place — VI,viii,30,47
58,111;ix,65;x,57,84;xix,60,63
Ilys, [isles] Lords of the.
Jhon in treaty with the E. of Murrawe
VIII,xxx,27
Raynald leads his forces to attend K. D.
II, and is murdered by the E. of Rofs —
xl,53
a brother of the L. [f. of Donald] in
1399 finds the supposed K. Rich. II. in
the isles — IX,xx,166
Images, worship of — VI,i,29
Inchegall, [the western isles] III,viii,31
v. Owt-ylys.
INDULFK. of Sc. s. of Constantine VI, x, 63
banishes B. Fodawche — 65
is slain by the Norwayis — 81,90
Ingland, v. Bretayn and Locry.
occupied by the Saxons — I,xiii,33
KINGS of ENGLAND. (v. Genealogy)
Adulphus [or Ethelwulph]
Alvered [or Alfred]
Edgar.
Ethelred.
Edmund Irnesyd.
Knowt.
Hard-knowt.
St. Edward.
Harald.
Willame Bastard.
Willam Rede.
Henry.
Stevyn,
Henry II.
Rychard.
Jhon.
Henry III.
Edward Langschankis.
Edward of Carnarven.
Edward of Wyndesore.
Rychard II.
Henry IV.
whom see under their own names.
Ing. men expelled from Sc. VIII,xi,131
Interregnum 1291.
the states, unable to determine the right

J H O

of succession, refer it to the arbitration
of Edward K. of Ing. — VIII,ii
arguments in the competition — ii—vii
award in favour of Balliol — v,187
Interregnum 1296—1306.
the states elect 12 Lords to govern the
kingdom — VIII,xii,57
Walays Wardane, v. Walays.
Cumin and Sowlys Wardanes — xv,87
a truce with Ing. in 1300 — 97
message to the Pope — 127
the defolation of the country — xvi,16
most of the country subject to Ing. xvii
all submit, except Walays — xviii,23
Robert de Brus becomes K. v. Robert.
Invernys, a Justyre held at — xxiii,83
Iona, v. Icolmkil.
Yryschry [Irish] origins of — II,viii,ix
Irelande described — I,xiii,49
seen by Gedyl-Glays in Spain, and con-
quered by his s. Heber — II,viii,51
called Scotland and Hybernia — 125
occupied by Partoloyrn — ix
conquered by Symon-Brek — III,ix
Wytellus Emperor of — V,iii,193
granted by the Pope to H. II of Ing. —
VII,vii,217
Yfabel d. of K. W. — viii,872
Yfabel d. of Dáwy E. of Huntⁿ. her m.
and issue — VIII,vii,1

J

JAMES K. of Scottis s. of K. R. III.
born in 1394 — IX,xv,27
sent to France, and taken by the Ing. xxv
declared K. though in captivity xxvi,19
Jámys, v. Douglas, Lyndysfay, Mar,
and Stewart.
Japhet gets Europe in heritage I,xiii,81
his posterity — 85
is father of knighthood — II,viii,10
Jedword abbay founded — VII,v,187
Jhone d. of K. E. II of Ing. m. Dáwy
s. of K. R. I — VIII,xxiii,1
dies in Ing. — xlv,8
Jhon Magwntyne the female Pope VI,vi
Jhon K. of Ing. — VII,viii,633;ix
Jhon, wife of K. A. II — VII,ix,225,401
Jhon second wife of K. A. III — x,455

K E T

Jhon de Balliol K. of Scottis.
his parentage and issue VIII,vi,275;viii,7
his right to the crown — ii,12;iii,47
agrees to hold the kingdom as a vassal of
Ing. — ii,130
Edward K. of Ing. as arbiter declares
him K. — v,187
crowned in 1292 — x,1
summoned to Lundy by the K. of Ing. 37
returns to Sc. disgusted — 69
renounces his homage — 75
refuses to attend the K. of Ing. — 135
taken and degraded in 1296 — xii,13
sent by sea to Lundy — 33
sent to Frans — 37
v. Interregnum.
Jhon of Eltame [E. of Cornwall] killed
by his b. K. E. III — VIII,xxx,4
Jhon s. of Thomas keeps Loch Dwne —
xxvii,235
Jhon, v. Athol, Balliol, Carrick, Cu-
min, Ilys, Menteth, Murrawe, Robert
III, Suthyrland.
St. Jhonystown a name of Perth. q. v.
Jhonystown, Jhon, defeats the Ing. at
Sulway — IX,ii,95
Jhonefone, Crifty — IX,xvii
Julius Cæsar — III,xxv
Justice of Sc. turned out by means of the
K. of Ing. — VII,x,100
(Justing at Hadyntown — ix,495
near, and at Berwik — VIII,xxxv,31

K

Karlele a residence of K. D. I. —
VII,vi,305;vii,7;viii,237
taken by K. A. II — ix,47
Kelfowe abbay founded — v,187
Kennawch, v. Suthyrland.
Kennauchy, the c. of Makduff —
VI,xviii,178
Kennedy, Jhon, harrasses the Ing. —
VIII,xl,239
Kere, Thom, taken at Homildoune, and
put to death by Percy — IX,xxiii,139
De Keth.
Robert at taking of Perth VIII,xxvi,330
Robert [seemingly gr. s. of R.] besieges
his aunt the Lady of Crawford, and is
defeated at Bourty — IX,xvi

LYL

Keth, Alexandyr of, knighted xxvii, 339
 Keth, Willame of, of Galstoun takes
 Talbot prisoner — VIII, xxxiii, 51
 at the siege of Perth — xxxvii, 17
 slain at Strevelyn xxxiii, 59; xxxvii, 145
 Kilblene, battle of — xxxi, 21
 Kyldees, an abbay of, at S. And. VI, x, 6
 Kyle, Lord of, v. Robert III.
 Kylturnane, v. Peychtis.
 Kynach-Ker, v. Scottis.
 Kynbuke, Joachim of — VIII, xxxviii, 14
 KYNED mac-Alpyne K. of Scottis —
 VI, iiiii, 108
 expells the Peychtis — viii, 13, 35
 and settles the Sc. in their lands — 21
 makes laws — 27
 dies at Fortevyot — 29, 36
 KYNEDE, K. of Sc. s. of Malcolm x, 132
 puts to death the s. of Finbelle — 135
 in consequence of which he is attacked at
 Fethyrkerne and slain by Constantyne 141
 Kynel, v. Peychtis.
 Kyngis stane — II, x, 104. III; ix
 Kynlos abbay founded — VII, vi, 39, 316
 Kynnymond, Elis of — IX, xxvii, 301
 Kyrk-Patryk, Hoge of, reduces Nidif-
 dale — VIII, xlii, 175
 is murdered by Lindyffay — xliiii, 47
 his character — xlii, 180
 Klek, Cryftyne, a cannibal — VIII,
 xxxvii, 125
 KNOWT K. of Ing. — VI, xvii

L

Lamby, Jakkis — VIII, xxix, 41
 Languages in Bretayn — I, xiii, 39
 Largis, battle of — VII, x, 180

Lawys.

Mak-Alpyne — VI, viii, 27
 of the Peychtis — ix, 12
 for the Erlys Ferry — xviii, 213
 of K. D. I — VII, vii, 31
 of K. A. III — x, 507
 enacted by the E. of Murrawe — VIII,
 xxiii, 23

Lesly, v. Rofs.
 Lesmahagw abbay burnt — xxx, 6
 Lyal, Alexandir pe — IX, xxvii, 433
 Lichtoune, Wat of — xiii, 73
 Lyle, Alane pe — VIII, xxviii, 83

LUC

Lyndyffay.

originally from Ing. — vii, 159
 Dáwy keeper of Edinburgh c. — xl, 275;
 xli, 44
 uncle of W. first E. of Douglas — xli, 49
 James [gr. s. or gr. gr. s. of D.] goes to
 relieve his wife, who is besieged by R.
 of Keth, and defeats him — IX, xvi
 Dáwy [s. of Alexander, b. of James, f.
 of J.] L. of Glenelk, defeats L. Wellis
 at a justing — IX, xi
 fights the heyland men at Gasklune xiii
 is at a treaty with the Ing. — xviii, 15
 his conversation with Percy — 47
 made E. of Crawford in 1398 — xix, 49
 Lyndyffay, Alyfawndyr [apparently b.
 of the E. of Crawford] fights the Ing.
 v, 85
 Lyndyffay, Jakkis, murders Kilpatrik,
 and is condemned to death VIII, xliiii, 47
 Lyndefay, Walter de, fights L. Bewmont
 IX, xxvii, 27
 related to the K. — 57
 Linlythkw and its pele built by the K. of
 Ing. — VIII, xv, 181
 Loch-Lewyne, inch in, given to S. Serf
 V, xii, 1205
 — Wyntown Prior of — I, Prol. 90
 — castle in, kept by A. Vy-
 pownt — VIII, xxvii, 224
 — besieged — xix
 Logy, Margret of, wife of K. D. II — xlv, 129
 Lollards hated by the D. of Albany —
 IX, xxvi, 64
 Loncaster [Jhon] D. of — IX, iii, v, 65;
 vii, 9; xiii, 8; xviii, 21; xix, 21
 v. Henry IV. K. of Ing.
 London, v. Lwndyn.
 Lorane, Tassly le, yields Roxburch to the
 Ing. — VIII, xl, 227
 Lorn, Lords of.
 Jhon — VIII, vi, 209
 Ewyn — 210
 Lowch-Dwne pele kept by Jhon Thomas
 fwn — xxvii, 235
 Louchmaban taken by the Sc. and de-
 stroyed — IX, v, 11
 Lowryson, Twynam instigates E. Balliol
 to invade Sc. — VIII, xxiii, 163
 Lucy [Thomas] Lord — xl, 124

M A L

LULAWCH K. of Scottis—VI,xix,47
Lwndyn called Trynovant—III,iii,79

M.

Mak-Alpyne laws —VI,viii,27

MAKBETH K. of Scottis.
fable concerning his birth —xviii,57
his dream of three women —6
is Thayne of Crwmbachty and Morave 27
murders K. Duncan, and usurps the
kingdom —xvi,47;xviii,29
goes to Rome —xviii,51
fortifies Dunsynane —117
is attacked by Malcolm and slain 355
his character —47

Mak-Dowyle, Dougald, becomes Sc. —
VIII,xlii,167

Makduff, v. Fife.

Makduff b. of the E. of Fife appeals from
a sentence of K. Jhon to the K. of Ing.
as overlord —VIII,x,11
is slain at Faw Kirk —xv,46

May, a haly ile —VI,viii,79,98

Maydyn castell a name of Edinburgh —
III,iii,137

Mayneris, Robert —VIII,xxxviii,157

MALCOLME mak-Donald K. of Scottis
VI,x,51

MALCOLME K. of Sc. s. of Kyned s. of
Malcolm —175

MALCOLME K. of Scottis s. of Duncan
story of his birth —xvi,27
flies from Makbeth —xviii,105
refuses to be King —275
makes war upon Makbeth —355
is crowned in 1056 —VII,i,1
his generosity to a traitor —21
receives the refugees from Ing. —ii,55
and marries St. Margret —iii,23
his wars —47
is killed [13th Nov. 1093] —81
his issue —31.VIII,vi,vii
his body translated —VII,x,35

MALCOLME K. of Sc. s. of Henry s.
of K. D. I. —VII,vi,145
is declared heir to his gr.f. —353
is crowned in 1153 —vii,111
does homage to H. II for Huntⁿ. —171
and accompanies him to Twlows —185
is knighted by him —193

M A R

suppresses a conspiracy —199

foundes an abbay at Culpyr —279

dies in 1165 —321

appears in a vision to a man —335

Malcolme, v. Fife, Flemyng, Vyétown.

Mald d. of K. M. III —iii,42

m. to K. H. I of Ing. —iii,35

called þe Gud Quene, and why —44.
VIII,vi,33

prophecy concerning her —VII,iii,45

Mald d. of M. and K. H. I. Emprefs —
v,147;vi,151,225;viii,25

Mald d. of Mary d. of K. M. III. m. to
Stevyn K. of Ing. —vi,216,252,284,325

Mald wife of K. D. I —vi,129;vii,91

Mald d. of K. R. I —VIII,vii,124,133

Malyne, v. Bretayn.

Maldowny, v. Scottis.

Malewyll, Rychard þe —VIII,xxix,13

Malys, v. Strathern.

Mann, Isle of —I,xiii,62

Mar, Earls of.

Gartnay m. Christian s^r. of K. R. I. —
VIII,vii,26

who m. Yfabelle his s^r. —97

Donald s. of G. —29

is chosen Wardane —xxvi,14

by his misconduct the battle of Duplyn,
his own life, and the kingdom are lost
31—218

Thomas s. of D. —vii,31

his c. taken by K. D. II —xlv,113

and restored on his return to Sc. —123

[Margret] s^r. of T. m. Willame E. of
Douglas —vii,34.IX,xxiii,187

Jámys E. of Douglas s. of M. v. Douglas.

[Isabel] s^r. of J. m. Malcolm of Drum-
mond, who dies in prifon —VIII,vii,51.
IX,xxiii,177

m. Alyfandyr Stewart —VIII,vii,56.
IX,xxiii,197

to whom she surrenders the earldom —
xxiii,207

Al. Stewart fights the E. of Kent —
xxvii,1

his deeds in France, &c. —65

he m. the Lady of Duffyl —469

his character —VIII,vii,61.IX,xxvii,4

March, v. Dunbar.

Marchale, E. [of Ing.] —IX,ix,21

L Y L

Keth, Alexandyr of, knighted xxvii, 339
 Keth, Willame of, of Galstoun takes
 Talbot prisoner — VIII, xxxiii, 51
 at the siege of Perth — xxxvii, 17
 slain at Strevelyn xxxiii, 59; xxxvii, 145
 Kilblene, battle of — xxxi, 21
 Kyldees, an abbay of, at S. And. VI, x, 6
 Kyle, Lord of, v. Robert III.
 Kylturnane, v. Peychtis.
 Kynach-Ker, v. Scottis.
 Kynbuke, Joachim of — VIII, xxxviii, 14
 KYNED mac-Alpyne K. of Scottis —
 VI, iiiii, 108
 expells the Peychtis — viii, 13, 35
 and settles the Sc. in their lands — 21
 makes laws — 27
 dies at Fortevyot — 29, 36
 KYNEDE, K. of Sc. s. of Malcolm x, 132
 puts to death the s. of Finbelle — 135
 in consequence of which he is attacked at
 Fethyrkerne and slain by Constantyne 141
 Kynel, v. Peychtis.
 Kyngis stane — II, x, 104. III; ix
 Kynlos abbay founded — VII, vi, 39, 316
 Kynnynmond, Elis of — IX, xxvii, 301
 Kyrk-Patryk, Hoge of, reduces Nidif-
 dale — VIII, xlii, 175
 is murdered by Lindyffay — xliiii, 47
 his character — xlii, 180
 Klek, Cryftyne, a cannibal — VIII,
 xxxvii, 125
 KNOWT K. of Ing. — VI, xvii

L

Lamby, Jakkis — VIII, xxix, 41
 Languages in Bretayn — I, xiii, 39
 Largis, battle of — VII, x, 180
 Lawys.
 Mak-Alpyne — VI, viii, 27
 of the Peychtis — ix, 12
 for the Erlis Ferry — xviii, 213
 of K. D. I — VII, vii, 31
 of K. A. III — x, 507
 enacted by the E. of Murrawe — VIII,
 xxiii, 23
 Lesly, v. Rofs.
 Lesmahagw abbay burnt — xxx, 6
 Lyal, Alexandir pe — IX, xxvii, 433
 Lichtoune, Wat of — xiii, 73
 Lyle, Alane pe — VIII, xxviii, 83

L U C

Lyndyffay.

originally from Ing. — vii, 159
Dawy keeper of Edinburgh c. — xl, 275;
 xli, 44
 uncle of W. first E. of Douglas — xli, 49
James [gr. s. or gr. gr. s. of D.] goes to
 relieve his wife, who is besieged by R.
 of Keth, and defeats him — IX, xvi
Dawy [s. of Alexander, b. of James, f.
 of J.] L. of Glenesk, defeats L. Wellis
 at a justing — IX, xi
 fights the heyland men at Gasklune xiii
 is at a treaty with the Ing. — xviii, 15
 his conversation with Percy — 47
 made E. of Crawford in 1398 — xix, 49
 Lyndyffay, Alyfawndyr [apparently b.
 of the E. of Crawford] fights the Ing.
 v, 85
 Lyndyffay, Jakkis, murders Kilpatrick,
 and is condemned to death VIII, xliiii, 47
 Lyndefay, Walter de, fights L. Bewmont
 IX, xxvii, 27
 related to the K. — 57
 Linlythkw and its pele built by the K. of
 Ing. — VIII, xv, 181
 Loch-Lewyne, inch in, given to S. Serf
 V, xii, 1205
 — Wyntown Prior of — I, Prol. 90
 — castle in, kept by A. Vy-
 pownt — VIII, xxvii, 224
 — besieged — xxix
 Logy, Margret of, wife of K. D. II — xlv, 129
 Lollards hated by the D. of Albany —
 IX, xxvi, 64
 Loncaster [Jhon] D. of — IX, iiiii, v, 65;
 vii, 9; xiii, 8; xviii, 21; xix, 21
 v. Henry IV. K. of Ing.
 London, v. Lwndyn.
 Lorane, Taffy le, yields Roxburch to the
 Ing. — VIII, xl, 227
 Lorn, Lords of.
 Jhon — VIII, vi, 209
 Ewyn — 210
 Lowch-Dwne pele kept by Jhon Thomas
 fwn — xxvii, 235
 Louchmaban taken by the Sc. and de-
 stroyed — IX, v, 11
 Lowryson, Twynam instigates E. Balliol
 to invade Sc. — VIII, xxiii, 163
 Lucy [Thomas] Lord — xl, 124

M A L

LULAWCH K. of Scottis—VI,xix,47
Lwndyn called Trynovant—III,iii,79

M.

Mak-Alpyne laws —VI,viii,27

MAKBETH K. of Scottis.

fable concerning his birth —xviii,57

his dream of three women —6

isThayne of Crwmbachty and Morave 27

murders K. Duncan, and usurps the

kingdom —xvi,47;xviii,29

goes to Rome —xviii,51

fortifies Dunfynane—117

is attacked by Malcolm and slain 355

his character —47

Mak-Dowyle, Dougald, becomes Sc. —

VIII,xlii,167

Makduff, v. Fife.

Makduff b. of the E. of Fife appeals from

a sentence of K. Jhon to the K. of Ing.

as overlord —VIII,x,11

is slain at Faw Kirk —xv,46

May, a haly ile —VI,viii,79,98

Maydyn castell a name of Edinburgh —

III,iii,137

Mayneris, Robert—VIII,xxxviii,157

MALCOLME mak-Donald K. of Scottis

VI,x,51

MALCOLME K. of Sc. s. of Kyned s. of

Malcolm —175

MALCOLME K. of Scottis s. of Duncan

story of his birth—xvi,27

flies from Makbeth—xviii,105

refuses to be King —275

makes war upon Makbeth—355

is crowned in 1056 —VII,i,1

his generosity to a traitor —21

receives the refugees from Ing. —ii,55

and marries St. Margret —iii,23

his wars —47

is killed [13th Nov. 1093] —81

his issue—31.VIII,vi,vii

his body translated —VII,x,35

MALCOLME K. of Sc. s. of Henry s.

of K. D. I. —VII,vi,145

is declared heir to his gr.f. —353

is crowned in 1153 —vii,111

does homage to H. II for Huntⁿ.—171

and accompanies him to Twlows—185

is knighted by him—193

M A R

suppresses a conspiracy —199

found an abbay at Culpyr —279

dies in 1165 —321

appears in a vision to a man —335

Malcolme, v. Fife, Flemyng, Vyctown.

Mald d. of K. M. III —iii,42

m. to K. H. I of Ing. —iii,35

called þe Gud Quene, and why—44.

VIII,vi,33

prophecy concerning her —VII,iii,45

Mald d. of M. and K. H. I. Empress —

v,147;vi,151,225;viii,25

Mald d. of Mary d. of K. M. III. m. to

Stevyn K. of Ing.—vi,216,252,284,325

Mald wife of K. D. I —vi,129;vii,91

Mald d. of K. R. I —VIII,vii,124,133

Malyne, v. Bretayn.

Maldowny, v. Scottis.

Malewyl, Rychard þe —VIII,xxix,13

Malys, v. Strathern.

Mann, Isle of—I,xiii,62

Mar, Earls of:

Gartnay m. Christian sr. of K. R. I.—

VIII,vii,26

who m. Yfabelle his sr.—97

Donald s. of G.—29

is chosen Wardane—xxvi,14

by his misconduct the battle of Duplyn,

his own life, and the kingdom are lost

31—218

Thomas s. of D. —vii,31

his c. taken by K. D. II —xlv,113

and restored on his return to Sc. —123

[Margret] sr. of T. m. Willame E. of

Douglas —vii,34.IX,xxiii,187

Jamys E. of Douglas s. of M. v. Douglas.

[Isabel] sr. of J. m. Malcolm of Drum-

mond, who dies in prifon—VIII,vii,51.

IX,xxiii,177

m. Alyfandyr Stewart —VIII,vii,56.

IX,xxiii,197

to whom she surrenders the earldom —

xxiii,207

Al. Stewart fights the E. of Kent —

xxvii,1

his deeds in France, &c. —65

he m. the Lady of Duffyl —469

his character—VIII,vii,61.IX,xxvii,4

March, v. Dunbar.

Marchale, E. [of Ing.]—IX,ix,21

M E E

St. Margret d. of Edward s. of Edmund
K. of Ing. — VI, xvii, 126; xix, 137
arrives in Ing. — xx, 51
arrives in Sc. — 108
m. to K. M. III — xvii, 127. VII, iii, 15
her death and funeral — 85
her translation — 115; x, 9
Margret d. of K. W. — VII, viii, 87
Margret d. of Dáwy E. of Huntⁿ. her m.
and issue — VIII, vi, 268
Margret d. of H. III. K. of Ing. m. K.
A. III — VII, x, 79, 283
Margret d. of K. A. III born — 171
m. [Erik] K. of Norway — 307
dies — 383
MARGRET Q. of Sc. d. of M. and the
K. of Norway — VIII, i, 45, 80
fought in m. by the K. of Ing. — 33
sent for to Sc. — 73
put to death — 93
Margret d. of K. R. I. m. and issue —
vii, 124
Margret of Logy, 2^d Q. of K. D. II — xlv, 129
Marjory d. of Jhon þe Balliol and Der-
vorigil of Galloway — vi, 221
called [erroneously] s^r. of Dervorigil 281
m. to Jhon þe Black Cumin — 219, 283
Marjory d. of K. R. I. m. to Waltyr
Stewart, and mo. of K. R. II — vii, 105
Mary d. of K. M. III — VI, xvi, 88.
VII, iii, 44; vi, 254. IX, xv, 14
Mary de Cowcy 2^d Q. of K. A. II —
VII, ix, 234, 447, 467
Mawnys [Magnus] K. of Norway sub-
dues the Out-isles — VII, iiiii, 19
Mawtaland [Robert] nephew of the E.
of March, takes his c. of Dunbar —
IX, xxi, 33
Meetings of the States, or Parliaments.
at Skune, reg. A. III — VII, x, 434
at Skune after his death (the first, which
is called a Parliament) — VIII, i, 1
at Skune, reg. Jhon — x, 20, 75
at Skune in 1296 — xii, 53
at Kamyskynel in 1326 — xxii, 69
at Perth in 1332 — xxvi, 7
at Derffly in 1335 — xxx, 93
at Skune in 1363 et seqq. xlv, 135, 161
at Edinburgh in 1389 — IX, ix, 1
at Perth in 1406 — xxvi, 19

M O W

Melros abbay founded — VII, vi, 37, 189
burnt by the Ing. — IX, vii, 11
Menyeis, Jhone þe, knighted —
IX, xxvii, 342
is banneoure to the E. of Mar 342, 437
Meyhneis, Robert — VIII, xxxi, 101
Menteth, Earls of.
Waltyr Cumin [E. as husband of the
Countess]
his birth — VIII, vi, 130
is removed from the K. — VII, x, 109
seizes the K. at Kinros — 163
leaves his lands to his b. VIII, vi, 136, 175
Walter, [s. of Walter the Stewart, and
also husband of a Countess] gets half the
earldom awarded to him with the The-
mys — VII, x, 445
Murthak [gr. s. of Walter] slain at Du-
plyn — VIII, xxvi, 133, 163
Jhon þe Gráme [husband of Countess
Mary, d. of Alan b. of M.] his deeds at
Durame — xl, 164
is taken prisoner there — 211
Menteth, Jhon of, [s. of E. Walter
Stewart] takes Walays and sends him to
Ing. — xx
Merchandise of the Sc. interrupted by an
Ing. garrison at Tweed mouth VII, viii,
894
Merlyne the prophet — V, xii, 211
Mernys, Earl of,
kills K. Duncan — VII, iii, 145
Miller of Fortevyot's d. a concubine of
K. Duncan, and her posterity VI, xvi, 23
Miller's acre at Fortevyot VIII, xxvi, 70
St. Monane — VI, viii, 83
St. Mongowe — V, xii, 1202; xiii, 81
Monethe, Walter — VIII, xlv, 119
Money, Notices concerning (v. Prices.)
VI, xviii, 53. VII, viii, 495, 539, 579, 908;
x, 413
Montgwmery, Lord of, receives the sup-
posed K. Rich. II — IX, xx, 186
Mowbray.
Godfray, his m. and issue VIII, vi, 193
Willame, Jhon, Roger, Phylipe, God-
fray, ss. of G. — 195
Willame [f. oldest s. of G.] fights the
people of Abyrdene — xxx, 138
becomes Sc. and assists at the siege of
of Dundarg — xxxi, 120

MURRAWE

Mowbray, Alyfandyr [*f. s. of Roger s. of G. v. Nisbet, V. I, f. 287*] deprives his nieces of their heritage—xxviii, 34
 deserts Balliol, and joins the Sc.—65
 (Mowbray, Jhon joins E. Balliol—xxv, 13
 is slain at Anand—xxvi, 364
 Mowntagw, Willame — VIII, xxxii, 95;
 xxxiii; xxxv, 17; xxviii, 167
 Munros, a famous castle, the scene of K.
 Jhon's degradation—xii, 14
 Mure, Adam—xxvi, 205
 Murrawe or Murrawe [or Moray]
 K. Donald } VI, ix, 63, 69
 K. Malcolm } murdered in x, 56, 61
 K. Duff } 94, 111
 K. Duncan } xvi, 53, 60
 (Thayne and Earls of *Murrawe*.
Makbeth Thayne, v. *Makbeth*.
Thomas [*Ranulph*] E. wardane of Sc. —
 VIII, xxxiii, 17
 his strict attention to justice—21
 his death and character xxv, 21; xxvi, 1
Thomas [s. of T.] slain at Duplyn 131, 162
Jhon [b. of T.] surprises Balliol at
 Anand—351
 comes from Frawns—xxix, 223
 chosen a wardane—251
 compels the E. of Athol to be Sc. 257
 his activity—xxx, 23
 takes the E. of Geller pris. —35
 is taken by the Ing. —68
 is exchanged, and tries to recover his
 lands of Anandirdale —xxxviii, 167
 invades Ing. —xxxix, 27
 is at the battle of Durame and killed—
 xl, 157, 177, 207
 his character —xxx, 32
Jhon de Dunbar [s. of Annes d. of the
 first E. T.] supports the title of K. R.
 II—IX, i, 17
 at the battle of Ottyrburn—viii, 137
Thomas [*de Dunbar* s. of J.] VIII, vii, 81
 at a treaty with the Ing.—IX, xviii, 14
Murrawe.
 origin of the name uncertain —
 VIII, vii, 149
 armorial bearing—153
 [*Willame*] Lord of M. m. a d. of J.
 Cumin —vi, 211
Andrew s. of that marriage —214

N O R

prosecutes the murderers of the E. of
 Fife —ix, 20
 is slain at Stryvelyn —vi, 214, xiii, 168
 his character—xiii, 170
Gud Sir Andrew s. of A. —169
 is made wardane in 1332 —xxvi, 385
 taken pris. at Roxburch —393
 liberated, and rechosen Wardane xxx, 91
 relieves his c. of Kildrummy —xxxi, 1
 fights Athol at Kilblene —24
 takes Dundarg—125
 makes a masterly retreat at Stronkalter
 xxxii, 20
 reduces Fife —xxxiii, 1
 demolishes the c. of S. And.—VII, viii,
 605. VIII, xxxiii, 8
 recovers Bothevyle—xxxiii, 21
 invades Ing. —33
 besieges Strevelyn and Edinburgh —51
 his death and funeral —37, 85
 his character —xxvi, 385; xxxiii, 89
Thomas [b. of Jhon s. of A.] an hostage
 for K. D. II, dies in Ing. —xlv, 97
 [Murrawe] Andrew, of Tulybard —
 xxvi, 345
 Murrawe, Mawrys of, v. Strathern.
 Murrawe, Willame of, keeper of Edin-
 burgh c. —xl, 269; xli, 1
 Murthach or Murdak, v. Albany, Men-
 teth, Scottis, Strathern.
 Musgraue, Thomas —IX, ii, 75
 Mytown, battle of —VIII, xxvii, 188

N

Navarry, Scottis in —II, ix, 83
 Nectane, v. Psychtis.
 Nevyle [Raphe] Lord —VIII, xl, 125
 New abbay or Dulce cor —viii, 45
 Newbotil abbay founded—VII, vi, 38
 burnt by the Ing. —IX, vii, 13
 New-castell, K. D. I. resides at—VI, vi, 263
 St. Nynyane —V, x, 816
 Normawndys win Ing. I, xiii, 37. VI, xx, 83
Northumbyrland.
Henry Pr. of Sc. E. of VII, vi, 137, 222, 266
Willam E. of —365
 Norwayis, Wars with —VI, viii, 56;
 x, 81. VII, iii, 19, x, 175
 their written Laws —VIII, i, 105
 Nory, Wilyame —IX, xxii, 39; xxiii, 83

O

- Oengus, v. Peychtis.
 Ogil, Robert of—VIII,xxxix,36;xl,126;
 xlii,48.IX,viii,144
Ogilvy.
 (Walter of, shirref of Angus slain IX,xiii
Olyfant.
 (Willam, yields Stryvelyn VIII,xviii,5
 Orknay, where situated—I,xiii,61
Orknay, Earl of.
 ([Henry Sinclair] attends Pr. James on
 his voyage — IX,xxv,48
 taken by the Ing. and dismissed—99
 Ottyrburn, battle of — VIII,vii,42.
 IX,viii,83
 Owt Ylys, where situated—I,xiii,58
 subdued by Claudius—V,iii,69
 and by Mawnys K. of Norwa —
 VII,iiii,19
 Ox-gang a measure of land — x,511
 Oxynfurd, [Balliol] college founded at
 VIII,viii,55

P

- St. Pallady sent to Sc. — V,xii,112
 Parliament, first use of the word VIII,i,7
 v. Meetings.
 Partoloyrn — II,ix,13
 (St. Patryk sent to Ireland — V,xii,111
 his body found — VII,viii,403
 Patryk, v. Athol, Dunbar, Grame.

PEYCHTIS.

- migrate from Sithy to Irland III,xix,1
 obtain women from the Sc. — 23
 their rule of succession — 30
 conquer part of Bretayn — I,xiii,29.
 III,xix,41
 date of their settlement III,viii,10;xix
 possess the land with the Sc.—II,ix,82.
 III,xix,44.VI,i,8;iii,35
 their wars — I,xiii,29.VI,i,23;vii,13;
 viii,4,16
 they oppress the kirk—VI,ix,12,22
 duration of their kingdom — VI,ProI;
 i,25;vii,41
 expelled by the Sc. I,i,27.VI,viii,4,16
 extirpated and their language utterly lost
 I,xiii,43.VI,ProI.13

KINGS of the PEYCHTIS.

	years.	
Cruthnè, reigned—	50	III,xix,62
Gede —	150	xix,71;xxv,207
Taram —	100	V,i,107
Duchyl —	20	i,III;vi,147
Wordegel —	20	vii,145
Dekothet —	40	259
Combust —	20	335
Caramacert —	20	viii,229
Gernard-Bolg —	9	ix,451
Wypopenet —	30	453
Fawchna-Qwhy —	20	614
Canatulmel —	6	805
Devortenauch-Natales —	1	806
Feredauch-Fyngel —	2	809
Garnat-Rych —	40	x,820
Talarg —	25	823
Durst Hyrb son —	100	891
Golarg mak-Amyle —		xi,369
NeEane-Kellamot —	10	371
Drwst-Gortynot —	30	372
Galam —	15	273
Drwst-Gygnowre —	5	375
Drwst-Hoddrylyng —	8	376
D.Gygnowre restored —	4	377
Garnat-Gygnowre —	6	378
Kylturnane —	6	379
Talarg mak-Mordely —		381
Drwst mak-Monethy —	15	382
Gagalad —		383
Brud Mechonys fwn		
converted by St.Colme —		V,xii,1090
Garnak mac-Downach		
founde Abyrnethyn —		
the Peychtis converted —		1100
Kynel mak-Luthren —		1106
Nectane Fodis fowne —		1108
Brud —		
Golarg —	20	1110
Golargan —		
Garnat mak-Downald —		
Drust mak-Downald —		1114
Brud Bylys fowne —		
Brwde Dagardis fowne		
persecutes St. Serf —		1182
who cures him of a sickness —		1188
he gives Culros and the inche of Lowch		
Lewyn to St. Serf —		1192
dies —		1336

P R I

Nectane Dargardis or *Derly fowne* 1337
 founds *Rosmarkyne* — xiii, 387
Garnath mak-Ferath — xii, 1340
Oengus Fergus Fynnys fowne — 1340
Nectane — 1341
Oengus Frwnd fown — } 1342
Alphyne — }
Brwd mak-Tenegus — 1343
Alpyne mak-Tenegus — 1345
Druft mak-Talarge — 1346
Talargan — 1347
Constantyne
 founds *Dunkeldyne* in 815 — VI, vii, 1
Hwngus
 defeats *Adhelstan*, and sets up his head on
 the crag at *Qwenys-ferry* in 820 — 13
 endows *St. Andrewys kyrk* — 35
 20 years after his death the kingdom of
 the *Peychtis* terminates — 41

Percy [Henry] — VIII, xl, 122, 229
Percy, Henry IX, ii, 45; xx, 19; xxiii, 127
Percy, Henry [Hatspur] viii, 102 — 183;
 xviii, 22, 29; xxiii, 123; xxliii
Percy [Henry] s. of *Hatspur* xxliii, 171
Percy, *Waltyr de* — VIII, ix, 6, 23
Perys of *Paryis* — xxx, 73
Peris Karle — VII, viii, 801

Perth or *St. Jhonystown*.
 a parliament at — VIII, xxvi, 17
 occupied by *E. Balliol* — 177
 and fortified — 265
 retaken by the *Sc.* and dismantled 332
 [being again possessed by the *Ing.*] is
 taken and again dismantled by the *Sc.*
 xxxvii
 a parliament at — IX, xxvi, 19
 Pestilence among poultry — VIII, xli, 23
 the first violent in *Sc.* in 1349 — xlii, 1
 another in *Sc.* — 1362 — xlv, 99
 a third — 1380 IX, iii, 55
 a fourth — 1401 — xxii, 51
Phylip, first christian *Empr.* — V, ix, 14
 Pope superior to all — V, Prol. 41
 Prelates a constituent part of the legisla-
 tive body — VII, x, 140
Prestown, *Lawrence* of — VIII, xxix,
 292; xxx, 43; xxxi, 9; xxxiii, 31
Prices.
 of ferrying at *Erllys-ferry* VI, xviii, 226

R O B

of grain, reg. A. III. — VII, x, 519
 of wine about 1300 and 1420 —
 VIII, xvii, 35
 plough irons about 1330 — xxiii, 41
 a knight's ransom — xxxiii, 59

Q

Qwency, *Roger þe* — VIII, vi, 304
Qwhewyl, v. *Clahynnhè*.

R

Ramsay, Alexsawndyr, sent to view the
 field of *Duplyn* — VIII, xxvi, 206
 in the fight with the *E. of Geller* xxx, 43
 helps to relieve *Kildrummy* — xxxi, 9
 assists the garrison of *Dunbar* xxxiii, 99
 justs with a *sqwyere* — xxxiii, 15
 serves *W. Douglas* at a justing xxxv, 34
 leads a company to another justing 48
 harrasses the *Ing.* — xxxviii, 105 — 208
 takes *Roxburgh*, is made shirref of *Te-*
vedale, and is murdered by *W. Douglas*
 xxxix, 1 — 86
 his character — xxix, 289
Ramsay, *Willame* wounded at a justing —
 xxxv, 109
Ramsay, *Willame* ransoms *A. Douglas*
 xliii, 55

Raynald, v. *Ilys*.
Redmane, *Mawe* of þe — IX, viii, 144
Rek-penny — VI, v, 66
RYCHARD K. of *Ing.* — VII, viii,
 451 — 578, 629
RICHARD II K. of *Ing* — IX, iii, v;
 vii, xi; xviii, xix; xx

Rychard, v. *Cumin*.
Robert-Curtoys s. of *W. Bastard* —
 VII, ii, 64, 79
Robert E. of *Glowerne* — vi, 288
ROBERT þe Brus E. of *Karrick*, *L.* of
Anandirdale and *Garviach*, and after-
 wards *K.* of *Scottis*, his birth VIII, vii, 15
 his m. and issue 97, 117, 105, 120; xxii, 1
 fights against *Sc.* at *Fawkirk* — xv, 32
 his agreement with *Cumin* — xviii, 61
 escapes from the *K.* of *Ing.* — 129
 kills *Cumin's* messenger — 181
 kills *Cumin* — 207
 the reader is referred to *Barber's* work for
 his history v, 210; xviii, 217; xxiii, 9, 50

R O K

affists at the dedication of a kirk — xxi
 sends embassies to Frans and Rome xxii, 11
 settles the succession — 69
 dies at Cardros — xxiii, 39
 ROBERT II. K. of Scottis.
 the tenth from K. M. III — VI, xix, 71
 his birth — VIII, vii, 108
 acknowledged heir of the kingdom xxii, 75
 his lands given away by Balliol xxviii, 71
 goes to Dunbertan — 97
 recovers his lands — xxix, 157—240
 chosen wardane in 1338 — xxxv, 1
 takes Perth and Stryvelyn — xxxvii
 gets a pardon for W. Douglas xxxix, 99
 commands the main body of the army
 at the battle of Durame — xl, 159
 chosen wardane in 1346 — 265
 appoints a garrison for Berwik — xlii, 75
 becomes King in 1370 — IX, i, 1
 gives his d. in m. to J. Douglas — 21
 is crowned — 29
 being old, devolves the government on
 Robert his second son — ix, 1
 agrees to a peace — 73
 his death and character — x, i, 39; xii, 5
 his funeral — x, 7; xii, 91
 his [second] marriage — VIII, vii, 70
 his issue — VIII, vii, 75. IX, i, 38
 ROBERT III [whose real name was John]
 K. of Scottis, s. of R. II — IX, xii, 109
 L. of Kyle, E. of Karryk, and Prince
 of Scotland in 1355 — VIII, xlii, 197
 reduces Anandirdale — 201
 presides at courts of redress — IX, i, 38
 obtains an asylum in Sc. for the D. of
 Loncafter — iii, 21
 in a bad state of health in 1389 — ix, 9
 is crowned King in 1390 x, 12; xii, 107
 receives the supposed K. Rich. II — xx, 188
 sends his s. James to France — xxv, 1
 his death and funeral — xxvi, 1
 Robert, v. Albany, Brus, Carrick, Er-
 skyn, Keth.
 Robyn-Hude — VII, x, 431
 Rodard kills K. Duff — VI, x, 124, 129
 Rokisburch given to the Ing. —
 VII, viii, 151
 restored by K. Richard — 487
 fortified by K. Edw. III — VIII, xxxii, 80
 taken by the Sc. — xxxix, 1

S A X

yielded to the Ing. — xl, 227
 burnt by the E. of March — IX, i, 68
 Rolland, v. Galloway.
 Romans, history of the, in Bretayn —
 I, xiii, 31, to V, x, 586
 Rosay, v. Rothsay.
 Roslyn, battle of — VIII, xvi; xxvii, 191
 Roslyn, Thomas of — xxx, 133
 Rosmarkyn founded — V, xiii, 389
 Rofs, Earls of.
 Hw, his m. and issue — VIII, vii, 63
 killed at Halydown — xxvii, 131, 151
 Willame s. of H. his issue — vii, 68, 85
 taken pris. at Dunbar — xi, 151
 at the siege of Perth — xxxvii, 11, 38, 89
 deserts the wardane — 141
 leads his men to join K. D. II, murders
 the L. of the Isles, and leaves the army
 xl, 57
 [Eufame] d. of W. m. Waltyr of Lesly
 vii, 86
 [Alyfandyr] Lesly s. of E. — 91
 Rofs, Jhon de, m. a d. of Al. E. of Bu-
 chan — vi, 146
 Rofs, Gotheray pe — xxix, 241
 Rothsay yielded to Balliol — xxviii, 81
 Duke of Rothsay.
 Davy, eldest s. of K. R. III. E. of Car-
 rick, treats with the D. of Loncafter —
 IX, xviii
 made D. of R. which title with the
 earldom of Carrick and the Stewart's
 lands settled in perpetuity on the heir
 apparent — xix, 52
 his death and character — xxiii, 12
 Rukby — VIII, xxxii, 84; xxxvii, 163;
 xl, 123. IX, xxiii, 164
 S
 Saynt Paul, E. of, m. Bethok d. of K.
 Downald, and is ancestor of the Cumins
 VIII, vi, 108
 Sang on the death of K. A III — VII, x, 527
 Saxons conquer England — I, xiii, 33.
 V, xii, 209
 their history is in the Brwte — 225
 they are converted by Austyne xiii, 29
 their royal blood united to the Sc. —
 VII, iii, 163
 v. Ingland.

SCOTTIS.

Scha Ferqwharis Sone — IX, xvii
 Scota d. of Pharao, and mo. of the Scottis
 I, xiii, 105. II, viii, 15, 135

SCOTTIS.

various accounts of their progress to Ire-
 land — II, viii, ix
 they migrate to Bretayn — ix, 79
 part of them remain in Spain — 83
 v. Ireland.

date of their settlement in Sc. III, viii
 extent of their kingdom — 30
 they expell the Peychtis — I, xiii, 43.
 VI, viii, 4, 16

KINGS of the SCOTTIS.

Albanacht [fabulous] — III, iii, 66
 Fergus s. of Erc, first K. of the Sc. brings
 the Kyngis stane to Sc. — his domi-
 nions, reign and posterity — III, ix, 27.
 III, viii, 25; xix, 45

v. Genealogy.

Dongart s. of F. — III, viii, 33
 Congal s. of D. — 35
 Gowran b. of C. — 37
 Conal s. of Congal — 39
 Edan s. of Gowran — 41
 Hecgedbwd — 43
 Kynach-Ker mak-Colnal — 45
 Ferchar mak-Cowny — 47
 Downald-Brec s. of Hecgedbwd — 49
 Maldowny Dolnawd-Downy fwn — 51
 Ferchar Fodys son — 54
 Hecged Monavele mak-Dongat — 57
 Ewan dies in 741 — VI, i, 1
 Murthak s. of E. — 20
 Ewan II s. of M. — i, 71; ii, 57
 Hed-Qwhyte, or Hed-Fyn ii, 62; iii, 97
 Fergus s. of Hed — iii, 99
 Sewald or Eokal s. of F. — 104
 Dowgal s. of S. — 107
 Alpyn s. of D. — 107
 expells the Peychtis — viii, 1
 wins Galluway and is slain in 843 — 7
 Kyned s. of A. — iii, 108; viii, 13
 After the conquest of the Peychtis the
 following Kings reigned over all Scot-
 land, whom see under their own names.
 Kyned mak-Alpyn.
 Downald mak-Alpyn.
 Constantyne s. of Kyned.
 Hed b. of C.

Gregore or Greg s. of Dougal.
 Donald s. of Constantynus.
 Constantine s. of Hed.
 Malcolme mak-Donald.
 Indulf s. of Constantine.
 Duff s. of Malcolme.
 Culen s. of Indulf.
 Kynede s. of Malcolme.
 Constantyne s. of Culen.
 Gryme s. of Kyned s. of Duf.
 Malcolme s. of Kyned s. of Malcolme.
 Dunkane s. of Bethok d. of M.
 Makbeth.
 Lulawch.

Malcolme s. of Duncan.
 Downald b. of M. (deposed)
 Duncan bastard s. of Malcolme.
 Downald restored.
 Edgar s. of Malcolme.
 Alyfawndyr the Fers b. of E.
 Dáwy b. of A.
 Malcolme s. of Henry s. of D.
 Willame b. of M.
 Alyfandyr II s. of W.
 Alyfandyr III s. of A. II.
 Margret d. of Margaret d. of A. III.
 Jhon de Balliol.
 Robert de Brus.
 Dáwy II s. of R.
 Robert II s. of Marjory d. of Robert
 Robert III s. of R. II.
 James s. of R. III.

Scottis [as a distinctive name in Sc.]
 attack K. A. þe Fers — VII, v, 29
 fight Lindefay at Gasklune — IX, xiii,
 18, 25, 39, 47
 two clans of them fight at Perth xvii, 1
 specimen of their language VI, iii, 101
 Scotland called Albany — III, iii, 73
 occupied by the Scots — III, viii, 9
 and by the Peychtis I, xiii, 29. III, xix, 41
 v. Ireland.

Scot, Mychel, sent for Q. Margret —
 VIII, i, 83
 Scremgeoure, James — IX, xxvii, 297
 Skune, the Kyngis stane set in III, ix, 34
 abbay founded at — VII, v, 57
 place of coronation, see the Kings.
 place of national meetings, v. Meetings.

S T E

Selby Waltyr of ——— VIII,xl,81
 Seres, Johne of ——— IX,xxvii,367
 St. Serf, the Legend of ——— V,xii,1120
 (St. Serf's Inch in Lowch-Leŵyn given
 to the Saint ——— 1206
 Wyntown Priowr of ——— I,ProI.90
 extent of the Priory lands ——— 94
 of *Setown*.
Alyfandyr, governor of Berwik ———
 VIII,xxvi,382
 fees his s. Willame drowned —xxvii,37
 gives his s. Thomas as hostage to the K.
 of Ing. who hangs him ——— 47,85
 is comforted by his lady ——— 96
 ——— Lady of Setown [probably a
 descendent of A.] m. Alane of Wyn-
 town ——— xli,1
 Seton, Alexandir of, v. Gordown.
 Setown, Alyfandyr of, slain —xxvi,25
 Sewald, v. Scottis.
 Sybille, wife of K. A. I —VII,v,17,211
 Silvester his contract with the Devil VI,xii
 Symon Breke ——— II,x,103.III,ix
 Sorrowful hil, v. Edinburgh.
 de *Sowlys*.
 Nycol ——— VIII,vi,169
 Willame s. of N. ——— 171
 Jhone b. of W. ——— 171
 conjunct wardane of Sc. ——— xv,95
 sends messengers to the Pope ——— 127
 Sowyrle, v. Argyle.
 Spens, Willame of ——— xxxiii,17
 Staffwrd, Baron of —xxvi,145;xxxiii,68
 Stáne, v. Kyngis Stáne.
 Stánmor a boundary of the Sc.III,viii,31
 and of the conquests of K.D.I. VII,vi,246
 States, three, of Scotland —VII,x,139
 STEVYNE K. of Ing. ——— VII,vi,vii
 De *Stewart*.
 origin in a work of Barber's VIII,vii,143
 Walter Alanfwne made Justice ———
 VII,ix,344
 attends the Queen from Frans —443
 Jámys [s. of Alyfandyr s. of W.] one
 of the regents ——— VIII,i,21
 [his b. and sons] ——— xv,43;xxvii,157
 Waltyr s. of J. m. Marjory d. of K.R.I.
 vii,106
 Robert s. of that m. becomes K. — 108
 v. Robert II.

S U L

other *Stewarts*.
 Alane son of Jámys þe S. slain xxvii,160
 Alane, harraffes the Ing. ——— xl,241
 Alyfandyr, E. of Mar, v. Mar.
 Androw, b. of A.E. of Mar IX,xxvii,341
 Jámis and } ss. of Jámys þe S. slain —
 Jhon } VIII,xxvii,157
 John, of Bute b. of Jámys þe S. slain
 xv,43
 Robert, of Durrisdere with W. Douglas
 in Ireland ——— IX,viii,33
 is slain at Shrewsbury ——— xxiii,103
 Thomas, natural s. of K.R.II. v. S.And.
 Thomas, v. Angus.
 Walter, s. of W. þe S. v. Menteth.
 Waltyr, s. of K.R.II. v. Athol.
 William, of Tewidale taken at Homil-
 doun and put to death by Percy ———
 IX,xxiii,137
 ——— a new knight made pris. —VIII,
 xxxix,56
 Strabolgy, v. Athol and Cumin.
 Strathern, Earls of.
Feretawch rises against K. M. — VII,
 vii,201
Malys m. a d. of the E. of Buchan —
 VIII,vi,155
Malys s. of M. ——— 158
Mawrys of Murrawe [s. of Mary sr. of
 M.] assists at the siege of Perth xxxvii,15
 appointed keeper of Strivelyn —175
 slain at Durame in 1346 ——— xl,208
 (Strivelyn yielded to the K. of Ing. xii,5
 in possession of the Sc. ——— xvii,50
 taken by the Ing ——— xviii,1
 fortified ——— xxxii,80
 taken by the Sc. ——— xxxvii,133
 its strength ——— 170
 Stryvelyne, Jhon of, besieges the c. of
 Lowch-Leŵyn ——— xxix
 is keeper of Edinburgh ——— xxxii,86
 taken pris. by W. Douglas — xxxvi,25
 Strivelyne, J. of, killed at Perth xxxvii,57
 (Succession among the *Peychtis* ———
 III,xix,30
 irregular among the antient Sc. —49
 after the death of Q. M. disputed ———
 VIII,ii—v
 Such, L. de le ——— vi,311
 Sulway, battles at ——— IX,ii,95;iii,27

V Y C

Suthyrland, Earls of.
Kennawch, killed at Halydown — VIII, xxvii, 153
Willame s. of K. m. a d. of K. R. I. — vii, 125
 is taken pris. at Durame — xl, 211
 his s. Jhon dies in Ing. vii, 127; xlv, 95
Johne [gr. gr. s. of W.] knighted — IX, xxvii, 335
 Sward L. of Northumbyrland affits Malcolm against Makbeth VI, xviii, 351
 Sward, Rychard — VIII, vi, 191; xi, 159
 Sythy [Scythia] the original country of the Sc. — II, viii, 1; ix, 33
 and of the Peychtis — III, xix, 1

T

Talarg and Talargan, v. Peychtis.
 Talbot, Rychard, joins E. Balliol — VIII, xxv, 13
 leaves him — xxviii, 31
 is taken and ranfomed — xxviii, 55; xxxiii, 51
 jufts with Gráme — xxxv, 142
 Taram, v. Peychtis.
 St. Thomas — VII, v; vii; viii
 Thomas [bastard] of Alan L. of Galway pretends to the lordship — VII, ix, 363
 Thomas, v. Angus, Erfyldoune, Erskyn, Mar, Murrawe.
 Thrilwal — V, x, 574
 Towris, Jhon of þe — IX, viii, 213
 Towris, Willame of þe — VIII, xxxv, 93; xlii, 47
 Trynovant, a name of Lundyn III, iii, 79
 Turkey, Armour of — VII, v, 99
 Turnbule, Jámys slain — VIII, xlii, 159
 Twed-mouth c. demolished VII, viii, 894
 Tyle island [Θυλη] — I, xiii, 68

U

Wmfrayvyle, v. Angus.
 Urchtreth, Thomas — VII, xxxii, 83; xxxvii, 99
 Urquhard castle — xxvii, 231

V

Waus, Rolland — VIII, xxxvi, 85
Vyctown, Earl of.
 Malcolm Flemyng keeper of Dunbertan — xxvii, 222

W Y G

receives the Stewart into it — xxviii, 119
 is E. and is taken pris. at Durame xl, 210
 Vyen, Jhon de — IX, vi, 13; xvii, 37
 Willeris, Gylmyne þe — VIII, xxxiii, 27
 Vypownt, Alan þe, keeper of Lowch-Lewyn castle — xxvii, 224; xxix, 39
 Wytellus Emp^r. of Ireland — V, iiiii, 193

W

Walays, Willame.
 his parentage — VIII, xiii, 1
 his squabble with some Ing. — 19
 is faved by his lemman — 65
 who is therefore put to death — 75
 he revenges her death, and kills the shirref — 83
 he becomes powerful — 107
 besieges Dundee — 137
 defeats the Ing. at the Brig of Forth 149
 moves his army into Ing. — 177
 fights the Ing. at Faw Kirk, and is obliged to leave the field — xv, 17, 50
 resigns the command — 65
 remains free when all others submit to the K. of Ing. — xviii, 24
 is taken and put to death — xx
 his character — xiii, 113; xv, 79; xx, 9
 Gestis of him — xv, 79
 St. Waldeve — VII, vi, 296
 Wales called Cambry — III, iii, 71
 conquered by Jhon K. of Ing. VII, viii, 829
 at war with the Ing. — x, 323, 387
 oppressed by the Ing. — VIII, ii, 61
 Walls built in Bretayn V, viii, 161; x, 574
 Waltyr, v. Athol, Catnes, Menteth, and Stewart.
 Weddale, the priest of, entitled to the privileges of Makduff — VI, xix, 38
 Wellis [John] Lord of þe — IX, xi
 of þe *Wemys*.
 Dávy, sent for Q. Margret — VIII, i, 83
 Mychale [s. of D.] with Dávy [his s. or cousin] besieges Loch-Levyn castle — xxix, 12
 Jhon [gr. gr. s. of M.] requests Wynthown to compose his Chronicle I, Prol. 54
 Wycht isle — I, xiii, 64
 Wygtown, v. Vyctown.
 a house of freres founded at VIII, viii, 51
 a Justry held at — xxi, 61

W I L

WILLAME Bastard K. of Ing. ———
 VI,xx,83.VII,ii;iii
 WILLAME Rede K. of Ing. VII,ii;iii;iiii
 Willame s. of Henry K. of Ing.—v,197
 (WILLAME King of Scottis
 s. of Henry s. of K. D. I.—VII,vi,145
 appointed E. of Northumbyrland—365
 succeeds his b. M. as King ——— viii,5
 goes to Frawns with the K. of Ing.—15
 invades Ing. ———87
 is taken prisoner ———105
 gives the independence of himself and
 his kingdom for his ranfom ———133
 meets K. Henry at Norame ———175
 his disputes with the clergy and the Pope
 277
 sends to the Pope, who presents him a
 golden rose ———369
 gives 10000 marks to K. Rich. of Ing.
 for a restoration of his independence 483
 gives him 2000 marks to help his ran-
 fom ———533
 and meets him on his return ———572
 he renews his money ———579
 founds Abyrbrothok abbay ———587
 gives the marriage of his daughters with
 11000 marks to K. Jhon ———870

Y H O

his m. and issue ——— 389,870,924
 his death and funeral ——— 833
 Willame archdekyn of Lothian ———
 VIII,xv,137
 Willame, v. Brechyn, Buchan, Cumin,
 Douglas, Rofs, Suthyrland.
 (Wyntown, Alan of, m. the Lady of Se-
 town ——— xli,1
 his issue ———15
 he dies in the holy land ———21
 (Wyntown, Andrew of, the author of
 this work I,Prol.85.VIII,xix.IX,Prol.
 Winton, Ingrame of ——— VIII,xlv,121
 Wypopenet, v. Peychtis.
 Wyfman, Stevyn ——— VIII,xxxiiii,25
 Woden ——— Ix,vii,17.II,x,53.VI,xix,
 93,102

v. Genealogy.

Wolster [Worcester] Tho. E. of ———
 IX,xxiiii,97
 Wolur, Thom of ——— VIII,xxviii,85
 Wordegel, v. Peychtis.

Y

Yong, William, of Ouchtirlony ———
 IX,xiiii,80
 Yhork built ——— III,iii,133

Corrections and Additions to the Notes.

VI, viii, 7. According to Florence of Worcester Heathored Bishop of Lindisfarn died in 828: therefor my supposition that he might be the same with Heathored the last known Northumbrian Bishop of Whithern appears to be erroneous.

VI, xviii, 152. 'The ferry call'd Arran' is mentioned by *Blind Harry*, [p. 277] and must have been on the Tay or the Earn, most probably the latter, as being opposed to the Woodhaven, which is opposite to Dundee. The name is probably now disused, as I am informed by a gentleman in Dundee, that, after several enquiries, he could hear of no such ferry.

VI, xix, 46. In 1421 ——— Johnson, as Stewart in Fife, received three gentlemen, who had been concerned in the slaughter of Melvil of Glenbervy, to the *Lach of Clan-Macduff*, three of their friends of the name of Barclay being Sikerborghs [securities] for the proof of their kindred to Macduff, and for their compliance with the forms prescribed. [*Heraldic MS.* communicated to me by George Chalmers Esq.]

VII, iii, 132. *add*—Many of the most noble and honourable families in England, and not a few of those in Scotland and Ireland, are descended of King Duncan, by the daughters born to his son William Earl of Moray by his second wife Alice de Rumeli Lady of Skipton in York-shire.

VII, v, 102. The silver spear was converted into the shaft of the cross, and as such was remaining in Bower's time, and most probably till the reformation. [*Sc. Chr. V. I, p. 340.*]

In the Note on VII, vi, 232, after 'Scotichronicon' add—together with the anonymous author of the short Chronicle in prose subjoined to some manuscripts of Wyntown,

In the note on VII, viii, 897, p. 479, the paragraph beginning 'ALEXANDER Ist' has inadvertently been placed before that beginning 'EDGAR,' which ought to have preceded it.

VIII, ii, 13. In a manuscript list of the companions of William the Conqueror, belonging to Mr. Chalmers, there are 'Pierre de Bailleul Seigneur de Fescamp,' and 'Le Seigneur de Balliul.' One of these was probably father or grandfather of Guy.

VIII, vii, 158, *add*—Nisbet describes the arms of William and James, first and second Earls of Douglas, as having the stars. But I know not how far he can be depended on; for he dates the charter of Earl James, adduced as a proof, 27 July 1389, which is near a year after his death. Thus his information tends rather to darken, than to throw light on the matter. [*Nisbet, V. II, part ii, p. 46; part iii, p. 85; part iv, p. 13.*]

VIII, xvi, 89. If *Straittis* be the name of a place, it may be presumed to be the same with *Strat-ton*, a village so called, because situated on the Roman

Corrections and Additions to the Notes.

street leading from the station at Melros (apparently the *Curia* of the *Otadini*) to the naval station at Cramund; or perhaps the *Street* itself. The tradition of the country places the scene of the first conflict between Roslin and Dryden, of the second between Loanhead and Paradikes, about half a mile south of Stratton, and of the third on the north side of Old Melvil, the antient seat of the Rosses Lords of Melvil, now belonging to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas.

VIII, xxiii, 196. Edward had moreover another reason for keeping behind the curtain, till the torch of war should be set a blazing: he was bound to the Pope in a penalty of two thousand pounds in case he infringed the peace. [*Knyghton*, col. 2560.]

VIII, xxxviii, 59, *add*—But it must be observed, that the above authorities disagree with the following passage in *Stow*. [*p.* 415] ‘After this taking of King John of France, Englishmen (which before were bearded and the haire of their heads short rounded) then used long haire on their heads, and their beards to be shaven.’ The lines said to be composed by the Scots in derision of the peace of Northampton, published by Caxton, also infer that the English had long beards in 1328. It is reasonable to suppose, that the wearing or not wearing of beards, like other matters of fashion, has undergone many changes, which historians have not thought worthy of being recorded.

IX, xxvi, 16, *add*—Without having recourse to the *Fœdera Angliæ*, I might have proven Wyntown’s veracity and Bower’s error from the title of the first parliament of King James, held 26 May 1424 in the *nineteenth* year of his reign, were it not, that a subsequent parliament, apparently his second, is dated 12 March 1424, which is before his restoration. This error of the old edition is copied in Murray’s without even a remark.

IX, xxvii, 472. In *Annales de Bourgogne par Guillaume Paradin*, fol. Lyon. 1566, *p.* 504, the Earl of Mar is thus mentioned: ‘Semblablement s’y trouva le Comte de Marouse Escossois, aven bien quatre vingt combattants.’ He calls the commander of the enemy ‘Le Seigneur de Pirvels.’ Q. If Horn may not have been his surname, and Perveisc or Pirvels the name of his territory? This author describes the heaps of the slaughtered Liegeois in terms much like Wyntown’s; but he does not say, that the Comte de Marouse was the principal cause of the victory.

THE END.





Andrew, of Wyntoun, 1350-1420

De Orygynale Cronykil Of Scotland, Be Androw Of Wyntown, Priowr Of Sanct
Serfis Ynche In Loch Levyn

Bd.: 2

London (1795)

P.o.angl. 473 m-2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10750990-2